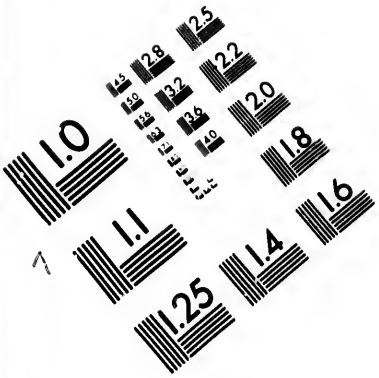


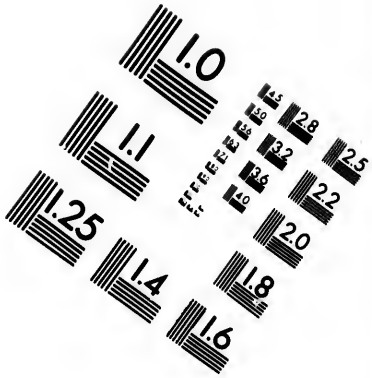
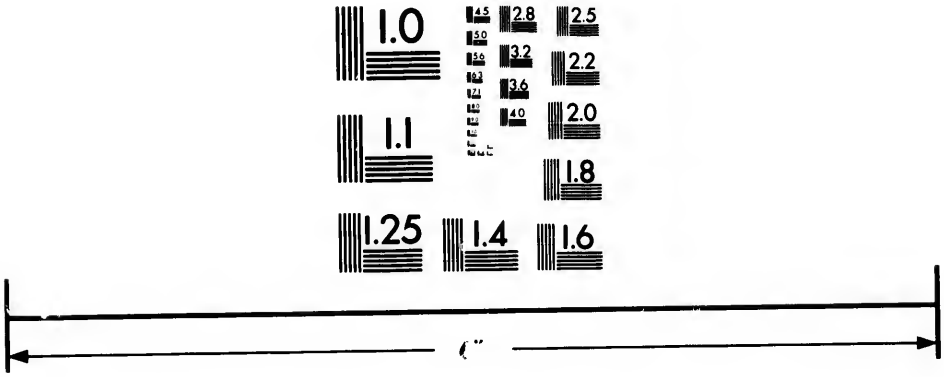
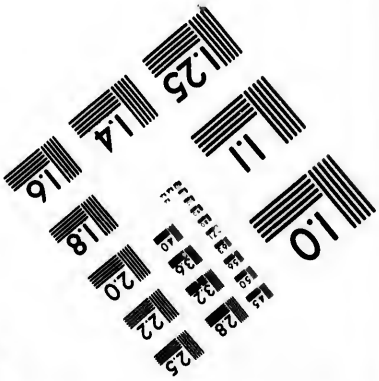


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

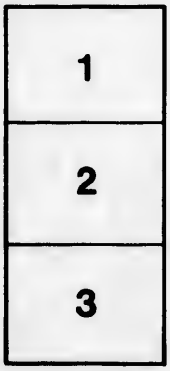
L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

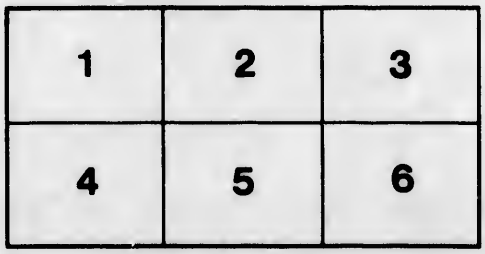
- [ ] Coloured covers/ Couverture de couleur
- [ ] Covers damaged/ Couverture endommagée
- [ ] Covers restored and/or laminated/ Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- [ ] Cover title missing/ Le titre de couverture manque
- [ ] Coloured maps/ Cartes géographiques en couleur
- [x] Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/ Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- [ ] Coloured plates and/or illustrations/ Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- [ ] Bound with other material/ Relié avec d'autres documents
- [x] Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/ La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- [ ] Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/ Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- [x] Additional comments:/ Commentaires supplémentaires: Various pagings.

- [ ] Coloured pages/ Pages de couleur
- [ ] Pages damaged/ Pages endommagées
- [ ] Pages restored and/or laminated/ Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- [x] Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/ Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- [ ] Pages detached/ Pages détachées
- [x] Showthrough/ Transparence
- [x] Quality of print varies/ Qualité inégale de l'impression
- [ ] Includes supplementary material/ Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- [ ] Only edition available/ Seule édition disponible
- [ ] Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/ Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
						X					





THE NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL GRAMMAR,

Published by AUTHORITY.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS our Trusty and Well-beloved *Thomas Salmon*, Gent. and *William Johnston*, Citizen, and Bookseller of Our City of *London*, have by their Petition humbly represented unto Us, that they have, with great Labour, Study, and Expence, perfected a Work, entitled,

A New Geographical and Historical Grammar,

Illustrated with Twenty-two New MAPS, in One Large Volume, OCTAVO;

Which Work, the Petitioners humbly apprehend, will be of great Benefit to the Publick, and tend to the promoting of the Knowledge of Geography. And they being desirous of reaping the Fruits of their Expence and Labour, and of enjoying the Profit and Benefit, that may arise from *Printing* and *Vending* the same, without any other Person interfering in their just Property therein, which they cannot prevent, unless We are pleased to grant them Our Royal LICENCE and PROTECTION for that Purpose; and having, therefore, most humbly prayed Us to grant them Our Royal LICENCE and PROTECTION for the Sole *Printing*, *Publishing*, and *Vending* the said Work, in as ample Manner and Form as has been done in Cases of the like Nature; We, being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works that may be

Of Publick Use and Benefit,

Are graciously pleased to condescend to their Request; and do, therefore, by these Presents, (as far as may be agreeable to the Statute in that Case made and provided) grant, unto the said *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnston*, their Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal PRIVILEGE and LICENCE, for the Sole *Printing*, *Publishing*, and *Vending* the said Work, for the Term of Fourteen Years, to be computed from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding, and prohibiting all Our Subjects, within Our Kingdoms and Dominions, to *reprint*, *abridge*, or *translate* the same, either in the like, or any other Volume, or Volumes whatsoever, or to *import*, *buy*, *vend*, *utter*, or *distribute* any Copies of the same, reprinted beyond the Seas, during the said Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent and Approbation of the said *Thomas Salmon* and *William Johnston*, their Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, by Writing under their Hands and Seals, first had and obtained; as they, and every of them, offending herein, will answer the contrary, at their Perils; Whereof the Commissioners, and other Officers of our Customs, the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers, of Our City of *London*, and, all other our Officers and Ministers, whom it may concern, are to take Notice, that due Obedience be rendered to our Pleasure herein signified.

Given at our Court at *Kensington* the Twenty-first Day of *June*, 1749, in the Twenty-third Year of our Reign.

By His MAJESTY's Command,

HOLLES NEWCASTLE.

A NEW

Geographical *and* Hiſtorical

GRAMMAR:

WHEREIN THE

GEOGRAPHICAL PART

IS TRULY

MODERN;

AND THE

PRESENT STATE

OF THE SEVERAL

KINGDOMS of the WORLD

Is ſo interſperſed,

As to render the Study of GEOGRAPHY both

ENTERTAINING and INSTRUCTIVE.

CONTAINING,

I. A Deſcription of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

II. Geographical Definitions and Problems, being a neceſſary Introduction to this Study.

III. A general Diviſion of the Globe into Land and Water.

IV. The Situation and Extent of the ſeveral Countries contained in each Quarter of the World; their Cities, Chief Towns, Hiſtory, Preſent State, reſpective Forms of Government, Forces, Revenues, Taxes, Revolutions, and memorable Events.

TOGETHER WITH

An Account of the Air, Soil, Produce, Traffic, Curioſities, Arms, Religion, Language, Univerſities, Biſhoprics, Manners, Cuſtoms, Habits, and Coins, in Uſe in the ſeveral Kingdoms and States deſcribed.

By Mr. *SALMON.*

ILLUSTRATED

With a Set of Twenty-Two New MAPS of the ſeveral Countries; drawn, by the *Direction* of Mr. SALMON, and ingraved by Mr. JEFFERYS, Geographer to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of WALES.

LONDON

Printed for WILLIAM JOHNSTON, at the *Golden-Ball* in St. *Paul's-Church-Yard.*

MDCCXLIX.

TO

His Royal Highness

PRINCE *GEORGE*,

And to the reſt of the

Britiſh Princes and Princeſſes,

His Royal

BROTHERS and SISTERS,

THIS NEW

GEOGRAPHICAL and HISTORICAL

GRAMMAR,

Is Humbly Dedicated,

By the AUTHOR,

THOMAS SALMON.

PREFACE

TO THE NEW

Geographical and Hiſtorical

GRAMMAR.

TO create in the Britiſh *Youth a laudable Ambition to excel in ſuch Purſuits as moſt conduce to their own Honour and Happineſs, and the Proſperity of their Native Country, was one principal Motive to this Undertaking.*

Curioſity is natural to the Soul of Man; we are inquiſitive, and wonderful ſollicitous to be informed of every Thing, and every Man's Concerns, even to a Fault; and ſhall we be leſs inquiſitive, leſs ſollicitous, in the Purſuit of uſeful Knowledge, and the moſt important Truths?

Can there be a rational Creature unconcerned to know the State of the World about him, and the Manners, Cuſtoms, and Hiſtory of the ſeveral Nations his Cotemporaries? And does it not add infinitely to the Satisfaction of every Man that reads, to know the Time when, and the Place where, great and memorable Actions were performed?

But the Labour and Difficulty, that is uſually apprehended in making theſe Enquiries, frightens young Gentlemen from attempting to inform themſelves in theſe Particulars, though without a general Knowledge of them they are neither capable of ſerving their Country, nor qualified for Converſation.

This Tract therefore preſents the Youth of Great Britain *with the World in Miniature, which, it is preſumed, will be found to contain the moſt exact Chronology, and the moſt*

perfect System of Geography now Extant, with such an Epitome of Modern History, or the Present State of all Nations, *as will render the Work agreeable to every Taste.*

It is a very just Observation, that a Writer must not expect many Readers, who does not accommodate himself to the Taste of those Gentlemen to whom he addresses his Work.

And we need not be at a Loss to know what is agreeable to most People, when we find every Gentleman, and almost every Lady, enquiring into the History of the Day, and reading the most trifling Occurrences, *which nothing but the Novelty can recommend.*

These they are not afraid to venture upon, when a Folio of any Dimensions, replenished with the most interesting Truths, would lie neglected, under an Apprehension that it was impossible to go through it, or to retain in their Memories what it contained, if they should attempt it.

This Work, therefore, has the Charms of Brevity as well as Novelty, to engage a general Attention; an Hour's Reading will give a Gentleman a tolerable Idea of the State of any Country he is pleased to make the Subject of his Enquiries. Here the Senator and Politician may view the Constitution, Forces, and Revenues of the respective Kingdoms and States; the Divine may observe the Religion and Superstition of the respective People; the Merchant, and Marine Officer, the Produce, Traffic, Periodical Winds and Seasons, in the various Climates.

In those that have not read larger Accounts it may create an Appetite to search further into these interesting Subjects, and in those who have been conversant in larger Works it may revive the Memory of what they have read, and prevent that Confusion in the Chronology and Geography, which is too apt to attend the reading many Histories of different Countries.

And, as the State of our own Country concerns us more than that of any other, I have been more particular in the Description of the British *Isles, than of any other Part of the World; Foreigners justly expect from us a better Account of our own Country, than of distant Nations.*

I have

PREFACE.

I have been informed (but presume it is mere Calumny) that many of our English *Gentlemen, conscious of their Defects in this Article, when they Travel, converse little with the Gentlemen of the Countries they visit; they keep Company only with one another, 'tis said, and the* French *are not very fond of their Conversation, how complaisant soever they may be in outward shew, finding there is little to be learnt from the* English, *even of the State of their own Country; and if these* British *Travellers make so mean a Figure Abroad, what must they make in the Senate where the State of their own, or that of any other Nation comes under Debate, and they are called upon to act in their Legislative Capacity.*

But, notwithstanding I have been more particular in considering the State of the British *Isles, than that of some other Countries, I would not be thought to want a due Regard for all Mankind: As I am a Citizen of the World, I look upon all Men as my Brethren, and have long endeavoured to set them right in their Notions of one another.*

I am extremely concerned to see almost every People representing the Inhabitants of distant Nations, as Barbarians, and treating them as such.

For my Part, I have met with People as polite, ingenious and humane, whom we have been taught to look upon as Canibals, as ever I conversed with in Europe; *and, from my own Experience, am convinced, that human Nature is every where the same, Allowances being made for unavoidable Prejudices, occasioned by Custom, Education, and Savage Principles, instilled into many in their Infancy, by ignorant, superstitious, or designing Men about them; and, as I have observed on other Occasions, nothing has contributed more to render the World barbarous, than their having been taught from their Cradles, that every Nation almost but their own are Barbarians; they first imagine the People of distant Nations to be Monsters of Cruelty and Barbarity; and then prepare to invade and extirpate them, exercising greater Cruelties than ever such Nations were charged with, which was exactly the Case of the* Spaniards, *and the Natives of* America.

PREFACE.

Two Things we see contribute greatly to make Men rapacious and cruel, namely, Covetousness, and mistaken Notions in Religion, some make Gold their God, and then every thing must bow to that; others, think they do God good Service, by murdering and extirpating Nations of a different Faith; they imagine this furious and mistaken Zeal will infallibly procure them Seats in Paradise: Thus Religion, which is the best Thing in the World, and designed to improve and meliorate Mankind, is converted to the very worst Purposes, by ignorant or designing Men.

But to proceed: In giving some further Account of the present Undertaking, I have not only endeavoured to improve the Modern Geography, rectified the Chronology, and shewed the present State, Revolutions, and Changes of Government that have happenea in the respective Nations described, but caused a Set of new Maps to be engraved, that may agree with the Work, and corrected them with my own Hand; for since the Days of my Friend Moll, *the Geographer, we have had nothing but Copies of Foreign Maps, by Engravers unskilled in Geography, who have copied them with all their Errors. In these Maps the Degrees of Eastern and Western Longitude will be found on the Top of each Map, aud the Hours and Minutes every Place lies East or West of* London (*the first Meridian*) *at the Bottom of the Map.*

Shewing at one View the Number of Degrees, and the Difference, in Point of Time, between any two Places on the Globe: For Instance, any Place which is situate one Degree East of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes, of Time, *before it; and a Place situate one Degree West of another, will appear to have the Sun four Minutes after it: Again, a Place situate* 15 *Degrees East of us,* (*as* Naples) *will appear to have the Sun one compleat Hour before us at* London; *and a Place situate* 15 *Degrees of us* (*as the Island of* Madeira) *will appear to have the Sun an Hour after we have it at* London, *which is much easier apprehended by viewing a Map of this kind, than by any Definition or Explanation whatever.*

THE

THE

CONTENTS.

AN Introduction, Containing, 1. *A Description of the* Motion *and* Figure *of the Earth.*

2. *A general View of the Terrestrial Globe, with the Definitions and Problems necessary to the Study of Geography.* And then follows,

3. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

EUROPE;

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, in the following Order;

4. *A particular Description of the several Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A S I A.

With an Epitome of the History, memorable Events, and remarkable Curiosities of the respective Countries, viz.

The Indian *or* Oriental *ISLANDS*.

5. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

A F R I C A.

With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.

AFRI-

AFRICAN *ISLANDS.*

6. *A particular Description of the Kingdoms and Commonwealths of*

AMERICA.

With an Epitome of their respective Histories, Curiosities, &c.

SPANISH AMERICA, *viz.*

PORTUGUEZE AMERICA.

BRITISH AMERICA.

BRITISH

CONTENTS.

BRITISH AMERICAN *ISLANDS.*

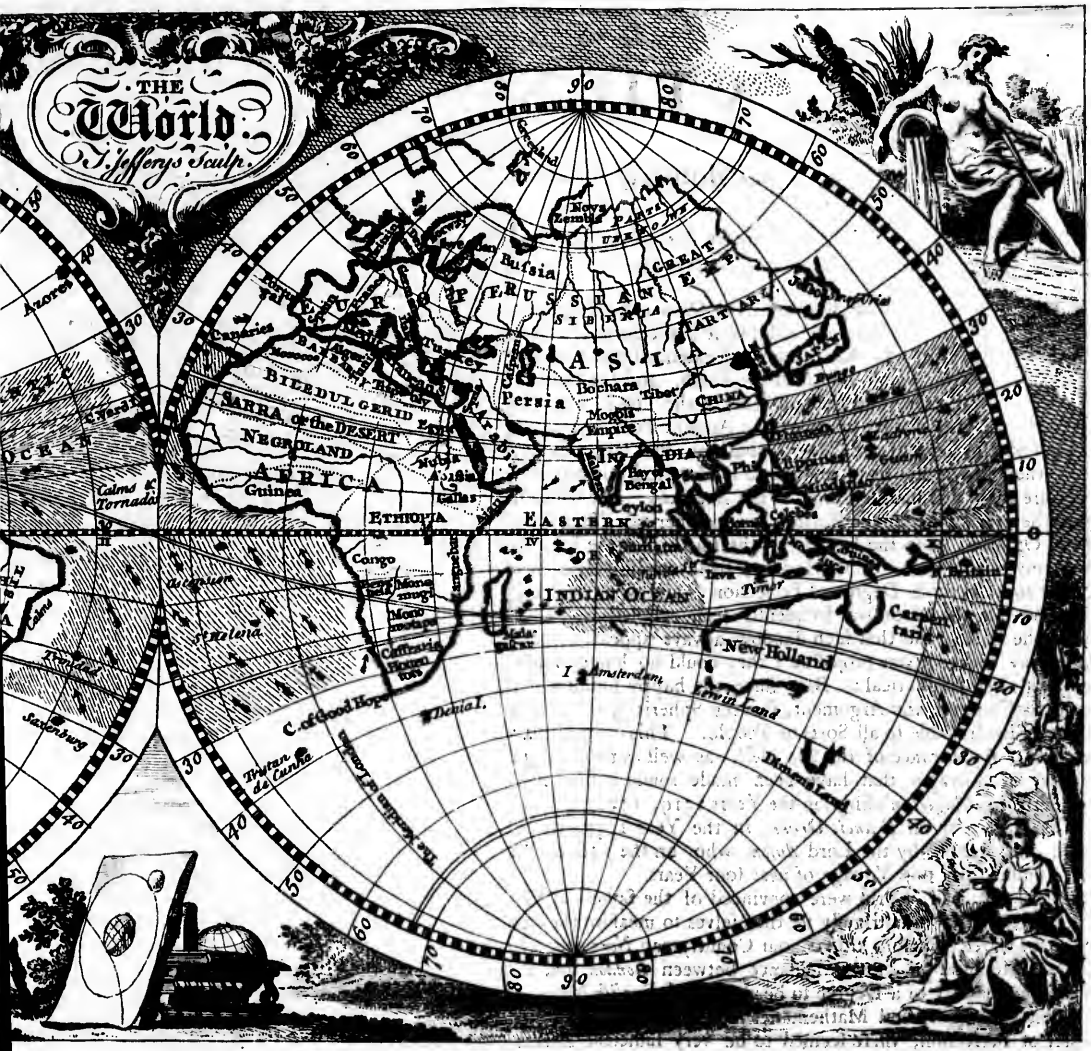
DUTCH AMERICA.

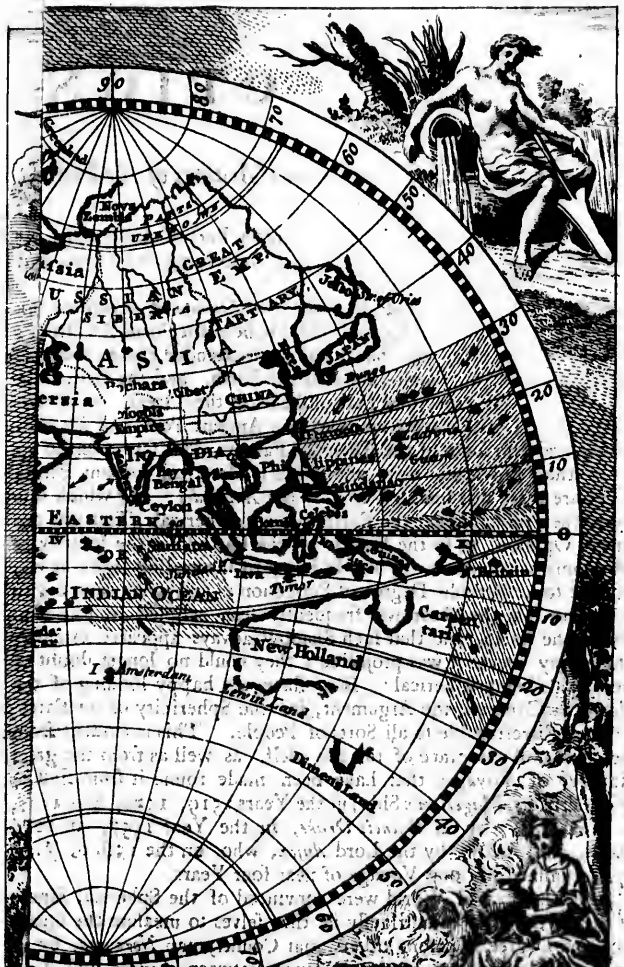
FRENCH AMERICA.

Part of *Canada*, *Eskimaux*, and *New Mexico*; *Patagonia*, and *Terra del Fuego*; Part of *Amazonia*, and *Paria*, or *Caribbiana.*
The Natives of these Countries are still a free People.

INTRO-


THE
World
T. Jefferys Sculp.
North Pole
Arctic Circle
NORTH
AMERICA
CANADA
PACIFIC
OCEAN
Variable Winds
Trade Winds
Equinoctial Line
Terra Firma
Colom.
AMAZONS
SOUTH
AMERICA
Str. of Magellan
C. Horn
Falkland Isl.
Fishermen Land
New Zealand
Antarctic Circle
South Pole
Azores
Calms & Tornados


THE
World
T. Jefferys Sculp.
Azores
Canaries
C. Verd I.
Calms & Tornadas
Ascension
St. Helena
Trinidad
Saxenburg
EUROPE
Russia
Nova Zembla
PARTS UNKNOWN
GREAT
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
SIBERIA
TARTARY
ASIA
Turkey
Persia
Bochara
Tibet
CHINA
JAPAN
Mogols Empire
INDIA
Bay of Bengal
Ceylon
Philippines
Celebes
Java
Timor
Carpentaria
New Holland
Dimens Land
I. Amsterdam
Lewin Land
BARBARY
Morocco
Algiers
Tripoly
BILEDULGERID
SARRA or the DESERT
NEGROLAND
AFRICA
Guinea
Nubia
Abissinia
Gallas
ETHIOPIA
Congo
Monomotapa
Caffraria
Hottentots
Madagascar
C. of Good Hope
Tristan de Cunha
EASTERN
INDIAN OCEAN
OCEAN
The Meridian of London
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0


Asia
GREAT
TARTARY
A S I A
Japan
Tonquin
CHINA
Bengal
Ceylon
EASTERN
Sumatra
Java
Timor
INDIAN OCEAN
Carpentaria
New Holland
Amsterdam
Diemen's Land
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0

INTRODUCTION.

A Description of the Figure *and* Motion *of the Earth.*

BEFORE we begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it seems necessary to say something concerning the *Figure* and *Motion* of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th *Olympiad*, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: *Leucippus* held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vast extended Plane; and that the Horizon was the utmost Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was *Hades*. Of the same Opinion were many of the Antient Poets and Philosophers; and also some of the *Christian* Fathers, it is said, went so far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Person to declare there was such a Thing as the *Antipodes*: By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infancy of Astronomy; but when, by the Industry of succeeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to observe that the Moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that such Shadow always appeared circular, which way soever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being Spherical: But, since the happy Finding of the Mariner's Compass, the Argument, for the Sphericity of the Earth, is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itself, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from East to West, first, by *Magellan*'s Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by Sir *Francis Drake*, in the Year 1557, in 1056 Days; and, lastly, by the Lord *Anson*, who, on the 15th of *June*, 1744, finished his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the Spherical Figure of the Earth, they industriously set themselves to measure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman *Norwood*, by an accurate Mensuration of the Distance between *London* and *York*, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 69½ *English* Miles.

When Philosophy and Mathematics had arrived at a still higher Degree of Perfection, there seemed to be very sufficient Reason to the Philosophers of the last Age, to consider the Earth as not *truly Spherical*; among these Sir *Isaac Newton* and *Cassini* led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a *Spheroid*, but differed in this; Sir *Isaac Newton* endeavouring to prove it an *Oblate Spheroid*,

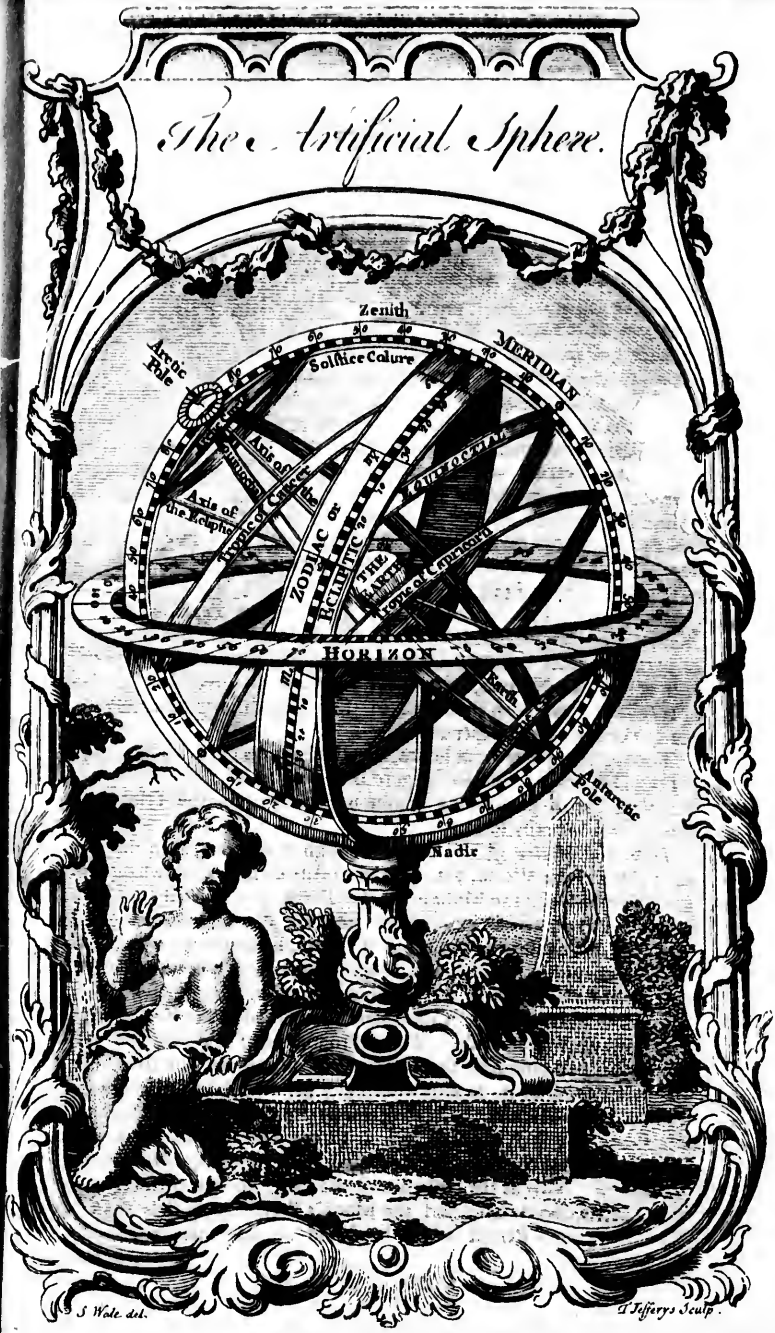
and *Cassini* strongly contending that it was a *Prolate Spheroid.* Sir *Isaac* affirmed, that the Poles were flatted like the Sides of a Turnip, and that the Axis of the Earth was shorter than the Equatorial Diameter in the Proportion of 688 to 692. *Cassini* thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was shorter than the Axis of the Earth: Each Opinion was strongly espoused, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turns, claiming the Victory. At last it was put to the only just Decision, that of an actual Mensuration of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expence, and by the Direction of the King of *France*, who, in the Year 1736, sent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in *Lapland*, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and satisfactory Mensuration, which has been published some Time since, by Monsieur *Maupertuis*, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Result of this Undertaking turned out most exactly in Favour of Sir *Isaac*'s Opinion, *Cassini* has retracted what he had advanced, and the *Newtonian* Philosophy stands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, composed of *French* and *Spaniards*, was sent to the Equator, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian in those Parts, so that a Comparison might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Mensuration was attended with tolerable Success, yet, near the Time of parting, some unhappy Differences arising between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have so much disagreed in their Accounts that have been published of their Expedition, that they are not in the least to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not *truly Spherical*, yet the Difference from that Figure is so very small, as to make no sensible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really so.

As to the *Motion of the Earth*, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet, as soon as Astronomical Knowledge began to be studied, the Motion of the Earth was asserted; and received such Force of Demonstration from the Writings of *Copernicus*, as in a great Measure to put it out of Doubt, by shewing its great Use and Advantage in Astronomy; and which appeared so very reasonable, that all the Philosophers and Astronomers of his Time, who durst think differently from the Croud, and were not afraid of Ecclesiastical Censure, were on his Side. The Astronomers of the last and present Age have produced such Variety of strong and forcible Arguments in favour of it, as must effectually gain the Assent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reasons for the Motion of the Earth, we shall produce two or three, *viz.* If the Earth does not move round the *Sun*, the *Sun* must move with the *Moon* round the *Earth*: Now as the Distance of the Sun, to that of the Moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the Moon's Period being less than 28 Days, the Sun's Period would be found no less than 242 Years, whereas,


The Artificial Sphere.
Zenith
Arctic Pole
Solstice Colure
MERIDIAN
Axis of the Ecliptic
Axis of the Equator
ZODIAC or ECLIPTIC
THE EARTH
HORIZON
Antarctic Pole
Nadir
S. Wale del.
T. Jefferys Sculp.

wher
Mr.
Eart
move
ſame
Earth
Fu
fixed,
Diſta
75,68
Progr
there
And,
Solar
Scien
made
plicit
Creat

Geogr
defi

Ci
the G
tainin
geogr
near

Ci
Glob
Braz
Zodia
Tropi
And
on wh
extrem
one th
The
Head
oppof

Equ
vides
North
tude a

whereas, in Fact, it is but one Year. Which single Consideration Mr. *Whiston* thinks of Weight enough to establish the Motion of the *Earth* for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Rest, and the Stars move, the Velocity of these latter must be Immense; and yet all the same Purposes are fully answered, by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, if we suppose the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, observe the Consequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Distance from the Earth is 22,000 Semi-Diameters of the Earth, or 75,680,000 Geographical Miles; consequently the Sun's diurnal Progress, when in the Equator, must be 475,270,400 Miles; and therefore in the Space of one Second, he must move 5480 Miles. And, Lastly, to suppose the Earth at Rest, in the Center of the Solar System, would introduce such Confusion and Disorder in the Science of Astronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already made and established, and in the End destroy all that beautiful Simplicity, Harmony, and Order, that extends through the whole visible Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geography defined.

BY GEOGRAPHY is understood a Description of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, consisting of Earth and Water, which is represented by the artificial Globe.

Circumference of the Globe, and Diameter.] The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographical Miles; consequently the Globe is 21,600 geographical Miles round; and the Diameter, or Thickness of it, near a third Part of the Circumference, or 7200 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, *and* Nadir.] The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The *Equator*, and the *Circles* parallel to it. 2. The *Brazen Meridian*, and the rest of the *Meridional Lines*. 3. The *Zodiac*, including the *Ecliptic*. 4. The *Horizon*. 5. The two Tropics of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; and 6. The two *Polar Circles*. And a Line passes through the Center of the Globe, called its *Axis*, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this *Axis* are called the *Poles* of the Earth; the one the *Artic*, or North *Pole*; the other the *Antartic*, or South *Pole*. The *Poles* of our *Horizon* are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the *Zenith*; and the other under our Feet, directly opposite to it, called the *Nadir*.

Equator.] 1. The *Equator*, called also the *Equinoctial Line*, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemispheres; the one North, and the other South; on this *Circle* the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels

Parallels.] The Lines parallel to the Equator are ten Degrees or 600 Miles asunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the *Equator* and either *Pole*, or nine Times six hundred Miles, consequently there are 5400 geographical Miles between the *Equator* and the *Pole*, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The *Brazen Meridian* separates the Eastern from the Western *Hemisphere*, dividing the Globe also into two equal Parts, upon which *Circle* are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The *Meridional* Lines are usually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour asunder. A Place, 15 Degrees East of us, has the Sun an Hour before us; a Place, 15 Degrees West of us, has the Sun an Hour after us.

Horizon.] 3. The *Wooden Horizon*, in which the Globe hangs, divides the Upper from the Lower *Hemisphere*, terminating our Views every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the *Horizon* and the *Zenith*; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the *Zenith*, it becomes visible there, and their Day commences: When it is descended 90 Degrees from the *Zenith*, it becomes invisible; then Night commences, because the Sun is then under the *Horizon*.

Zodiac *and* Ecliptic.] 4. The *Zodiac* is a broad Circle, that cuts the *Equator* obliquely; in which are the Constellations, or Stars that form the respective Signs. The *Ecliptic* is a Line passing through the Middle of the *Zodiac*, and shews the Sun's Path, or annual Course, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. *Aries* ♈	—	*March*	7. *Libra* ♎	—	*September*
2. *Taurus* ♉	—	*April*	8. *Scorpio* ♏	—	*October*
3. *Gemini* ♊	—	*May*	9. *Sagittarius* ♐		*November*
4. *Cancer* ♋	—	*June*	10. *Capricorn* ♑		*December*
5. *Leo* ♌	—	*July*	11. *Aquarius* ♒		*January*
6. *Virgo* ♍	—	*August*	12. *Pisces* ♓	—	*February*.

Tropics, Cancer *and* Capricorn.] 5. The *Tropics* shew how far the Sun declines from the *Equator*, at the Solstices, North or South: The Tropic of *Cancer*, or the *Northern* Tropic, encompassing the Globe $23\frac{1}{2}$ North of the *Equator*; and the Tropic of *Capricorn* $23\frac{1}{2}$ South of the *Equator*; the Sun never passing beyond those Limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle *and* Antartic Circle.] The *Polar Circles* surround the *Poles* at the Distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees from each *Pole*. The *Artic Circle* surrounds the North *Pole*; the *Antartic* surrounds the South *Pole*.

Latitude.]

Longitude.] *Longitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the firſt *Meridian* Eaſt or Weſt.

Latitude.] *Latitude* is the Diſtance of a Place from the Equator North or South.

Longitude *and* Latitude *found.*] To find the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the brazen Meridian, and you will ſee the Degree of *Longitude* marked upon the Equator and the Degree of *Latitude* on the brazen Meridian.

Meridian *explained.*] By the *Meridian* we underſtand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day: Formerly *Ferro*, the moſt Weſterly of the *Canary* Iſlands, was made the firſt *Meridian*, in moſt Globes and Maps, but, of late, every Nation makes its own Capital the firſt *Meridian*; we therefore, making *London* our firſt *Meridian*, count our Longitude Eaſt or Weſt from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in fifteen Degrees Eaſtern Longitude; if a Place lie one Hour, or fifteen Degrees to the Left Hand of the *Meridian* of *London*, we ſay it lies in fifteen Degrees Weſtern Longitude.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator ſhews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, Eaſt or Weſt, ſo the *Horary*, or *Hour-Circle*, ſhews how many *Hours* it lies Eaſt or Weſt: The *Hour Circle* is a ſmall brazen Circle, fixed upon the brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours; having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and, upon turning the Globe fifteen Degrees, the Index will ſhew what Places have the Sun an Hour before, or after us: For Inſtance, if the Index of the *Hour Circle* be ſet at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified for *London*, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from Eaſt to Weſt, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which ſhews that all Places under that Meridian (and particularly *Naples*) have the Sun an Hour ſooner than *London* has it; on the contrary, let the Index be ſet at the upper 12 again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from Weſt to Eaſt, and the Index will point at 11, becauſe all Places under that Meridian, particularly the *Madeira* Iſlands, have the Sun an Hour after *London* has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe, is underſtood the raiſing or elevating the *Pole* as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about; for Inſtance, if the Latitude of *Prague* be fifty Degrees North of the Equator, then the *Pole* muſt be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings *Prague* into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing *Prague* to the brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been ſhewn before.

How

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the first Place to the brazen Meridian, and observing the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the second Plate to the brazen Meridian, and observing what the Degree is on the Equator there; and you will see the Number of Degrees between them; for Instance, if *Stockholm* be in 18 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and *Petersburg* in 31, then there are thirteen Degrees of Longitude between *Stockholm* and *Petersburg*.

How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the brazen Meridian successively; for Instance, first bring *Constantinople* to the brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring *Petersburg* to the brazen Meridian, and you will see it lies under the Degree of 60; which shews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between *Constantinople* and *Petersburg*.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Brass, screw'd on to the brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are measured the Distances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Distance of Places measured.] For though the Distance of two Places on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Distances of two Places, which lie under the same Parallel, may be known by the Table, which shews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not easy to discover the Distance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without measuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compasses; which is done by applying either the Quadrant or Compasses to the Equator, after you have measured the Distance between the two Places, by one of them: For Instance, extend the Quadrant or Compasses, from *Guinea* in *Africa*, to *Brazil*, in *America*, and then apply either to the Equator, and you will find the Distance between *Guinea* and *Brazil* to be 25 Degrees, which reduced to Miles (60 to a Degree) makes the Distance to be 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and, if you would bring these Geographical Miles into *English* Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every nine hundred one thousand, and you will come pretty near the Truth: Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24000 *English* Miles, and the Diameter about 8000 such Miles.

The following Table shews the Number of Geographical Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

A TABLE

A

TABLE,

SHEWING

The Number of Miles contained in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Minutes.
0	60	00	31	51	24	61	29	04
1	59	56	32	50	52	62	28	08
2	59	54	33	50	20	63	27	12
3	59	52	34	49	44	64	26	16
4	59	50	35	49	8	65	25	20
5	59	46	36	48	32	66	24	24
6	59	40	37	47	56	67	23	28
7	59	37	38	47	16	68	22	32
8	59	24	39	46	36	69	21	32
9	59	10	40	46	00	70	20	32
10	59	00	41	45	16	71	19	32
11	58	52	42	44	36	72	18	32
12	58	40	43	43	52	73	17	32
13	58	28	44	43	8	74	16	32
14	58	12	45	42	24	75	15	32
15	58	00	46	41	40	76	14	32
16	57	40	47	41	00	77	13	32
17	57	20	48	40	8	78	12	32
18	57	4	49	39	20	79	11	28
19	56	44	50	38	32	80	10	24
20	56	24	51	37	44	81	09	20
21	56	00	52	37	00	82	08	20
22	55	36	53	36	08	83	07	20
23	55	12	54	35	26	84	06	12
24	54	48	55	34	24	85	05	12
25	54	24	56	33	32	86	04	12
26	54	00	57	32	40	87	03	12
27	53	28	58	31	48	88	02	04
28	53	00	59	31	00	89	01	04
29	52	28	60	30	00	90	00	00
30	51	56						

FIVE ZONES.

THE *Zones* are five broad Circles which encompaſs the Globe, and are diſtinguiſhed chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The *Torrid Zone* contains all that Space between the two Tropics, ſo called from its exceſſive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. This Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two *Temperate Zones*, ſo denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, *viz.* between the *Torrid Zone* and the *Frigid Zones*; the one called the Northern *Temperate Zone*, the other the Southern *Temperate Zone*; theſe are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two *Frigid Zones*, the one encompaſſing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Diſtance of $23\frac{1}{2}$; and the other the South or Antartic Pole, at the ſame Diſtance.

Climates.] A *Climate* is a Space on the Globe between two ſuppoſed parallel Lines, where the Day is increaſed half an Hour in the leſſer Parallel.

The Increaſe of half an Hour, in the Length of a Day, conſtitutes a Climate.] For, as the Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increaſes in Length, in Proportion to the Diſtance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Thoſe that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and, when the Sun is as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the firſt Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 25 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long; and, when the Sun is retired as far on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for, though the firſt Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in $66\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long, at the Summer Solſtice, and a Night as long at the Winter Solſtice; and at the Poles there is one Day of ſix Months, and a Night of ſix Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the

the firſt twenty-four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circle, the Days increaſe by half Hours, as has been obſerved already; but, in the remaining ſix Climates between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the days increaſe by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, ſhewing what Climate every Country is in.

To find the Climate by the Globe.] And the Climate may be known alſo by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place enquired of, and obſerving what is the longeſt Day in that Place, and ſo many half Hours as the longeſt Day exceeds 12, ſuch is the Number of the Climate; for Inſtance, you will find the longeſt Day at *Cambridge* to be 16 Hours and a half, which is 9 half Hours above 12, and conſequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

CLIMATES

CLIMATES between the EQUATOR and the POLAR CIRCLES.

Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. D.	Breadth. M.	Climates.	Hours.	Latitude. D.	Latitude. M.	Breadth. D.	Breadth. M.
1	12½	8	25	8	25	13	18½	59	58	1	29
2	13	16	25	9	00	14	19	61	18	1	20
3	13½	23	50	7	25	15	19½	62	25	1	07
4	14	30	25	6	30	16	20	63	22	0	57
5	14½	36	28	6	08	17	20½	64	06	0	44
6	15	41	22	4	54	18	21	64	49	0	43
7	15½	45	29	4	07	19	21½	65	21	0	32
8	16	49	01	3	32	20	22	65	47	0	26
9	16½	52	00	2	57	21	22½	66	06	0	19
10	17	54	27	2	29	22	23	66	20	0	14
11	17½	56	37	2	10	23	23½	66	28	0	08
12	18	58	29	1	52	24	24	66	31	0	03

CLIMATES between the POLAR CIRCLES and the POLES.

Length of Days.	Latitude.		Length of Days.	Latitude.	
Months.	D.	M.	Months.	D.	M.
1	67	21	4	78	30
2	69	48	5	84	05
3	73	37	6	00	00

THE

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed by the ſeveral Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periæci, Antæci, *or* Antipodes.

Periæci.] 1. The *Periæci* live under the ſame Parallel, but oppoſite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seaſons are the ſame, being at the ſame Diſtance from the Equator; but, when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being twelve Hours between them in either an Eaſt or Weſt Direction: Theſe are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for, the Hour Index being ſet at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antæci.] 2. The *Antæci* lie under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallels: Theſe are equally diſtant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. Theſe have the ſame Noon-day, but the longeſt Day of the one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seaſons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other: Theſe are found by counting as many Degrees on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this Side; for Example, ſuppoſe *Tripoli* in *Barbary* be ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the *Cape of Good Hope* is ſituate in 15 Degrees of Eaſtern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the Cape the *Antæci* to thoſe of *Tripoli*; for the Cape lies under the ſame Meridian, but oppoſite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The *Antipodes* are ſituate diametrically oppoſite to each other, the Feet of the one directly againſt the Feet of the other, lying under oppoſite Parallels, and oppoſite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longeſt Day with one is the ſhorteſt Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one is equal to the other's Night.

Theſe are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, as the firſt Place is on this; or if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the ſame Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the ſame Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are diſtinguiſhed alſo by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiſcii, Aſcii, Periſcii, or Heteroſcii.

Amphiſcii.] 1. The *Amphiſcii* are ſituate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics, and have their Shadows one Part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Eclip-

tic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is Vertical to these People twice a Year, they are then called

Ascii.] 2. *Ascii*, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heteroscii.] 3. The *Heteroscii* are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Periscii.] 4. The *Periscii* are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here, the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

Spheres *defined*.] The Words *Sphere* and *Globe* are synonymous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word *Sphere* to the Furniture of the Globe, the brazen Meridian, Horizon, *&c.*

The Globe is denominated a Right *Sphere*, a Parallel *Sphere*, or or an Oblique *Sphere*, according to the Position the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right *Sphere* has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadir, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel *Sphere* has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadir, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique *Sphere* has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

PROBLEMS.

Dimensions of the Globe.

TO find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.

Multiply the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content.

Then

Then multiply that Product by $\frac{1}{6}$ of the Diameter, and that will give the solid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Observe the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and opposite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic, in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the brazen Meridian, which will shew the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and observe, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and observe under the brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is Vertical the present Hour.

To find where the Sun is rising, setting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, that is, raise the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then, in all Places on the Western Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is rising; in all Places on the Eastern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is setting; and, in all Places under the brazen Meridian, it is Noon-Day.

To find the Length of the Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Position required by the last Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then observe the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the Diurnal Arches, for they shew the Length of

the Days; and those Arches below the Horizon, called the Nocturnal Arches, shew the Length of the Nights.

For Instance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 11th of *June*, I shall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, crossing the Parallels of Latitude, or Diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; consequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemisphere, situate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and, in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but eight Hours long, at the same Time of the Year.

The Globe I make Use of has just 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Petersburg* in *Russia*, and of *Bergen* in *Norway*; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; consequently at those Places their longest Day is almost 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solstice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of *Grand Cairo*, and here you will number something more than 14 Meridional Lines; and consequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights of the same Length at the Winter Solstice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; *i. e.* by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.

The usual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you enquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the East Side of the Horizon, and set the Hour Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from East to West, until the Sun's Place touch the West Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will shew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Instance, if the Hour Index points to 4 in the Morning, which is 4 Hours beyond the lower 12, then are the Days 16 Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, setting the Index at the upper 12, and turn the Globe from West to East, till it touch the East Side of the Horizon, and then see at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun rises at; then bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian again, and, having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place

Place touches the Weſt Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun ſets at.

To find when the Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning, when the Sun approaches within 18 Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is deſcended 18 Degrees below the Horizon; but, as near the Equator the Sun ſets perpendicularly, it will deſcend 18 Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sunſet, when dark Night commences in thoſe Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun ſets ſo obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further diſtant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun ſets on ſuch Place, and conſequently ſo much longer the Twilight continues.

If you rectify the Globe therefore, by elevating the Pole, according to the Latitude of the Place enquired of, and bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the brazen Meridian, having fixed the Quadrant of Altitude in the Zenith, turn the Globe and the Quadrant of Altitude until the Sun's Place is deſcended 18 Degrees below the Horizon, and the Index on the Hour Circle will ſhew when the Twilight begins and ends, in the ſame Manner as the Length of the Day is found, the Morning Twilight being of the ſame Duration as the Evening Twilight; *i. e.* it commences as long before Sun-riſe, as the other continues after Sun-ſet.

At *London*, when the Sun's Declination North is greater than $20\frac{1}{2}$ Degrees, there is no total Darkneſs, but conſtant Twilight; which happens from the 15th of *May* to the 7th of *July*, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceaſes, when the Sun's Declination is greater than 18 Degrees South, which is from the 2d of *November* till the 18th of *January*; ſo that, notwithſtanding the Sun is abſent in that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkneſs does not continue above 11 Weeks, and beſides the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and, having brought that Place to the brazen Meridian, ſet the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) ſucceſſively to the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the ſeveral Hours; for Inſtance, ſuppoſe a Perſon be at *London* at 12 o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for *London*; then, *London* being brought to the brazen Meridian, and the Index ſet at 12, turn the Globe till *Naples* comes to the brazen Meridian,

and the Index will point to the Figure of One, *Naples* being 15 Degrees to the Eastward of *London*; and all Places, lying 15 Degrees East of *London*, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find *Petersburg*, *Constantinople*, and *Grand Cairo*, under the brazen Meridian or near it; consequently the Index will point to the Figure of Two, these three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees East of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus, for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, so many Hours the People situate under such Meridians have the Sun before us: On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees West of us, rectify the Globe for *London*, as before, and, having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of One, because all such Places, as lie 15 Degrees West of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the *Madeira's*.

Continue to turn the Globe until *Barbadoes*, which lies near 60 Degrees West of *London*, comes under the brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Four: All Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees West of us, having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is East or West of us, you know the Hour of the Day in such Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees such Place is East or West of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipses; for if one Person in *Old England* observes that the Eclipse happened at eight at Night, and another at *Cape Breton* in *America* observed that the same Eclipse did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that *Cape Breton* lies 60 Degrees West of *Old England*.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues so.

Observe the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for, so many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, so many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for some Time.

As soon as the Sun has entered *Aries* (*March* 11) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues six Months, *viz.* till the Sun retires to *Libra* (*September* 11) when it moves on the same Line again; and the Sun no sooner passes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for six Months; namely, till the Sun advances to *Aries*, and moves upon the Equinoctial again: On the contrary, it

continues

continues Day at the South Pole, all those six Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, suppose the Sun to be in the Sign of *Taurus*, and declined ten Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences ten Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months; namely, till the Sun returns to *Virgo*, when it moves upon the same Parallel again; for so long the Sun continues above the Horizon ten Degrees from the North Pole, and so many Months the Night continues at ten Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being all that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppose again the Sun in *Gemini*, *i. e.* declined twenty Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences twenty Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months; namely, till the Sun returns to *Leo*, when it moves on the same Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences ten Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins ten Degrees from the North Pole; and then Nights in the Antartic Circle are equal to the Days in the Artic Circle, and so *vice versa*.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day or Night, the Sun rises and sets within the Polar Circles, as it does in Places situate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and measure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: Or, bring the Sun's Place to the brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in like manner upon the brazen Meridian, which will in this Case and many others supply the Place of a Quadrant.

For Instance, when the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solstice (*June* 11) you will find the Sun's Place, near 64 Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solstice (*December* 11) you will find the Sun's Place, scarce 16 Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Instance, they know that at the Summer Solstice (*June* 11) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of *England*: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon; they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of *England*, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of *England.*

The Longitude, as has been obſerved already, is found by the Eclipſes at Land; but it will ſcarce ever be found at Sea, until we have ſome certain Meaſure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be obſerving how much our Watch differed from the Meridian, or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we ſhould know how many Degrees Eaſt or Weſt we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had ſailed Weſt, the Watch would be faſter than the Sun; if we had ſailed Eaſt, it would be ſlower than the Sun.

For Inſtance, if I ſailed to *Naples*, 15 Degrees Eaſt of the Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at *Naples*. On the other Hand, if I ſailed to the *Madeira's*, 15 Degrees Weſt, I ſhould find my Watch to ſtand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at *Madeira*; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic *Hour.*

The *Italians* begin their Day at Sun-ſet, therefore we muſt firſt find at what Hour the Sun ſet in *Italy* (ſuppoſe at *Naples*) laſt Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the *Italians* do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if *Naples* lay under the ſame Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18, when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The *Babylonians* began their Day at Sun-riſe; conſequently we muſt know at what Hour the Sun roſe at *Babylon*, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as *Babylon* is ſituate to the Eaſt of us.

As to the *Jews*, they always began their Day at Six in the Evening, which makes it eaſy to compute what Hour it is at *Jeruſalem*; only remembering to allow two Hours for their Situation two Hours and better to the Eaſtward of us.

Our Seamen always begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Height of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To

To find, at what Point of the Compaſs, the Sun riſes and ſets.

Rectify the Globe, *i. e.* elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which you make the Enquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, and that will ſhew you at what Point the Sun riſes: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Point at which the Sun ſets.

For Inſtance, if the Globe be rectified for *London*, at the Summer Solſtice (*June* 11) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the Eaſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N. E. for North-eaſt, upon the innermoſt Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters N.W. for North-weſt upon the Horizon, which are the Points, the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 11*th* of *June*.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for *London*, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solſtice (*December* 11) to the Eaſt-ſide of the wooden Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. E. for South-eaſt; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the Weſt-ſide of the Horizon, you will ſee the Letters S. W. for South-weſt, which are the two Points the Sun riſes and ſets at on the 11*th* of *December*, or the Winter Solſtice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun riſes at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in *Aries*, or upon the Equinoctial, it riſes due Eaſt, and ſets due Weſt, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increaſe more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator; for their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the oppoſite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkneſs; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solſtice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solſtice; and, at the Poles where they have a Night of ſix Months, they have a Day of ſix Months.

To meaſure the Diſtances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the ſame Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing thoſe Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude being 60 Geographical Miles, five Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees

Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the ſame Parallel Line, directly Eaſt and Weſt of each other, then it muſt be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be ſeen by the Table inſerted in this Work; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by meaſuring the Space between the two Places with Compaſſes, and obſerving what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude, meaſured on the Equator. For Inſtance, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you meaſure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, becauſe the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is not half ſo broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would meaſure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Diſtance with your Compaſſes; and, applying the Compaſſes afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So, if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will ſhew the Number of Degrees in like manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, ſo that any Diſtances may be taken off with Compaſſes: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Gueſs at the Diſtances.

If you obſerve the Scale of the Map alſo, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Inſtance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space muſt be 60 Miles, and ſo in Proportion in meaſuring other Diſtances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then obſerve the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protractor, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at 11° 15′ for each Point of the Compaſs, will give the true Point of bearing from the one Place to the other.

The Bearing of two Places, ſays Mr. *Harris*, is determined by a ſort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, paſſing between them in ſuch a Manner, as to make the ſame or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it paſſeth.

From hence may be ſhewed the Error of that Geographical Paradox, *viz.* if a Place A bears from another B due Weſt, B ſhall not bear from A due Eaſt. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the ſame Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are un-geometrical, for if it be admitted that the Eaſt and Weſt Lines make the ſame Angles with all the Meridians, through which they paſs, it will follow that theſe Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whoſe Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and

Circumference

Circumference of its Base, in the said Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the said Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows that the Rhumbs of East and West are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Case may seem different, when we draw inclining Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any farther.

To find in what Parts of the Earth, an Eclipse of the Moon will be visible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at that Hour the Moon is eclipsed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be visible in all those Places that are under the Horizon: And, if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be seen in all Places above the Horizon.

P A R A D O X E S.

IT may possibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I should think myself more liable to Censure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as some have done. For Instance, they tell us,

1. *There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholesome Air, and yet of so strange and detestable a Quality, that it is impossible for two of the best Friends that ever breathed to continue in* [illegible]*e Place in mutual Love and Friendship, for two Minutes.*

SOLUTION.

Two Bodies cannot be in the *same* Place.

2. *There is a certain Village in the South of* Great Britain, *to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is less visible about the Winter Solstice, than to the Inhabitants of* Iceland.

SOLUTION.

This supposes the *British* Village to stand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. *There is a certain Country in South* America *whose savage Inhabitants are such Cannibals that they do not only feed on human Flesh, but actually* eat themselves, *and yet survive this strange Repast.*

SOLU-

SOLUTION.

By *eating themselves*, is meant no more than that the People themselves eat.

There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. *There is a certain Island in the* Egean *Sea on which if two Children were born at the same Instant, and should live several Years, and both expire on the same Day, the Life of one would surpass the Life of the other several Months.*

SOLUTION.

If one of the Persons sail East, and the other West, round the Globe, several Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will seem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it can't properly be said that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Children to reside within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are several Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never twenty-four Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. *There are two Places in* Asia *that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from each other, and yet the respective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.*

This seems to be the Case of the Portugueze *and* Spaniards, *in the* East-Indies; *the* Portugueze *sailed* 7 *Hours, or* 105 *Degrees East, to* China; *and the* Spaniards *sailed* 17 *Hours, or* 255 *Degrees West, to* China *and the* Philippines; *and one of them having a Settlement in* China, *and the other in the* Philippines, *pretty near the same Meridian, it must of Course be* Saturday *with one, when it is* Sunday *with the other.*

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Nations to be *Jews*, and the other *Christians*.

6. *There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compass, always blow from the North.*

SOLUTION.

This must be at the South Pole; where there is no such thing as East and West, the Wind must come from the North.

7. *There is an Island in the* Baltic *Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is visible in the Morning before it rises, and in the Evening after it is set.*

SOLU-

SOLUTION.

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Iſland mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occaſioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. *There is a Country in* Ethiopia, *to whoſe Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be moſt enlightened, when it is leaſt enlightened.*

SOLUTION.

This is the Caſe every where as well as in *Ethiopia*; for the Moon is moſt enlightened at the New Moon, when it is neareſt the Sun; and leaſt enlightened at the Full Moon, becauſe it is then at the greateſt Diſtance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be moſt enlightened.

9. *There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon and all the Planets actually riſe and ſet, but never any of the fixed Stars.*

SOLUTION.

The Planets have North and South Declination, and conſequently may be ſaid to riſe and ſet under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the ſame Diſtance from the Poles, cannot be ſaid to riſe or ſet there, or indeed any where elſe, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

Tropical Winds.

THOSE uſually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.
2. The Monſoons.
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from the North-Eaſt on the North Side of the Equator; and from the South-Eaſt, on the South Side of the Equator; and near the Equator almoſt due Eaſt; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and ſometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monſoons are periodical Winds, which blow ſix Months in one Direction, and the other ſix Months in the oppoſite Direction.

At

At the Change or Shifting of the Monſoon, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes: Theſe Monſoons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the *Indian* Seas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; theſe do not extend more than two or three Leagues from the Shore.

Near the Coaſt of *Guinea* in *Africa* the Wind blows almoſt always from the Weſt.

On the Coaſt of *Peru* in South *America* the Wind blows conſtantly from the South-Weſt.

Within the Tropic of *Cancer*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, are hot Winds which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from 8 to 11 in the Morning, and ſometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze riſes and refreſhes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the Weſt than any other Point.

The North-Eaſt Winds are exceſſive cold in *Europe*, as the North-Weſt are in North *America*.

Between the Tropics, the Seaſons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it; all the flat Country is overflowed; when the Sun is on the oppoſite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Seaſon and their Harveſt.

Near the *Caribbee* Iſlands, in the *American* Seas, they have Hurricanes uſually in *July* and *Auguſt*; the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

Currents and Tides.

THERE are frequently Streams, or ſtrong Currents in the Ocean, which ſet Ships a great Way out of their intended Courſe.

There is a Current between *Florida* and the *Bahama* Iſlands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs conſtantly through the Straits of *Gibraltar*, between *Europe* and *Africa*, into the *Mediterranean*.

A Current ſets out of the *Baltic* Sea, through the *Sound*, or Strait, between *Sweden* and *Denmark*, into the Ocean, ſo that there are no Tides in the *Baltic* Sea.

In ſmall Iſlands and Head Lands in the Middle of the Ocean the Tides riſe very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In

In some Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides rise from 12 to 24 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in most Places.

In the *Egrypus*, between *Negropont* and *Greece*, it flows 12 Times in twenty-four Hours for a Fortnight, every Moon.

In the *Caspian* Sea (or rather Lake) between *Persia* and *Russia*, there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water rises to a prodigious Height, and overflows the flat Country.

The Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

THE Globe, as has been observed, consists of Land and Water, whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents, *viz.* the Eastern and Western Continent (besides Islands:)

The Waters are divided into three extensive Oceans (besides lesser Seas) *viz.* the *Atlantic*, the *Pacific*, and the *Indian* Ocean.

The Eastern Continent is subdivided into three Parts, *viz. Europe* on the North-West, *Asia* on the North-East, and *Africa* on the South.

The Western Continent consists of *America* only; divided into North and South *America*.

1. The *Atlantic*, or Western Ocean, divides the Eastern and Western Continents, and is 3000 Miles wide.

2. The *Pacific* Ocean divides *America* from *Asia*, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The Eastern Ocean lies between the *East-Indies* and *Africa*, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of these, and receive their Names from the Countries they usually border upon.

Explication of some Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land contiguous, not separated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water which divides such Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the *Mediterranean* and *Baltic* Seas.

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almost surrounded by Land, as the Gulf of *Mexico*, the Bay of *Biscay*, *Torbay*, &c.

A Strait is a narrow Passage out of one Sea into another, as the Strait of *Gibraltar*, or that of *Magellan*.

A Lake is a Water surrounded by Land, as the Lakes of *Geneva* and *Constance*.

A Penin-

A Peninsula is a Country almost surrounded by the Sea, as *Africa* and the *Morea*.

An Isthmus is a narrow Neck of Land which joins a Peninsula to some other Country, as the Isthmus of *Suez*, which joins *Africa* to *Asia*; and the Isthmus of *Darien*, which joins North and South *America*.

A Cape or Promontory is a Point of Land extending a considerable Way into the Sea, sometimes called a Head Land.

Rivers are described in Maps by black Lines, and seem wider near their Mouths than near their Heads or Sources.

Mountains are described in Maps by Eminences, resembling Hills, Forests and Woods, by a kind of Shrub; Bogs and Morasses, by Shades.

Sands and Shallows in the Sea, in much the same Manner Roads are usually described, by double Lines.

Near Harbours the Depth of the Water is usually expressed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being so many Fathom (6 Feet) deep.

Islands, Mountains, &c.] The Islands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly described in the several Quarters of the World to which they respectively belong.

Length of Days seen in the Table of Climates.] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, these will be found in the Table of Climates, where 'tis only observing what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long, in another Column of the same Table.

Cardinal Points.] The North is usually the upper Part of the Globe or Map.

The East is on the Right Hand.

The South on the Bottom of the Map, opposite to the North.

The West on the Left Hand opposite to the East.

EUROPE.

ea, as *Africa*

Peninſula to
ins *Africa* to
h and South

considerable

d ſeem wider

mbling Hills,
Moraſſes, by

Manner Roads

expreſſed by
many Fathom

, Lakes, Ri-
uarters of the

the Climates
found in the
Latitude the
he Day; and
long, in ano-

Part of the

e North.

U R O P E.


EUROPE
SCALE.
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 240 300 360
T. Jefferys Sculp
40
30
20
10
10
60
50
40
30
0
1
EAST GREEN
WEST GREENLAND
Ice and Mountains coverd with Snow.
Hudsons hold with Hope
C. Look
Cherry
Cock Sound
C. Good Hope
Forbishers Str.
Desolation I.
C. Farewell
FROZEN
North C
C. Brideford
Granol
ICELAND
Trinity I.
Langeness Pt
Louzy B.
Eldey
Hecla
Roel Pt
Malstrom
Meridian of London
Ferro
Dronthem
SW
Pith
Shetland
North Pt
Hernosand
Dilebo
Gevalia
Western Lewis Islands
Orkney Is
Bergen
Stockholm
Naze
Gottenburg
SCOTLAND
Aberdeen
Edinburgh
GERMAN
OCEAN
DENMARK
the Sound
Copenhagen
BAL
Galloway
Derry
IRELAND
Dublin
Cork
C. Clear
GREAT BRITAIN
York
WALES
ENGLAND
London
Elbe R.
Hamburg
Bremen
Hanover
Amsterdam
Stettin
Berlin
St Georges Chan.
Scilly Is
Lizard Pt
English Channel
Calais
NETHERLANDS
Cassel
Cologne
Leypzig
Breslaw
Dresden
Prague
Francfort
Mentz
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Brest
St Malo
Rouen
Paris
Orleans
Nantes
Loire
P. l'Orient
BAY OF BISCAY
C. Ortegal
C. Finisterre
Garonne
Rochelle
FRANCE
Strasburg
GERMANY
Ratisbon
Munich
Vienna
Bern
Swizzerland
Saltzburg
Presburg
Lions
Bourdeaux
Alps
Trent
Turin
Venice
Vigo
Groyne
Bilboa
Oporto
Leon
Pyrenees
Toulouse
Rhone
Aix
Genoa
GULF OF VENICE
PORTUGAL
SPAIN
Saragossa
Ebro R.
Madrid
Toulon
Leghorn
ITALY
Florence
Lisbon
S. Ubes
Tajo R.
Toledo
Tortosa
Barcelona
CORSICA
Rome
C. S. Vincent
Badajox
Sevill
Valencia
Alicant
Carthagena
Minorca
Majorca
Ivica
Naples
NAPLES
Cadiz
Malaga
SARDINIA
Cagliari
Str. of Gibralt.
Gibraltar
MEDITERRANEAN
Madera I.
C. Cantin
Sallee
Tetuan
Oran
Algiers
Bugia
Bastion d'France
Tunis
SICILY
Messina
Canary I.
Marocco
Fez
Malta
BARBARY
AFRICA
Tripoli


EAST GREENLAND
Deg. 60 E. Long. from London.
C. Look out
Cherry I.
ROZEN OCEAN
Looms Bay
NOVA ZEMBLA
Circle
Jenisa R.
Arctic
Weygat Strait
North Cape
Wardhuys
Waranger
Kola
Malstrom
LAPLAND
Tandelax
Jokena
Golbina
Pesserskoi
Bresova
Samaros
Obi R.
Demian
Vaga
Tobol
SIBERIA
Tara
Irtis R.
Dronthem
Lula
Torne
Pitha
Kemi
WHITE SEA
Archangel
Dwina
Kargapol
Kangorod
Solokanskoi
Kama R.
Tobol R.
Nisoua
Utko
Kama
Tara
Northp
Hernosand
Biornburg
Dilsbo
Genalia
GOF BOTHNIA
FINLAND
Abo
L. Onega
Onega Lake
Totma
Belozero
Wologda
Jeroslaf
Novogrod
Petersburg
G. OF FINLAND
Stockholm
LIVONIA
Dorpat
Troeur
Wolga R.
Kazan
Perislaf
Moscow
Oka R.
Samara
Gottenburg
Riga
Mitau
Dwina R.
Wilna
Minsk
Smolensko
MOSCOVY
Sound
Elsinore
Copenhagen
Hamburg
Bremen
Hanover
Stettin
Berlin
Dantzick
PRUSSIA
Thorn
Grodno
Bielsk
Niepr R.
Stefsk
Woronts
Don R.
Kamsinka
Wolga R.
Astracan
Leipzig
Breslau
Warsaw
Brescia
Dresden
Prague
Frankfort
Cologne
Mentz
POLAND
Lucko
Kiof
Isoum
Pultowray
Lasla
Don R.
GERMANY
Ratisbon
Cracow
Lemburg
Vienna
Camine
LITTLE TARTARY
Azoph
CIRCASSIA
M. Caucasus
Terki
Derbent
CASPIAN SEA
Berne
Munich
Salzburg
Trent
Freiburg
HUNGARY
Waradin
Buda
Jazy
Bender
Belgorad
Kiof
Turin
Venice
Genoa
Tomeswar
Belgrade
BLACK SEA
CRIM
Tiflis
ITALY
GULF OF VENICE
Leghorn
Florence
Rome
Sophia
Ragusa
Adrianople
Constantinople
Trapezond
Erican
Amasia
ANATOLIA
Bursa
Erzerum
Taurus
Naples
NAPLES
SARDINIA
Cagliari
Salonichi
Dardanelles
Kara R.
Diarbec
PERSIA
Corinth
Smyrna
TURKY IN ASIA
Alepo
Bagdad
Ispahan
SICILY
Messina
MOREA
Scanderoon
Rhodes
Tripoly
Malta
CANDIA
CYPRUS
HOLY LAND
Euphrates R.
Bassora
Tripoli
Jerusalem
Gulf
I
II Hours East from London


EUROPE
Miles 60 to a Degree
WESTGREEN
Ice and Mountains covered
Circle
Good Hope
Sound
Tobol
SIBERIA
Tara
Irtis R.
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
IRELAND
Galway
Dublin
Cork
C. Clear
St. Georges Chan.
Scilly I.
Lizard P.
England
Brest
P. l'Orient
St. Malo
BAY OF
BISCAY
C. Finisterre
C. Ortegal
Vigo
Oporto
Corune
Bilbao
Lisbon
Madrid
SPAIN
PORTUGAL
Toledo
Badajoz
Seville
Cadiz
Malaga
Carth.
Str. of Gibralt.
Gibraltar
Tetuan
Sallee
Fez
Morocco
C. Cantin
Madera I.
Canary I.
Algiers
Bagdad
Ispahan
Taurus
PERSIA
CASPIAN
SEA
Derbent
Pirates R.
Bassora
Persian Gulf
BARB
AFRI

EUROPE.

EUROPE is situate between 10 West and 65 East Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asia* on the East, by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Africa*, on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The grand Divisions of *Europe*, beginning on the West, are as follows:

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
	Spain	*Madrid*
	Portugal	*Lisbon*
	France	*Paris*
	Italy	*Rome*
	Switzerland	*Bern*
	Austrian Netherlands	*Brussels*
	United Netherlands	*Amsterdam*
	Germany	*Vienna*
Austrian Hereditary Countries	Bohemia	*Prague*
	Hungary	*Presburg*
	Transilvania	*Hermanstat*
	Sclavonia	*Posega*
	Croatia	*Carlstat*
	Poland	*Warsaw*
	Russia	*Petersburg*
	Sweden	*Stockholm*
Subject to *Denmark*	Denmark	*Copenhagen*
	Norway	*Bergen*
	Turky in Europe	*Constantinople.*

European ISLANDS *are*

	Chief Towns.
Great Britain, comprehending	
1. *England* —— ——	*London.*
1. *Scotland* —— ——	*Edinburgh.*
2. *Ireland*, and the adjacent Islands, subject to *Great Britain* ——	*Dublin.*
Iceland, subject to *Denmark* ——	*Skalholt*, *Hola.*

The Islands of the Baltic, *viz.*

1. *Zeland*, *Funen*, &c.	subject to *Denmark.*
2. *Aland*, *Gothland*, &c.	subject to *Sweden.*
3. *Dago*, *Osel*, &c.	subject to *Russia.*

In the Mediterranean Sea.

	Chief Towns.
1. Islands of the *Archipelago*, sub. to *Turkey.*	
2. *Sicily*, subject to that King, ——	*Palermo*
3. *Sardinia*, subject to the King of *Sardinia*,	*Cagliari*
4. *Corsica*, subject to *Genoa*, ——	*Bastia*
5. *Majorca*, subject to *Spain*, ——	*Majorca*
6. *Minorca*, subject to *Great Britain*, —	*Citadella*
7. *Ivica*, subject to *Spain*, ——	*Ivica.*

SPAIN.

re

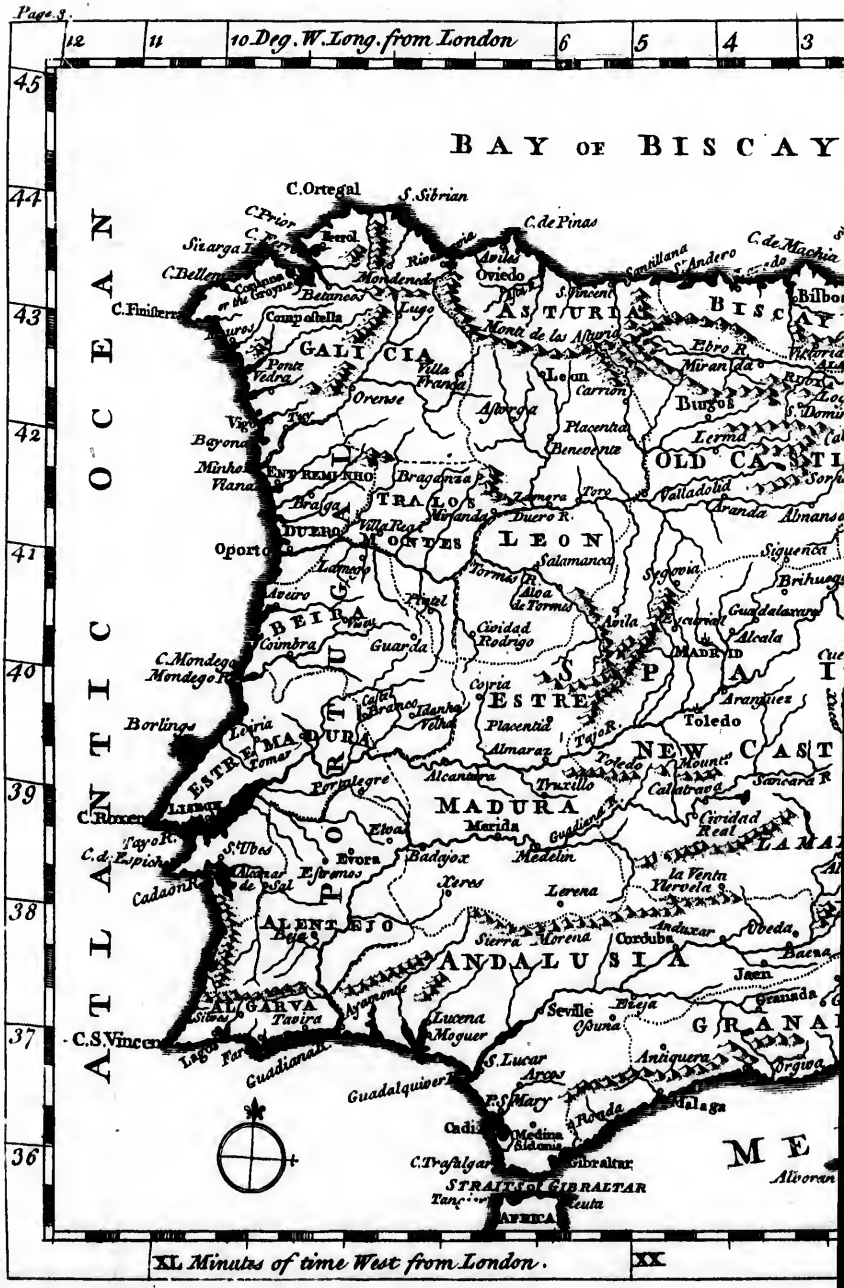
ef Towns.

ondon.
dinburgh.
ublin.
Skalholt,
Hola.

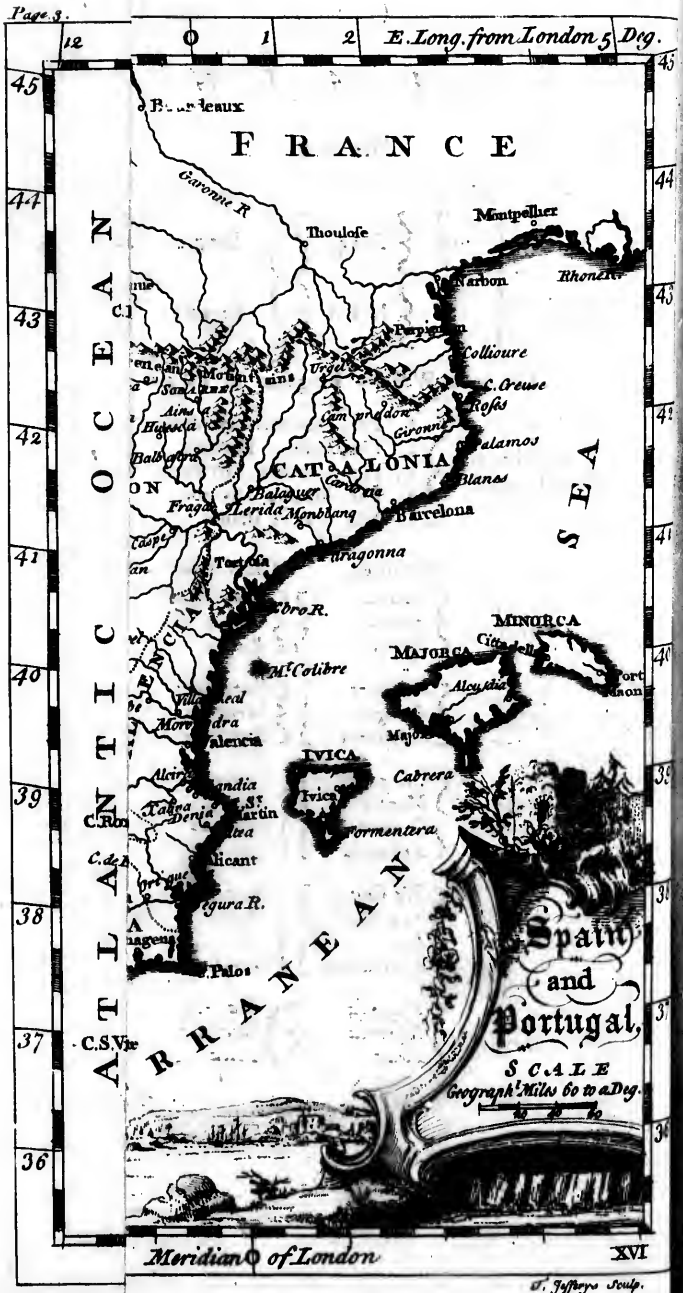
ef Towns.

Palermo
Cagliari
Bastia
Majorca
Citadella
Ivica.

PAIN.


10 Deg. W. Long. from London
12
11
6
5
4
3
45
44
43
42
41
40
39
38
37
36
BAY OF BISCAY
ATLANTIC OCEAN
C. Ortegal
S. Sibrian
C. Prior
Ferrol
C. de Pinas
Sizarga I.
C. Bellem
Compostella
Betanos
Mondenedo
Lugo
Oviedo
Avilés
S. Andero
C. de Machia
C. Finisterre
Compostella
ASTURIA
S. Vincent
Santillana
Bilbo
GALICIA
Ponte Vedra
Villa Franca
Orense
Monti de las Asturias
Ebro R.
Miranda
Leon
Carrion
Burgos
Astorga
Placentia
Benevente
Lerma
Bayona
Vigo
Tuy
Minho R.
Viana
ENTREMINHO
Braganza
Zamora
Toro
OLD CASTILE
Valladolid
Aranda
Braga
TRA LOS MONTES
Miranda
Duero R.
Villa Rea
DUERO
LEON
Oporto
Lamego
Salamanca
Tormes R.
Segovia
Siguenca
Aveiro
Pinel
Aloa de Tormes
Brihuega
BEIRA
Viseu
Ciudad Rodrigo
Avila
Guadalaxara
Coimbra
Guarda
Alcala
MADRID
C. Mondego
Mondego R.
Coria
ESTRE
Arangiuez
Borlings
Leiria
Castel Branco
Idanha Velha
Placentia
Toledo
ESTREMADURA
Tomar
Almaraz
Tajo R.
NEW CASTILE
Portalegre
Alcantara
Truxillo
Toledo
Mount
Calatrava
Sancara R.
C. Roxen
LISBON
MADURA
Merida
Ciudad Real
Tayo R.
C. d. Espichel
S. Ubes
Evora
Badajox
Guadiana
Medelin
LAMA
Cadaon R.
Alcazar de Sal
Estremos
Xeres
Lerena
la Venta
Yerovela
ALENTEJO
Sierra Morena
Cordube
Andaxar
Ubeda
ANDALUSIA
Baena
Jaen
GARVA
Silves
Tavira
Agamonte
Lucena
Seville
Ecija
Granada
C. S. Vincent
Lagos
Moguer
Osuna
GRANADA
Guadiana
S. Lucar
Antiquera
Orgiva
Guadalquiver R.
Arcos
P. S. Mary
Ronda
Malaga
Cadiz
Medina Sidonia
C. Trafalgar
Gibraltar
STRAITS of GIBRALTAR
Tanger
Ceuta
AFRICA
ME
Alboran
XL Minutes of time West from London.
XX


5 4 3 2 1 0 1 2 E. Long. from London 5 Deg.
BISCAY
FRANCE
Bourdeaux
Garonne R.
Thoulose
Montpellier
Narbon
Perpignan
Collioure
C. Creuse
Rosas
Gironne
Elamos
Blanos
Barcelona
Tarragona
Ebro R.
MINURCA
MAJORCA
Citadella
Alcudia
Majorca
IVICA
Ivica
Cabrera
Formentera
Alicant
Murcia
Segura R.
Palos
C. de Gate
Almeria
Malaga
Alboran
Bilbos
Tolosa
Vitoria
ALAVA
NAVARRE
Pamplona
Estella
Tudela
Burgos
Logrono
S. Domingo
Calahorra
Lerma
OLD CASTILE
Valladolid
Soria
Aranda
Almanson
Segovia
Siguenca
Brihuega
Guadalaxara
Alcala
MADRID
Toledo
Aranjuez
NEW CASTILE
Calatrava
Sancara R.
Ciudad Real
LA MANCHA
Alcaraz
Tavara
Andaxar
Ubeda
Cordoba
Baeza
Jaen
Granada
Guadix
GRANADA
Antiquera
Orgiva
ARAGON
Saragossa
Calatayud
Almanza
Albacete
Cuenca
Tercel
Albarracin
Monzon
Lerida
Balaguer
Monbanq
Fraga
Tortosa
Ebro R.
Valencia
Alicante
Denia
Xativa
Alcira
Morella
Segorbe
Almanza
Tarragona
Cartagena
Palos
Jaca
Huesca
Aina
Balbastro
Tudela
Sanguesa
Pamplona
Tolosa
Bilbos
Bayonne
Pyrenees
Urgel
Cerdagne
Gerona
Gironne
Ebro R.
Miranda
Andero
Santillana
C. de Machia
S. Sebastian
Bayonne
Garonne R.
Mediterranean Sea
Spain and Portugal
SCALE
Geograph. Miles 60 to a Deg.
XX
Meridian of London
XVI
T. Jefferys Sculp.


E. Long. from London 5 Deg.
FRANCE
Bordeaux
Garonne R.
Thoulose
Montpellier
Narbon
Rhone R.
Perpignan
Collioure
C. Creuse
Rosas
Gironne
Palamos
Blanes
Barcelona
CATALONIA
Urgel
Cardona
Balaguer
Lerida
Monblanq
Fraga
Tortosa
Tarragonna
Ebro R.
MINORCA
MAJORCA
Alcudia
Mt. Colibre
Valencia
IVICA
Ivica
Formentera
Cabrera
Alicant
Segura R.
Palos
C. S. Vie
ATLANTIC OCEAN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Spain and Portugal,
SCALE
Geograph. Miles 60 to a Deg.
Meridian of London
XVI
T. Jefferys Sculp.

S P A I N.

Situation.

	D.				Miles.
Between	10 W. and 3 E.	Long.		Length	700
Between	36 and 44	N. Lat.		Breadth	500

The most Westerly Kingdom in *Europe.*

Comprehending Five Divisions
1. The Northern Division.
2. The Eastern Division.
3. The Southern Division.
4. The Middle Division.
5. The *Spanish* Islands.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division	*Galicia*	*Compostella*
	Asturia	*Oviedo*
	Biscay	*Bilboa.*
Eastern Division	*Navarre*	*Pampeluna*
	Arragon	*Saragossa*
	Catalonia	*Barcelona.*
Southern Division	*Valencia*	*Valencia*
	Murcia	*Murcia*
	Granada	*Granada*
	Andalusia	*Seville.*
Middle Division	*Old Castile*	*Burgos*
	New Castile	*Madrid*
	Leon	*Leon*
	Estremadura	*Merida.*
Spanish Islands	*Majorca*	*Majorca*
	Minorca	*Citadella*
	Ivica	*Ivica.*

1. GALICIA, a Kingdom, North-West.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Compostella*		*Compostella*, W. Lon. 9-15. N. Lat. 43.
Bishoprics of	*Mondenedo*	*Mondenedo*
	Lugo	*Lugo*
	Ortense, or *Orense*	*Ortense*
Territory of *Tuy*		*Tuy*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Corunna*, *Ferrol*, *Vigo*, *Betancos*, and *Rivadavia*.

2. ASTURIA, the Principalities, North.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Principality of	*Asturia de Oviedo*	*Oviedo*, W. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Asturia de Santillana	*Santillana*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Aviles* and St. *Vincent*.

3. BISCAY, a Lordship, North-East.

Sub-divisions.	Chief Towns.
Biscay proper	*Bilboa*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 43-30.
Guipuscoa	*Tholose*, or *Tolosa*
Alava	*Vittoria*.

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Port-Passage*, *St. Sebastian*, *Fonterabia*, *St. Andero*, *Laredo*, *Ordunna*, *Placentia*.

4. NAVARRE, a Kingdom, North-East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Majorships of	*Pampeluna*	*Pampeluna*, W. Lon. 1-30. N. Lat. 43-15.
	Olita	*Olita*
	Tudela	*Tudela*
	Estella	*Estella*
	Sanguesa	*Sanguesa*

5. ARRAGON

5. ARRAGON, a Kingdom, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of	*Saragossa*	*Saragossa*, W. Lon. 1-15. N. Lat. 41-32.
Bishoprics of	*Jaca*	*Jaca*
	Huesca	*Huesca*
	Balbastro	*Balbastro*
	Tarracona	*Tarracona*
	Alborazin	*Alborazin*
	Tervel	*Tervel.*

Other considerable Towns are *Catulajud* and *Boria.*

6. CATALONIA, a Principality, East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Barcelona*	*Barcelona*, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 41-20.
	Urgel	*Urgel*
	Balaguer	*Balaguer*
	Lerida	*Lerida*
	Tortosa	*Tortosa*
	Gironne	*Gironne*
	Tarragona	*Tarragona*
	Lampredan	*Roses*
	Vich	*Vich*
	Cardonna	*Cardonna*
	Solsonna	*Solsonna*
	Puycerda	*Puycerda.*

Manresa is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. VALENCIA, a Kingdom, South-East.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Xucar*	*Valencia*, W. Lon. 35 Min. N. Lat. 39-20.
	Millares	*Villa Hermosa*
	Segura	*Origuela.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province are, *Segorbe*, *Xativa*, *Alicant*, *Denia*, *Gandia*, *Morviedro*, *Villa Real*, *Alcira*, and *Altea.*

8. *MURCIA, a Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Murcia proper —	*Murcia*, W. Lon. 1-12. N. Lat. 38-6.
Districts of *Lartha*	*Lartha*
Districts of *Carthagena*	*Carthagena.*

Other considerable Towns are *Caravacca* and *Mula*.

9. *GRANADA, a Kingdom, South.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Granada*	*Granada*, W. Lon. 3-40. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishoprics of *Malaga*	*Malaga*
Bishoprics of *Almeria*	*Almeria*
Bishoprics of *Guadix*	*Guadix.*

Other great Towns are, *Ronda*, *Antiquera*, *Baza*, and *Loya*.

10. *ANDALUSIA, a Province, South-West.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of *Seville*	*Seville*, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37-15.
Bishoprics of *Jaen*	*Jaen*
Bishoprics of *Corduba*	*Corduba*
Dutchy of *Medina Sidonia*	*Medina Sidonia.*

Other considerable Towns in this Province, *Cadiz*, *Gibraltar*, *Port St. Mary*, *Ezeja*, *Baeza*, *Ossuna*, *St. Lucar*, *Anduxar*, *Carmona*, *Alcala-de-Real*, *Lucena*, *Arcos*, *Marchena*, *Ayamonte*, *Ubeda*, and *Moguer*.

11. *OLD*

11. OLD CASTILE, *a Province, near the Middle.*

Subdivision.		Chief Towns.
Districts of	*Burgos*	*Burgos*, W. Long. 4-5. N. Lat. 42-30.
	Rioxa	*Logronno*
	Calahorra	*Calahorra*
	Soria	*Soria*
	Osma	*Osma*
	Valladolid	*Valladolid*
	Segovia	*Segovia*
	Avila	*Avila*
	Siguenca	*Siguenca*

Other great Towns, *Roa*, *Aranda*, *Calzada*, *Nagera*, *St. Domingo.*

12. NEW CASTILE, *in the Middle.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Tayo*	MADRID, W. Long. 4-15. N. Lat. 40-30.
Upon the *Tayo*	*Toledo*
East of *Toledo*	*Cuenca*
On the *Guadiana*	*Cividad Real*
East of *Madrid*	*Alcala de Henarez*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Almanza*
North-West of *Madrid*	*Escurial*
North-East of *Madrid*	*Guadalaxara*
North-East of *Madrid*	*Brihuega*
On the *Guadiana*	*Calatrava*
On the Frontiers of *Valencia*	*Villenu*, *Requena.*

13. LEON, *a Kingdom, North-West.*

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Douro*	*Leon*, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
	Palencia, or *Placencia*
	Toro
	Zamora
	Astorga.
South of the *Douro*	*Salamanca*
	Alva
	Cividad Rodrigo.

14. ESTREMADURA, a Province. S. W.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the *Guadiana*	*Merida*, W. Lon. 6-32. N. Lat. 38-55. *Badajox*
North of the *Tayo*	*Placentia* *Coria*
Between the *Tayo* and *Guadiana*	*Truxillo*
South of the *Guadiana*	*Lerena*, or *Ellerena*
On the *Tayo*	*Alcantara*
On the *Guadiana*	*Medelin.*

15. SPANISH ISLANDS, East.

	Chief Towns.
Majorca ——	*Majorca*, E. Long. 2-30. N. Lat. 39-30.
Minorca ——	*Citadella*, E. Lon. 3-30. N. Lat. 40. *Port Mahon*
Ivica —— ——	*Ivica*, E. Lon. 1. N. Lat. 39.

MOUNTAINS.

1. *Pyrenees* ——	Divide *France* from *Spain*, extending 200 Miles, *viz.* from the Bay of *Biscay* to the *Mediterranean.*
2. *Cantabrian* Mountains ——	On the North, run from E. to W. from the *Pyrenees* to the *Atlantic* Ocean.
3. *Sierra Molina* and *Tablada* ——	Separate *Old Castile* from *New Castile.*
4. *Sierra Morena* —	Divide *New Castile* and *Estremadura* from *Andalusia.*
5. *Sierra Navada*, or the Snowy Mountains	Run from E. to W. thro' *Granada.*
6. Mount *Calpe* ——	Near *Gibraltar*, opposite to Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, which Mountains were anciently called *the Pillars of Hercules.*

RIVERS

RIVERS.

1. *Ebro, olim Iberus*	Rises in *Old Castile*, and runs towards the S. E. thro' *Arragon* and *Catalonia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* below *Tortosa*, receiving the Rivers *Arragon*, *Segra*, and *Cinca* in its Passage.
2. *Guadalaviar* —	Runs from the N. E. to the S. W. thro *Valencia*, falling into the *Mediterranean* at the City of *Valencia*.
3. *Xucar* —	Runs from W. to E. cross *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* N. of *Gandia*.
4. *Segura* —	Runs from W. to E. thro' *Murcia* and *Valencia*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* S. of *Alicant*.
5. *Guadalquiver, olim Bætis* —	Runs from E. to W. thro' *Andalusia*, passing by *Seville*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean at St. *Lucar*.
6. *Guadiana, olim Ana* —	Runs from E. to W. thro' *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, and then, entring *Portugal*, runs S. falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Aydmonte*.
7. *Tayo, olim Tagus*	Runs from E. to W. thro' *New Castile* and *Estremadura*, and, crossing *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Lisbon*.
8. *Douro, olim Durius* —	Runs from E. to W. thro' *Old Castile* and *Leon*, then, crossing *Portugal*, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Oporto*.
9. *Minho* —	Runs S. W. thro' *Galicia*, and then, dividing that Province from *Portugal*, falls into the Ocean N. of *Viana*.

PROMON-

PROMONTORIES or CAPES.

Cape *de Machia* Cape *de Ortegal* Cape *de Pinas*	On the North, in *Galicia*, *Asturia*, and *Biscay*.
Cape *Finisterre* —	On the North-West, in *Galicia*.
Cape *Trafalgar* —	On the South-West, in *Andalusia*.
Cape *de Gate* Cape *Palos* Cape *St. Martin*	On the South, in *Granada*, *Murcia* and *Valencia*.
Cape *Creuse* —	On the East, in *Catalonia*.

BAYS or GULFS.

Bays of *Biscay*, *Ferrol*, and *Corunna* —	On the North.
Vigo Bay —	On the North-West.
Bays of *Cadiz* and *Gibraltar* —	On the South-West.
Bays of *Carthagena*, *Alicant*, *Altea*, *Valencia*, and *Roses* —	On the East.
Bay or Harbour of *Port Mahon* —	In the Island of *Minorca*.

STRAIT

Of *Gibraltar* —	Between *Europe* and *Africa*.

SPAIN

SPAIN.

The Air and Face of the Country.

Air.] SPAIN being a mountainous Country and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, ſerene, and pure, except about the Equinoxes, when their Rains uſually fall: The Southern Provinces are ſubject to great Heats in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; however, on the Mountains and near the Coaſt, they are refreſhed with cool Breezes in the Southermoſt Part of *Spain*, and on the Mountains in the North and North-Eaſt, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil, and Produce.] There are ſome ſandy, barren Deſarts in the South; but, generally, their Vallies are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruits, ſuch as *Seville* Oranges, Lemons, Prunes, Figs, Raiſins, Almonds, Pomgranates, Cheſnuts, and Capers. It produces alſo Silk, Fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quickſilver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allom. The Steel of *Toledo* and *Bilboa* is eſteemed the beſt in *Europe*; their moſt uſeful Animals are, Horſes, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep: They have Chamois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much peſtered with Wolves, but ſcarce any other Wild Beaſts: They have Plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well ſtored with Fiſh, among which is the Anchovy (in the *Mediterranean*.)

Manufactures.] Their Manufactures, are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but theſe are not ſo conſiderable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Meaſure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore moſt of the Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace and Velvets, from *Italy*, *France*, *England*, and *Holland*; which they tranſport to *America* by the Galleons, and conſequently great Part of the Treaſure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of thoſe Nations, which furniſh them with Goods.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in *Europe* was formerly with *England*; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits, for the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain*; but neither *Italy*, or *France*, take off much of their Wine, or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of *Spain* with those Countries, was not so advantageous as that with *England*.

The *Spaniards*, in Return for the Manufactures they export to *America*, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of *Europe* and *Asia*, with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Of the Revolutions of Spain, *and the present Constitution of the Government.*

SPAIN was anciently called *Iberia*, from the River *Iberus*, and sometimes *Hesperia* from its Western Situation. It is uncertain who were the Original Inhabitants, but it was probably first peopled from *Gaul*, which is contiguous to it, or from *Africa*, from which it is only separated by the Narrow Strait of *Gibraltar*.

The *Phenicians* sent Colonies hither, and built *Cadiz* and *Malaga*, before they planted *Carthage*.

The *Phocians*, a *Grecian* Nation, sent Colonies to *Spain*, and built *Rhodes*, now *Rosei*, very early.

The *Celtæ*, the most powerful People of *Gaul*, passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River *Iberus*, from whence the Eastern Part of *Spain* was called *Celtiberia*.

The *Phenicians* encroaching on the Native *Spaniards*, they united their Forces to drive those Strangers from their Coasts: Whereupon the *Phenicians* called in the *Carthaginians* their Brethren to their Assistance, who made a Conquest of all the South of *Spain*, in the Year of *Rome* 236.

The *Celtiberians* in *East Spain* entered into an Alliance with the *Romans* about the same Time, who commenced a War against the *Carthaginians*, both in *Spain* and *Sicily*, which obtained the Name of the first *Punic* War. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River *Iberus* should be the Boundary between the *Carthaginians* and *Romans*; only the People of *Saguntum*, to the West of the *Ebro*, were included in this Treaty, as Allies to the *Romans*.

The

The *Carthaginians*, under the celebrated *Hannibal*, besieging and destroying *Saguntum*, occasioned the second *Punic* War, about 218 Years before Christ. *Hannibal* passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains afterwards with a numerous Army, marched through *France*, passed the *Alps*, and was victorious over the *Romans* in several Battles, but, not being supported from *Carthage*, was at length compelled to abandon *Italy*, and the South of *Spain* was afterwards subdued by the *Romans*; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered until the Reign of *Augustus*. The *Romans* remained Sovereigns of *Spain*, until the Year of Christ 400: About which Time the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations broke in upon the *Roman* Empire, and made a Conquest of *Spain*.

The Empire of the *Goths* was in its greatest Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of *France*, all *Spain*, and *Mauritania* in *Africa*; but, about the Year 713, *Roderic*, then King of the *Goths*, having committed a Rape on *Florinda*, Daughter of Count *Julian*, Governor of *Gothic Mauritania*, that disgusted Lord entered into a Confederacy with the *Saracens*, or *Moors*, to invade *Spain*, and having, with their united Forces, gained a decisive Victory, the *Saracens* subdued all *Spain* except the Northern Provinces, whither *Pelagius* a noble *Spaniard* retired, and, having recovered *Leon* from the Infidels, took upon him the Title of King of *Leon*.

From this Time the *Goths*, supported by other *Christian* Princes, made War upon the *Moors* with various Success. The *Moors* were not entirely subdued until the Year 1491, when the City of *Granada* was taken by *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, who had united all the petty Kingdoms of *Spain* into one, by their Marriage, and were succeeded in their united Kingdom, by their Grandson *Charles* V. Archduke of *Austria*, and afterwards Emperor of *Germany*.

By the Articles for the Surrender of *Granada*, *Boabdil* King of the *Moors*, with his Subjects, submitted to do Homage to *Ferdinand* and *Isabella*, on Condition they might retain the Possession of their Estates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exercise of their Religion. However all the *Moors* in *Spain* were compelled to turn *Christians*, or leave the Kingdom, whereupon several hundred thousand of them transported themselves to *Africa*, and their *Jewish* Subjects were banished to *Portugal*.

And in the Reign of *Philip* III. 1609, a Million more of the *Moors* were banished, and the New Converts that remained behind, perpetually persecuted and tortured by the Inquisition.

Spain *divided into several Kingdoms*.] *Spain* was divided into a great many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from

the *Moors*, every General almost set up for a Sovereign with the Consent of their People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was transacted in the State without the Consent of their respective *Cortes* or Parliaments; but *Charles* V. the most powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Pensions, and creating Divisions among their Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the several *Cortes* to part with their Privileges, and *Spain* has ever since been an absolute Monarchy.

The Year after the *Moors* were subdued, *America* was discovered by *Columbus*, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru* were conquered, whereby *Charles* V. became possessed of the most extensive Dominions, that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His *American* Dominions were at least eight thousand Miles in Length, and he was at the same Time Emperor of *Germany*, Sovereign of *Burgundy* and the *Netherlands*, and of most Part of *Italy*, as well as *Spain*; of the *Philippine* Islands in *Asia*, and several Places in *Africa*.

The *Spaniards* made several Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court, but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their lost Privileges by the Subject. These Insurrections, being suppressed, served only to strengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged most Part of his Reign in a Foreign War with *France*, or with his *Protestant* Subjects of *Germany*, in which he was not so fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth, whereupon he resigned the Crown to his Son *Philip* II. *Anno* 1556, and shut himself up in the Monastery of *St. Just* in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

His Son *Philip* II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the *Netherlands* as he did in *Spain*, and at the same Time introducing a kind of Inquisition for the Suppression of the *Protestants*, who were very numerous there, occasioned a general Insurrection of the *Flemings*, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of *Alva*, the King of *Spain*'s General, exercised great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to reduce them, as they were assisted by the Queen of *England* (*Elizabeth*) as well as *France*. *Philip* therefore fitted out the most powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, stiled *The Invincible Armada*, *Anno* 1588, with which he attempted to invade *England*, but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the *English*, and the Storms they met with, the greatest Part of the Armada was destroyed.

He afterwards entered into a War with *France* with no better Success: But upon the Death of *Henry*, King of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of *Isabella*, Daughter of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*; and though the *Braganza* Family were thought to have a better Title, they

they were not ſtrong enough at that Time to oppoſe *Philip*'s Uſurpation, whereby he became poſſeſſed of the Spice Iſlands, and other Settlements of the *Portugueze* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, as well as of *Guinea* in *Africa*, and *Brazil* in *South America*.

This Prince put his eldeſt Son Don *Carlos* to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conſpiracy againſt him, though ſome have ſuggeſted it was with a View of marrying the Lady *Iſabella*, to whom Don *Carlos* his Son was contracted. (*Philip* II. married *Mary* Queen of *England*, and after her Death courted her Siſter Queen *Elizabeth*.)

The *Spaniards*, in order to diſtreſs the diſaffected *Netherlanders*, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the *Dutch* fitted out Fleets, and made themſelves Maſters of the moſt conſiderable Settlements the *Portugueze* had in the *Eaſt-Indies*, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of *Spain*; they alſo ſubdued Part of *Brazil*, and ſo diſturbed the Navigation of the *Spaniards* to *America* and the *Eaſt-Indies*, that *Spain* was contented to grant a Truce to the Seven United Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which had thrown off the *Spaniſh* Yoke, *Anno* 1609: The other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spaniſh* Generals.

The *Spaniards* renewed the War with the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the *Dutch* were acknowledged Independant States at the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*.

In the mean Time the *Catalans* revolted to the *French*, *Anno* 1640. And in the ſame Year *Portugal* revolted, *John* IV. Duke of *Braganza* having found Means to expel the *Spaniards* and aſcend that Throne.

Naples was almoſt loſt in the Year 1647, *Maſſinello*, a Fiſherman, raiſing an Inſurrection on Account of ſome Duties that were laid on Fiſh and Fruit, and reduced the whole Country to his Obedience; but the *Spaniſh* Governor found Means to get him taken off, and *Naples* was again reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*.

In the Year 1650, the *Engliſh* invaded the Iſland of *Jamaica* in *America*, and took it from the *Spaniards*.

And in 1658, the *Engliſh*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *French*, took *Dunkirk* from *Spain*.

The *Spaniards* being engaged in a War with *France*, in the Reign of *Philip* IV. loſt the Province of *Artois*, and ſeveral Towns in the *Netherlands*. And, at a ſubſequent Peace, made *Anno* 1660, called the *Pyrenean* Treaty, *Artois* was confirmed to *France*, together with *St. Omers*, *Aire*, *Gravelin*, *Bourbourg*, *St. Venant*, *Landrecy*, *Queſnoy*, *Aveſne*, *Marienberg*, *Philipville*, *Thionville*, *Montmedy*, *Ivoy*, and *Damvillers*; and the *French* King, *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*, *Maria Thereſa*, but they both renounced all future Pretenſions to the Succeſſion

Succession of the *Spanish* Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However it was not long after, that *Lewis* XIV. invaded the *Spanish Netherlands* again, reduced *Franche Compte*, or *Burgundy*; took *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Charleroy*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and several more. And *Lisle*, *Tournay*, *Douay*, *Oudenard*, and *Charleroy* were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Anno* 1668.

The War between *France* and *Spain* being revived again, *Anno* 1672. the *Spaniards* lost *Conde*, *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, *Ypres*, *St. Omers*; *Bouchain*, *Aire*, and *Maubeuge*, with all *Franche Compte*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen*, *Anno* 1678. War commencing again, *Anno* 1683, the *French* took *Courtray*, *Dixmude* and *Luxemburg*; and *Luxemburg* was confirmed to *France* by a subsequent Treaty, but *Courtray* and *Dixmude* were restored to *Spain*.

In the Year 1689, *Spain* entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor and Empire, *England*, *Holland*, and the Northern Crowns, against *France*; but the Allies were defeated at *Flerus* in *Flanders*, in the Year 1690, before the *English* had joined them. *Mons* was taken by the *French* in 1691, and *Namur* in 1692; and the Confederates lost the Battle of *Steinkirk* the same Year. In the Year 1693, the *French* gained a compleat Victory over the Allies at *Landen*; took *Huy* and *Charleroy*, also *Palamos* and *Girone* in *Catalonia*. In the Year 1695, King *William*, who commanded the Confederates, re-took *Namur*; the *French* on the the other Hand took *Deynse* and *Dixmude*, and bombarded *Brussels*, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Prisoners of War.

The next Year 1697, the *French* took *Aeth* in *Flanders*, and *Barcelona* the Capital of *Catalonia* in *Spain*, and plundered *Carthagena* in *America* of an immense Treasure: However, they thought fit to consent to a Peace the same Year, and restore *Catalonia* and *Luxemburg*, and all the Places they had taken in *Flanders* in that War, to the Crown of *Spain*; which Peace was concluded at *Ryswick*, *Anno* 1697.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the *Dutch* being apprehensive that *Lewis* XIV. would seize on *Flanders*, and the whole *Spanish* Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholic Majesty, persuaded the King of *England*, *William* III. to enter into a Treaty with the *French* King, for a Partition of the *Spanish* Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of *Bavaria*, and his most Christian Majesty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succession; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majesty, he made his Will, and gave the entire *Spanish* Monarchy to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son of the Dauphin of *France*, and Grandson to *Lewis* XIV. and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year 1700,

Lewis

Lewis XIV. immediately seized on all the *Spanish* Dominions, for his Grandson *Philip*, and caused him to be proclaimed King of *Spain*. The *Imperialists* on the other Hand insisted that *Charles*'s Will was forged, or executed when he was *Non-compos*, and marched an Army over the *Alps* into *Italy*, in order to recover the *Spanish* Territories there, out of the Hands of *France*. The Allies were very successful in this War in *Italy* and *Flanders*, and the Emperor *Leopold* and his Son *Joseph*, having made a Resignation of their Interest in the *Spanish* Monarchy to the Archduke *Charles*, the Emperor's second Son, he was proclaimed King of *Spain*, and convoyed to *Portugal* by the *British* Fleet, *Anno* 1703. Twelve Thousand *English* and *Dutch* were afterwards embarked on Board the Fleet, in order to join the *Portuguese*, and invade *Spain* on that Side.

The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, took *Gibraltar* on the 11*th* of *July*, and on the 13*th* of *August* they defeated the *French* Fleet near *Malaga*.

In the mean Time the *Hungarian* Malecontents and the Duke of *Bavaria*, joined by Part of the *French* Army, greatly distressed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of *Marlborough*, who commanded the Confederate Forces in *Flanders* (where he had taken so many Towns, that the *Dutch* were in no Danger of being surprized in his Absence) marched to the Banks of the *Danube*, and obtained that memorable Victory at *Hochstet*, where the *French* and *Bavarians* were entirely defeated, and the Elector of *Bavaria* driven out of his Dominions, of which the *Imperialists* took Possession, *Anno* 1704.

The *French* were still superior in *Italy*, and took the Towns of *Verne*, *Verceil*, *Nice*, *Susa*, and *Villa Franca*, from the Duke of *Savoy*. On the 5*th* of *May*, *N. S.* died *Leopold*, Emperor of *Germany*, and was succeeded by his eldest Son *Joseph*, King of the *Romans*.

On the 23*d* of *July* 1705, King *Charles* and the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked on Board the Confederate Fleet at *Lisbon*, commanded by Sir *George Rooke*, and, landing at *Barcelona*, attacked and took the Fort of *Montjoy*, after which the City surrendered to King *Charles*; but the Prince of *Hesse* was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of *Catalonia* soon after declared for King *Charles*, as did the Province of *Valencia*, on the Earl of *Peterborough*'s Marching thither. The next Spring, *viz.* *April* 3, 1706, King *Philip* laid Siege to *Barcelona*, in which King *Charles* remained; but King *Philip* was obliged to raise the Siege by the Earl of *Peterborough*, and fled precipitately into *France*. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of *Portugal*, marched to *Madrid*, where they proclaimed King *Charles* III. and invited that Prince to come and take Possession of that Capital; but, the Province of *Aragon* declaring for King *Charles* at the same Time, he marched thither, where he spent so much Time, that King *Philip* returned from *France* with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from *Madrid*.

The *French* having taken every Town of the Duke of *Savoy*'s, except *Turin*, laid Siege to that Capital; whereupon Prince *Eugene*,

having joined the Duke, attacked the *French*, who were commanded by the Duke of *Orleans*, in their Trenches before *Turin*, and gained a most compleat Victory *September* 7, 1706. And the *French* were soon after compelled to evacuate *Savoy*, *Piedmont*, *Milan*, and all the North of *Italy*.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of *Marlborough* in the *Netherlands*, entirely defeated the *French*, commanded by the Dukes of *Bavaria* and *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*, on the 12*th* of *May*: Whereupon *Brussels*, *Louvain*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Oudenard*, *Antwerp*, and many other Towns opened their Gates, and submitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. The same Campaign, the *Spanish* Islands of *Majorca* and *Ivica* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles*, by the *British* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*.

Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal*, dying on 11*th* of *December*, 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John*, his present Majesty.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in *Spain*, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, was totally defeated at *Almanza*, in *Castile*, by the *French* and *Spaniards*, commanded by the Duke of *Berwick*, and all *Spain* was entirely lost, except *Catalonia*.

Soon after the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* invaded *France* on the Side of *Provence*, and laid Siege to *Thoulon*, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral *Shovel*, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the *Germans* having detached 15000 Men to reduce *Naples* (which submitted to King *Charles*, this Campaign) the Allies were not strong enough to take *Thoulon*, the *French* having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, and the Allies were thereupon compelled to raise the Siege, and retire over the *Var* into *Italy* again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the *French* surprized the Cities of *Ghent* and *Bruges*; but their Army being defeated at *Oudenard*, and the City of *Lisle* taken by the Allies, *Ghent* and *Bruges* were recovered again. And the same Campaign, King *Charles* married the Princess of *Wolfenbuttle*; soon after which, the *British* Admiral, Sir *John Leake*, reduced the *Spanish* Island of *Sardinia* to the Obedience of King *Charles*.

On the 7*th* of *May* 1709, the Allies on the Side of *Portugal* were defeated at *Caya* by King *Philip*'s Forces, and an entire Brigade of the *English* made Prisoners of War. On the other Hand, *Tournay* in *Flanders* was taken by the Allies; and Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a compleat Victory over the *French*, commanded by the Marshals *Villars* and *Boufflers*, at *Malplaquet*; and the City of *Mons* was taken by the Allies, on the 21*st* of *October*.

Douay and *Bethune* in the *Netherlands* were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And King *Charles* gained two Victories over his Rival, King *Philip*, in *Spain*: After which he took Possession of the Capital City of *Madrid*; but, the *Portuguese* refusing to

to march into *Spain* and join him, he was obliged to abandon *Madrid* again, and retire towards *Catalonia*, being followed by the Army; the *English* commanded by General *Stanhope* (separated from that Part of the Allied Army, commanded by General *Staremburg*) were surrounded by King *Philip*'s Forces, in the Town of *Brihnega*, and made Prisoners of War.

Staremburg receiving Advice of the March of the *Spaniards*, to surprize the *English* in *Brihnega*, marched to their Relief; and, finding the *English* had surrendered a little before, he engaged the *French* and *Spaniards*, at *Villa Viciosa*, and gave them a Defeat; but, finding they would soon be re-inforced, he continued his March into *Catalonia*, whither King *Charles* had retreated some Time before. The Towns of *Aire* and *St. Venant* in *Flanders* were taken by the Allies, this Campaign.

The *French* plundered the Town of *St. Sebastian*, and several other rich Settlements of the *Portugueze* in *Brazil*, *Anno* 1711: Whereupon the *Portugueze* thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the *French*, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign, the Allies made themselves Masters of *Bouchain* in the *Netherlands*; and the following Winter, the *French* made Proposals of Peace to the *British* Court; about which Time the Emperor *Joseph* died, and his Brother, King *Charles*, was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, *October* 12, 1711.

The first general Conferences for a Peace were held at *Utrecht* in the United Provinces, on the 29*th* of *January*, *N. S.* 17$\frac{11}{12}$.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of *England* consented to continue it another Campaign, and the Town of *Quesnoy* in the *Netherlands* was besieged and taken on the 4*th* of *July* 1712.

The Duke of *Ormond* commanding the *British* Forces in *Flanders*, this Campaign, in the room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Cessation of Arms with the *French*, who consented to a Peace on the Terms *Great-Britain* demanded. Whereupon Prince *Eugene*, with the *Austrian* and *Dutch* Forces, and the Mercenaries in the *British* Pay, separated from the Duke of *Ormond*, and the *British* National Troops, on the 16*th* of *July*; and on the 17*th*, the Duke of *Ormond* and Marshal *Villars* proclaimed a Cessation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France*, in their respective Camps.

Prince *Eugene* having laid Siege to *Landrecy*, the *French* surprized the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at *Denain*, defeated his Troops and made him Prisoner. On the 24*th* of *July*, the *French* also attacked and took *Marchiennes*, where were the Magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garrison, consisting of Five Thousand Men, Prisoners of War. And, the *French* afterwards retaking several other Towns, the *Dutch* thought fit to come into the *British* Plan of Peace, King *Philip* having renounced all future Pretensions to the Crown of

France; as the Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Berry*, and *Orleans*, did to the Crown of *Spain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed at *Utrecht*, by the Ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of *France*, on the 31*st* of *March* 1713, *O. S.* By this Treaty the Fortifications of *Dunkirk* were to be demolished, and the Harbour filled up; *Minorca* and *Gibraltar* were confirmed to *Great-Britain*. The *English* were to furnish the *Spanish* Settlements in *America* with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be sent by *Great-Britain* annually, with *British* Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*, &c. *Luxemburgh*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Ypres*, and *Dixmude* were made the *Dutch* Barrier in the *Netherlands*; but *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* were restored to *France*, and the rest of the Towns they had retaken, this Campaign, confirmed to them.

The *Catalans* were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the *Catalans* refused the Indemnity, erected an Independant State, and declared War against King *Philip*, as did the Island of *Majorca*; but *Barcelona* and the whole Province of *Catalonia* were reduced to the Obedience of King *Philip*, by the Duke of *Berwick*, in the Year 1714; and *Majorca* was compelled to submit to that Prince in 1715.

The *Germans* carried on the War for some Time, after the Allies and the *French* had signed the Peace at *Utrecht*; but the *French* having taken *Landau*, and some other Places, the *Germans* concluded a Peace with them at *Rastadt*, *Anno* 1714; whereby each Party was left in Possession of what they had taken during the War, only *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King of that Island.

The Queen of *Spain*, *Maria Louisa*, Daughter of the Duke of *Savoy*, dying in the Year 1714, the King, the same Year, married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of the Duke of *Parma*; which Match being negotiated by *Alberoni*, an *Italian* Ecclesiastic, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he soon after became Prime Minister in the *Spanish* Court. And, the *Venetians* being attacked by the *Turks*, in the Year 1715, the Cardinal, at the Instance of the Pope, sent a Squadron of Men of War to their Assistance, which saved the Island of *Corfu*, but the *Venetians* lost all the *Morea*.

The *Spaniards* having now encreased their Royal Navy, beyond what it had been of late Years, and being uneasy, at the dismembering their Monarchy, Cardinal *Alberoni*, on Pretence that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the *Spanish* Dominions in *Italy*, by not delivering up *Catalonia*, and the Island of *Majorca*, to King *Philip*, invaded and subdued the Island of *Sardinia*, in the Year 1717; and the next Year invaded *Sicily*, and reduced the greatest Part of that Island: Whereupon the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*, entered into a Confederacy against *Spain*, which was called the Quadruple Alliance; and the *English* Admiral, Sir

Sir *George Byng*, was sent into the *Mediterranean* with a strong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loss of that Island.

The Admiral came up with the *Spanish* Fleet, in the Strait of *Messina*, between *Naples* and *Sicily*, and took, or destroyed, Fifteen of their Men of War. He also transported a Body of *Germans* to *Sicily*, to oppose the *Spanish* General, the Marquis *De Lede*; and several smart Engagements happened there, between the *Germans* and the *Spaniards*.

In the mean Time the *French* invaded *Spain*, on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, took *Port-Passage*, and burnt several *Spanish* Men of War; they afterwards took *Fontarabia* and St. *Sebastians*, and reduced the whole Province of *Guipuscoa*. The *British* Forces, commanded by Lord *Cobham*, also made a Descent in *Spain*, took and plundered *Vigo*, and then re-embarked again. On the other Hand, the *Spaniards* embarked 300 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Seaforth*, who landed in *Scotland*, and was joined by three or four thousand *Highlanders*; but they were defeated, and most of the *Spaniards* made Prisoners of War.

The *French* were induced to enter into this War with *Spain*, it is said, by a Project Cardinal *Alberoni* had formed, in Concert with the *French* Nobility, to deprive the Duke of *Orleans* of the Regency, and defeat his Expectations of succeeding to the Throne of *France*, in Favour of King *Philip*; but, however that was, King *Philip*, finding himself unable to resist so potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty with the Allies; consented to evacuate *Sicily* and *Sardinia*: And *Sicily* was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of *Sicily* made King of *Sardinia*; and the *French* restored to *Spain* all their Acquisitions in *Guipuscoa*. Cardinal *Alberoni*, who had been the Occasion of this War, was soon after disgraced, and obliged to return to *Italy*.

The *French* King, being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose Death without Issue, the Duke of *Orleans* was to have succeeded to that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta *Maria*, eldest Daughter of the King of *Spain*, then in the fourth Year of her Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Regent also married his own Daughter, Madamoiselle *de Montpensier*, to the Prince of *Asturias*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son; and she was sent to the Court of *Spain*. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in *France*, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time; but, the Regent dying in 1723, the *French* began to think of sending back the Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princess, from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time (*viz. January* 16, 1722) *Philip*, King of *Spain*, thought fit to abdicate his Throne, in Favour of his eldest Son, *Lewis*, who was acccordingly proclaimed King at *Madrid*; but, the young King dying of the Small-Pox in *August* following, *Philip* was prevailed on to re-ascend the Throne.

The same Year the *French* Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to *Spain*, and married their Sovereign to the Princess *Lezinski*, Daughter of *Stanislaus*, once King of *Poland*; at which the *Spaniards* being incensed, the Baron *Riperda*, then Prime Minister at the Court of *Spain* (and formerly Ambassador from the States-General) negotiated a separate Peace with the Emperor; Whereupon the Congress that had been held at *Cambray*, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Spain*, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with *Spain* (which obtained the Name of the *Vienna Treaty*) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the *East-India* Company he had erected at *Ostend*. By this Treaty it was stipulated, that *France* and *Spain* should never be united under one Head; that *Philip* should renounce all Pretensions to *Sicily*, *Naples*, *Milan*, and the *Netherlands*; that Don *Carlos*, the Queen of *Spain*'s eldest Son, should succeed to *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, on the Death of the reigning Dukes, without Issue; that *Leghorn* should remain a free Port, and *Sardinia* be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the House of *Savoy*: And the Emperor relinquished all Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories in the Possession of *Philip*. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the *Ostend East-India* Company, who were permitted to sell the Product of *India* in the Ports of *Spain*.

In Opposition to the *Vienna Treaty*, *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, concluded another at *Hanover*; whereby they guaranteed each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffic; to which the *Dutch* acceded with Abundance of Restrictions, and the King of *Prussia* withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron *Riperda*, who had concluded the *Vienna Treaty*, on his Return from thence, was created a Duke; but his Administration not being approved by the Grandees, whose Resentment he dreaded, he resigned his Post of Prime Minister, and took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *British* Ambassador at *Madrid*, from whence he was taken and imprisoned, but found Means to escape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all *British* Merchandize to be imported into *Sicily*, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally, the King of *Spain*, insisting on a Promise from the King of *England*, for restoring *Gibraltar*, on his acceding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortress: Whereupon the Court of *Great-Britain* commanded Admiral *Hosier* to block up *Porto-Bello*, with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coast of *Old Spain*, to prevent the Galleons returning to *Europe*; which they were not however able to do, Admiral *Castanaga*, with twenty-two Sail, getting into *Cadiz* about this Time; and as for those at *Porto-Bello*, they thought fit to unlade their Treasure, and secure it on Shore. In the mean Time, Admiral *Hosier* died in that unhealthful Climate, near *Porto-Bello*, and his Men were so sickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from *Jamaica*. The

Ships

Ships were Worm-eaten and rendered unfit for Service, and the *British* Trade suffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, and *Spain*, being set on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of *Gibraltar* should be raised, that the *Ostend* Trade to *India* should be suspended, and that the *British* Squadrons should return from *Porto-Bello*, and the Coasts of *Old Spain*.

By a subsequent Treaty between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*, *Anno* 1729, *Great-Britain* engaged to furnish the *Spaniards* with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don *Carlos* and 6000 *Spaniards* to *Italy*, to secure the Eventual Succession of that Prince to the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, and to pay for the Men of War *Byng* destroyed; and on the other Hand, *Spain* agreed, that *Great-Britain* should have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the *Spaniards* in *America*; and a Congress was appointed to be held at *Soissons*, for accommodating such Differences as remained undecided.

In the mean Time, a Marriage was agreed upon between the Prince of the *Asturia*'s (*Ferdinand*) and the Infanta of *Portugal*; and another between the Prince of *Brazil* and the Infanta of *Spain*, (the Princess *Maria*, who had been married to the King of *France*.)

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article, in the Treaty of *Seville*, for introducing *Spanish* Forces into *Italy*, protested against it, foreseeing that this would endanger the Loss of all his *Italian* Domions; and marched a good Body of Troops into *Italy*, to guard against this fatal Measure, whereby the Execution of it was suspended for a Year or two; but the *British* Fleet, commanded by Sir *Charles Wager*, with Land Forces on Board, joining that of *Spain* in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 *Spaniards* to *Leghorn*, which the Emperor seemed to consent to, upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Possession of his *Italian* Dominions; which stood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after: For *Augustus*, King of *Poland*, dying in the Year 1733; and *Stanislaus*, Father-in-Law to the King of *France*, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, (which he had formerly possessed;) and the *French* King espousing his Interest: He was opposed by the Elector of *Saxony*, supported by the united Interest of the Courts of *Vienna* and *Russia*, who fixed the Elector, *Augustus* the Third, upon the Throne of *Poland*: Which the *French* King pretended was such an Affront and Injury to him, that he entered into an Alliance with *Spain* and *Sardinia*, and not only invaded the *German* Dominions in *Italy*, but carried the War into *Germany*, and laid Siege to *Philipsburg*, which surrendered to him.

And, after several smart Engagements between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in *Italy*, the Emperor was entirely driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions, except *Mantua*. He sent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers, that had guaranteed these Dominions to him; but they contented themselves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themselves farther in

his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm the *Two Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*) to Don *Carlos* (who had already taken Possession of them, and been proclaimed King) on Condition, that the Allies should restore the *Milanese* and *Mantua*, and cede *Parma* and *Placentia* to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, that the Duke of *Lorrain* should make a Cession of that Dutchy to King *Stanislaus*, which on his Death should be united to the Crown of *France*; and that, in Lieu of it, the Duke of *Lorrain* should enjoy *Tuscany*, and still bear the Title of Duke of *Lorrain*.

The *Spaniards* continuing to search and plunder the *British* Ships in *America*, and seize the Effects of the *South-Sea* Company, on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of *Spain* on these Heads, which seemed to consent that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the *Spaniards* had taken and condemned a great many *British* Ships, that had never attempted to trade with *Spanish America*. Whereupon Commissaries were nominated to adjust the Losses on both Sides; the *English* Demand being reduced by them to 200,000 *l.* whereof 60,000 *l.* was deducted for the *Spanish* Men of War destroyed by Admiral *Byng*, in Pursuance of an Article in the Treaty of *Seville*; by which, and other Deductions, the Demand of the *English* was reduced to 95,000 *l.* and though 68,000 *l.* was acknowledged to be due to the *South-Sea* Company, on Account of the Seizures the *Spaniards* had made of their Effects: Yet the *Spaniards* pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they insisted should be deducted out of the Ballance that appeared due to *England*; to which the *English* Commissaries agreed, and signed a Convention to that Purpose, in *January* 173$\frac{8}{9}$, leaving the Affair of visiting and seizing the Merchant-Ships of *England*, to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of *Great-Britain* ratified; and it was approved of by the House of Commons, by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the *Spaniards* neglecting to pay the 95,000 *l.* at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of *England*, in general, petitioning against the Convention, the Court was compelled in a Manner to enter into a War with *Spain*, which was begun, by granting Letters of Marque to the Merchants, to make Reprisals for the Losses they sustained. Thirteen or Fourteen Letters of Marque were issued by the Admiralty in the latter End of *July* 1739; and War was declared against *Spain*, on the 23*d* of *October* following.

Constitution.] The Kingdom of *Spain* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown, to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance, when *Charles* II. gave his Dominions to the late King (the Duke of *Anjou*.)

But, notwithstanding the King of *Spain* is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without

out the Advice of the several Councils, or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King's Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy-Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of *Castile*, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.

5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, *viz.* of *Galicia*, *Seville*, *Majorca*, the *Canaries*, *Saragossa*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*. These take Cognizance of all Causes, within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance; and by way of Appeal of all Causes removed from inferior Courts, within their respective Jurisdictions; as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, *&c.*

There is also a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the *Indies*, composed usually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually served in some considerable Post in *America*.

There are Councils or Boards also established, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Business. The Viceroys and Captains-General of the Provinces, are Presidents of the several Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their respective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of *Spain*, in their Titles, used to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereigns; but they are all comprehended in that of his *Catholic* Majesty.

The Kings of *Spain* are never crowned.

The eldest Son of *Spain* is stiled Prince of the *Asturia*'s; the younger Sons, stiled Infants, and the Daughters Infanta's.

Nobility.] The Nobility of *Spain* are stiled *Hidalgos*, by which is to be understood that they are descended from the antient *Gothic Christians*, and not from the *Moors*; their Titles are Dukes, Marquisses, Viscounts, *&c.* The Grandees are the most noble, and suffered to be covered before the King; who treats them as Princes, stiling them *Illustrious* in his Letters, and speaking to them, or of them, they are stiled *their Eminencies*.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three Military Orders of St. *James*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, are esteemed Noblemen; they were instituted in the long Wars, between the *Christians* and the *Moors*, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Estates annexed to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly

chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the *Moors*. The Masters of these Orders were once so powerful, that they disputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured those Mastership to be conferred on himself, by the Pope, that they might no longer assume an Independancy of the State.

As to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*, it is seldom conferred on any but Princes, and there are no Commanderies, or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others that have the Privilege of being covered before the King, besides the Grandees; as the Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbishops; the Grand Prior of *Castile*, and the Grand Prior of *Malta*; the Generals of the Orders of St. *Dominic* and St. *Francis*; Ambassadors of crowned Heads; the Knights of the *Golden Fleece*, and of the three Military Orders, when the King assists at their respective Chapters, in Quality of Grand Master.

No Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the express Order of the King.

Forces.] The Forces of *Spain*, in Time of Peace, are computed to be about Forty Thousand, and they may have twice that Number in Arms at present.

They have encreased their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sail of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconsiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown, arising in *Spain*, are computed at Five Millions, *per Ann. Sterling*; and have been much improved since the Accession of the House of *Bourbon*.

Their *American* Silver Mines are inexhaustible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by these that the two last Wars were chiefly supported.

Language.] The Language of the *Spaniards* comes the nearest to that of the *Latin*, of any Language now spoke in *Europe*, mixed with some *Arabic* Words and Terminations, introduced by the *Moors*. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus; *Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, Sanctificade sea tu Nombre; Venga tu Regno; hagase tu Voluntad, assien la tierra, como en el cielo; da nos hoy nuestro pan colidiano; y perdona nos nuestras deudas, assi ccmo nos otros perdonamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra nos de mal, porque tayo es el Regno; y la potencia; y la gloria per los siglos.* Amen.

Arms.] As to the Arms of *Spain*, which was formerly divided into Fourteen or Fifteen several Kingdoms and Principalities, the King still retains the Arms of every Province, of which the chief having been those of *Castile*, I shall mention no other: These are a Castle Triple-towered, Azure, each with Three Battlements, Or, purfled Sable.

Relig-

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Spaniards* are zealous *Roman Catholics*; and their Church is governed by Archbishops and Bishops, subject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, where the Inquisition reigns with greater Terror; no Subject but is liable to be prosecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was first instituted, for the Trial of the Sincerity of the *Moorish* and *Jewish* Converts, who were compelled to profess the *Christian* Religion, after the Conquest of *Granada*, *Anno* 1491. In this Court, it is scarce possible for a Prisoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being suffered to know either his Accusers, or the Witnesses against him; but he is required to confess himself guilty, or submit to the Torture, till such a Confession is extorted from him, as the Fathers require.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are eight Archbishoprics in *Spain*, *viz.* 1. *Toledo*; 2. *Seville*; 3. *Compostella*; 4. *Saragossa*; 5. *Granada*; 6. *Burgos*; 7. *Valencia*, and, 8. *Tarragona*.

The Archbishop of *Toledo* is stiled Primate of *Spain*; he is great Chancellor of *Castile*; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats, *per Ann.* amounting to 100,000 *l. Sterling*, or thereabouts.

There are thirty-eight, and some make forty-two Bishoprics in *Spain*.

Universities.] There are twenty-two Universities, of which the chief are, *Salamanca*, *Compostella*, *Alcala de Henares*, and *Valladolid*.

Convents.] There are also in *Spain* 2141 Convents and Nunneries, in which it is computed there are near 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Persons of the *Spaniards*, the Men are generally tall, but seldom corpulent; their Complexion swarthy; their Hair black, with brisk, sparkling Eyes; they have Mustachio's on the upper Lip; their Women, are generally small and slender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but so as to have their Right-hand at Liberty; and every Peasant almost wears a monstrous long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms, and Hands, as well as their Faces; dress in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Brass Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Pace is exceeding slow, and they do every Thing with great Deliberation. The Air, and Mien of this People, being the very Reverse of the *French*.

Genius.] The *Spaniards* are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study, or Conversation. They are

are admired, however, for their Secrecy, Constancy, and Patience in Adversity. They are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride, and Contempt of Foreigners, seldom travelling out of their own Country: Their wretched Indolence, Laziness, and Lust, and their Credulity in believing the feigned Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themselves to Manufactures, or Husbandry. The *French* do most of this, as well as their other Business; and usually return with considerable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be understood chiefly of the *Two Castiles*, and the Midland Provinces. For the People of *Galicia* apply themselves diligently to Husbandry, as well as those of *Granada*, and *Andalusia*, and other *Southern* Provinces, being chiefly Descendants from the *Moors*, who did not look upon Husbandry as a low Employment. It is observed, that *Spain* is not half so well-peopled as *France*, and some other *European* Countries; there not being eight Millions of People in the Kingdom, whereas it is computed there are above fifteen Millions in *France*, which is not so large. And for this, several Reasons are assigned, as the Expulsion of so many Thousand *Jews* and *Moors*; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects: And that continual Drain of the *West-Indies*, whither great Numbers of *Spaniards* go over every Year: All their Governors, and great Officers in *America*, being Natives of *Spain*, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is assigned as another Reason of their wanting People, but this is common to all other *Popish* Countries.

Diversions and Customs.] Among their Diversions on Festivals, and rejoicing Days, that of Taurizing, or the Fights of the Cavaliers with Wild Bulls, is almost peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of shewing their Courage and Activity before their Mistresses, who stand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never suffered to appear in Public, either before or after Marriage, unless it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are inclosed in Lattices, and skreened fromthe Sight of Men. And there is one odd Custom still prevails, which was introduced by the *Moors*, and that is, the Ladies sitting cross-legged on Carpets, while the Master of the Family sits in a Chair and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in *Spain*, and the Ladies usually confine themselves to Water, or Chocolate. After Dinner the *Spaniards* always sleep; the Evening is the Time for Diversion, when they seldom fail to take the fresh Air;

Air; and Lovers often serenade their Mistresses with Vocal and Instrumental Music, great Part of the Night.

Present State of Spain.] The *Spaniards* have parted with almost all their *Europeans* Dominions out of *Spain*, particularly *Burgundy*, and the *Netherlands*, the *Milanese*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*: But as the Princes of the House of *Bourbon* possess *France*, *Spain*, the *Sicilies*, and *Parma*, the Interests of *Spain* and *France* seem to be so firmly united, that they will probably join against every other Power in *Europe*, whenever either of them are attacked; I look upon *Spain*, therefore, to be much more formidable at present, than it was before the Duke of *Anjou* mounted that Throne. We find *France* took this Kingdom under its Protection in the last War, and thus united, they appeared an Overmatch for all the Allies: And as *France* is the great Support of *Spain*, no doubt they will make the *French* some Return, by favouring their Traffic with *Spanish America*. Alliances are never more firmly established, than when it is the Interest of both the contracting Parties to observe the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of *France* the only Benefit arising from *Spain*'s having a Prince of *French* Extraction on the Throne. The Court of *Spain* have considerably improved their Revenues, and encreased their Forces by Sea and Land; since that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themselves to Manufactures and Husbandry, and to shake off that lazy, indolent Disposition, which had rendered them so contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they will probably, in a few Years, make a more considerable Figure in *Europe*, than they did under their Native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that *Spain* should, on some Pretence or other, hereafter add *Portugal* to her Dominions again, since *France* will scarce ever make a Diversion in Favour of that Kingdom, as it used to do, when *Portugal* was invaded by *Spain*; no other Nation can protect *Portugal* against *Spain*, but *France*; and, should *Portugal* be swallowed up by them, it will probably greatly affect the *British* Traffic. From the Junction of the *Spanish* and *French* Fleets, which are now every Day encreasing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I should have remembered, that the *Spaniards* are still Masters of *Oran*, *Ceuta*, and some other Places in *Africa*, and are perpetually at War with the *Algerines*, and the rest of the Powers on the Coast of *Barbary*, which make frequent Descents on the Coast of *Spain*, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceless Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.

Taxes] The Taxes in *Spain*, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into *Madrid*, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the first Floor of all the Houses in *Madrid*.

A kind of Land-Tax on the Peasants, and those under the Degree of Nobility.

A kind of general Excise, on Meat, Drink, and other Provisions.

Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.

A Tax on those, who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk, or Eggs in *Lent*.

A Tax on the Clergy, who are exempt from military Service.

A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Master.

A Tax on Timber.

But more Money is raised by the King's fifth of the Treasure brought from *America*, than by all other Means.

Antiquities, and Curiosities.] From some Ruins that have been found near the Straits of *Gibraltar*, it has been conjectured, that they were the Remains of *Hercules*'s Pillars; but as one of these Pillars are supposed to have stood on the South-side of the Strait in *Africa*, and the other on the North-side in *Europe*: It is more probable, that Mount *Abila* in *Africa*, and Mount *Calpe* in *Europe*, were denominated the Pillars of *Hercules*, as they appear like two Grand Pillars at a Distance, opposite to each other.

At *Toledo* are the Remains of an old *Roman* Theatre; and at *Granada* is to be seen great Part of a most magnificent Palace of the *Moorish* Kings, when they were Sovereigns of *Spain*; the Inside whereof was covered with Jaspar and Porphyry, with several *Arabic* Inscriptions on the Walls. There is a Grand Aqueduct at *Segovia*, said to be built by the Emperor *Trajan*, supported by upwards of an Hundred and Seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River *Guadiana* is much talked off, for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then rising again; but late Travellers say this is a Mistake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley, covered with Shrubs and Bushes, so that it is scarce visible at a small Distance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

SPANISH Gold Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The old Double Doubloon	3	7	1
The old Double Pistole	1	13	6
The old *Spanish* Pistole	0	16	9
The new *Seville* Double Pistole	1	13	6
The new *Seville* Pistole	0	16	9

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

SPANISH

SPANISH Silver Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Piaſter of *Spain*, or *Seville* Piece of Eight —	0	4	6
The new *Seville* Piece of Eight — —	0	3	11
The *Mexico* Piece of Eight — —	0	4	5
The Pillar Piece of Eight — —	0	4	5
The Rial — — —	0	0	7

In *Madrid*, *Cadiz*, *Seville*, and all *Spain*, Accounts are kept in Marvidies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piaſter, or Piece of Eight of *Seville*.

PORTUGAL.

P O R T U G A L.

THE Kingdom of *Portugal* is situate between 7 and 10 W. Lon. and between 37 and 42 N. Lat. 300 Miles long, and 100 broad. Its Rivers, 1. *Gaudiana*; 2. *Tayo*; 3. *Mondego*; 4. *Douro*, and 5. *Minho*; all of them falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean. *See their Course in* Spain.

It is divided into Three Parts, *viz.* the North Division; the Middle Division, and the South Division.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains	*Entre Minho, Douro* and *Tratos Montes.*	*Braga*, W. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 41-20. *Oporto*, and *Viana.*
		Braganza, W. Lon. 7. N. Lat. 41-50. *Miranda*, and *Villa-real.*
The Middle Division contains	*Beira* and *Estremadura.*	*Coimbra*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 40-20. *Guarda, Castel Rodrigo.*
		LISBON, W. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 38-45. *St. Ubes*, and *Leira.*
The South Division contains	*Entre Tayo*, and *Guadiana*, or *Alentejo*, and *Algarva.*	*Ebora*, or *Evora*, W. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 38-32. *Portalegre Elvas, Beia.*
		Lagos, W. Lon. 9-27. N. Lat. 36-45. *Faro, Tavira*, and *Silves.*

Mountains in Portugal.] *Portugal* is as mountainous a Country as *Spain*, and those Mountains are usually barren Rocks; the chief of them are the Mountains which divide *Algarva* from *Alentayo*, those in *Tratos Montes*, and the Rock of *Lisbon* at the Mouth of the *Tayo.*

Promontories, or *Capes.*] Cape *Mondego*, near the Mouth of the River *Mondego*; 2. Cape *Roxent*, at the North Entrance of the River *Tayo*; 3. Cape *d'Espichel*, at the South Entrance of the River *Tayo*, and 4. Cape St. *Vincent*, on the South of *Algarva.*

Bays are those of *Cadoan*, or St. *Ubes*, South of *Lisbon*, and *Lagos* Bay in *Algarva.*

Air]

Air.] The Air is not so pure as in *Spain*, neither is it so excessive hot as in some of the Southern Provinces of *Spain*, lying for the most Part upon the Sea, and refreshed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is not so fruitful as that of *Spain*, nor are their Fruits so good, though they are of the same kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from *England*. The Flesh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fish.

Traffic.] *Portugal* has a considerable Foreign Trade, especially with *England*, exchanging their Wines, Salt, and Fruit, for the *British* Woollen Manufactures, with which they furnish their Colonies and Subjects in *Asia*, *Africa*, and *America*. Their Plantations in *Brazil* in *South America* are immensely rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train-Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extensive Plantations also on the East and West Coast of *Africa*, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, sufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in *Brazil*. They carry on a considerable Trade also with the *East-Indies*, being still possessed of *Goa* their Capital, and several other Places there.

Lisbon is the greatest Port in *Europe*, except *London* and *Amsterdam*: *Oporto* and *Viana* also are considerable Ports, as well as St. *Ubes*, where *English* Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to *America*.

The Revenues of this Crown, since the Discovery of the *Brazil* Mines, may be equal to those of any Prince in *Europe*; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconsiderable, so that, here, the common Observation, that Power usually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Government.] *Portugal* is an absolute hereditary Monarchy, though there do not want Instances, where the next Heir has been set aside, and a remoter Branch of the Royal Family, and sometimes Strangers, advanced to the Throne.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery, and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbishops and Bishops, but all under the Influence of the Pope; their Archbishoprics are *Lisbon*, *Braga*, and *Ebora*. There are Ten Bishoprics, and Three Universities, *viz.* at *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and *Coimbra*.

The Inquisition seems to reign here with greater Fury than in *Spain*; the Descendants of the *Jews* who were compelled to profess *Christianity*, are usually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they ar not sincere, but remain *Jews* still in their Hearts, which occasions great

Numbers of that Nation to fly to *England*, and *Holland*, with their Effects; Pretenders to Witchcraft, and the Black Art, are also frequently roasted with the *Jews*, at their *Auto de Fe* annually.

Persons and Habits.] As to their Persons and Habits, the *Portugueze* are not esteemed such personable Men as the *Spaniards*; they do not confine themselves to wear Black Cloaths as the *Spaniards* do.

In other Respects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of *Spain*, of which they were once a Province.

Revolutions and remarkable Events.

THE History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*, until it was recovered from the *Moors*: *Alphonso*, sixth King of *Leon*, having made a Conquest of the Northern Provinces of *Portugal*, constituted *Henry* of *Burgundy*, a noble Voluntier in these Wars, Earl of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1093. *Alphonso*, Son of *Henry*, assumed the Title of King, *Anno* 1139, having recovered several other Provinces from the *Moors*; and his Successors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all *Portugal*. The Crown continued in this Line until the Reign of *Ferdinand*, upon whose Death, *John* his Bastard Brother usurped the Throne, *Anno* 1385. This Prince invaded *Africa*, and took the Port Town of *Ceuta* from the *Moors*: The *Madeira* Islands, and the *Azores*, or *Western* Islands, also were discovered in this Reign and added to the Crown of *Portugal*, with the Coast of *Guinea*; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, *John* left the Crown to his Son *Edward*: His Grandson *Alphonso* invaded *Morocco*, and took the Towns of *Tangier*, *Arzilla*, *Alcassar*, and several others on the Coast of *Africa* from the *Moors*.

John III. was the first Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the *East-Indies*, round the Coast of *Africa*; leaving no Children, he was succeeded by his Cousin *Emanuel*, who banished many of the *Jews* and *Moors* out of *Portugal*, and compelled those that remained there to profess *Christianity* on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that *Portugal* arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets passed the Cape of *Good Hope*, the most *Southern* Promontory of *Africa*, and planted Colonies in the *East-Indies*, whereby they became sole Masters of the Traffic between *India* and *Europe*; which was before carried on through *Egypt* and the *Turkish* Dominions, from whence the *Venetians*, *Genoese*, and other Maritime Powers in the *Mediteranean*, used to transport the *Indian* Merchandize to *Europe*, and grew immensely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever since the *Portugueze* brought the Riches of *India* to *Europe* by the Way of the Cape. The *Portugueze* also possessed themselves of the rich Country of *Brazil* in *South America*.

John

John III. the Son of *Emanuel*, sent out a Multitude of Missionaries to convert the *Eastern* Nations, and among the rest, the famous *Francis Xavier* who planted the *Christian* Religion in *India*, *Persia*, *China*, and *Japan*, as well as on the Coast of *Africa*, where the *Portugueze* have still numerous Plantations and Settlements, and he sent other Missionaries to *Brazil* in *America*.

His Grandson, Don *Sebastian*, transported a powerful Army into *Africa*, at the Instance of *Muley Hamet*, King of *Morocco*, who had been deposed by *Muley Malucco*; and joining *Muley Hamet*, they attacked the Usurper with their united Forces, but were defeated. Don *Sebastian* and most of the *Portugueze* Nobility, together with *Muley Hamet*, the deposed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle; *Muley Malucco*, the Usurper, died of a Fever the same Day. Don *Sebastian*, leaving no Issue, was succeeded by Cardinal *Henry* his Uncle, the only surviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a short Reign of Two Years, *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, possessed himself of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, *Anno* 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the *Braganza* Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of *Spain* sixty Years, during which Time the *Dutch*, having shaken off the *Spanish* Yoke, possessed themselves of the best Settlements the *Portugueze* had in the *East-Indies*, *Africa*, and *America*, which the *Portugueze* had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the *Portugueze* afterwards recovered the Provinces the *Dutch* had reduced in *Brazil* again.

Spain being weakened by a long unsuccessful War with *France*, and the Revolt of *Catalonia*, the *Portugueze* also revolted, *Anno* 1640, and advanced the Duke of *Braganza* to the Throne, who, having reigned sixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don *Alphonso* and Don *Pedro*, and a Daughter named *Catharine*, afterwards married to *Charles* II. King of *England*. *Philip* IV. of *Spain*, reviving his Claim to *Portugal*, invaded that Kingdom; but the *Portugueze*, being supported both by *England* and *France*, obtained a decisive Victory over the *Spaniards*, at *Villa Viciosa*, *Anno* 1666, and obliged *Philip* to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*.

Alphonso King of *Portugal* was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for having married the Princess of *Nemours*, she and his Brother, Don *Pedro*, conspired against him, deposed the unhappy King, and sent him Prisoner to the Islands of *Azores*. After which *Pedro* procured a Dispensation from the Pope, and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himself the Administration of the Government in his Brother's Name, till he died, *Anno* 1683, and then Don *Pedro* caused himself to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the first War between the Confederates and *France*, which commenced *Anno* 1689, *Portugal* stood Neuter. In the second

War, the *Portugueze* came into the Grand Alliance, *Anno* 1703, on the following Conditions, (*viz.*) That the Archduke *Charles* (who had been proclaimed King of *Spain*, by the Emperor *Leopold* his Father) should come over to *Portugal* with 12000 *English* and *Dutch* Troops: That the same Maritime Powers should take into their Pay 13000 *Portugueze*, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coast of *Portugal:* And King *Charles* was accordingly convoyed to *Portugal* by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horses provided, for remounting the *English* Cavalry, as they had promised; they insisted also that the Forces of the Maritime Powers should be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the *Portugueze* Forces should take the Right-hand of the Allies: Nor would they suffer the *English* and *Dutch* to remain in one Body, but they were dispersed in their defenceless Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Prisoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke *Schomberg*, General of the *English*, desired to be recalled, and the Earl of *Galway*, another *French* General, was sent over in his Room, who submitted to all the Indignities, the *Portugueze* were pleased to impose upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and as the *Portugueze* did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furnish, and their Horse usually ran away (as they did at *Almanza*, without standing a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of *Portugal*.

Don *Pedro* dying, *Anno* 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don *John*, his present Majesty, in the first Year of whose Reign, the Battle of *Almanza* was lost. The remaining Part of the History of *Portugal* is blended with that of *Spain*.

Language.] The *Portugueze* Language does not differ much from that of *Spain*, and is said by some to have more of the *Latin* than even the *Spanish*. It is universally spoken on all the Coasts of *Africa* and *Asia*, as far as *China*, but mixed with the Language of the several Nations in that extensive Tract of Country. Their *Pater-noster* runs thus; *Padre nosso que estas nos Ceos, Sanctificado seia o teu nome: Venha a nos teu reyno: Seia feita a tua vontade, assi nos ceos, ccommo na terra. O paonossa de cadatia dano lo oie n'estodia. E perdoa nos senhor as nossas dividas, assi como nos perdoamos a os nossos devedores. E nao nos dexes cahir em tentatio, mas libra nos do mal.* Amen.

The Laws of this Country are all contained in Three Volumes *Duodecimo*, and founded on the Civil Law and their particular Customs.

King's Title.] The King's Titles are, King of *Portugal* and the *Algarva's* on this Side; and beyond the Seas in *Africa*, Lord of *Guinea*, and of the Navigation, Conquest, and Commerce of *Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India, Brazil*, &c.

The

The eldeſt Son of *Portugal* is ſtiled Prince of *Brazil*; the Degrees of Nobility are the ſame as in *Spain*; their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of *Avis*; 2. The Order of *Chriſt*; 3. The Order of St. *James*, and 4. The Knights of St. *John*, who have all Commanderies and Eſtates annexed to their reſpective Orders as in *Spain*.

Gold Coins of *P O R T U G A L.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The double Moeda new coined ——— —	1	6	10
The double Moeda's as they come to *England* ——	1	6	9
John's ——— ——— ———	3	12	0

The Half and Quarter of theſe in Proportion.

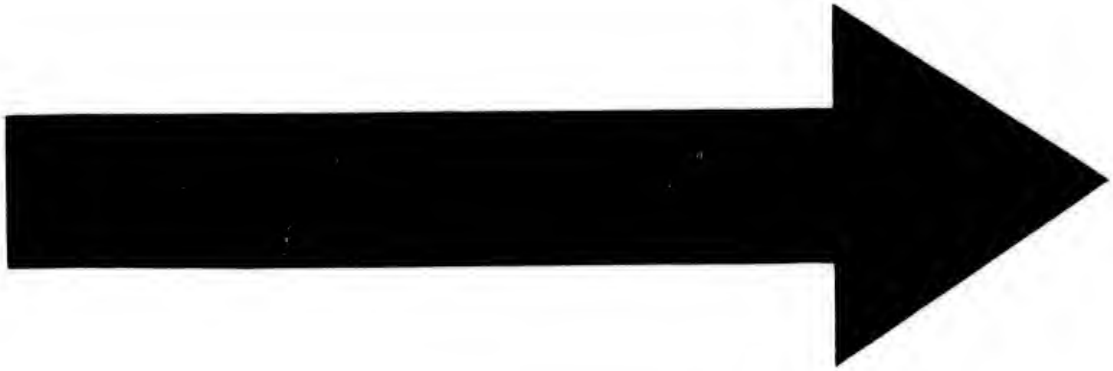
Silver Coins of *P O R T U G A L.*

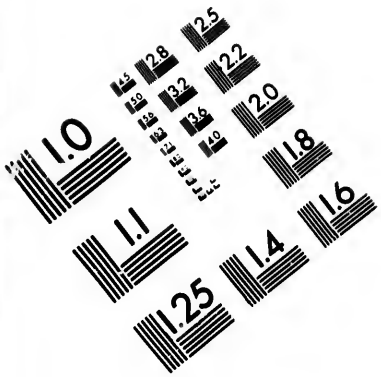
The Cruſado, or Ducat ——— ——	0	2	10
The Patack, or Patagon ——— ——	0	3	4

In *Portugal*, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thouſand whereof make a Millrea.

A Cruſado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

F R A N C E.





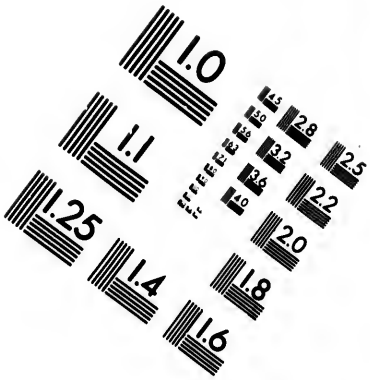
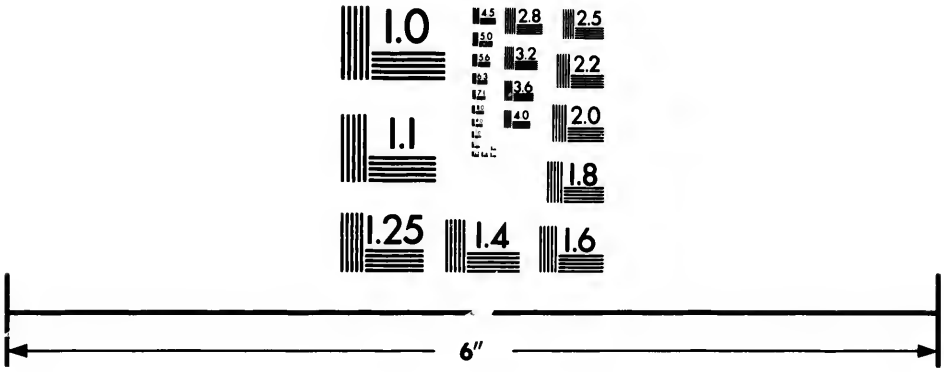
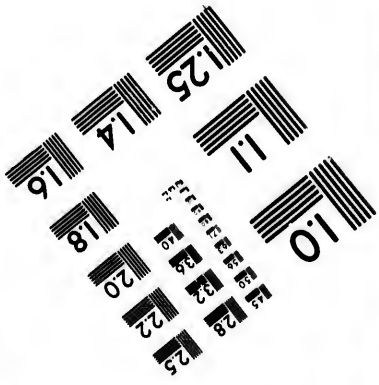


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)





Photographic Sciences Corporation

33 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
4.0
1.1
1.0

F R A N C E.

Situation and Extent.

Between	D. 5 W. and 8 E.	Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	43 and 51	N. Lat.		500 Miles in Breadth.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Divisions, *viz.*

1.	1. *Picardy* 2. *Isle of France* 3. *Champaigne* 4. *Normandy* 5. *Bretany*	On the North.
2.	6. *Orleanois* 7. *Lionois*	In the Middle.
3.	8. *Provence* 9. *Languedoc* 10. *Guienne* and *Gascony*	On the South.
4.	11. *Dauphine* 12. *Burgundy* 13. *Lorrain* 14. *Alsace.*	On the East.

Netherlands, French, will be found under the Title *Netherlands.*

PICARDY is divided into the higher, on the South, and the lower, on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Amienois* ———	*Amiens*, E. Lon. 2-30. N. Lat. 49-50.
	Tierache ———	*Guise*
	Vermandois ———	*St. Quintin*
	Santerre ———	*Peronne.*
Lower contains	*Ponthieu* ———	*Abbeville*
	Boulognois ———	*Boulogne*
	Ardres ———	*Ardres*
	Reconquered Country	*Calais, Cressy, Guisnes.*

NORMANDY

ngth.

eadth.

, viz.

On the South.

On the
Eaſt.

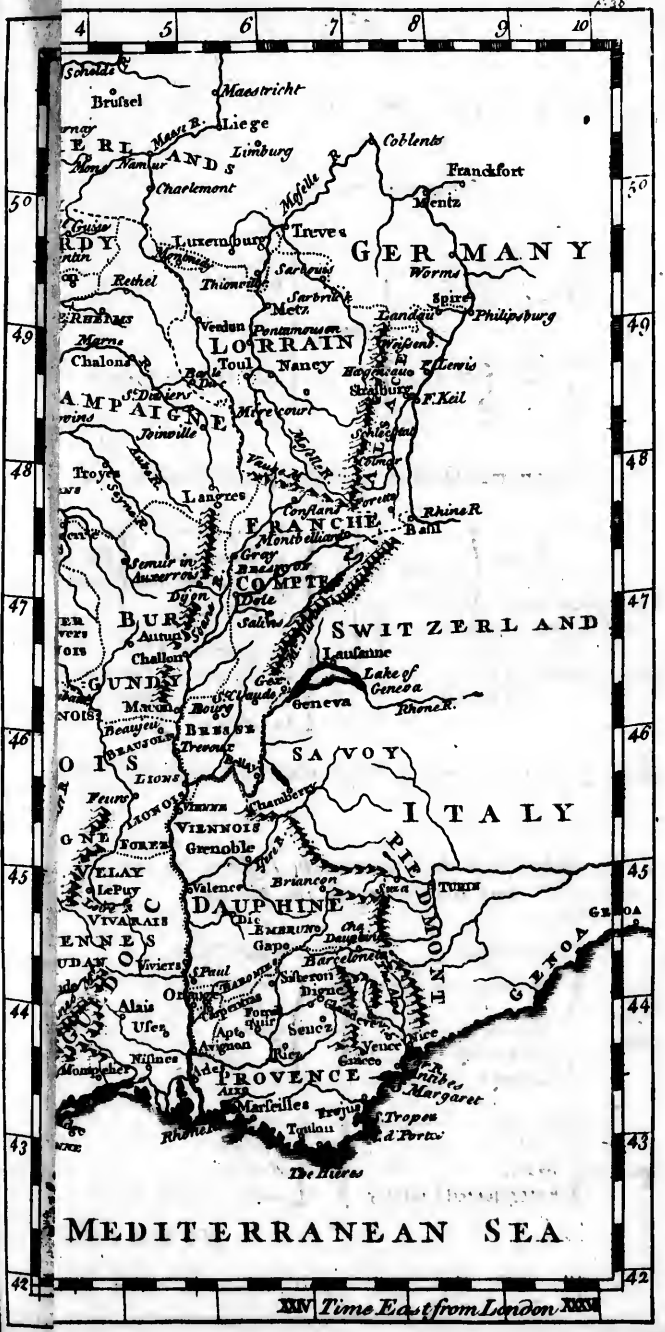
herlands.

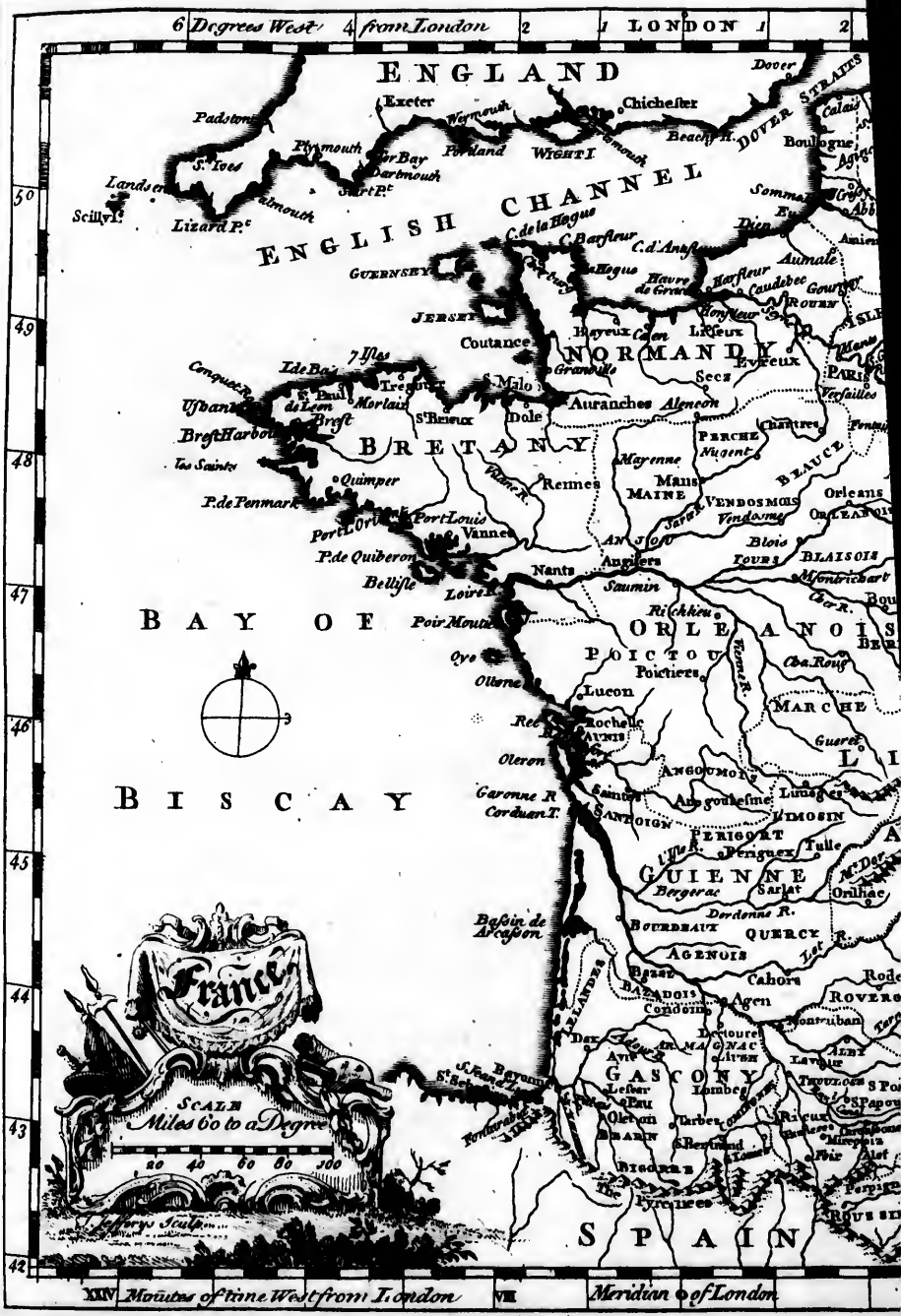
he South,

n. 2-30.
50.

Guiſnes.

MANDY




6 Degrees West 4 from London 2 1 LONDON 1 2
ENGLAND
Dover
DOVER STRAITS
Exeter
Chichester
Padstow
Weymouth
Plymouth
Portland
WIGHT I.
Beachy H.
Boulogne
S. Ives
Dartmouth
Start P.t
Landsend
Scilly I.s
Lizard P.t
ENGLISH CHANNEL
C. de la Hogue
C. Barfleur
C. d'Antifer
GUERNSEY
JERSEY
Coutance
Bayeux
Caen
Lisieux
Evreux
NORMANDY
Granville
Secz
Conquet B.
Ide Bai
7 Isles
Usdan
Brest Harbour
Tregueux
St. Paul de Leon
Morlaix
Brest
St. Malo
St. Brieux
Dole
Auranches
Alencon
BRETANY
Les Saintes
Quimper
P. de Penmark
Reimes
Mayenne
Mans
MAINE
PERCHE
Nogent
Chartres
BEAUCE
Orleans
VENDOSMOIS
Vindosme
Port L. Orl
Port Louis
Vannes
P. de Quiberon
Belliste
Nantes
Angiers
Saumin
Blois
TOURS
BLAISOIS
Montrichart
Loire R.
BAY OF
Poir Moutier
Richlieu
ORLEANOIS
POICTOU
Poictiers
Qye
Olerne
Lucon
MARCHE
Rochelle
AUNIS
Oleron
ANGOUMOIS
Angoulesme
Limoges
Garonne R.
Corduan T.
SANTOIGN
LIMOSIN
PERIGORT
Perigueux
Tulle
GUIENNE
Bergerac
Sarlat
Orthac
Dordonne R.
BOURDEAUX
QUERCY
Basin de Arcason
AGENOIS
Cahors
Agen
BAZADOIS
Condom
Montauban
Dax
Aire
Lectoure
GASCONY
Lesbar
Lombez
Oleron
Tarbes
BEARN
Bergerac
Rieux
Pau
BIGORRE
Pyrenees
SPAIN
BISCAY
France
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60 80 100
Jefferys Sculpt.
50
49
48
47
46
45
44
43
42
XXIV Moutes of time West from London VII Meridian of London


NDON 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
Dover
DOVER STRAITS
Calais
Dunkirk
Ghent
Schelde
Brussel
Maestricht
Beachy H.
Boulogne
S.t Omer
Lisle
Tournay
Liege
Maese R.
Agincourt
NETHERLANDS
Limburg
Coblentz
Douay
Arras
Mons
Namur
Charlemont
Francfort
Somma
Crotoy
Abbeville
Cambray
Moselle R.
Mentz
Eu
Dieppe
Peronne
Guise
Amiens
PICARDY
S.t Quintin
Luxemburg
Treves
GERMANY
Aumale
Noijon
Laon
Mariembourg
Sarlouis
Worms
Harfleur
Caudebec
Gournay
Soisson
Rethel
Thionville
Sarbruck
Spire
Rouen
Honfleur
ISLE OF FRANCE
Rheims
Metz
Landau
Philipsburg
Lisieux
Senlis
Verdun
Pontamousen
ANDY
Evreux
Mantes
S.t Germains
Meaux
Marne
Chalons
LORRAIN
Weissemb.
Seez
Paris
S.t Denis
Bar le Duc
Toul
Nancy
F. Lewis
Haguenau
Versailles
CHAMPAIGNE
S.t Diziers
Strasburg
F. Keil
Alençon
Chartres
Melun
Provins
Mirecourt
Joinville
ALSACE
PERCHE
Nugent
Fontainbleau
Moselle R.
Schlestat
BEAUCE
Troyes
Vaudemont
Colmar
Mans
Montargis
Sens
Aube R.
Seine R.
Langres
Fort
Orleans
Rhine R.
VENDOSMOIS
Vendosme
ORLEANOIS
Orleans
Auxerre
Constance
FRANCHE
Basil
Blois
Montbeliard
TOURS
BLAISOIS
Semur in Auxerrois
Gray
Besançon
Montrichart
Loire
COMPTE
Cher R.
Bourges
Dijon
BURGUNDY
Dole
NIVERNOIS
Nevers
Autun
Saone
Salins
SWITZERLAND
ORLEANOIS
BERRY
Lausanne
Vienne R.
Challon
Lake of Geneva
Cha. Roux
Bourbon l'Archibaut
Gex
S.t Claude
Geneva
Rhone R.
MARCHE
BOURBONOIS
Macon
Bourg
Beaujeu
BRESSE
BEAUJOLOIS
Trevoux
SAVOY
Gueret
LIONOIS
Belley
Lions
ANGOUMOIS
Limoges
Clermont
Feurs
Chamberry
ITALY
Angoulesme
LIMOSIN
LIONOIS
Vienne
PERIGORT
AUVERGNE
VIENNOIS
PIEDMONT
Perigueux
Tulle
Allier R.
FOREZ
Grenoble
Isere R.
M.t Dor
VELAY
GUIENNE
Le Puy
Valence
Briancon
Susa
TURIN
Sarlat
Orilhac
S.t Flour
Loire R.
DAUPHINE
Dordonne R.
VIVARAIS
Die
GENOA
QUERCY
Lot R.
CEVENNES
Embrun
Cha. Dauphin
GEVAUDAN
Gapo
Barcelonette
GENOIS
LANGUEDOC
Viviers
S.t Paul
Cahors
Rodez
Mende
Sisteron
BARONIES
Digne
Orange
Alais
Carpentras
Forcalquir
Agen
ROVERGNE
Usez
Glandeve
Montauban
Tarn R.
Apt
Seuez
Nice
Vabres
Avignon
Riez
Vence
ARMAGNAC
Alby
Lodeve
Nismes
Grasse
Lavaur
Montpelier
Arles
PROVENCE
Antibes
Tolouse
S.t Pons
Beziers
Aix
S.t Margaret
Lombes
S.t Papoul
Marseilles
Frejus
Rieux
Canal
Agde
Rhone R.
Toulon
S.t Tropez
Carcassone
Mirepoix
Narbonne
Bertrand
Foix
Alet
Hieres
Perpignan
ROUSSILLON
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
AIN
50
49
48
47
46
45
44
43
42
of London
XII
XXIV Time East from London XXXVI

N

H
co

Lo
con

Port

Towns

C H

Lower
Champ
contain

Upper
contain

NORMANDY is divided into the higher, on the East, and the lower, on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher contains	*Rouenois*	*Rouen*, E. Long. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.
	Pais Caux	*Caudebec*
	Evreux	*Evreux*
	Bray	*Gournay.*
Lower contains	*Caen* —	*Caen*, W. Lon. 25. N. Lat. 49-20.
	Lisieux	*Lisieux*
	Bayeux	*Bayeux*
	Coutanten	*Coutance*
	Averanches	*Averanches*
	Seez —	*Seez*
	Alencon	*Alencon.*

Islands, *Guernsey*, *Jersey*, and *Aldernay.*

Port Towns, *Diep*, *Havre-de-Grace*, *Harfleur*, *Cherburg*, and *Honfleur.*

Towns from whence some *English* Noblemen take their Titles, *viz.* *Aumale* or *Albemarle* and *Granville.*

CHAMPAIGNE is divided into the lower, on the South, and the higher, on the North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Champain* contains	*Champaigne* proper	*Troyes*, E. Lon. 4-5. N. Lat. 48-15.
	Sennois	*Sens*
	Bassigni	*Langres*
	Brie Champenois	*Provins.*
Upper contains	*Rhemois*	*Rheims*
	Rethelois	*Rethel*
	High Champaigne, or *Pertbois*	*St. Dizier*
	Chalonois	*Chalons*
	Valage	*Joinville.*

The ISLE *of* FRANCE *is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of the* Seyne, *the other S. W. of the* Seyne.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of the *Seyne*	*Isle of France* proper	PARIS, E. Lon. 2-25. N. Lat. 48-50.
	Valois	*Senlis, Crespy*
	Vexin Francois	*Pontoyse*
	Beauvoisin	*Beauvois*
	Soissonois	*Soissons*
	Laonois	*Laon*
	Brie	*Meaux, Lagny.*
S. W. of the *Seyne*	*Mantois*	*Mants*
	Hurepois	*Melun*
	Gastinois	*Montargis, Nemours.*

Palaces, *Versailles, Marli, Fontainbleau,* and *St. Germains.*

BRETANY is divided into the higher, on the East, and the lower, on the West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Higher *Bretany* contains	*Rennes*	*Rennes,* W. Lon. 1-45. N. Lat. 48-5.
	Nantois	*Nants*
	Brieux	*Brieux*
	St. Malo	*St. Malo*
	Dole	*Dole.*
Lower contains	*Vannes*	*Vannes*
	Triguer	*Triguer*
	St. Pol. de Leon	*Brest*
	Quimper Corentin	*Quimper.*

Port Towns, *Morlaix, Port Louis* or *Blavet,* and *Port L'Orient.*

Islands, *Ussant, Bellisle,* and *Poir Moutier.*

ORLEANOIS

ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. *into the Provinces which lie upon the* Loire; 2. *those which lie North of the* Loire; *and,* 3. *those South of the* Loire.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Provinces on the *Loire*	*Orleanois* proper	ORLEANS, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-55.
	Blasois	*Blois*
	Tourain	*Tours*
	Anjou	*Angers*
	Nivernois	*Nivers.*
Provinces North of the *Loire*	*Maine*	*Mans*
	Perche	*Nugent*
	Beauce	*Chartres*
	Vendosmois	*Vendosme.*
Provinces South of the *Loire*	*Poictou*	*Poictiers*
	Luconois	*Lucon*
	Angoumois	*Angoulesme*
	Aunis	*Rochelle*
	Berry	*Bourges*
	Gastinois, Part	*Montargis.*

Other great Towns, *Saumur, Richlieu.*

Islands, *Oleron, Ree,* and *Oye.*

LIONOIS is divided into East and West.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
East *Lionois* contains	*Lionois* proper	*Lions*, E. Lon. 4-55. N. Lat. 45-50.
	Beaujolois	*Beaujeu*
	Forez	*Feurs.*
West *Lionois*	*Auvergne* higher	*Clermont*
	Auvergne lower	*St. Flour*
	Bourbonois	*Bourbon Archibaut*
	Marche	*Gueret.*

PROVENCE

PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceses.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dioceses of	*Aix* —	*Aix*, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Riez —	*Riez* } in the Middle of *Provence*
	Senez —	*Senez* } in the Middle of *Provence*
	Digne —	*Digne* } in the Middle of *Provence*
	Arles —	*Arles*, on the *Rhone*
	Marseilles	*Marseilles* } on the Sea
	Thoulon	*Thoulon* } on the Sea
	Frejus —	*Frejus* } on the Sea
	Grace —	*Grace* } East
	Vence —	*Vence* } East
	Glandeve	*Glandeve* } East
	Sisteron	*Sisteron* } N. W.
	Apt —	*Apt* } N. W.
	Forcalquir	*Forcalquir* } N. W.
	Venaissin	*Avignon* } on the *Rhone*.
	Orange	*Orange* } on the *Rhone*.
	Carpentras	*Carpentras* } on the *Rhone*.

Port Towns, *Hieres* and *Antibes*, on the Sea.

Islands, *Porquerolles*, *Porteros*, *Levant*, *St. Honorat*, and *St. Margaret*.

LANGUEDOC is divided into the upper, on the West, and the lower, on the East.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Upper into five Parts	*Thoulosan* —	*Thoulose*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43-40.
	Albigeois —	*Alby*
	Foix —	*Foix*
	Rouffillon —	*Perpignan*
	Lauragais —	*Lauragais*.
The Lower into four Parts	*Narbonne* —	*Narbonne*
	Begiers —	*Beziers*
	Nismes —	*Nismes*, *Montpelier*
	Cevennes, containing *Gevaudan*, *Vivarais*, *Velay*	*Mende*, *Viviers*, *Puy*.

GUIENNE

GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South and four North.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South *Guienne* contains	*Guienne* proper	*Bourdeaux*, W. Lon. 40. N. Lat. 44-50.
	Bazadois —	*Bazas*
	Agenois —	*Agen*
	Rovergne —	*Rhodes*.
North *Guienne* contains	*Santoign* —	*Saintes*
	Perigort —	*Periguex*
	Limosin —	*Limoges*
	Quercy —	*Cahors*.

GASCONY is divided into the three Parts, 1. *That North of the* Adour, 2. *that upon the* Adour, 3. *that South of the* Adour.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Gascony North of the *Adour*	*Armagnac* —	*Augh*, or *Aux*, E. Lon. 1-20. N. Lat. 43-40.
	L'Elandes —	*D'Acq's*, or *Dax*
	Albert —	*Albert*
	Condomois —	*Condom*
	Gaure —	*Verdun*.
Upon the *Adour*	*Labour*, or *Basques*	*Bayonne*
	Gascony proper	*Ayre*
	Esterac —	*Mirande*
	Cominges —	*Lombes*.
South of the *Adour*	Lower *Navarre*	*St. Palais*
	Soule —	*Mauleons*
	Bearn —	*Pau*
	Bigorre —	*Tarbe*
	Conserans —	*St. Lizier*.

DAUPHINE

DAUPHINE may be divided into North and South.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North *Dauphine*	*Viennois*, between the *Rhone* and the *Isere*	*Vienne*, on the *Rhone*, E. Lon. 4·44. N. Lat. 45·35.
	Valencionois	*Valence*, on the *Rhone*
	Gresavaudan	*Grenoble*, on the *Isere*.
South *Dauphine*	*Gapenois*	*Gap*
	Embrunois	*Embrun*
	Diois	*Die*
	The Baronies	*Buis*
	St. Paul Tricastin	*St. Paul*
	Brianconois	*Briancon.*

BURGUNDY is divided into the Dutchy and County of Burgundy.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Burgundy*	*Dijonois*	*Dijon*, E. Lon. 5·4. N. Lat. 47·15.
	Autunois	*Autun*
	Chalonois	*Chalons*, on the *Soane*
	Auxois	*Semur*
	Auxerrois	*Auxerre*
	Charolois	*Charolles*
	Briennois	*Semur*
	Maconois	*Macon*
	The Mountains	*Chatillon.*
County of *Burgundy*, or *Franche Compte*	1. Bailiage of *Dole*	*Dole*, E. Lon. 5·25. N. Lat. 47·10.
		Besancon
	2. Bailiage of *Amont*	*Vesoul*
		Montbelliard
		Salins
	3. Bailiage of *Aval*	*Poligny*
		St. Claude
	Bresse	*Bourg*
	Beugey	*Belley*
	Gex	*Gex*
	Dombes proper	*Trevoux.*

LORRAIN is divided into the Dutchy of Lorrain *proper, on the South, and the Dutchy of* Bar-le-Duc, *on the North.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Lorrain* proper.	Bailiages of *Nancy*	*Nancy*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 48-44.
	Bailiages of *Vauge*	*Mirecourt*
	Bailiages of *Vaudrevange*	*Vaudrevange*, *Sarlouis*, and *Sarbruck*.
Dutchy of *Bar-le-Duc*	Bailiages of *Bar-le-Duc*	*Bar-le-Duc*, E. Lon. 5-15. N. Lat. 48-40.
	Bailiages of *St. Michel*	*Michel*, on the *Maese*
	Bailiages of *Pontamouson*	*Pontamouson*, on the *Moselle*
	Bailiages of *Clermont*	*Clermont*, West
	Bailiages of *Mets*	*Mets* } on the *Moselle*
	Bailiages of *Toul*	*Toul* } on the *Moselle*
	Bailiages of *Verdun*	*Verdun*, on the *Maese*.

ALSACE is divided into the lower Alsace, *on the North, and upper* Alsace, *on the South, and the* Suntgow.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lower *Alsace*	STRASBURG, E. Lon. 7-35. N. Lat. 48-38.
	Hagenau
	Fort Lewis
	Weissenburg
	Landau.
Upper *Alsace*	*Colmar*
	Schlecstat
	Munster
	Murbach.
In the *Suntgow*	*Pfirt* or *Forette*
	Mulhausen
	Befort
	Runningen.

F R A N C E.

Boundaries.] FRANCE is bounded by the *English* Channel and the *Netherlands*, on the North; by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Italy*, East; by the *Mediterranean* and the *Pyrenean* Mountains, South, and by the Bay of *Biscay*, West.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps*, which divide *France* from *Italy*. 2. The *Pyrenees*, which divide *France* from *Spain*. 3. *Vauge*, which divides *Lorrain* from *Burgundy* and *Alsace*. 4. *Mount Jura*, which divides *Franche Compte* from *Switzerland*. 5. The *Cevennes* in the Province of *Languedoc*, and, 6. *Mount Dor* in the Province of *Auvergne*.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhone*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and at *Lyons* is joined by, 2. The *Soane*; then dividing *Dauphine* and *Provence* from *Languedoc*, falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Arles*, receiving the Rivers *Isere* and *Durance* in its Passage. 3. *Garonne*, which rises in the *Pyrenees*, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bourdeaux*, receiving the Rivers *Lot* and *Dordonne*. 4. *Charente*, which rises in *Limosin*, and, running Westward, falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Rochfort*. 5. *Loire*, which, rising in the *Cevennes*, runs N. and afterwards W. by *Orleans*, falling into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Nantz*, receiving in its Passage the *Aller*; the *Cher*; the *Vienne*; the *Little Loire*; the *Sarte*, and the *Mayenne*. 6. *Seyne*, which rises in *Burgundy*, and runs N. W. by *Paris* and *Rouen*, falling into the *English* Channel at *Havre-de-Grace*, receiving in its Passage the *Yonne*; the *Aube*; the *Marne* and *Oyse*. 7. The *Rhine*, which rises in *Switzerland*, and running N. W. divides *Alsace* from *Suabia*, being the Boundary between the Territories of *France* and *Germany*, towards the East, and continuing its Course N. through the *Netherlands*, there divides itself into three Streams, receiving the *Moselle* and the *Sarte* in its Passage. 8. The *Maese*, or *Mense*, which rises in *Champaigne*, and running N. through *Lorrain* and the *Netherlands*, falls into the *German* Sea below the *Bricl*, having received the *Sambre* at *Namur*. 9. The *Schelde*, which, rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. through the *Netherlands*, and then, turning West, falls into the *German* Sea at the Island of *Walcheren*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and the *Scarpe* at *Conde*. 10. The *Somme*, which runs N. W. through *Picardy*, and falls into the *English* Channel below *Abbeville*. 11. *Var*, which rises in the *Alps* and runs S. dividing *France* from *Italy*, falls into *Mediterranean* W. of *Nice*. 12. *Adour* runs from E. to W. through *Gascoigne*, and falls into the Bay of *Biscay* below *Bayonne*.

Persons

Persons and Habits.] The *French* are of a low Stature, and slighter Make than some of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active; their Complexion, indeed, is not much admired, but the Ladies neverfail to mend them with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Fashions almost as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the *Beau Monde* in *England*, and therefore they need no Description.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay, sprightly People, seldom dejected by Misfortunes, but usually preserve their Temper in the lowest Circumstances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courtesy and good Breeding, as it is called, they seem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themselves to the Esteem of the World. They are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendship; and though no Men submit to adverse Fortune with a better Grace, or act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably insolent in Prosperity, and extremely ligitious. The Nation is seldom at Rest, perpetually invading and insulting their Neighbours, and when they have no Foreign Wars they fall upon one another at Home; we seldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels, as well as Law-Suits, until *Lewis* XIV. put a Stop to it.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are seldom tormented with Jealousy, but, on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure, when they are dressed and Abroad, they cannot be much commended for their Modesty or Cleanliness at Home. Bashfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable Fault among the *French* Ladies.

Air.] The Air of *France* is temperate, neither so cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor so hot as *Spain* and *Italy*.

Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine and Oil, and every Thing almost desirable in Life; but they have neither such Plenty of Corn, or good Pasture, as there are in *England*, the Summer Heats in many Places burning up the Grass, and making the Fields look like a sandy Desart; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of *France* about *Montpelier* has the Reputation of being the most healthful Air in *Europe*, Gentlemen from every Nation resorting thither when they find themselves indisposed.

Animals.] Their Animals are the same with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horses, or Neat Cattle, are so large or so serviceable.

Manu-

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufactures are Lawn, Lace, Cambric, Tapestry, Woollen and Silk Manufactures, Velvets, Brocades, Alamodes, Leather, Hard-ware, *viz.* Gun-locks, Sword-blades, and other Arms, Toys, Hats, Paper, Thread, Tapes, and other Haberdashery Wares.

Foreign Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade to *Italy* and *Turky* from *Marseilles* and the South of *France*; and from *Nantz*, *St. Maloes*, and other Ports in the West of *France*, to the *West* and *East-Indies*; and from the Ports on the *English* Channel, to the *Baltic* and the North, is very great; but in none have they succeeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fisheries also are very considerable, especially on the Coasts of *Newfoundland* and *Cape-Breton*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSALPINE *Gaul*, now denominated *France*, was probably peopled from *Italy*, which adjoins to it on the East. The first remarkable Revolution that we read off here, was the Conquest of this Country by the *Romans*, under the Conduct of *Julius Cæsar*, about forty-eight Years before *Christ*. He found it divided into abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked separately, and thereby made an easy Conquest of the whole; and, had they been united, the *Romans* were so much superior to the *Gauls* in military Discipline, that they must have submitted to their Dominion in the End.

Augustus divided this Country into four Provinces, *viz.* 1. *Gallia Narbonensis*, so called from the City of *Narbonne*, comprehending *Languedoc*, *Provence*, *Dauphine*, and Part of *Savoy*. 2. *Aquitanica*, so called from the Capital *Aquæ Augustæ*, now *Dax*, comprehending the Provinces next the *Pyrenees*. 3. *Celtæ*, which was the largest, containing *Lionois*, *Orleanois*, *Tournois*, *Burgundy*, Part of *Champaigne*, the Isle of *France*, *Normandy*, and *Bretagne*; and, 4. *Belgica*, containing *Picardy*, the rest of *Champaigne*, *Franche Compte*, the *Netherlands*, and all that Part of *Germany*, which lies West of the River *Rhine*.

The *Romans* continued in the Possession of this Country, until the Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire, *viz.* the *Goths*, *Vandals*, *Suevi*, and at length the *Franks*, a *German* Nation, which came from *Franconia*, fixed themselves in that Part of *Gaul*, which lies North of the River *Loire*, and gave it the Name of *Frankenland*, now *France*. The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, passed the *Rhine* about the same Time, and, having possessed the South-East Parts of *Gaul*, gave the Name of *Burgundy* to their Conquests, the *Goths* still remaining possessed of the South-West Provinces of *Gaul*. *Pharamond* is said

ſaid to have been the firſt King of the *Franks* in *Gaul*, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and *Merovee* is reckoned their Third King, from whom the firſt Race of their Kings is denominated the *Merovinian* Line; but Father *Daniel*, one of their beſt Hiſtorians, is of Opinion that *Clovis* was their firſt King, who began his Reign, *Anno* 486; being alſo the firſt *Chriſtian* Monarch of that Nation, at whoſe Coronation they relate, the holy Oil, kept at *Rheims*, for Anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.

The Generals of the *Franks*, on the Conqueſt of *Gaul*, diſtributed the Lands among their Officers, and theſe, with the Clergy, conſtituted their firſt great Councils, or Parliaments. The firſt Government here ſeems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being tranſacted without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by Military Tenures: But as to the conquered *Gauls*, their Hiſtorians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Maſters the *Franks*, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Conſtitution of the Government, during the firſt Race of their Kings, until *Charles Martel* uſurped the Sovereignty.

This Nobleman was Marſhal of *France*, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exerciſed the Sovereign Power in the Name of King *Childeric*, a weak indolent Prince, as many of his Predeceſſors had been; and the *Saracens* who were at this Time Maſters of the South of *France*, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by *Charles Martel*; which rendered him ſo popular, that with the Conſent of the People and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of *Chriſtendom*, he aſſumed the Dominion of *France* in his own Name, ſtiling himſelf Duke of all *France*; and, having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depoſe the King, but altered the Conſtitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himſelf an abſolute Prince. And his Son *Pepin* took upon him the Stile, as well as the State of a King; however he reſtored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Uſurpation, and ſetting aſide the firſt Race of their Kings.

He alſo divided the Provinces among his principal Nobility, allowing them to exerciſe Sovereign Authority in their reſpective Governments, until they at length aſſumed an Independency (as the *German* Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Riſe of thoſe numerous Principalities, and of their ſeveral Parliaments, for every Province, retained the ſame Form of Government as had been exerciſed in the whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raiſed, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, conſiſting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charlemaign, the Son of *Pepin*, conquered *Italy*, *Germany* and Part of *Spain*, and was crowned Emperor of the *Romans*, by Pope *Leo*, *Anno* 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the

Carlovinian Line; he died 814, and left the Empire to his Son *Lewis*. The Empire was divided from *France* about fourscore Years afterwards; and *France* suffered very much from the Invasion of the *Normans*, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to *Paris*: Whereupon the *French* agreed to yield up *Normandy* and *Bretagne* to *Rollo*, their Commander, about the Year 900, on Condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did, and marrying *Gisela*, the *French* King's Daughter, he was persuaded to profess himself a *Christian*.

The *Carlovinian* Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of *France* until the Reign of *Lewis* IV. *Anno* 987, when *Hugh Capet*, a popular Nobleman, usurped the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs, called the *Capetine* Line.

Some few Years after, *viz.* *Anno* 1066, *William* Duke of *Normandy* invaded *England*, and having defeated King *Harold*, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Crusado's, or Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, for the Recovery of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracens*, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in *Europe*, with many of their Subjects, engaged in these Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thousand People perished; and though they took *Antioch*, *Jerusalem*, and several other strong Places in *Palestine*, they lost them all again within 200 Years.

Lewis IX, with most of the Nobility of *France*, was taken Prisoner in one of these Expeditions (in *Egypt*) and it cost them an immense Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the *French* into *Sicily* in the same Reign, they were massacred and expelled by the *Sicilians* in the next, *viz.* 1282. The Massacre being executed on *Easter* Eve, when the Bells rung for Prayers, this Slaughter is generally called the *Sicilian* Vespers.

The Kingdom of *Navarre* was added to the Crown of *France*, in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of *Philip* IV. with *Jane* Queen of *Navarre*.

The Constitution of the Government received a considerable Alteration in this Reign; for, the Clergy and Nobility refusing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he summoned the Deputies or Representatives of the Commons to Parliament, and constituted them a Third Estate, on their Granting what he wanted.

And, the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money, he caused a *French* Cardinal to be elected, on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from *Rome* to *Avignon* in *France*, where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign also, the Order of *Knights Templars* was abolished in *France*, and in all the Kingdoms of *Europe*, *Anno* 1307. These Knights were an Order, that had devoted themselves to the Defence of the *Holy Land*, and of the Pilgrims that resorted thither, and had large Commanderies, or Estates settled on them in every *Christian* Country.

Hubert,

Hubert, Count Dauphin of *Vienne*, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of *France*, *Anno* 1344, on Condition that the eldest Son of *France* should be stiled *Dauphin*, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of *England*, claiming the Crown of *France*, as descended in a direct Line from *Philip* IV, invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a decisive Victory at *Cressy* in *Picardy*, *Anno* 1346, and the next Year took *Calais*.

The *French* were again defeated, *Anno* 1356, at *Poictiers*, by *Edward*, the Black Prince, eldest Son of *Edward* III. and *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, brought Prisoners to *England*.

Charles VI, the *French* King, being seized with a kind of Frenzy and unfit to govern, the Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Orleans* contended for the Administration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of *Burgundy* caused the Duke of *Orleans* to be assassinated in the Streets of *Paris*, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of *England*, invading *France* about the same Time, and obtaining a Victory at *Agincourt* in *Artois*, *Anno* 1415, the *French* proposed a Reconciliation between the Duke of *Burgundy* and the Family of *Orleans*; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of *Orleans* and the Duke of *Burgundy*, to accommodate Matters; but, at a second Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of *Orleans*, caused the Duke of *Burgundy* to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of *Burgundy* and the Queen joined the *English*, with whose Assistance, King *Henry* made almost an entire Conquest of *France*. And holding a Parliament at *Paris*, the King of *England* was constituted Regent of *France*, during the Life of the *French* King, *Charles* VI. declared Successor to that Crown, and at the same Time married the Princess *Katharine*, the *French* King's Daughter, *Charles* the Dauphin being excluded the Succession. But King *Henry* dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the *English* had possessed themselves of; though the Infant King *Henry* VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of *France* in *Paris*, *Anno* 1431.

Charles VIII. annexed the Dutchy of *Bretagne* to the Crown of *France*, by marrying the Heiress of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1491.

The *French* have often invaded *Italy*, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side, King *Francis* I. was taken Prisoner at the Battle of *Pavia*, by the *Imperialists*, and carried into *Spain*, *Anno* 1525.

France was distracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, some Encroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Persecution also was raised against the *Protestants*, who took the Parts of the Patriots, or Malecontents; and, an insidious Peace being made with them, many Thousands of the *Protestants* were massacred in *Paris*, and other Parts of the Kingdom, *Anno* 1572. King *Henry* III, being thought to

to favour the *Proteſtants*, was aſſaſſinated by one *Clement*, a Monk. This Prince, being the laſt of the Houſe of *Valois*, was ſucceeded by a diſtant Relation, *viz. Henry* IV. King of *Navarre*, the firſt of the Houſe of *Bourbon*, that ſat upon the Throne of *France*; and he being a *Proteſtant* was obſtinately oppoſed by the *Catholic* Party; and, though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himſelf with his Subjects, yet, having paſſed the Edict of *Nantz* for the Toleration of the *Proteſtants*, he was aſſaſſinated by one *Ravillac*, a Friar, in the Streets of *Paris*, *Anno* 1610.

Lewis XIII, a Minor of nine Years of Age, ſucceeding: His Mother, *Mary* of *Medicis*, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Perſecution againſt the *Proteſtants*, which occaſioned another Civil War; but Cardinal *Richlieu* being introduced into the Miniſtry about this Time, either by creating Diviſions among the Malecontents, by Bribes, or Force, entirely ſubdued the Parliament of *Paris*, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the *Proteſtants* for their Security, the laſt of which was *Rochelle*, which ſurrendered to him on the 8*th* of *October* 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and, from this Time, *France* may be looked upon as an abſolute Monarchy. On the Death of *Lewis* XIII. and Cardinal *Richlieu*, which happened about the ſame Time, Cardinal *Mazarine* was admitted into the Adminiſtration, who followed *Richlieu*'s Steps, in rendering the Crown Arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of *France* on every Side, *viz. Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Spain*. And at the *Pyrenean* Treaty 1660, *Rouſſillon* in *Catalonia*, and moſt of the Towns in the *Netherlands*, taken by *France*, were confirmed to that Crown, and *Lewis* XIV. thereupon married the eldeſt Infanta of *Spain*.

The *French* invaded the *United Netherlands*, *Anno* 1672, and reduced Three Provinces, *Lewis* XIV. keeping his Court almoſt a whole Year at *Utrecht*; but retired from thence in 1673, on the *Germans* Marching to the Aſſiſtance of the *Dutch*: However, in 1677, the *French* took the County of *Burgundy*, and the Towns of *Valenciennes*, *Cambray*, and *Ypres* in the *Netherlands*, from the *Spaniards*; which were confirmed to *France* by the Treaty of *Nimeguen* 1678. And in the Year 1680, the *French* ſurprized *Strasburg*, which with *Alſace* was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1684, *Lewis* XIV. repealed the Edict of *Nantz*, and begun a ſevere Perſecution of the *Proteſtants*, who fled thereupon into *England*, and other Countries, where they ſet up the Silk Manufactures.

The Grand Monarch alſo bombarded *Genoa*, and laid it in Aſhes. In 1689, he invaded the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, and burnt and deſtroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their Hiſtory ſince, I muſt refer to the State of *Spain*; I ſhall only obſerve, that, though the Arms of *France* were ſucceſsful in the firſt War againſt the Confederates, they reſtored all they had taken, at the Peace of *Ryſwick*, *Anno* 1697.

And

And in the ſecond War they were beaten on every Side, and loſt *Italy*, and great Part of *Flanders*; and reſtored to *Great-Britain*, *Nova Scotia*, *Hudſon*'s Bay, *Newfoundland*, and all they had taken in *America*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1713.

Conſtitution.] As to the Conſtitution of the Government, it appears from the preceding Hiſtory, that they were a free People, until the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. and every Province almoſt had its Parliament, without whoſe Concurrence no Affairs of Conſequence were tranſacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal *Richlieu*, for the Deſtruction of that Conſtitution, and rendering *France* an abſolute Monarchy, in the Reign of *Lewis* XIII. The Females, by their *Salique* Law, are never ſuffered to aſcend the Throne.

Forces.] The Forces of *France* in Time of Peace, are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, beſides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not leſs than an hundred Ships of the Line in the Reign of *Lewis* XIV.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleaſure, by raiſing the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills, or Debentures, and other arbitrary Meaſures.

Species of Taxes.] The uſual Method of raiſing Taxes is by the *Taillé*, or Land-Tax.

The *Taillon*, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Cuſtoms on Merchandize.
By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.
By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.
By the Tenths of Eſtates and Employments.
By the Sale of all Offices of Juſtice.
By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy; and,
Laſtly, by Confiſcations and Forfeitures.

Religion.] The Eſtabliſhed Religion is *Popery*, ſince the *Proteſtants* have been ſuppreſſed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquiſition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the preſent Reign; but, according to the Conſtitution *Unigentius*, the Pope's Supremacy ſeems now to be eſtabliſhed, and every Eccleſiaſtic is obliged to ſubſcribe that Conſtitution; though every Parliament oppoſed this Meaſure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy.

The Number of People in *France*, before the Perſecution and Expulſion of the *Proteſtants*, was computed at Twenty Millions, but now they are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars, as well as Perſecutions, having very much leſſened their Numbers.

FRENCH Gold Coins.

	l.	s.	d.
The old *Louis d'Or* of *France* is valued at ——	0	16	9
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			
The new *Louis d'Or*, or *Guinea* ——	1	0	0
The Half and Quarter in Proportion.			

FRENCH Silver Coins.

The old *Ecu* of *France*, being 60 Sols *Tournois*	0	4	6
The new *Ecu*, being five Livres, or 100 Sols ——	0	5	0

The Half and Quarter in Proportion; they have also Pieces of 3-$\frac{1}{4}$ and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4*th* Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in *France* by Livres, Sols, and Deniers; 1 Livre is 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers; but by late Arrets their Livres are reduced to half the Value.

There are 17 Archbishoprics in *FRANCE*.

1. *Lyons*,	the Archbishop whereof is	Count and Primate of *France*.
2. *Sens*,		Primate of *France* and *Germany*.
3. *Paris*,		Duke and Peer of *France*.
4. *Rheims*,		Duke and Peer.
5. *Rouen*,		Primate of *Normandy*.

The rest of the Archbishoprics are,

6. *Tours*,	9. *Bourdeaux*,	12. *Narbonne*,	15. *Vienne*,
7. *Bourges*,	10. *Auch*,	13. *Arles*,	16. *Besanson*.
8. *Alby*,	11. *Thoulouse*,	14. *Aix*,	17. *Embrun*.

The Suffragans to

Lyons: *Autun*, *Langres*, *Macon*, *Chalon*.

Sens: *Trois*, *Auxerre*, *Nevers*.

Paris: *Chartres*, *Orleans*, *Meaux*.

Rheims: *Soissons*, *Laon*, *Chalons*, *Noijon*, *Beauvois*, *Amiens*, *Senlis*, *Boulogne*.

Alby: *Castres*, *Mende*, *Rodez*, *Cahors*, *Vabors*.

Narbonne: *Carcassone*, *Alet*, *Beziers*, *Adge*, *Lodeve*, *Montpelier*, *Nismes*, *Usez*, *St. Pons*, *Perpignan*.

The

The Suffragans to

- *Rouen*: *Bayeux*, *Eureux*, *Auranches*, *Seez*, *Lisieux*, *Coutances*.
- *Bourdeaux*: *Poictiers*, *Saintes*, *Angoulesme*, *Periguex*, *Agen*, *Condom*, *Sarlat*, *Rochelle*, *Lucon*.
- *Arles*: *Marseilles*, *Orange*, *S. Paul de Chateau*, *Thoulon*.
- *Aix*: *Apt*, *Reiz*, *Frejus*, *Gap*, *Sisteron*.
- *Tours*: *Mans*, *Angiers*, *Rennes*, *Nantes*, *Cornouaille*, *Vannes*, *S. Malo*, *S. Brien*, *Treguier*, *S. Paul de Leon*, *Dole*.
- *Auch*: *Acquis*, *Aire*, *Bazas*, *Bayonne*, *Comminges*, *Conserans*, *Lectoure*, *Mescar*, *Oleron*, *Tarbes*.
- *Vienne*: *Valence*, *Die*, *Grenoble*, *Viviers*, *Maurienne*.
- *Besanc.*: *Bellay*, *Basil*, *Lausanne* } in *Switz.*
- *Embrun*: *Digne*, *Glandeve*, *Vence*, *Senez*, *Grace*, *Nice*.
- *Bourges*: *Clermont*, *Limoges*, *St. Four*, *Le Puy*, *Tulle*.
- *Thoulouse*: *Pamieres*, *Mirepoiz*, *Montauban*, *Lavour*, *St. Papoul*, *Lombez*, *Rieux*.

The Universities of *France* are 18, *viz.*

Paris,	*Angiers*,	*Cahors*,	*Perpignan*,
Orleans,	*Nantz*,	*Valence*,	*Pont à Mousson*,
Rheims,	*Caen*,	*Aix*,	*Orange*.
Poictiers,	*Bourges*,	*Avignon*,	
Bourdeaux,	*Montpelier*,	*Dole*,	

Besides these, several Academies are erected, as the Academy *François*; the Royal Academy of Sciences; an Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the *Gobelins*, where all Mechanic Arts are exercised and improved.

Language.] The Language of *France* is a Mixture of *Latin* and *High Dutch*, or *German* (the last of which was introduced by the *Franks*) but the *Latin* still prevails most. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy of *Paris*, of late Years, and is spoke in most of the Courts of *Europe*. The Lord's Prayer in *French* is as follows: *Nostre Pére qui es au ciel, ton nom soit sanctifie; ton regne vienne; ta volunte soit fait sur le terre comme dans le ciel;*

ciel; donne nous à l'avenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonnes nous nos offenses comme nous pardonnes à ceux qui nous ont offenses; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais deliverez nous du mal; puisque le regne, la puissance, & la gloire l'appartiennent pour jamais. Amen.

Arms.] The Arms of *France* are *Three Flower de Lys*; the Creſt a Helmet with an Imperial Crown, topped with a double *Flower de Lys*; the Supporters two Angels in the Habits of *Levites*, the whole under a Royal Pavilion. The Motto's, *Ex omnibus floribus elegi mihi Lilium. Lilia neque laborant neque nent.*

Curioſities.] The moſt remarkable Curioſities in *France* are a Triumphal Arch almoſt entire at *Orange*; another at *Rheims*; an Amphitheatre at *Niſmes* almoſt entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, conſiſting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the laſt of which was an Aqueduct: There is alſo a Temple of *Diana*, ſtill remaining near *Niſmes*. There are the Remains of *Roman* Aqueducts in ſeveral Parts of *France*, and a *Roman* Obeliſk of Granate, at *Arles* in *Provence*, 52 Feet high and ſeven Diameter at the Baſe, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of *Languedoc*, which preſerves the Communication between the *Ocean* and *Mediterranean*, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greateſt Works of this Age, begun and finiſhed by *Lewis* XIV. carried over Mountains and Vallies, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of *Verſailles* was another of the Works of *Lewis* XIV, eſteemed the moſt beautiful and magnificent Palace in *Europe*; and the Places or Squares in *Paris*, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curioſities of *France*. Take the whole City of *Paris* together, it is one of the grandeſt and moſt beautiful Cities in *Europe*: We no where meet with ſuch a Number of Noblemen's Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of *Luxemburg* is uſually eſteemed the fineſt. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of ſix hundred thouſand People.

ITALY.

nos
mets
egne,

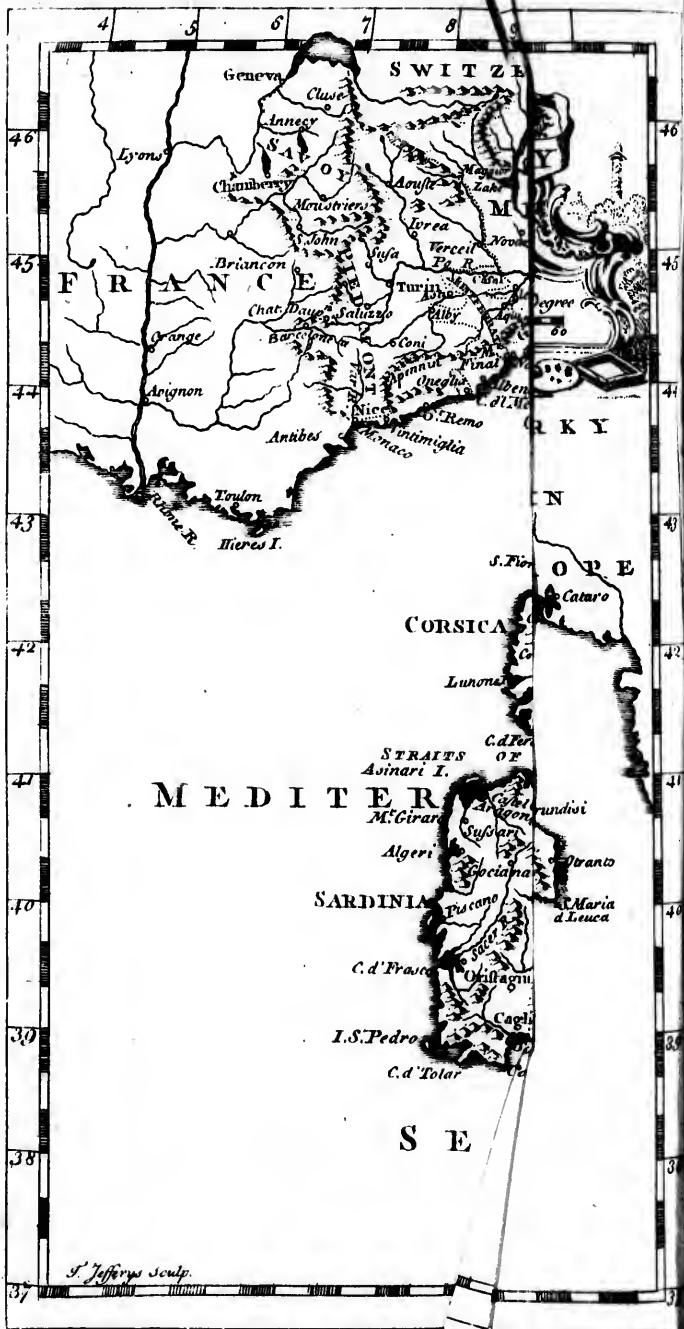
Creſt
er de
whole
i mihi

are a
; an
Bridge
hes a-
here is
re are
and a
h and
Canal,
etween
one of
XIV.
ountain
Works
Palace
built of
France.
randeſt
h ſuch
ch that
about
undred

Y.


SWITZERLAND
Geneva
Cluse
Annecy
SAVOY
Lyons
Chambery
Montriers
St. John
Briançon
FRANCE
Grange
Arignon
Antibes
Toulon
Hieres I.
Rhone R.
Aosta
Susa
Vercelli
Turin
Alexandria
Tortona
MILAN
Milan
Pavia
Como
Bergamo
Brescia
Verona
Mantua
Piacenza
Parma
PARMA
Modena
Bologna
Genoa
Savona
Oneglia
Nice
Monaco
Ventimiglia
S. Remo
GENOA
G. OF
Spezia
Massa
Lucca
Florence
Leghorn
TUSCANY
Sienna
Piombino
Elba I.
Grosseto
Civita Vecchia
C. Corso
Bastia
CORSICA
Calvi
Cerno
Aleria
Lunona
Adiaccio
P.ta Vecchio
C. d'Feri
Bonifacio
STRAITS OF BONIFACIO
Asinari I.
Cervio
MEDITERRANEAN
M.t Girar
Sinniscola
Algeri
Comin
SARDINIA
Pedro R
C. d'Frase
Sepus R.
Oristagni
C. d'Monte Santo
Cagliari
I. S. Pedro
Serpentera
Sipra R.
C. d'Tolar
C. Polo
SEA
Levanzo
Marettimo
Trapani
Mazara
Calatabello
Ustica
C. di Gallo
J. Jefferys Sculp.


GERMANY
Deg. East from London
ITALY
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 40 60
TURKY
IN
EUROPE
GULF OF VENICE
TUSCANY
POPES
TERRITORIES
NAPLES
GULF OF TARENTO
LIPARI ISLANDS
SICILY
Venice
Rome
Naples
Hour East from London


Geneva
SWITZE
Clusa
Annecy
Lyons
SAVOY
Chambery
Aosta
Ivrea
Vercelli
Briançon
FRANCE
Turin
Chat
Dauphin
Saluzzo
Barcelonne
Coni
Grange
Arignon
Oneglia
Nice
D. Remo
Antibes
Ventimiglia
Monaco
Toulon
Rhone R.
Hieres I.
S. Flor
Cataro
CORSICA
Luhona
C. d'Per
STRAITS OF
Asinari I.
MEDITER
M. Girard
Algeri
Bugia
Tunis
Sussari
Gocciana
Otranto
SARDINIA
Pisciano
Maria d. Leuca
C. d'Frasc
Oristagni
Cagli
I. S. Pedro
C. d'Tolar
SE
S. Jefferys Sculp.

ITALY.

Situation and Extent.

Between	7 E. and 19 W.	Lon.	Being	600 Miles in Length.
Between	38 and 47	N. Lat.		400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Switzerland* and the *Alps*, which divide it from *Germany* on the North; by another Part of *Germany* and the Gulf of *Venice*, East; by the *Mediterranean*, South; and by the same Sea, the *Alps*, and the River *Var*, which divide it from *France* on the West.

Mountains.] 1. The *Alps* on the North and West; 2. The *Appenine*, which run the whole Length of *Italy*, from the N. W. to the S. E. 3. *Vesuvius*, a remarkable Vulcano near *Naples*.

Lakes.] 1. *Maggior*; 2. *Lugano*; 3. *Como*; 4. *Iseo*; 5. *Garda* in the North; 6. *Perugia*, or *Thrasimene*; 7. *Bracciano*; 8. *Terni*, and 9. *Celano* in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The *Po* which rises in *Piedmont*, and running N. passes by *Turin* and *Chiwas*, then turning East runs through *Montferrat*, the *Milanese*, and the Territories of *Venice*, falling into the *Adriatic*, or Gulf of *Venice*, by several Channels, and receiving in its Course the two *Doria*'s, the *Stura*, *Sessia*, *Tessino*, *Olona*, *Adda*, *Oglio*, *Mincio*, on the North; and the *Tanaro*, *Trebia*, *Taro*, *Sechia*, and *Parma*, on the South.

2. The *Var*, which rises in the *Alps*, and running South divides *Piedmont* from *Provence* in *France*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Nice*, or *Nizza*.

3. The *Adige* which rises in *Tirol*, and runs South by the City of *Trent*, and, turning East at *Verona*, falls into the Gulf of *Venice*.

4. The *Tagliamenta*; 5. The *Piava*; and, 6. The *Brenta*, all which, rising in the *Alps*, run S. E. through the Territories of *Venice*, and fall into the Gulf of *Venice*.

7. The *Arno*, which, rises in the *Appenine* Mountains, runs West through *Tuscany*, passing by *Florence*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Pisa*.

8. The

8. The *Rubicon*, the Southern Boundary of the ancient *Cisalpine Gaul*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and running E. falls into the Gulf of *Venice* near *Rimini*.

9. The *Tiber*, which rises in the *Appenine*, and runs S. W. by *Rome*; falling into the *Mediterranean* Sea at *Ostia*, receives in its Course the *Chiana*, *Terni*, and *Tiverone*.

10. The *Volturno*, which, rising in the *Appenine*, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of *Naples*, and falls into the *Mediterranean* below *Capua*. 11. The *Isere* rises in the *Alps*, and runs through *Savoy* into the *Rhone*.

ITALY is usually thrown into Three Grand Divisions, viz.

	Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1	The Upper or Northern Division, comprehending *Lombardy*.	*Savoy*, Dukedom	*Chamberry*
		Piedmont, Princip.	*Turin*
		Dutchies of: *Montferrat*	*Casal*
		Milanese	*Milan*
		Parmesan	*Parma*
		Modenese	*Modena*
		Mantua	*Mantua*
		Rep.: *Venice*	*Venice*
		Rep.: *Genoa*	*Genoa*.
2	The Middle Division contains	*Tuscany*, Duked.	*Florence*
		Pope's Territories	*Rome*
		Rep.: *Lucca*	*Lucca*
		Rep.: *St. Marino*	*St. Marino*.
3	The Lower or South Division contains	*Naples* Kingdom, now called *Sicily*	*Naples*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Savoy, Dutchy, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Savoy* proper	CHAMBERRY, E. Lon. 5-45. N. Lat. 45-40.
		Montmelian
	Geneva, C.	*Annecy*
	Chablais, C.	*Tonor*, or *Thonon*
	Aouste, C.	*Aouste*
	Tarantaise	*Moustriers*
	Maurienne Valley	*St. John de Maurienne*
	Fossigny	*Bonneville*.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Piedmont* proper	TURIN, E. Lon. 7-16. N. Lat. 44-50.
		Pignerol
		Carignan
	Verceil, Lordship	*Verceil*
	Masseran, Princip.	*Masseran*
	Ivrea, Mar.	*Ivrea*
	Asti, C.	*Asti*
	Susa, Marq.	*Susa*
	Saluzzo, Marq.	*Saluzzo*, *Coni*
	Vaudois Vallies	*Pragelas*, or *Cluson*
	Nice, or *Nizza*, T.	*Nice*
	Tende, C.	*Tende*.
Montferrat, Dutchy,	——	CASAL, E. Lon. 8-35. N. Lat. 45.
		Alby
		Aqui.
Milanese, subject to the Queen of *Hungary*	*Milanese* proper	MILAN, E. Lon. 9- N. Lat. 45-25.
	Pavesan	*Pavia*
	Novares	*Novara*
	Comasco	*Como*
	Lodesan	*Lodi*
	Cremonese	*Cremona*.
Milanese, subject to the King of *Sardinia*	*Tortonese*	*Tortona*
	Alexandrin	*Alexandria*
	Laumellin	*Laumello*.
Genoa West Coast	*Genoa* proper	GENOA, E. Lon. 9-3. N. Lat. 44-30.
	Savona, Ter.	*Savona*
	Vado, Ter.	*Vado*
	Noli, Ter.	*Noli*
	Final, Ter.	*Final*
	Albenga, Ter.	*Albenga*
	Oneglia, Ter.	*Onega*
	St. Remo, Ter.	*St. Remo*
	Vintimiglia, Ter.	*Vintimiglia*
	Monaco, Pr.	*Monaco*.
Eastern Coast	*Rapallo*, Ter.	*Rapallo*
	Lavigna, Ter.	*Lavigna*
	Spezia, Ter.	*Spezia*.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Parma, subject to Don *Philip*	*Parmesan* *Placentin*, D.	PARMA, E. Lon. 11. N. Lat. 44-45. *Placentia.*
Modena, subject to its own Duke	*Modena*, D. *Mirandola*, D. *Rhegio*, D.	MODENA, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 44-45. *Mirandola* *Rhegio* *Borsello* *Carpi.*
Mantua, D. subject to *Austria*, except *Guastalla*, ceded to Don *Philip*	*Mantua* proper *Guastalla*, D.	MANTUA, E. Lon. 11-15. N. Lat. 45-20. *Guastalla* *Castiglione* *Luzzara.*
Venice, Republic,	*Venice*, D. *Paduan* *Veronese* *Bresciano* *Bergamasco* *Cremasco* *Vicentino* *Rovigno* *Trevigiano* *Bellunese* *Friuli* *Udinese* *Istria*	VENICE, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 45-40. *Padua* *Verona* *Brescia* *Bergamo* *Crema* *Vicenza* *Rovigo* *Treviso* *Belluno* *Aquileia* *Udina* *Cabo de Istria.*

Islands in and near the Gulf of *Venice*; *Cherso*, *Osero*, *Vegia*, *Arbe*, *Pago*, *Longa*, *Brazza*, *Lesina*, *Curzola*, *Cephalonia*, *Corfu*, *Zant*, *La Praga*.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Venetian Towns on the Coast of *Dalmatia*		ZARA, E. Lon. 17. N. Lat. 44. *Nona* *Spalatto* *Sebinico.*
On the Coast of *Morlachia*		*Segua.*

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Tuscany, Grand Dutchy,	*Florentine*, D.	FLORENCE, E. Lon. 12--15. N. Lat. 43-30.
	Siennese, D.	*Sienna*
	Pisan	*Pisa*
		Leghorn } Port Towns.
		Piombino } Port Towns.
Massa Carara, Principality,	——	MASSA:
Lucca, Republic,	—— ——	LUCCA, E. Lon. 11-20. N. Lat. 43·45.
Coast *del Presidii*, or the Garrisons subject to the King of the *Two Sicilies*,	——	*Orbitello.*
Pope's Territories	*Campania* of *Rome*	ROME, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 41-45.
		Tivoli
		Frescatti
		Ostia
		Albano.
	St. *Peter's* Patrimony	*Viterbo*
		Civita Vecchia
		Bracciano
		Castro
		Orvietto
		Aquapendente.
	Ombria, or *Spoletto*	*Spoletto*
		Narni
		Terni
		Perugia.
	Ancona, M.	*Ancona*
		Loretto.
	Urbino, D.	*Urbino*
		Pesaro
		Semigalia.
	Romania	*Ravenna*
		Rimini.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pope's Territories	*Bolognese*	*Bologna.*
	Ferrarese	*Ferrara* *Comachio.*
St. *Marino*, Republic,		St. *Marino.*
Naples now called *Sicily.*	*Lavoro*	NAPLES, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 41. *Capua* *Gaieta*
	Ultra, Princip.	*Benevento*
	Citra, Princip.	*Salerno*
	Molise	*Bojano*
	Basilicate	*Cerenza*
	Citra Calabria	*Cosenza*
	Ult Calabria	*Rhegio*
	Ult Abruzzo	*Aquila*
	Citra Abruzza	*Chieti*
	Capitinat, or *Apugl.*	*Manfredonia*
	Barri	*Barri*
	Otranto	*Otranto* *Brundisi* *Tarento.*

ITALIAN Islands.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Sicily	*Val de Mazara*	PALERMO, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30.
	Val de Demona	*Messina* *Catania*
	Val de Noto	*Syracuse* *Noto.*
Sardinia	*Cabo de Cagliari*	CAGLIARI, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
	Cabo de Logodari	*Oristagni* *Sassari* *Castel Aragonese.*
Corsica		BASTIA, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20. *Benifacio.*

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lipari Islands, North of *Sicily*	*Lipari* *Strombulo* *Rotte* *Panaria* *Elicusa*	LIPARI, E. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 39.
Islands on the West Coast of *Italy*	*Capri* *Ischia* *Ponza* *Giglio* *Elba* *Pianosa* *Capraria* *Gorgona*	*Capri*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 40-45. *Ischia*, E. Lon. 14-40. N. Lat. 4. *Porto Longone*, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 42-35. *Porto Ferraio* *Gorgona*, E. Lon. 10-50. N. Lat. 43-20.

Air.] THE Air of *Italy* is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts which lie upon the *Alps* are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the *Appenine* also, which run almost the whole Length of *Italy*, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the *Appenine* are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The *Campania* of *Rome* is unhealthful, and so is the *Ferrarese*, occasioned by Bogs and stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though *Naples* might be thought the hottest, from its Southern Situation, it, being almost surrounded by the Sea, is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in *Europe*; their tender Plants, such as Oranges, Lemons, *&c.* on the North Side of the *Appenine* are covered in Winter, but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the *Romans*, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. The Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffs, Brocades and Velvets, are esteemed the best in *Europe*, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of *Genoa*, *Leghorn*, and *Venice*; we import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

Persons,

Persons, Genius, and Habits.] As to the Persons of the *Italians*, they are generally well-proportioned, and, if their Complexions are not the best, the Women say they only desire good Features, they can make their Complexions what they please. I look upon an *Italian*, as a Medium between a *Frenchman* and a *Spaniard*; he is neither so sprightly as the *French*, nor so grave and solemn as the *Spaniard*; but, in Wit and Genius, there is a great deal of Reason to think they exceed both. *Naples* and those Countries which have been under the Dominion of the *Spaniards* imitate their Fashions, wearing always Black; and in the King of *Sardinia*'s Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of *France*, they imitate the *French*.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Music, no Nation exceeds the *Italians*; and a good Voice is such a Recommendation, that the poor Women sometimes make Eunuchs of their Children that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferment in the great Choirs. The Vice, the *Italians* are generally charged with, is Sodomy, to prevent which, the Church is not very strict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have such a Variety of good Wines, they are a very sober People, never sitting down to drink in Company as the Northern People do.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosities in *Rome* are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, *Pagan* Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obelisks, Cirques, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges and Hospitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets spacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curiosities above recited. The Church of St. *Peter*'s is the finest Structure of the kind on the Face of the Earth; St. *Paul*'s in *London* was taken from that Model, but that of St. *Peter*'s is vastly larger and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at *Verona* is almost entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four Thousand Spectators.

The Catacombs in *Naples* are very great Curiosities. These are vast long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad and fifteen Feet high, and are said to run several Miles under Ground. They are supposed to have been the Burying-Places of the Ancients, both at *Rome* and *Naples*.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at *Puzzoli* near *Naples*, particularly, a spacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is *Virgil*'s Tomb; and near this is the Grotto *del Cane*, remarkable for its poisonous Steams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they stoop to the Ground.

The *Via Appia*, the *Via Flaminia* and *Via Emilia*, Stone-Causeways which run half the Length of *Italy*, are noble Remains of the *Roman* Grandeur.

Religion

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points, wherein the Church of *Rome* differs from the *Proteſtant* Churches, are the Infallibility of the Pope.

2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the *Proteſtants* allow, *viz.* Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.

3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*.

4. In Tranſubſtantiation.

5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.

6. In Praying to Saints and Angels.

7. In the Worſhip of Images.

8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.

9. In believing the Pope to be the Succeſſor of St. *Peter*, and Vicar of Chriſt.

10. In believing as that Church of *Rome* believes.

Language.] The *Italian* is the old *Latin*, corrupted by the *Goths* and other Northern Nations, which demoliſhed the *Roman* Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: *Padre noſtro che ſei ne' cieli, ſia ſanctificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volunta ſia fatta, ſi come in cielo coſi anche in terra; dacci hoggi il noſtro pane cotidiano; erimetticii noſtri debiti, ſi come noi anchora rimettiamo a noſtri debitori; e non indurci in tentatione, ma liberaci dal maligno; percioche tuo e' il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in ſempiterno.* Amen.

Gold Coins in *ITALY.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Sequin, or Chequin of *Venice*	0	9	7
The old *Italian* Piſtole	0	16	7
Double Ducat of *Genoa*, *Venice*, and *Florence*	0	18	7
Single Ducats of the ſame Places	0	9	$3\frac{1}{2}$

Silver Coins in *ITALY.*

The old Ducat of *Venice*	0	3	4
The new Ducat	0	1	8
The Ducat of *Naples*	0	3	4
The Tarin	0	0	8
The Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat	0	0	4
The Teſton of *Rome*, or 3 Julio's	0	1	6
The Ducat of *Florence*, or *Leghorn*	0	5	4

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was, probably, first peopled from *Greece*, as it is separated from it only by the *Adriatic* Gulf, or Bay of *Venice*; and was antiently called *Magna Grecia*, at least the South Part of the present *Italy* was so denominated, for the Bounds and Dimensions of the antient were very different from modern *Italy*.

Antient *Italy* extended no farther North than the River *Arno*, in *Tuscany*, and the River *Rubicon*, near *Rimini*; all beyond (being much the greatest Part of the present *Italy*) was called *Cisalpine Gaul*, divided into *Cispadana* and *Transpadana*. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes, or Clans, who communicated their Names to the several Subdivisions, as the *Latins*, *Sabines*, *Tuscans*, *Samnites*, *Campani*, *Picentini*, and *Tarentini*. The general Name of *Italy* was, probably, derived from *Etolia*, a *Grecian* Nation, which lies opposite to this Country, *Etolia* and *Italia* differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called *Naples*, also, was once called *Sicily*, which the present King, Don *Carlos*, has revived.

The *Latins*, who subdued the other Tribes, founded *Rome*, about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Christ 704 Years, and gave it the Name of *Rome*, from its Founder, *Romulus*, their first King; in whose Line it continued until the Reign of *Tarquin* the Proud, who was deposed, *A. M.* 3518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son, *Sextus*, had committed a Rape on the celebrated *Lucretia*.

And now the Constitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republic: The Government was lodged in two Magistrates, denominated Consuls, and the Nobility; the two first Consuls being *Brutus* and *Collatinus*, the Husband of *Lucretia*. Two of the Sons of *Brutus*, entering into a Conspiracy to restore the antient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers also, especially the *Tuscans*, espousing *Tarquin*'s Quarrel, laid Siege to *Rome* itself, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of *Tarquin* again; but the *Romans*, 'tis said, purchased their Peace with a Sum of Money, of *Porsenna*, King of *Tuscany*.

The *Gauls* invaded the *Roman* Territories, *A. M.* 3666, gained a signal Victory, burnt and plundered *Rome*, the Garrison retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to submit to very hard Conditions, and purchase their Peace of the *Gauls*.

The *Samnites*, supported by *Pyrrhus*, King of *Epirus*, invaded the *Romans*, and defeated them in several Battles; but the *Samnites* were, in the End, subdued, and the *Romans* made themselves Masters of all the South of *Italy*, *A. M.* 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

The first foreign War the *Romans* entered upon was that of *Sicily*, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had seized

seized on *Messina*, and defended it against the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, then the principal Powers in that Island, who had united their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers; but the *Romans*, transporting an Army into *Sicily*, defeated the *Syracusians* and *Carthaginians*, and compelled them to raise the Siege; and the *Romani*, having made Peace with *Syracuse*, took no less than fifty Cities from the *Carthaginians* in *Sicily*, and, afterwards, drove them out of the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*. Then they carried the War into *Africa*, but were defeated there, by the united Forces of the *Lacedemonians* and *Carthaginians*, fifteen thousand of their Men, with *Regulus* the Consul, being made Prisoners, besides many thousands which fell in the Battle. However, the *Romans*, being assisted by some of the States of *Greece*, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the *Carthaginians*; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between *Rome* and *Carthage*, whereby the *Italian* Islands, *viz. Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corsica*, were confirmed to *Rome*; which was the Conclusion of the first *Punic* War.

The *Carthaginians*, who had till now been the most formidable Naval Power in the World, being sensibly touched with the Destruction of their Fleet, and foreseeing that their foreign Traffic must suffer extremely, and, perhaps, their State be ruined, if the *Romans* were not subdued, assembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards, in *Spain*, commanded by the celebrated *Hannibal*; who, passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains and the *Alps*, entered *Italy*, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the *Romans* at *Cannæ*, and in several other Battles; and, had it not been for the Divisions of the Council at *Carthage*, would infallibly have made an entire Conquest of *Italy*; but, not being supported as he ought, and the *Romans* carrying the War into *Africa*, *Hannibal* was recalled, the *Carthaginians* were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the second *Punic* War.

After which, the *Grecian* States calling in the *Romans*, to defend them against the Usurpation and Tyranny of *Philip* of *Macedon*, the *Romans* defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all *Greece* became dependent on them.

The *Romans*, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with *Carthage* again; and, having driven them out of the Field, made themselves Masters of the Capital City of *Carthage*, which they entirely demolished, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third *Punic* War, 603 Years after the Building of *Rome*.

Attalus, King of *Pergamus*, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the *Romans*, who, entering upon them, made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of the lesser *Asia* in a very short Time. They also extended their Conquests in *Africa*, and made King *Jugurtha* Prisoner. They were victorious also over the *Teutones* and *Cimbri*, and other Northern Nations, that invaded their Territories, about the same Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out among them, which seem to have proceeded from some

Defects in their Constitution, for the Nobility, upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, oppressing the lower Class of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimously left the City, refusing to return until the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to their constituting Tribunes to protect the People against the Oppressions of the Senate. These Tribunes, in a little Time, insisted on a Right to control the Senate; extorting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law should pass without the Consent of the Tribunes: They even assumed an Authority of making Laws themselves, and exercising a Kind of Sovereign Authority: In their Contentions with the Senate they were frequently countenanced by some popular Nobleman, who served his ambitious Views by declaring in their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and *Marius*, for the People, began the first considerable domestic Broils, wherein they proscribed and murdered many of the worthiest Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Success. *Sylla* was made perpetual Dictator, by the Senate, which conferred on him an absolute, uncontrolable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down, however, when he had suppressed his Enemies, and, retiring from public Affairs, died in Peace.

Cataline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conspiracy to overturn the State and become Sovereign of *Rome*, which *Cicero*, then Consul, boasts that he defeated.

The next Shock the *Roman* State sustained was from a Confederacy of some of the greatest Men of the Senate, to seize the Administration of all public Affairs; these were the famed *Pompey*, *Cæsar*, and *Crassus*, who constituted the first Triumvirate, and, in a Manner, divided the Empire between them. To *Pompey* was allotted *Spain* for his Province; to *Cæsar*, *Gaul*; and *Asia* was assigned to *Crassus*, who perished there, in a War against the *Parthians*. *Cæsar*, on the Contrary, reduced all *Transalpine Gaul* under the Dominion of the *Romans*; while *Pompey* remained at *Rome*, committing the Government of *Spain* to his Lieutenants.

Cæsar's amazing Success giving *Pompey* and the Senate a Jealousy of him, when he petitioned for a second Consulship, they commanded him to disband his Army, and appear as a private Person at the Election; but he, finding himself at the Head of the greatest Body of veteran Troops in the Service of *Rome*, and being arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory and Popularity, by his late Conquest of *Gaul* and *Britain*, marched directly to *Rome*, after he had passed the *Rubicon*, the utmost Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate, receiving Advice that *Cæsar* was advancing towards *Rome* with his Army, the greatest Part of them left *Rome*, and retired to *Greece*; and *Cæsar* entered the City without Opposition, obliging that

that Part of the Senate which ſtaid there to declare him Conſul and perpetual Dictator.

Cæſar followed *Pompey* into *Greece*, where he had aſſembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at *Pharſalia*, and, flying to *Egypt*, was there beheaded by King *Ptolemy*. Whereupon *Cæſar* aſſumed the Dominion of the whole Empire, and, tho' egregiouſly flattered by the Senate, and ſtiled the Father of the People, he was ſtabbed in the Senate-Houſe, before he had enjoyed his uſurped Dominion ſix Months.

Upon his Death two Parties aroſe, one to revenge his Death, and the other to reſtore the Commonwealth; *Mark Anthony* and *Octavius* were at the Head of the firſt, and *Brutus* and *Caſſius* of the laſt. *Brutus* and *Caſſius* being defeated and killed at *Philippi*, *Octavius*, *Mark Anthony*, and *Lepidus* formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which *Lepidus* was laid aſide, and, a Miſunderſtanding ariſing between *Octavius* and *Anthony*, they had Recourſe to Arms: *Anthony* was defeated, in the Sea Fight at *Actium*, and fled, with *Cleopatra*, Queen of *Egypt*, his Miſtreſs, to *Africa*; whither being purſued by *Octavius*, both *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* killed themſelves. But I ſhould have remembered that, during the laſt Triumvirate, a Proſcription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties ſacrificed ſome of their beſt Friends and the worthieſt Senators, among whom was the celebrated *Cicero*.

Octavius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the ſupreme Power fell naturally into his Hands: He rejected the Title of King, however, as well as that of Dictator; tho' he aſſumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle *Julius Cæſar*, and is eſteemed the Founder of the *Roman* Empire.

Conſtantine removed the Seat of the Empire to *Conſtantinople*. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the *Roman* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Rome*; and the other the *Grecian* Empire, the Emperor whereof reſided at *Conſtantinople*: But, in the fifth Century, the *Goths*, *Vandals*, and other Northern Nations, broke into the *Roman* Empire, and divided it amongſt them; the North Part of *Italy* fell, at length, to the Share of the *Lombards*, and *Ravenna* and *Naples* were poſſeſſed by the *Grecian* Emperors a conſiderable Time after the Deſtruction of the Empire of *Rome*, of which *Auguſtulus* was the laſt Sovereign, *Anno* 473.

The *Lombards* ſubduing the Exarchate of *Ravenna*, and afterwards laying Siege to *Rome*, *Pepin*, King of *France*, raiſed the Siege, and recovered *Ravenna* from the *Lombards*; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who, thereby, became a Temporal Prince. The *Lombards* endeavouring to recover *Ravenna*, *Charlemaigne*, the Son *Pepin*, invaded *Lombardy*, took *Didier*, the laſt King, Priſoner, and put an End to that Kingdom, about the Year 774: After which, he confirmed the Exarchate of *Ravenna* to the Pope, and added the Marquiſate of *Ancona* and the Dutchy of *Spoletto*, or *Umbria*, to the Pope's Territories; in Return

for which Favours the Pope crowned *Charlemaigne* Emperor of the *Romans*, *A. D.* 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the West, which comprehended *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain*.

The Emperors residing in *Germany* divided *Italy* into several Governments, the Governors whereof, at length, assumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many small Principalities and States were erected, which still professed, however, to acknowledge the Emperor their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the *German* Emperors to confirm their respective Titles, which they purchased with Sums of Money.

The Pope, for a considerable Time, acknowledged that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was stiled the Patron and Defender of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor *Henry* IV. when the Popes, weary of their Subjection to the Emperors, who refused sometimes to confirm their Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperors Affairs in *Germany* and *Italy*, and incited Insurrections against them; and, when *Henry* IV. asserted his Right of investing Bishops in their Sees, Pope *Gregory* VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and, at length, assumed an Authority to judge of the Emperor's Actions as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reversing their Decrees, and, if they disputed his Authority, absolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, deposed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

These Usurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperor occasioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of *Italy* were divided, some siding with the Pope and others with the Emperor, and in these Struggles procured their Independency on either to be established.

The present State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

THE Pope lost great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but still he remains a considerable Temporal Prince, and is absolute in his Dominions. He holds a Consistory of Cardinals on Ecclesiastical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are 70 in Number, when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of *Italian* Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from *Rome*, as it was once to *Avignon* in *France*.

The Pope's chief Minister is the Cardinal Patron, usually his Nephew, who amasses an immense Estate if the Reign be of any long Duration. The *Campania* of *Rome* is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchased of his Agents at the Price he sets upon it.

The

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of *Venice* on the North, by the Gulf of *Venice* on the North-East, by *Naples* on the South-East, by the *Tuscan* Sea on the South-West, and by the Dutchy of *Tuscany* on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greatest Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of *Rome*, his capital City, are 12 Miles round, and those of old *Rome* were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at present, the rest is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in antient *Rome*. There are five Bridges over the River still remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Castle of St. *Angelo* is a modern Fortress of no great Strength. Modern *Rome* stands much higher than antient *Rome*, being built upon its Ruins, insomuch that the *Tarpeian* Rock, from which Malefactors used to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.

It is observed, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at *Rome*, than in any other *Roman* Catholic Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million Sterling *per Annum*, raised chiefly by a Monopoly on Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Provisions. The only Port almost he has of Consequence is that of *Civita Vecchia*, on the *Tuscan* Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not considerable, any more than his Fleet, which only consists of some Gallies.

The Pope's Ecclesiastical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are absolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to less than two Millions of People, dispersed thro' every Country of the World, to assert his Supremacy over Princes and promote the Interest of the Church. The Revenues these Monks draw from the *Roman* Catholic Countries do not amount to less than twenty Millions Sterling *per Annum*, besides the casual Profits arising from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

SAVOY.

SAVOY was anciently possessed by the *Allobroges*, and reduced under the Obedience of the *Romans* in the Reign of *Augustus*; and, having been successively subject to the Northern Nations which destroyed the *Roman* Empire, it was, at length, incorporated with the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of *Germany* possessed himself of it, and conferred it on *Hugh*, Duke of *Saxony*, creating him Duke of *Savoy* and Prince of *Piedmont*, in which Family it still continues.

Victor Amadeus II. the last Duke of *Savoy*, married *Anne Mary* of *Valois*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Orleans*, and of the Princess *Henrietta*, Daughter of *Charles* I. King of *England*; and, by the said *Mary* of *Valois*, had Issue the present Duke of *Savoy* (King of *Sardinia*;) *Mary Adelaide*, Mother of the present *French* King, *Lewis* XV. and *Mary Louisa Gabriella*, who married *Philip* V. King of *Spain*, by whom she had Issue the present King *Ferdinand*.

The late Duke of *Savoy*, coming into the grand Alliance against *France*, *Anno* 1702, lost all his strong Towns, and *Turin*, his Capital, was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief and raised the Siege, utterly destroying the *French* Army which lay before it, *Anno* 1706; and at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, he was made King of *Sicily*, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged *Sicily* for the Crown of *Sardinia*, *Anno* 1719, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

The Dutchy of *Montferrat*, the *Alexandrin*, *Vigevano*, and *Laumella*, have lately been ceded to the King of *Sardinia* by the *Austrians*, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of *Sardinia* is an absolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Administration of the Government, in the several Territories he possesses, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their respective Laws, where the King does not interpose. *Savoy* is but a barren Country; and, lying on the *French* Side of the *Alps*, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately seized by the *French*, but usually restored upon a Peace. *Piedmont* is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the *English* have purchased to the Value of 200,000*l.* some Years. *Piedmont* is naturally fortified against Invaders by the *Alps*, and has been very much strengthened by Fortresses, against which the *French* lost many thousand Men in the last War, especially at *Turin*, which they were forced to abandon after a ten Weeks Siege. The King of *Sardinia* may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquisition of that Island, *Montferrat*, and a considerable Part of the *Milanese*; but, whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has scarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three small Ports in *Italy*, *viz.* *Nice*, *Villafranca* and *Oneglia*. In *Sardinia* indeed are several good Ports, but their Princes have not, as yet, applied themselves much to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions, is situate on the Rivers *Po* and *Doria*. It is of a square Form, three Miles round, and admired for its spacious Squares, Piazzas, and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which, for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richness of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curiosities, and Library, is scarce to be paralleled. The Chapel of the *Holy Handkerchief*, built of black Marble, is much admired: This Handkerchief, Tradition says, was presented to our Saviour by a compassionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour, having wiped his Face with it,

returned

returned it, with his Picture imprinted on the Handkerchief in the most lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of *Sardinia*'s Subjects is generally Popery; tho' there are some Protestants in the Vallies of the *Vaudois*, who have undergone several severe Persecutions, but, by the Mediation of the Protestant Powers, are sometimes suffered to live at Quiet.

MILAN.

THE Dutchy of *Milan* constituted the North Part of the ancient *Liguria*, and was inhabited by the *Insubres*, when the *Romans* reduced it under their Dominion. The *Goths* made a Conquest of it in the *5th* Century, and were dispossessed by the *Lombards* in 572. *Milan* composing the best Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, which was subdued by *Charlemaigne* the Emperor, about the Year 800; but, in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, *Milan* withdrew her Allegiance, and assumed an Independency, sometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long served as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the *French*, till *Charles* V. expelled the *French*, about the Year 1525, and gave it with *Spain* to his Son *Philip* II. To which Crown it remained subject, until the *Imperialists*, with the Assistance of their Allies, drove the *French* out of *Italy* in 1706. The *Spaniards* and *French* recovered it from the *Imperialists* in the Year 1734; but, by a subsequent Peace, it was restored to the Emperor, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son; and the *Austrians* remain possessed of the Dutchy of *Milan* to this Day, the Empress Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.

MANTUA.

THE Dutchy of *Mantua*, also, was Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and conquered by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; but, in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, assumed an Independency, and sometimes chose a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the last were of the Family of *Gonzaga*, who held it until the Year 1703; when, *Ferdinand-Charles*, the last Duke, adhering to the *French*, against the House of *Austria*, the Emperor seized on this Dutchy, as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Issue, *Anno* 1708, the *Austrians* still keep Possession of it; only, by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, concluded in the Year 1748, *Guastalla*, Part of this Dutchy, was allotted to Don *Philip*, together with the Dutchy of *Parma*.

PARMA.

PARMA.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the rest of *Italy*, until it became subject to the *German* Emperors; it afterwards became subject to the Pope, the *Venetians*, the *Milanese*, and the *French* successively. Pope *Julius* II, *Anno* 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of *Rome*; and Pope *Paul* III. created his natural Son, *Peter Lewis Farnese*, Duke of *Parma*; but, the Male Line failing, the late Emperor *Charles* VI. granted it as a Fee of the Empire to Don *Carlos*, Son of the Queen of *Spain*, and Heiress of the House of [illegible], against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a Fee of the [illegible] See.

Parma was afterwards relinquished by Don *Carlos*, on his being advanced to the Throne of *Sicily*; but, by the present Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, *Parma* is allotted to the Infant Don *Philip*, his Brother, together with the Dutchy of *Guastalla* in *Mantua*.

MODENA.

THE Dutchy of *Modena* underwent the like Revolutions, with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquisate of *Ferrara*. It was possessed alternately by the Pope, and the Family of *D'Este*, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of *Ferrara*, and the Family of *D'Este*, the Dutchies of *Modena*, *Rhegio*, and *Mirandola*. The present Duke, adhering to the *Spaniards* against the *Austrians* in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was restored by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, in the Year 1748.

VENICE.

THE Islands, on which the City of *Venice* stands, were formerly subject to *Padua*; when the *Goths* and other Northern Nations invaded *Italy* in the 5*th* Century, the Inhabitants of *Padua*, *Aquileia*, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to these Islands for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, vesting him with absolute Power, but, within a few Years, the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, vesting the supreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Issue, who are now stiled noble *Venetians*, and amount to about 1500; but do not suffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The

The Signiory consists of the Duke and six other Members, chosen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; these are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power seems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a kind of State Inquisitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accusations and Informations, against Persons suspected of conspiring against the Government; and may imprison, and proceed capitally against them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwise the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils, also, for raising and collecting the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Business.

The *Venetians* no sooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conquests on every Part of the *Terra Firma* in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the most distant Coasts and Islands, on the *Mediterranean* and *Euxine* Seas. They reduced *Dalmatia*, and the Islands on that Coast, under their Dominion. About the Year 978, they took from the *Grecian*, or Eastern Emperor, the Islands of *Rhodes*, *Scio*, *Samos*, *Mytilene*, and *Andros*, *Anno* 1117. And in Confederacy with the *French*, they took even the City of *Constantinople* in 1194, and remained in Possession of Part of that Empire for some Time. They reduced *Candia*, and the rest of the Islands in the *Ionian* and *Ægean* Seas, as well as the *Morea*, and the City of *Gallipoli* on the *Hellespont*; and at length made a Conquest of their Mother City of *Padua*, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of *Italy*.

They disputed the Dominion of *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Morlachia*, and *Dalmatia*, with the King of *Hungary*; and contended with the *Genoese* for the Empire of the Sea, with various Success; but the *Turks*, breaking into *Europe*, took from them *Thessalonica* in 1453, and demolished the Wall on the Isthmus of *Corinth*, which defended the *Morea*. The Pope, *France*, and *Spain*, also joined in a Confederacy against the *Venetians*, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent, in the Year 1509; but, the Pope and *Spain* changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greatest Loss was that of the *India* Trade, which was ruined by the *Portuguese* Discovery of a Passage to *India*, round the Cape of *Good Hope*; for, before this Discovery, the *Venetians* purchased the Merchandise of the East at *Alexandria*, and the Ports of *Turky* in the *Levant*, and dispersed them all over *Europe*, by which they grew immensely rich and powerful, but have declined ever since they lost that Trade. The *Turks* took *Cyprus*, *Candia*, and all the Islands in the *Archipelago*, from them; and at length they lost the *Morea* in the Year 1715: However they are still the greatest Naval Power in *Italy*, and have seldom less than Twenty Thousand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, most of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000 *l. per Ann.*

The

The Doge annually, every *Ascension-Day*, formally espouses the Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vast Number of Barges and Gondola's richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the *Venetians*, they are the least subject to Bigotry, of any People that profess Popery, if they may be said to profess it, while they reject the Pope's Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of *Venice* and *Aquileia*, but subject to be controuled by the State; and the Pope is esteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Priests and Monks make Parties at the Masquerade, during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, sing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almost, so as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at *Venice* a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. *Zachary* and St. *Laurence*, where only noble *Venetians* are admitted; here they do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion: They are not veiled, or cover their Necks, or Breasts, and admit of Variety of Company, if we may credit Bishop *Burnet*.

GENOA.

GENOA, Part of the antient *Liguria*, continued under the Dominion of the *Romans*, until the Ruin of that Empire, by the *Goths* and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of the Kingdom of *Lombardy*, and then of the *German* Empire, and at length set up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards successively subject to the Archbishop of *Milan*; to the *French*; to the Marquis of *Montferrat*, and the Duke of *Milan*. The celebrated *Andrew Doria* rescued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and established the present Constitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of *Corsica*. The Legislative Authority is lodged in the Great Council, consisting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually [illegible] of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council must agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to six Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of *Venice*, and obtained many Victories over the *Turks*, *Venetians*, and *Spaniards*, and settled Colonies in *Asia*, and on the Shores of the *Euxine* Sea. They had also a great Share in the *Levant* Trade, purchasing the rich Merchandise of the East in *Turky*, and exporting it to *Europe*: Their Forces by Land were inconsiderable, until the late War; in which even their Capital City of *Genoa* was taken by the *Austrians*, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raise them by military Execution, so enraged the Inhabitants, that they rose in great Numbers, and having massacred many of the *Austrians*, drove the rest out of their Capital; thus bravely recovered their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. And their Public Revenues com-

puted

puted at 200,000 *l. per Ann.* Great Part of their Estates lie in *Naples*; they seem to be under a Necessity, therefore, of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of *Naples* in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they used to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and several Sorts of Drugs used in Physic and Painting.

TUSCANY.

THE Dutchy of *Tuscany*, known anciently by the Names of *Ombria*, *Tyrrhenia*, and *Hetruria*, fell under the Dominion of the *Romans*, about 455 Years before *Christ*. The *Ostrogoths* possessed it in the fifth Century, and then the *Lombards*, who were expelled by *Charlemaigne*, *Anno* 800; after which it became subject to the *German* Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged these Governors to render themselves independent, and accept of his Protection against the Emperor. There were two potent Factions in *Tuscany* at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occasioned a very long Civil War both in *Italy* and *Germany*; these Factions went by the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellines*; the first appearing in the Interest of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Interest. During these Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of *Florence*, *Pisa*, *Siena*, and several others, withdrew themselves from the Dominion of both, and erected such Governments as they saw fit; and *John de Medicis*, a popular Nobleman, so insinuated himself into the Favour of the *Florentines*, that they invested him with Sovereign Power. Pope *Pius* V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on *Cosmo de Medicis*, *Anno* 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of *Gaston de Medicis*, the last Duke, without Issue, in 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of *Lorrain*, by the Consent of the late Emperor *Charles* VI. (who esteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Dutchy of *Lorrain*, which was ceded to *France*, by the Treaty of Peace, at the Conclusion of the War, between the Empire on one Side, and *France* and *Spain* on the other.

The Great Duke of *Tuscany* (now Emperor) is absolute in this Dutchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Ann.* arising chiefly from the Tenths of all Estates that are sold or alienated, and the Ground of the Houses in *Leghorn*, and the Duties on all almost Manner of Provisions.

The Standing Forces of this Dutchy consist only of two or three Regiments of Guards, and the Militia. In Case of a War they hire Troops, particularly *Swiss*; and, though here is a large Sea Coast, there are no Vessels of any Force, only Gallies. *Leghorn* is a free Port, and has the greatest Foreign Trade of any Town in *Italy*, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms; they have not many Merchant-Ships of their own: Their Exportations consist chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine, and Oil.

LUCCA.

LUCCA.

LUCCA Republic usually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in *Tuscany*, until they purchased their Independency of the Emperor *Rodolph*, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free State ever since. *Lucca* and *Pisa* were once very considerable States, they had a great Naval Force and extensive Traffic; but *Pisa* is now subject to *Tuscany*, and *Lucca* has no Ships of any Force; their Exports consist chiefly in Oil, and other Produce of *Italy*.

St. MARINO.

ST. *Marino* is a little Republic surrounded by the Pope's Territories, and situate on a snowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. *Addison* for enjoying their Liberties, and not submitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it seems they very lately desired his Holiness would take them under his Protection, being distracted with Factions among themselves.

NAPLES.

NAPLES, the South of *Italy*, was probably first peopled from *Greece*, which lies but a little to the Eastward of it; certain it is, the *Greeks* sent several Colonies hither afterwards, and gave it the Name of *Magna Græcia*. This with the rest of *Italy* was subdued by the *Romans*, and, on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eastern Emperor possessed himself of one Part of *Naples*, and the *Goths* of the other. The *Lombards* dispossessed the *Goths* of their Part, and remained Masters of it, until they were expelled by *Charlemaigne* about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the *Saracens* subdued great Part of *Naples*; but the Pope, with the Assistance of other Christian Powers, drove out the *Saracens* again. In which Service, *Tancred*, the *Norman*, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of *Naples* was given them by the Pope. *Robert*, the Son of *Tancred*, was created Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, by the *German* Emperor; and *Roger*, the Son of *Robert*, was made King of the *Two Sicilies*, *viz. Naples* and *Sicily*. The Heirs of *Tancred* enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when, happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of *Anjou* and the *French*, and his Posterity were Kings of *Naples* and *Sicily*, until the *Spaniards* dispossessed them of it, about the Year 1504.

The Kings of *Spain* continued Sovereigns of *Naples* until 1707, when the *Spaniards* were driven from thence by the *Imperialists*, and

and *Naples* was confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

The *French*, *Spaniards*, and *Sardinians*, entering into a War with the Emperor in 1734, reduced *Naples*, and made Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, King of *Naples*; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor, at a subsequent Treaty, and still remains in Possession of that Kingdom, stiling himself King of the *Two Sicilies*, *viz. Naples* and *Sicily*.

Patriarchs, Archbishops, and their Suffragans.

Archbishop of Turin,—*Mondovi, Fossano, Toree.*

Of the Tarantese, —*Aouste, Sion.*

Of Milan, —— *Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona, Vigevano, Bergamo, Brescia, Vercelli, Alby, Asti, Casal, Acqui, Savona, Vintimiglia.*

Of Venice *Patriarch*,—*Torzel, Chioza.*

Of Aquiliea *Patriarch* *Como, Verona, Vicenza, Padua, Feltri, Treviso, Belluno, Concordia, Parenzo, Pola, Trieste, Cabo de Istria, Cita Nova, Petin.*

Of the Archbishop of Bologna, *Modena, Regio, Parma, Placentia, Crema, Carpi, Borgo-St. Domingo.*

Of Genoa, —— —*Noli, Brugnato, Albegna, Bobio.*

Of Florence, —— *Volterra, Pistoia, Fiesoli, Colle, Borgo-St. Sepulchro, Citta de Sole.*

Of Pisa, —— *Lucca, Livorno, Sagona, Aleria, Massa, Pienza, Grossetto, Chiusi, Sienna, Mont-Alcino, Piombino, Alazzo.*

Of Urbino, —— *St. Lion, Pesaro, Semigalia, Cagli, Eugubio, Fossambruno.*

Of Fermo, —— *Montalto, St. Severino, Telentin, Macerati, Ripatransone.*

Of Ravenna, —— *Rimini, Fanestria, Cervia, Imola, Sarsino, Cosenza Forli, Rovigo, Comachio, Faenza, Britinioro.*

Of Naples, —— —*Pozzulo, Ischia, Nola, Cerra.*

Of Capua, —— *Gaieta, Aquin, Isernia, Caserta, Tiano, Cajazzo, Sessa, Monte Cassano, Calvi, Carniola, Venafro, Fondi.*

Archbishops

Archbishops and their Suffragans.

Of Salerno,	*Policastro, Sarno, Campania, Capaccio, Nasco, Marsico, Novo, Nocera de Pagni, Acerno.*
Of Amalfi,	*Litteri, Capri, Minori.*
Of Conza,	*Massa, Castela Mare de Stabbia, Vico.*
Of Sorento,	*Cadogna, Satriano, Muro, Cangiano, Bisesica.*
Archbishop of Benevento,	*Larina, Volturata, Dragenara, Toribolenza, Bovino, Monte-Marano, Boiano, Avellino, Fricenti, Ariano, St. Agatha, Telezi, Ascoi, Fierenzula, Guardia, D'Alsieres, Tremoli, Lesnia.*
Of Chieti,	*Civitta de Penna, Cali, Sermona, Campti, Ortona de Mare.*
Of Lanciano,	None.
Of Manfredonia,	*St. Severino, Troia, Vieste.*
Of Bari,	*Labiello, Molfetta, Monervino, Camosa, Gisvenazza, Bitonto, Rievo, Conversano, Poligano, Bittetto.*
Of Cirenza,	*Potenza, Tersi, Malerano, Venosa, Tricario, Grovino.*
Of Trani,	*Salpi, Andria, Biseglia.*
Of Tarento,	*Mantula, Castellanetta.*
Of Brindisi,	*Ostuna, Oria.*
Of Otranto,	*Castro, Nardo, Alestanos, Galipoli, Ugento, Leche, St. Maria de Luca.*
Of Rossano,	None.
Of Cosenza,	*Montalto, Mortorano.*
Of St. Severino,	*Insola, Stronguli, Balcastro, Umbriatino, Cerenza, Cariati.*
Of Rhegio,	*Taverna, Bova, Cortona, Oppido, Gieraci, Squillace, Nicotera, Amantea, Nicastor, Tropea.*

Bishops

Bishoprics immediately subject to the Pope.

Monte Fiascano	Terni	Viterbo
Cometo	Norcia	Tuscanella
Foligno	Spoletto	Civitta Vecchia
Assisi	Arezzo	Bagnarea
Ancona	Castro	Segni
Humana	Citta di Crive	Ostia
Loretto	Citta di Castello	Sezza
Reganali	Perusia	Terracini
Ascoli	Alatro	Veroli
Jesi	Orvieto	Anagni
Osmo	Ferentino	Tivoli
Camerin	Velitri	Albano
Rieti	Sutri	Frescati
Todi	Nepi	Palestrina
Amelia	Citta Castellana	Sabina
Narni	Horta	Porto.

Bishoprics exempt from Metropolitan Jurisdiction.

Cassano	Salusses	Cava
Aversa	Monte Pulciano	Attella
Ferrara	Feramo	Montellone
Fano	Basignano	Marsica
Cortona	St. Marco	Aquileia
Sarzana	Melfi	Trivento
Pavia	Ravello	Monte Pelozzo
Trent	Scala	Rapella.
Mantua		

Universities in ITALY.

Rome	Parma	Ferrara
Venice	Verona	Pisa
Florence	Milan	Naples
Mantua	Pavia	Salerno
Padua	Bononia	Perusia.

In the ISLANDS of SICILY.

Archbishoprics, *Palermo, Monte Real, Messina.*

Bishoprics, *Mazara, Gergenti, St. Marco, Catania, Cefaldi, Syracuse, Patti.*

University, *Catania.*

SARDINIA.

Archbishoprics, *Cagliari, Oristagni, Sassari.*

Bishoprics, *Castel Arragonese, Algheri.*

CORSICA.

Bishoprics, *Bastia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano, Ajazzo.*

The great Italian *Islands are* Sicily, Sardinia, *and* Corsica.

Sicily *Situation.*

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	12 and	16	E. Lon.	Length 170
Between	37 and	39	N. Lat.	Breadth 100

Divided from *Italy* by the narrow Strait of *Messina*, which is not seven Miles over.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Val de Mazara, West	PALERMO, E. Lon. 13. N. Lat. 38-30. *Mazara* and *Trapano*
Val de Demona, East	*Messina*, *Melazzo*, *Catania*, and *Nicosia*
Val de Noto, S. E.	*Syracuse* and *Noto*.

Mountains.] The most noted Mountain in this Island is that of *Etna*, now called Mount *Gibello*, a terrible Vulcano, situate in the Province of *Val Demona:* This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Bason of burning Sulphur six Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea: The Hill is so high that round the Bason there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of *Catania* was overturned by an Earthquake, in 1693, and 18000 People perished in it. *Syracuse*, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them that very little of it remains at present.

Rivers.] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course and descending precipitately from the Mountains: The chief are, 1. *Chantera*, which, rising in Mount *Etna*, falls into the Eastern Sea near *Taormina*; 2. the *Lareta*, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Catania*; 3. the River *Salsa*, which rises in the North and runs South almost cross the Island.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are those of *Messina* and *Syracuse* on the East Coast, *Palermo* and *Melazzo* on the North, and *Trapano* on the West.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] Both Hills and Vallies are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimensions; from hence old *Rome* was principally supplied with Provisions when it abounded in People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] These are chiefly Silk, which, with the other Produce of the Island, are exported in large Quantities from *Messina*, where a Consul from every Nation in *Europe* almost resides, to manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the *Sicilians* have traded with *Turky* and the Coast of *Barbary*, which they never did before Don *Carlos* ascended the Throne.

Islands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight small Islands, which lie near the North Coast of *Sicily*, to which the Antients gave the Names of *Æoliæ* and *Vulcaniæ*, feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of *Æolus* and *Vulcan*, the chief of which is *Lipari*, from whence they are usually called the *Lipari* Islands. Two of them are Vulcanos, *viz. Strombolo* and *Hiera*. The small Islands of *Levanzo*, *Maritima*, and *Favagnana* lie at the West End of the Island of *Sicily*.

Revolutions and present Constitution of the Government.

BOTH *Naples* and *Sicily* (or the two *Sicilies*) were probably first planted by the *Greeks*, as they lay next these Countries on the East, and gave *Naples* the Name of *Magna Græcia:* They obtained also the Name of the Two *Sicilies*. *Naples* was called *Sicily* on this Side the *Pharos*, or Strait of *Messina*, and the Island *Sicily* beyond the *Pharos:* The Island also was called *Trinacria*, from its triangular Form. The *Greeks* and *Carthaginians* divided the Island between them, but were both of them subdued or expelled the Island by the *Romans*, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Island followed the Fortune of *Italy* in its several Revolutions until the *Sicilian* Vespers, in 1282, when the Natives massacred their *French* Masters, who had then the Dominion of it. The *French* were succeeded by the *Spaniards* until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialists; and, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, this Island was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King. The *Spaniards* invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor, *Charles* VI. who held it till the Year 1735, when the Imperialists were driven out of this Island, and of all their *Italian* Dominions; and Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s eldest Son, by the Princess of *Parma*, his second Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the Two *Sicilies* (*Naples* and *Sicily*,) which were confirmed to him by a subsequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquish-

ing *Milan*, *Parma*, and all the rest of the Emperor's *Italian* Dominions, which the *Spaniards* and *French* had taken from him in that War; and Don *Carlos* still remains King of the Two *Sicilies*, being an absolute Monarch, restrained by no Laws but those of his own making. His Land Forces are about 30000 at present, and his Revenues what he pleases to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till this Reign, but the present Prince is building Men of War, and designs to make himself formidable on both Elements. The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of *Italians* and *Spaniards*, but speak chiefly *Spanish*, and follow the *Spanish* Fashions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, and have lately tolerated the *Jews* to settle among them and make an open Profession of their Religion, which the *Spaniards* would never suffer them to do.

Before I leave *Sicily* it may be proper to mention those Whirlpools of *Scylla* and *Carybdis*, two Rocks between *Italy* and *Sicily*, much dreaded by the Antients, who in escaping one were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but, as Navigation is much improved since those Times, our Sailors pass them without any Apprehension of Danger. There are some Ruins near *Syracuse* of the Palace of *Dionysius*, the famous *Sicilian* Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Sardinia *Situation.*

	D.	D.			Miles.
Between	8	and 10	E. Lon.	In Length, from N. to S.	140
Between	39	and 41	N. Lat.	In Breadth, from E. to W.	60

Lying about 150 Miles W. of *Leghorn* in *Tuscany*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Sicily*, and separated from *Corsica* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio* on the N.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Cabo de Cagliari, S.	CAGLIARI, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.
Cabo de Logudori, N.	*Oristagni*
	Sassari and *Castel Aragonese*.

Mountains.] It is prettily diversified with Hills and Vallies; the Mountains in the North are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The *Sacer* rises in the N. E. Part of the Island, and, running S. W. falls into the Bay of *Oristagni*; 2. the *Sepro* runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of *Cagliari*.

Air.]

Air.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine, and Oil in great Plenty; but they want Hands, and those they have are said to be exceeding lazy and indolent, seldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The Language is *Spanish*, this Island having been under the Dominion of *Spain* till very lately.

Revolutions and present Constitution.

THE *Phenicians* and *Greeks* first sent Colonies to this Island, and erected several small States as they had done in the South of *Italy* and *Sicily*. The *Carthaginians* succeeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Island almost. The *Romans* dispossessed the *Carthaginians*. The *Saracens* invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Republics of *Genoa* and *Pisa*, recovered Part of the Island from them. Pope *Boniface* took upon him to transfer the Island to the King of *Arragon*, who subdued the *Genoese*, *Pisans*, and the rest of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of *Spain* till the Allies made a Conquest of it, *Anno* 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713. The *Spaniards* recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of *Savoy*, in lieu of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, in 1719, and his Son, the present King of *Sardinia*, is now Sovereign of this Island; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic being very inconsiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land scarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroys some hundred Years. The King seldom or never visits them.

Corsica *Situation.*

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	8 and 10	E. Lon.	In Length 110
Between	41 and 43	N. Lat.	In Breadth 50

Lying 100 Miles South of *Genoa*, and 60 South-West of *Legborn* in *Tuscany*, separated from *Sardinia* by the narrow Strait of *Bonifacio*.

	Chief Towns.
North Division	BASTIA, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.
	Corte and *Calvi*
South Division	*Bonifacio* and *Ajazzo.*

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The Air is better than in *Sardinia*, but a barren Soil: It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Island is *Italian*, it being subject to the *Genoese.*

Revolutions.

THE Island of *Corsica* underwent the like Revolutions as *Sardinia* did, until the *Saracens* were driven out of it by the *Genoese* and *Pisans*, who divided it between them for some Time: But at length the *Genoese* expelled the *Pisans*, and remain in Possession of the whole Island at this Day, which they stile a Kingdom, and their Doge, at his Accession, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of *Corsica.*

THERE are still several other small Islands on the Coast of *Naples* and *Tuscany*; the chief whereof are, 1. *Capri*, or *Caprea*, 2. *Ischia*, 3. *Procita*, 4. *Ponza*, 5. *Giglio*, 6. *Elba*, 7. *Pianosa*, 8. *Capraria*, 9. *Gorgona*, and 10. *Maloria.*

Of these *Capri* is much taken Notice of, for the noble Ruins upon it: It is situate at the Entrance of the Gulf of *Naples*, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long and one broad. This was the Residence of the Emperor *Augustus* for some Time, and afterwards of *Tiberius* for many Years. The most considerable Ruin stands at the Extremity of the Eastern Promontory, where there are still several Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was discovered a paved Road, running under Ground from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea Side. What recommended this Island to *Tiberius* was the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter and cool in Summer, and its inaccessible Coast, which is so very steep that a small Number of Men may defend it against an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Residences according to the different Seasons of the Year. The whole Island was cut out into easy

Ascents,

Ascents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great Variety of Groves and Gardens as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than those on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grottos, Galleries, Bagnios, and subterraneous Retirements, which suited the brutal Pleasures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demolished by the *Romans*, in Detestation of the unnatural and lascivious Scenes which had been acted there.

The Island of *Elba* is situate fifteen Miles West of the Coast of *Tuscany*, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the East End of it is a little Town and Harbour, called *Porto Longone*, belonging to the King of the Two *Sicilies*; and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Island, belonging to the Duke of *Tuscany*, the present Emperor.

The rest of the Islands on this Coast do not merit a particular Description.

M A L T A.

THE Island of *Malta* lying but a little to the South of *Sicily*, I shall take the Liberty of comprehending it among the *Italian* Islands.

Malta, olim Melita, is situate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape *Passaro* in *Sicily*, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot when it is not cooled by the Sea Breezes. It is all a white, soft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulse, Pease, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are supplied chiefly from *Sicily*; nor have they any Wood, except Fruit Trees, on the Island.

The Town of *Malta* is magnificently built, strongly fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany* and King of *Spain*, gave it to the Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, in 1530, whose Predecessors distinguished themselves in the Defence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who resorted thither. When the Christians were driven out of the Holy Land, by the *Saracens*, these Knights retired to *Cyprus*. They afterwards took the Island of *Rhodes* from the Infidels, and defended it against all their Power for two hundred Years; and then, surrendering it upon honourable Terms, retired to *Malta*, which was conferred on them by the Emperor *Charles* V. as has been related; and when *Solyman*, the *Turkish* Emperor, invaded *Malta*, they obliged him to abandon the Island, after he had lost twenty thousand Men before their Walls.

Theſe Knights conſiſt of ſeven ſeveral *Roman* Catholic Nations: They are all of antient, noble Families. The Grand Croſſes, as they are called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are ſtiled Grand Priors: Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Eſtates, or Commanderies, in the reſpective Nations to which they belong. Theſe Priors elect a Grand Maſter, who is the chief Commander in the Iſland. They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are engaged in a perpetual War againſt the *Turks*, *Algerines*, and other *Mahometan* Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chaſtity; notwithſtanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he pleaſes, who are, for the moſt Part, *Grecian* Beauties, which they take in the Iſlands of the *Archipelago*, ſubject to *Turky*.

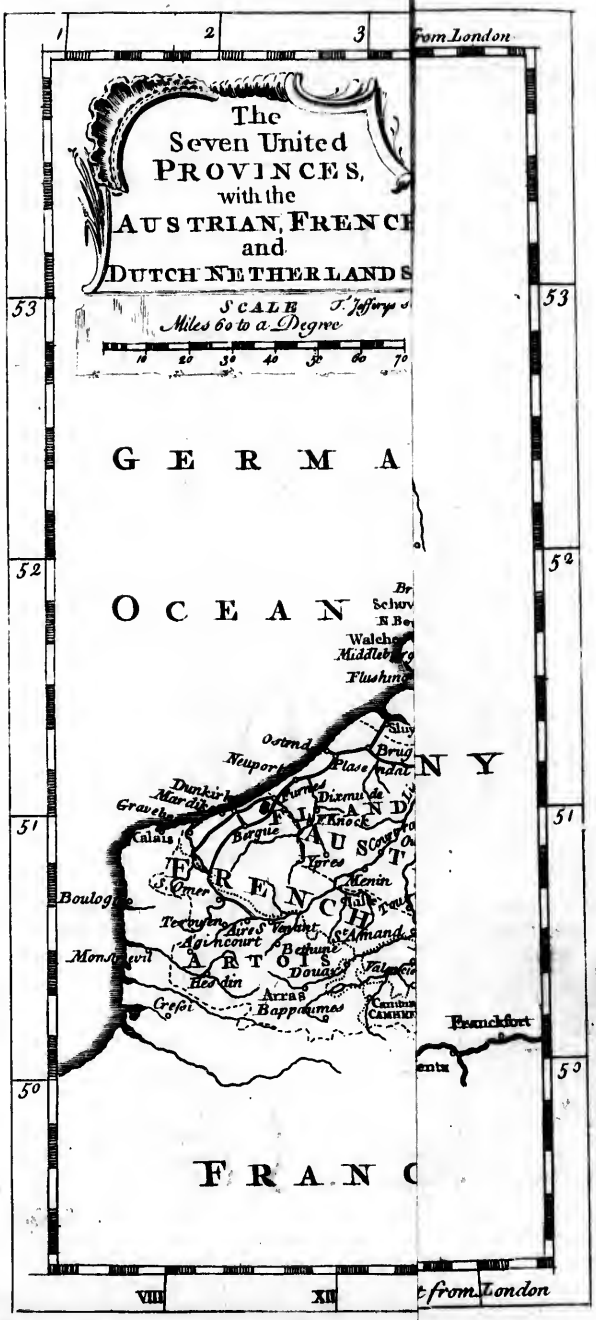
Switzerland,

tions :
es, as
Grand
y have
h they
Com-
r, and
Turks,
Vows
keeps
t Part,
pelago,

itzerland,


The Seven United PROVINCES, with the AUSTRIAN, FRENCH and DUTCH NETHERLANDS.
SCALE Miles 60 to a Degree
T. Jeffery sculp.
GERMAN OCEAN
FRANCE
Schelling
Vlie
Texel
Medenblic
Enkhuisen
Hoorn
Alkmaer
Haarlem
Amsterdam
Monickdam
Haerden
Leyden
The Hag
HOLLAND
UTRECHT
Utrecht
Gouda
Rotterdam
Delft
Maas R.
Voorn I.
Gorcum
Schoven
Zerickzee
Bergen op zoom
Breda
Walcheren
Middlebrg
Flushing
Eyndhoven
Axel
Sluys
Brugas
Ostend
Neuport
Plasendal
Ghent
Dunkirk
Mardyke
Gravelin
Calais
Dixmuda
Knock
Bergue
Ypres
Menin
Boulogne
S. Omer
Terouen
Aire
Valent
Agincourt
Bethune
St Amand
Douay
Monstreuil
Hesdin
Arras
Bapaumes
Cresol
Cambray
CAMBRESIS
Valenciennes
Mons
Maubeuge
Landrecy
Yonde
Arth
Tournay
Lille
Bruges
Ostende
Dunkirk
Newport
Aerschot
MECHLIN
Louvain
Brussels
Hall
Nivelle
Ramillies
Charleroy
Namur
Dinant
Bouillon
Liege
Hasselt
Maestricht
Tongres
Ponthoise
Mezieres
Charlemont
Grevel
Philippeville
Rocroy
Orchimont
LUXEMBURG
China
ANTWERP
Lier
Berghalie
Aremdonk
Diest
Tirlemont
Nivelle
Gembloux
Namur
Dinant
Bouillon
ARTOIS
FLANDERS
AUSTRIAN NETHERLANDS
FRENCH NETHERLANDS
BRABANT
HAINAULT
NAMUR
LUXEMBURG
VIII
XII
XVI
XX


5
6
7
Degrees East Long from London
Ameland
Schelling
Emden
Vlie
Texel
Dochum
Leeuwarden
Groningen
Harlingen
FRIESLAND
Bolsert
Worcum
Bourtanger
Medenblic
Blackes
Enchuisen
Hoorn
ZURDER
SEA
Amsterdam
Honckdam
Haerden
Campen
Kampen
Deventer
Almelo
Otmarsen
Delten
Benthem
Goor
Lochem
Zuphen
Doesburg
ZUTPHEN
Brevoordt
Burg
Munster
UTRECHT
Utrecht
Arnhem
Nimeguen
Cleves
Bolleduc
Breda
Bergen op zoom
Eyndhoven
Helmont
Venlo
BRABANT
Arendonk
ANTWERP
Lier
Herentalis
Hoorn
Ruermond
GERMANY
Aerschot
Tienen
Stocheim
MECHLIN
Diest
Louvain
Hasselt
Bilsen
Maestricht
Valkenburg
Juliers
Cologne
Aix la Chapelle
Brussels
Hall
Nivelle
Louvain
Tongres
Dalem
Liege
Ramillies
Limburg
Spa
Namur
Pontu
Stable
Dinant
Maestricht
Frankfort
Mentz
Treves
Luxemburg
Bouillon
Bickrich
Arlon
Chinay
Thionville
LORRAIN
XX
XXIV
XXVIII
Minutes East from London


The
Seven United
PROVINCES,
with the
AUSTRIAN, FRENCH
and
DUTCH NETHERLANDS
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
10 20 30 40 50 60 70
GERMA
OCEAN
NY
FRANC
Ostend
Neuport
Dunkirk
Mardik
Gravelin
Calais
Bergue
Dixmude
Ypres
Menin
Lille
Boulogne
S. Omer
Tournay
Aire
Vaquint
St Amand
Agincourt
Bethune
Douay
Mont Devil
ARTOIS
Bedin
Arras
Bapaumes
Cambrai
Cresol
Frankfort
from London
from London

SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	6 and 11	E. Lon.	In Length	260
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.	In Breadth	100

Bounded by *Alsace* and *Swabia* in *Germany* on the North, by the Lake of *Constance*, *Tyrol*, and *Trent* on the East, by *Italy* on the South, and by *France* on the West.

Divided into 13 Cantons, *viz.*

	Cantons.	Chief Towns.
On the West	*Bern*, Protestant	BERN, E. Lon. 7-20. N. Lat. 47.
	Friburg, Popish	*Friburg*
	Basil, Protestant	*Basil*
	Lucern, Popish	*Lucern*
	Soloturn, Popish	*Soloturn*, or *Soleure.*
On the East	*Schaffhausen*, Prot.	*Schaffhausen*
	Zurick, Protestant	*Zurick*
	Appenzel, Prot.	*Appenzel.*
In the Middle	*Zug*, Popish	*Zug*
	Swisse, Popish	*Swisse*
	Glaris, Protestant	*Glaris*
	Uri, Popish	*Altorf*
	Underwald, Popish	*Stant.*

Allies of the Switzers.

Grison Country, the ancient *Rhetia*, S. E. of *Switzerland*	*Grison* Leagues	COIRE, E. Lon. 9-25. N. Lat. 46-40.
	Chiavenna —	*Chiavenna*
	Valteline —	*Tirano*
	Bormio —	*Bormio.*
East —	*St. Gall* Rep.	*St. Gall.*
	St. Gall Abbey	
	Tockenburg C.	*Tockenburg.*
South-West —	*Valais* —	*Syon.*
North-West —	*Neufchattel* —	*Neufchattel.*
West —	*Geneva* —	*Geneva.*
North —	*Mulhausen* —	*Mulhausen.*

Subjects

Subjects of the Switzers.

		Chief Towns.	
Counties of	*Sargans* —	*Sargans*	
	Turgow, N. E.	*Turgow*	
	Rotweil —	*Rotweil.*	
Bailiages of	*Lugano* —	*Lugano*	S. E.
	Lucarno —	*Lucarno*	
	Bellents —	*Bellents.*	

The Towns of *Baden*, *Bremgarten*, *Mellengen*, *Raperſweil*, and *Frawenfield*, on the North.

Mountains.] *Switzerland* lies upon the *Alps*, the higheſt Mountains in *Europe*, and every Canton almoſt is ſeparated from the other by a particular Chain of Mountains.

Lakes.] There is a Lake almoſt on every Mountain; the chief Lakes are thoſe of, 1. *Geneva*, 2. *Conſtance*, 3. *Thun*, 4. *Lucern*, 5. *Zurick*, 6. *Newſchattel*, 7. *Biel.*

Rivers.] 1. *Rhine*, 2. *Aar*, 3. *Ruſs*, 4. *Inn*, 5. *Rhone*, 6. *Thur*, and, 7. *Oglio.*

Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Vallies are very warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain ſometimes when it is Summer on the other; and the Harveſt-Time of one is the Seed-Time of the other. Their Mountains produce good Timber and Paſture; and they have large Flocks of Cattle, with Game, Fiſh, and Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine. Their Manufactures and Traffic are very inconſiderable, and conſequently they are very poor; and for that Reaſon prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up Magazines of Corn in every Province almoſt againſt a Time of Scarcity. They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and ſerve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at Home.

Revolutions and preſent Conſtitution.

THE *Helvetians*, or *Switzers*, were brought under the Dominion of the *Romans* by *Julius Cæſar*, who added it to his Province of *Gaul*. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of *Burgundy*; then ſubject to *France*, and then to the *German* Empire:

Empire: But, being oppressed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected several independent States; and, at the Treaty of *Westphalia*, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the same Treaty. In 1712 a War commenced between the Protestant and Popish Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unsuccessful, losing *Baden* and other Territories. In this War the Canton of *Bern* alone brought forty Thousand Men into the Field. These Cantons were much more considerable before they were disunited by their Differences about Religion.

Bern and the larger Cantons are Aristocracies. In *Bern*, which is the largest, the Legislative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, consisting of 299 of the most substantial Inhabitants; and the Executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons the Legislative Power is lodged in the diffusive Body of the People; and every Male above sixteen, whether Master or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and in the Choice of Magistrates. There is a general Diet of all the Cantons held at *Baden*, at *Midsummer*, annually. The Protestants also have a general Diet of their Persuasion, and the Papists another of theirs, but they seldom sit longer than a Month.

The Protestant Cantons are all *Calvinists*, or Presbyterians, and so are their Allies of *Geneva*.

The City of *Geneva* is situate on the River *Rhone*, at the West End of the Lake *Lemain*, seventy Miles South-West of *Bern*, and sixty Miles North-East of *Lyons* in *France*, and is about two Miles in Circumference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Prospects it affords. The Territories of *France* and *Savoy* come up to the very Walls; and they would long since have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they have not been under the Protection of the *Swiss* Cantons. The Inhabitants of *Geneva* are said to amount to about thirty Thousand Souls. Hither the *Calvinists* from *England*, *France*, and *Holland* frequently resort for Education in the University; as others do to *Lausanne*, another City and University, situate in the Canton of *Bern*, on the North Side of the Lake *Lemain*, and subject to the Canton of *Bern*.

The Legislative Power at *Geneva* is lodged in a Council of 200, and the Senate, consisting of 25 Members, have the Executive Power. The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes, but a Revenue of fifty Pounds *per Ann.* paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Professors in the Universities, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in *Switzerland* is either *High Dutch*, *French*, or *Italian*, according to the Countries which lie next them. At *Geneva* 'tis said they speak good *French*, but in other Parts of *Switzerland* it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the *Grisons* was Part of the antient *Rhætia*, and consists of three Divisions, 1. the *Grison* or Grey League, 2. the League of the House of God, and 3. the ten Jurisdictions; and these

these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above 16 having a Vote in the Government of the State and electing Magistrates: And Deputies, or Representatives, from the several Communities constitute the General Diet of the *Grison* Leagues, which meet annually, in *March*, at the capital City of *Coire*; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two Thirds of the Subjects of the *Grison* Leagues are Protestants, of the Sect of *Calvin*. The *Valteline*, with the Counties of *Bormio* and *Chiavenna*, were Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, and ceded to the *Grisons* by the *Sforza*'s, Dukes of *Milan*, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Dutchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the *Valteline*, being a Valley by which *Germany* has an easy Communication with *Italy*, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the *Germans* and *French*, in their *Italian* Wars.

The rest of the Allies of the *Switzers*, *viz.* the *Valais*, *St. Gall*, and *Tockenburg*, are so many distinct Republics; and so is *Neufchattel*, tho' the King of *Prussia* is stiled Sovereign of that Territory.

NETHER-

NETHERLANDS.

PART of the ancient *Gallia Belgica*, and afterwards of the Circle of *Belgium*.

Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between	2 and 7	E. Lon.	In Length 300 Miles from N. to S.
Between	50 and 54	N. Lat.	In Breadth 200 from E. to W.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. by *Germany*, E. by *Lorrain* and *France*, S. and by the *British* Seas, W. containing

Grand Divisions —	1. The seven United Provinces,	North.
	2. The *Austrian* and *French* *Netherlands* —	South.

United NETHERLANDS.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The seven United Provinces are,	1. *Holland*	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20.
		Hague
	2. *Zealand*	*Middleburg*
		Flushing
	3. *Friesland*	*Lewarden*
	4. *Groningen*	*Groningen*
	5. *Overyssel*	*Deventer*
		Zwoll
	6. *Gelderland* and *Zutphen*	*Nimeguen*
		Arnheim
	7. *Utrecht*	*Utrecht*.

The upper Part of *Guelderland* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the capital City *Gelder*.

Their Situation.

Between	3 and 7	E. Lon.	In Length 150 Miles.
Between	51 and 54	N. Lat.	In Breadth almost as much.

Bounded by the *German* Sea on the N. and W. by *Westphalia* in *Germany*, E. and by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Dutchy of *Cleves*, S.

They

They lie 90 Miles East of *England*, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-lands, from whence they received the present Name of the *Low-Countries*, or *Netherlands*. The *Zuider* Sea divides *Holland* from *Friesland*, and there is a Lake in *Holland*, called *Harlem Meer*, formed by the Overflowings of the *Old Rhine*, when its Passage to the Sea was stopped: They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea, and Land-Floods, seventeen Ells thick.

Rivers.] 1. The *Rhine* forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the *Waal*, the *Lech*, and the *Issel*; the *Waal* and the *Lech* join the 2. *Maese*, which, running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to *England*; 3. The *Issel* runs North and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. The *Rhine* antiently run in one Channel by *Utrecht*, but, this being choaked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The *Scheld* rises in *Picardy*, and runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Tournay*, *Ghent*, and *Antwerp*, below which City it divides in two Branches, the one called the *Western Scheld*, and the other *Oster Scheld*; the first separating *Flanders* from *Zealand*, and the other running North by *Bergen-op-Zoom*, and afterwards East, between the Islands of *Beveland* and *Schowen*, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The *Vecht* runs from East to West thro' the Province of *Overyssel*, and falls into the *Zuider* Sea. Besides which there are numberless Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are *Rotterdam*, *Helveotsluys*, and *Flushing*; as to *Amsterdam*, though it be one of the greatest Ports in *Europe*, it is situate on so shallow Water that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
South Holland	*Amsterdam*, E. Lon. 4-30. N. Lat. 52-20. *Rotterdam* *Delft* The *Hague* *Haerlem* *Leyden* *Dort* *Williamstadt* *Naerden* *Gorcum* *Heusden*.

Sub-

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Holland	— —	*Saardam* *Edam* *Hoorn* *Enchusen* *Alkimaer* *Monckdam* *Purmerent.*
Islands of Holland	*Voorn* — *Islemond* — *Goree* — *Overflackee* — *Texel* — *Vlie* — *Schelling* —	*Briel* *Helvoetsluys* *Goree* *Somerdyke* *Burg* Two Villages only Five Villages.

2. ZEALAND.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Islands of —	*Walcheren* — *Schowen* — *Tolen* — *N. Beveland* — *S. Beveland* — *Duyveland* —	*Middleburg* *Flushing* *Terweer* *Rammekins* *Zerickfee* *Brewershaven* *Tolen* *Catts* *Tergoes.*

3. FRIESLAND.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	*Oostergoe* — *Westergoe* — *Seven-wolden* —	*Lewarden* *Dockum* *Franker* *Harlingen* *Sloot.*

4. GRO-

4. GRONINGEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
N. E. of Holland	*Groningen* ———	*Groningen*
	The *Omlands*	*Winschoten*
		Dam.

5. OVERYSSEL.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
W. of the Zuider *Sea*	*Iseland* ———	*Deventer*
		Zwoll
	The *Drente*	*Coverden*
	Twente ———	*Ommarsen.*

6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
S. E. of Holland *and* Utrecht	*Veleuve* ———	*Arnheim*
		Loo Palace
		Hardewick
	Betewe, olim Batavia ———	*Nimeguen*
		Skenkenschans
		Bommel
	Zutphen ———	*Zutphen*
		Doesburg
		Groll
		Gelder, sub. to *Prussia*
	Gelder Quarter	*Venlo* } sub. to the
		Ruremond } *Dutch.*

7. UTRECHT in the Middle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the Old Channel of the Rhine ———	*Utrecht*
North of the Old Rhine ———	*Amersfort*
South of the Old Rhine ———	*Duesterdwyck.*

Air.] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie

lie under the ſame Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moiſture of the Air cauſes Metals to ruſt, and Wood to mould, more than in any other Country; which is the Reaſon of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightneſs and Cleanlineſs in their Houſes, ſo much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea, Salt-Marſhes, and Bogs occaſion this Country to be very unhealthful in Spring and Autumn. Their Diſeaſes are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they ſeldom eſcape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is ſeldom known in this Country; both Men and Women ſoon grow corpulent, and perhaps ſhorten their Lives by ſpirituous Liquors; another Reaſon of their ill State of Health may be their uſing no manner of Exerciſe either on Horſeback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are ſcarce ſenſible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of *Germany* and *Denmark*, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheeſe, but their Country produces little Corn: However here is the greateſt Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almoſt, that is to be met with any where. The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of *Europe*; Goods may be frequently purchaſed here cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Butter, Cheeſe, Fiſh, and Wild-Fowl are all that the Country itſelf affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchaſed cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf; moſt of their Coals they receive from *England*, their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is ſeldom ſeen in a Room.

Genius.] The common People are ſaid to be a dull heavy Generation; but there is no Place where they apply themſelves with more Succeſs to improve their Manufactures and Foreign Traffic.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in *Europe*, but is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they viſit with their Fleets. They have ſome Advantages in their Traffic, which the reſt of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized theſe hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fiſheries, by which they acquire immenſe Wealth. The Revolutions and memorable Events, in their Hiſtory, will be found after the Deſcription of the *Auſtrian Netherlands*. I proceed now to enquire into the Conſtitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

Conſtitution.] In theſe Provinces are a great Number of Republics, independent of each other, united for their common Defence.

The States-General consist of Deputies from every Province, and are usually about Thirty in Number; some Provinces send Two, others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice, and whatever Resolution the States-General take, must be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of eighteen Cities, and one Representative of the Nobility, constitute the States of the Province of *Holland*. *Amsterdam*, and every one of those eighteen Cities, are separate and independent Republics. In *Amsterdam* the Legislative Power is lodged in Thirty-six Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies his Place is filled up by the Survivors; the Senate also elect the Deputies to represent the Cities in the Province of *Holland*. The People had nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Representatives or their Magistrates; what Alteration the Constitution may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is yet uncertain; but the Prince of *Orange* seems to be impowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magistrates, and Officers in every Province and City: He is President in the States of every Province, though he has not so much as a Seat or Vote in the States-General; but as he influences the States of each Province, to send what Deputies he pleases to the States-General, he has in Effect the appointing the Persons that constitute the States-General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

There is a Council of State, consisting of Deputies from the several Provinces: To which, *Holland* sends three, *Gelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht*, two a-piece, and the Provinces of *Friesland* and *Groningen*, each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States-General, but by personal Voices; and every Deputy presides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a decisive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be necessary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States-General. In an Assembly of the States of a particular Province, one dissenting Voice prevents their coming to any Resolution.

Species of Taxes.] The States usually raise beween Two and Three Millions annually, by an almost General Excise, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax, and Hearth-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy their respective Quota's of Taxes as they see fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; *Holland* is a kind of Free Port, which is the Source of their vast Traffic. Their wealthiest Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of the Government, than the common People. The Oppressions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave Rise to the late Insurrections, and Alteration in their Constitution.

Forces.]

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, used to be about forty thousand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues arising in the Territories about those Towns.

No Nation in *Europe* can fit out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the *Dutch*; they have always so much Timber prepared for building Ships at *Sardain*, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can build a Man of War every Day, if they please, and no Nation is better furnished with Seamen to man them.

The *Dutch* employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, especially *Swiss* and *Scots*; they durst not trust the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of such Oppressions; no Government acts more arbitrarily than the *Dutch* Republics, they can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Tryal, as they have done many.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of *Holland* raises almost as much as all the rest, their Trade, and consequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of *Amsterdam* and their *East-India* Company usually influence the Province of *Holland*, so *Holland* has a very great Influence on the rest of the Provinces, and in a manner act the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reason usually oppose the creating a Stadtholder.

DUTCH Gold Coins.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Ducat of *Holland*	0	9	3

DUTCH Silver Coins.

Ducatoon of *Holland*	0	5	3
Patagon, or Rix-dollar of *Holland*	0	4	4
The Guilder Piece of *Holland*, or 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Guilder Florin, or Piece of 20 Stivers	0	1	8
The Ten Shilling Piece of *Zealand*, or Piece of 60 Stivers	0	5	2
The Lion Dollar of *Holland*	0	3	7

The Schelling is a base Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Six-Pence.

DUTCH Copper.

An Oortke the fourth Part of a Stiver.

Religion.] The established Religion in *Holland* is the *Presbyterian* or *Calvinist*; none are admitted into any Office or Post in the Government but *Presbyterians*; but all Religions and Sects almost are tolerated, and have their respective Meetings, or Assemblies for Religious Worship, among which none are more numerous than the *Papists*.

Language.] Their Language is a Dialect of the *High Dutch* or *German*, but *French* is generally spoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in *Dutch* is as follows: *Onse Vader, die in de hemelin: zeit uwen naem worde geheylight: uw koninckrye ch kome: uwen wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel alsoo oock op den aerden: ons dagelicks broot geef ons haden: ende vergeeft onse schulden gelick oock wy vergeven onse schulde in: ende en lept ons neit in versoer kingemaer vertost on van d. noosen.* Amen.

Universities.] There are several Universities, one at *Leyden*, another at *Utrecht*, which are the chief; but none of the Students there wear any distinguishing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they please. Gentlemen of the Dissenting or Republican Strain often send their Sons from *England* to these Universities for Education, though there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the University of *Utrecht*: *Franeker*, *Groningen*, and *Harderwick* are inconsiderable Universities.

Bishoprics.] There was formerly an Archbishop at *Utrecht*; and the Bishops of *Deventer*, *Groningen*, *Middleburg*, *Harlem*, and *Lewarden*, were his Suffragans, and there may be some Titular *Popish* Bishops still, but they have no Authority in this Country.

Curiosities.] The Art of Printing is said to be first exercised in this Country at *Harlem*, where they shew a Copy of *Tully*'s Offices, which they are of Opinion was the first Book printed in *Europe*; but the *Germans* dispute this Point with them. There are two Brass Dishes kept in the Church of *Losdun*, in which they say 365 Children were baptized, *Anno* 1276; of which the Countess of *Henneburg* was delivered at one Birth. The Stadthouse of *Amsterdam* is a noble and magnificent Building, though erected on a Bog, in which they were forced to drive down above a thousand Piles or great Trees, before they could lay the Foundation; the *East-India* House also is much admired, where such vast Magazines of fine Spices are heaped up, that there is no continuing in those Warehouses long without the Headach. A brazen Statue of the celebrated *Erasmus* is shewn Travellers at *Rotterdam*, as a great Curiosity.

Arms.] The Arms of the seven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scymeter in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of seven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, *Concordia res parvæ crescunt.*

Austrian

Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
1. *Brabant*	BRUSSELS, E. Lon. 4-6. N. Lat. 50-50.
2. *Antwerp*	*Antwerp* } in the Middle.
3. *Malines*	*Mechlin* } in the Middle.
4. *Limburg*	*Limburg*, E.
5. *Luxemburg*	*Luxemburg*, S. E.
6. *Namur*	*Namur*, S.
7. *Hainault*	*Mons*, in the Middle.
8. *Cambresis*	*Cambray*, S. W.
9. *Artois*	*Arras*, S. W.
10. *Flanders*	*Ghent*, N.

Situation of the Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.

Between } 2 and 7 { E. Lon. } { In Length 200 Miles.
Between } 49 and 51 { N. Lat. } { In Breadth 130 Miles.

BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the North; by *Germany*, East; by *Lorrain*, *Champaigne*, and *Picardy* in *France*, South; and by another Part of *Picardy*, and the *English* Sea, West.

Mountains] There are none very considerable in these Countries; *Flanders* is a flat Country, not a single Hill in it; *Brabant* and the rest of the Provinces consist of little Hills and Vallies, Woods, inclosed Grounds, and champain Fields; the Forests of *Ardenne* and *Soignies* are the most considerable Woods.

Rivers and Canals.] 1. The *Maese*; 2. *Sambre*; 3. *Demer*; 4. *Dyle*; 5. *Nethe*; 6. *Geet*; 7. *Senne*; 8. *Rupple*; 9. *Scheld*; 10. *Lis*; 11. *Scarpe*; 12. *Denle*, and 13. *Dender*; with Abundance of extensive Canals, particularly those of *Brussels*, *Ghent*, and *Ostend*.

The most considerable of these Rivers, into which the rest fall, are the *Maese* and the *Scheld*. The *Maese* rises in *Burgundy*, and runs North through *Lorrain* and *Champaigne* into the *Netherlands*; having passed by *Verdun*, *Sedan*, and *Dinant*, it receives the *Sambre* at *Namur*, then runs N. E. by *Liege*, *Maestricht*, *Venlo*, and *Grave*; after which it runs W. to *Dort*, and, having joined the *Waal*, discharges itself into the Sea opposite to *England*.

The *Scheld*, rising on the Confines of *Picardy*, runs N. E. by *Cambray*, *Valenciennes*, *Conde*, *Tournay*, and *Oudenard*, receiving the *Lis* at *Ghent*, and continues its Course from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

1. Province of *BRABANT*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
1. Dutch Brabant	BOISLEDUC, *Breda*, *Bergen-op-zoom*	N.
	Maestricht, S. E.	
	Grave, N. E.	
	Lillo, *Steenbergen*	N. W.
2. Austrian Brabant	*Brussels*, E. Lon. 4-6. N. Lat. 50-50.	
	Louvain, *Vilvorden*, *Landen*	in the Middle.
3. *The Lordships of*	*Antwerp*, *Mechlin*	in the Middle.

2. *ANTWERP*, and, 3. *MALINES*, are Provinces independent of *Brabant*, though surrounded by it.

4. Province of *LIMBURG*, E.

Chief Towns	LIMBURG, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37.
	Dalem
	Franquemont, or *Valkenburg*.

5. Province of *LUXEMBURG*, S. E.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Austrian Luxemburg	LUXEMBURG, E. Lon. 6-8. N. Lat. 49-45.	
French Luxemburg	*Thionville*, *Montmedy*	S. E.

6. Pro-

6. Province of *NAMUR*, in the Middle.

Chief Towns ——	NAMUR, on the *Sambre* and *Maese*, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30. *Charleroy* on the *Sambre*.

7. Province of *HAINAULT*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.	
Austrian Hainault ——	MONS, E. Lon. 3-33. N. Lat. 50-34. *Aeth* *Enguien*	In the Middle.
French Hainault ——	*Valenciennes* *Bouchain* *Conde* *Landrecy*	S. W.

8. Province of *CAMBRESIS*, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France ——	CAMBRAY, E. of *Arras*, E. Lon. 3-15. N. Lat. 50-15. *Crevecœur*, S. of *Cambray*.

9. Province of *ARTOIS*, S. W.

	Chief Towns.
Subject to France ——	ARRAS, S. W. on the *Scarpe*, E. Lon. 2-50. N. Lat. 50-29. *St. Omer*, E. of *Boulogn* *Aire*, S. of *St. Omer* *St. Venant*, E. of *Airs* *Bethune*, S. E. of *Aire* *Terouen*, S. of *St. Omer*.

10. Province of *FLANDERS*.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutch Flanders ——	SLUYS, N. *Axel*, N. *Hulst*, N. *Sas van Ghent*, N.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Austrian Flanders	GHENT, on the *Scheld*, E. Lon. 3·36. N. Lat. 51.
	Bruges, *Ostend*, *Neuport* } N. W. near the Sea.
	Oudenard on the *Scheld*
	Courtray, *Dixmude* } on the *Lis*
	Ypres, N. of *Lisle*
	Tournay on the *Scheld*
	Menin on the *Lis*.
French Flanders	LISLE, W. of *Tournay*
	Dunkirk on the Coast, E. of *Calais*
	Douay W. of *Arras*
	Maraude, W. of *Dunkirk*
	St. Amand, N. of *Valenciennes*
	Graveling, E. of *Calais*.

Air.] The Air of the *Austrian* and *French Netherlands* is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coast of *Flanders* and *Brabant*, which is as unhealthful as any Part of *Holland*. Their Winters are usually more severe than ours, but then they have more constant settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer in the inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in some Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Pasture Grounds, and Plenty of Forest and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly esteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable to the former at present, as it produces the best Flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures consist of fine Lawns, Cambric, Lace, and Tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffic, especially with *England*, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

Language.] As these Countries contain a Mixture of *Dutchmen*, *French*, and *Flemings*: Those on the Frontiers of *Holland* very much resemble the *Dutch*, and speak the same Language; and the Provinces subject to *France* usually speak *French*, and resemble them in their Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the *German* from that of the *Dutch*.

Their

Their Lord's Prayer runs thus, *Nos Pere, qui et aux cieux, sanctifie soi te nom adveen ton rejam : ta volunte je fait in ..rre come es cieux donne nos aujorduy no pain quotidien : et pardonne nos del comme no pardodonon nos dett heux : et ne no indu en tentation, mais delivre nos des maux. Ainsi soit il.* Amen.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Netherlands*, and that Part of *Germany* which lies West of the *Rhine*, was by the *Romans* called *Gallia Belgica*. Upon the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the *Goths* and other Northern People possessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed through them in their Way to *France* and *Spain*; and here they erected several small Governments, which were a kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was stiled Duke, Marquis, Viscount, *&c.*

These Provinces were first united in the House of *Burgundy*, and afterwards in the House of *Austria*, by Marriage, Conquest, or Compact. *Charles* V. Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, about the Year 1530, constituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of *Belgium*; and he it was that made the first Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Trust and Profit in the Administration. His Son *Philip* II. proceeded to deprive the States of the several Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himself Arbitrary, which occasioned a general Insurrection. The Counts *Hoorn*, *Egmont*, and the Prince of *Orange* appearing at the Head of it, and *Luther*'s Reformation gaining Ground about the same Time, in the *Netherlands*, his Disciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King *Philip* introduced a kind of Inquisition in order to suppress them, and many Thousands were put to Death by that Court, besides those that perished by the Sword; for these Persecutions and Encroachments had occasioned a Civil War, in which several Battles were fought. Count *Hoorn* and Count *Egmont* were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of *Orange*, retiring into *Holland*, did, by the Assistance of *England* and *France*, preserve *Holland* and some of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at *Utrecht*, *Anno* 1579. And they have ever since been stiled *The United Provinces*; but these Ten Provinces last described were reduced to the Obedience of *Spain*, by the Duke of *Alva* and other *Spanish* Generals: However, their ancient Privileges were in a great Measure restored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, who, when assembled, their Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raising Money for the Government, though these Assemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Court; and as for those who have been reduced under the Government of *France*, they are now under the same arbitrary Dominion, as the rest of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders,

Flanders, 300 Years ago, was the Center of the Trade of *Europe*; the *English* Wool was all manufactured there: they had a most extensive Traffic, until the *Dutch* built Forts at the Mouth of the *Scheld*, and removed the Trade to *Amsterdam* and *Rotterdam*. The *Austrian Netherlands* having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will scarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have subsisted such numerous Armies, as almost every Year destroy the Labour of the Husbandman; and it may be proper here to observe, there are more strong Towns in the *Netherlands* than in all the rest of *Europe*, and every Gentleman's House is a Castle or *Chatteau*.

The *Spaniards* remained possessed of almost eight of these Provinces, until the Duke of *Marlborough*, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory at *Ramillies*. After which *Brussels*, the Capital, and great Part of these Provinces, acknowledged *Charles* VI. (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter, the Empress Queen, remained possessed of them until the late War, when the *French* made an entire Conquest of them, except Part of the Province of *Luxemburg*; but they were restored by the Peace of *Aix-la-Chapelle* in the Year 1748. And the *French* retain only *Artois*, the *Cambresis*, Part of *Flanders*, Part of *Hainault*, and Part of *Luxemburg*, of which they have had the Dominion near fourscore Years.

I should have remembered that *William*, Prince of *Orange*, first Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was assassinated by *Balthazar Gerhard*, a *Papist*, in his Palace of *Delft*, as he sat at Supper, *Anno* 1584.

Stadtholders.] The Stadtholders had anciently a very great Power, insomuch that we find one of their Stadtholders appointing what Towns should send Deputies or Members to the Assembly of the States of *Holland*. But the Stadtholdership was never hereditary, till now; it is observed, that the States passed by the first Stadtholder's eldest Son, and appointed his younger Son, Prince *Maurice*, their Stadtholder, and at other Times they have suppressed the Stadtholdership entirely.

Religion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small Part of *Brabant* and *Flanders* subject to the *Dutch*, are *Papists*; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the *Flemings*, by establishing the Inquisition here, as *Philip* II. had projected. We meet with as little Bigotry in *Flanders*, as in any *Roman Catholic* Countries.

Arms.] The Arms for *Flanders* are Or, a Lion Sable, and languid Gules.

Archbishoprics. *Cambray*, *Malines* or *Mechlin*.

Bishoprics. *Ghent*, *Bruges*, *Antwerp*, *Arras*, *Ypres*, *Tournay*, *St. Omers*, *Namur*, and *Ruremond*.

Universities. *Louvain*, *Douay*, and *St. Omers*.

GER-

GERMANY.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	5 and 19	E. Lon.	Length	600
Between	45 and 55	N. Lat.	Breadth	500

Boundaries.] Bounded by the *German* Sea, *Denmark*, and the *Baltic* on the North, by *Poland*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary* on the East, by the *Alps* and *Switzerland* on the South, and by the Territories of *France* and the *Netherlands* on the West.

Mountains.] The principal Mountains are those of the *Alps*, in the South, which divide *Germany* from *Italy*.

Grand Divisions.

GERMANY is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles —	Upper *Saxony* Lower *Saxony* *Westphalia*.
The Circles in the Middle	Upper *Rhine* Lower *Rhine* *Franconia*.
Southern Circles —	*Austria* *Bavaria* *Swabia*.

1. Upper SAXONY Circle.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Pomerania, in the North —	*Prussian Pomerania*, N.E. *Swedish Pomerania*, N.W.	*Stetin*, E. Lon. 14-50. N. Lat. 53-30. *Stralsund*.
Brandenburg, in the Middle	*Altmark*, West — *Middlemark* — *Newmark*, East —	*Stendel* *Berlin*, *Potsdam* *Frankfort*, *Custrin*.
Saxony proper, in the South —	Dutchy of *Saxony*, North *Lusatia* Marq. East *Misnia* Marq. South	*Wittenburg* *Bautzen*, *Gorlits* *Dresden*, E. L. 13-36. N. Lat. 51. *Misnin*.
Thuringia Langr. West	—	*Erfurt*.

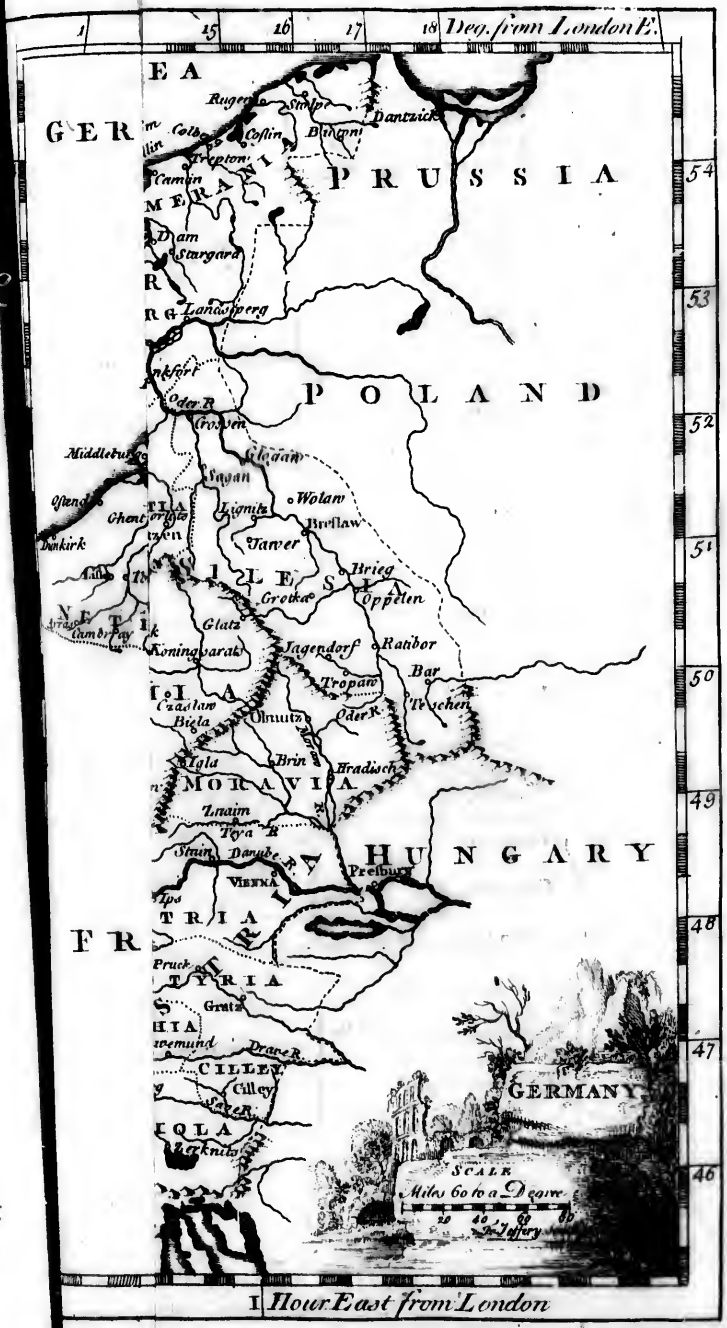
The

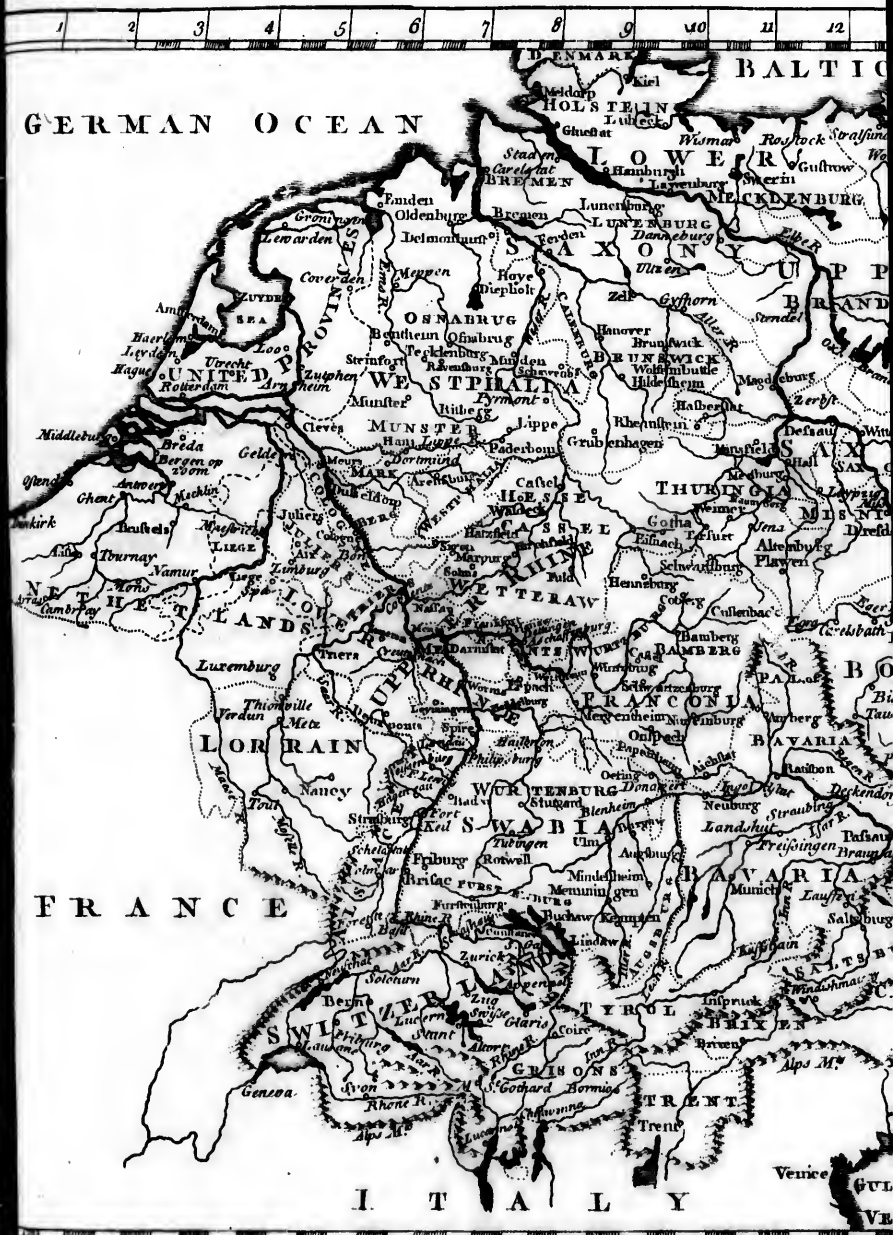
	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Dutchies of ———	*Saxe-Altenburg*, S. W. *Saxe Weimer*, West. *Saxe-Gotha*, West *Eisnach*, South-West	*Altenburg* *Weimer* *Gotha* *Eisnach.*
The Counties of	*Schwartsburgh*, West *Belchingen*, North *Mansfield*, North	*Schwartsburg* *Belchingen* *Mansfield.*
The Dutchies of ———	*Hall*, Middle —— *Saxe-Naumberg* ——	*Hall.* *Naumberg.*
The Counties of ———	*Stolberg*, North-West *Hohenstein*, West —	*Stolberg* *Northausen.*
Principality of —	*Anhalt*, North ———	*Dessau, Zerbst.*
Bishopric of —	*Saxe-Hall*, West --	*Hall.*
	Voigtland, South ——	*Plawen.*
Dutchy of ——	*Mersberg*, Middle ——	*Mersberg.*

2. *Lower* SAXONY *Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Holstein D. North of the *Elbe* —	*Holstein* proper, North *Ditmarsh*, West —— *Stormaria*, South — *Hamburgh* —— *Wagerland*, East ——	*Kiel* *Meldorp* *Gluckstat* *Hamburgh*, E.L.9-40. N. Lat. 54. *Lubeck.*
Lawenburg Dutchy, North of the *Elbe* ———		*Lawenburg.*
Brunswick D.	D. *Brunswick* proper } Middle D. *Wolfembuttle* } Middle D. *Calenburg* D. *Grubenhagen* } South C. *Blackenburg* } South C. *Rheinstein* } South	*Brunswick*, E. L. 10-30. N.L. 52-30. *Wolfembuttle* *Hanover* *Grubenhagen* *Blackenburg* *Rheinstein.*

Lunenburg


Deg. from London E.
1
15
16
17
18
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
46
PRUSSIA
POLAND
HUNGARY
GERMANY
MORAVIA
Rugen
Stolpe
Dantzick
Colberg
Coslin
Dramburg
Trepton
Camin
Dam
Stargard
Landsberg
Oder R.
Crossen
Sagan
Glogau
Wolau
Liegnitz
Breslaw
Jauer
Brieg
Grotka
Oppeln
Glatz
Jagendorf
Ratibor
Koningsarak
Tropau
Bar
Teschen
Cracklau
Biela
Olmutz
Oder R.
Igla
Brin
Hradisch
Znaim
Tya R.
Stain
Danube R.
Vienna
Presburg
Pruck
Gratz
Drave R.
CILLEY
Cilley
Save R.
Middleburg
Ostend
Ghent
Dunkirk
Lille
Arras
Cambray
Scale
Miles 60 to a Degree
Jeffery
1 Hour East from London


GERMAN OCEAN
BALTIC
DENMARK
Kiel
HOLSTEIN
Lubeck
Wismar
Rostock
Gustrow
Hamburgh
Lauenburg
Schwerin
MECKLENBURG
Stade
Carelsbat
BREMEN
LOWER
Emden
Oldenburg
Bremen
Lunenburg
LUNENBURG
Delmonhurst
Verden
Dannebburg
SAXONY
Groningen
Leewarden
Coverden
Meppen
Hoye
Diepholt
Ultzen
Zelle
Gyhorn
Stendel
ZUYDER SEA
Amsterdam
Haerlem
Leyden
Loo
Utrecht
Hague
Rotterdam
Arnheim
Zutphen
PROVINCES
OSNABRUG
Bentheim
Osnabrug
Hanover
Brunswick
BRUNSWICK
Steinfort
Teckleburg
Minden
Schwerin
Wolfenbuttle
Hildesheim
WESTPHALIA
Munster
Lippe
Tyrmont
Magdeburg
Halberstat
Zerbst
Cleves
MUNSTER
Rheinstein
Middleburg
Breda
Bergen op zoom
Gelder
Dortmund
Paderborn
Grubenhagen
Desau
Mansfeld
SAXONY
Ostend
Antwerp
Ghent
Mechlin
MARK
Arensburg
Cassel
Hall
Merseburg
Dunkirk
Brussels
Maestricht
Juliers
Cologne
HOLSSE
Waldeck
THURINGIA
Weimar
Gotha
Erfurt
Jena
Dresden
Aalst
Tournay
Namur
LIEGE
Limburg
Hersfeld
Marpurg
Eisenach
Altenburg
Plawen
Mons
Cambray
Liege
Bonn
Fulda
Schwartzburg
Hennebrg
Coburg
NETHERLANDS
Nassau
Cullenbach
Trier
Darmstat
Frankfort
Bamberg
BAMBERG
Luxemburg
Worms
Wurtzburg
Ansbach
Thionville
Verdun
Metz
Spire
Heidelberg
Mergentheim
Nuremburg
FRANCONIA
Onspach
Amberg
BAVARIA
LORRAIN
Philipsburg
Haslach
Oetingen
Donawert
Ratisbon
Nancy
Toul
Strasburg
Fort Kehl
WURTENBURG
Stuttgard
Blenheim
Neuburg
Landshut
Passau
Tubingen
Ulm
Augsburg
Freisingen
Friburg
Rotwell
Britte
Furstenburg
Mindelheim
Memmingen
BAVARIA
Munich
FRANCE
Basle
Bienne
Buchhorn
Kempten
Lindau
Zurich
Soleurn
Angermunt
Salzburg
Berne
Lucerne
Zug
Brisse
Glaris
TYROL
Innspruck
Brixen
SWITZERLAND
Fribourg
Lausanne
Stant
Coire
Alpes M.
Geneva
Lyon
Rhone R.
GRISONS
St Gothard
Bormio
TRENT
Trente
Alpes M.
Venice
ITALY


Deg. from London E.
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
BALTIC SEA
Rugen
Bergen
Rugen
Stolpe
Dantzick
Wismar
Rostock
Stralsund
Tsedom
Colbe
Coslin
Bublani
Wolgast
Wollin
Trepton
Gustrow
Swerin
Camin
PRUSSIA
MECKLENBURG
POMERANIA
Stettin
Damm
Stargard
UPPER
BRANDENBURG
Landsperg
Berlin
Cuslin
Frankfort
Fotsdam
Brandenburg
Magdeburg
Zerbst
Luben
POLAND
Halberstat
Dessau
Wittenburg
Cottbus
Glogau
Sagan
Wolaw
SAXONY
THURINGIA
Leipzig
LUSATIA
Lignitz
Breslaw
Weimer
MISNIA
Bautzen
Jena
Dresden
Tarver
Altenburg
Plawen
SILESIA
Brieg
Grotka
Oppelen
Letomeritz
Mednick
Glatz
Cullenbach
Bamberg
Prague
Koningsarat
Jagendorf
Ratibor
BAMBERG
Tropau
Bar
BOHEMIA
Teschen
Bilsen
Olmutz
Oder R.
Taus
Tabor
Nurnburg
Igla
Brin
Bradisch
BAVARIA
Piseck
Bechin
MORAVIA
Ratisbon
Budweiss
Znaim
Neuburg
Straubing
Deggendorf
Tyra R.
Landshut
Passau
Stain
Danube R.
HUNGARY
Freisingen
Braunau
Ottensheim
Vienna
Preisburg
BAVARIA
Munich
Linz
AUSTRIA
Ens
Ips
Lauffen
Salzburg
Ens R.
Pruck
STYRIA
Lufbain
SALTSBURG
Gratz
Insprucke
CARINTHIA
Lavemund
Drave R.
BRIXEN
CILLEY
Brixen
Cilley
Alps Mts
Crainburg
Lambach
CARNIOLA
Gottz
Carknitz
Trieste
Venice
GULF of ISTRIA
VENICE
GERMANY
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20
40
60
80
Y
54
53
52
51
50
49
48
47
46
1 Hour East from London

Divisions.

Lunenburg I
sub. to *Hano*

Bremen D. a
North

Mecklenburg
Dutchy

Hildesheim B

Magdeburg I

Halberstat D

3.

Divisions.

North Divisi

Middle Divi
sion ——

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Lunenburg D. sub. to *Hanover*	D. *Lunenburg* proper D. *Zell* ——	*Lunenburg* *Zell*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 52-52.
Bremen D. and *Ferden* D. sub. to *Hanover*, North	—— ——	*Bremen*, E. L. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. *Ferden*.
Mecklenburg Dutchy	D. *Swerin*, North D. *Gustrow*, North	*Swerin*, E. L. 11-30. N. Lat. 54. *Gustrow*.
Hildesheim Bishopric, in the Middle	——	*Hildesheim*.
Magdeburg Dutchy, South-East	—— ——	*Magdeburg*.
Halberstat Dutchy, sub. to *Prussia*, S. E.	——	*Halberstat*.

3. *WESTPHALIA Circle.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Emden* C. or East *Friesland* —— *Oldenburg* C. —— *Delmonhurst* —— *Hoye* —— —— *Diepholt* ——	*Emden* *Oldenburg* *Delmonhurst* *Hoye* *Diepholt*.
Middle Division ——	*Munster* B. —— *Paderborn* B. —— *Osnabrug* B. —— *Lippe* C. —— —— *Minden* D. —— *Ravensburg* C. —— *Westphalia* D. —— *Bentheim* C. —— *Tecklenburg* C. —— *Ritberg* C. —— *Schawenburg* C.	*Munster*, E. L. 7-10. N. Lat. 52. *Paderborn* *Osnabrug* *Lippe*, *Pyrmont* *Minden* *Ravensburg* *Arensburg* *Bentheim* *Tecklenburg* *Ritberg* *Schawenberg*.

Western

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	*Cleeves* D.	*Cleef*, E. Lon. 6-20. N. Lat. 51-15.
	Berg D.	*Dusseldorp*
	Juliers D.	*Juliers*, *Aix*
	Mark C.	*Ham*
	Liege B.	*Liege*, E. Lon. 5-36. N. Lat. 50-40.
		Huy
	Bentheim C.	*Bentheim*
	Steinfort C.	*Steinfort*.

4. *Upper* RHINE *Circle*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Hesse	*Hesse Cassel* Landgr. N.	*Cassel*, E. Lon. 6-20. N. Lat. 51-2[illegible].
	Hesse Marpurg Landgr. N.	*Marpurg*
	Hesse Darmstat Landgr. S.	*Darmstat*.
Counties in the *Wetterauw*, South	*Nassau Dillenburg*	*Dillenburg*
	Nassau Diets	*Diets*
	Nassau Hadamar	*Hadamar*
	Nassau Kerberg	*Kerberg*
	Nassau Siegen	*Siegen*
	Nassau Idstein	*Idstein*
	Nassau Weilburg	*Weilburg*
	Nassau Wisbaden	*Wisbaden*
	Nassau Bielstein	*Bielstein*.
Territory of *Frankfort*		*Frankfort*, on the *Maine*, E. L. 7-30. N. Lat. 50-10.
County of *Erpach*		*Erpach*, East.
Bishopric of *Spire*		*Spire*, on the *Rhine*.
Dutchy of *Zwebruggen*, or *Deuxponts*		*Deuxponts*, in the Palat.
County of *Catzenelbogen*		*Catzenelbogen*, on the *Lhon*.

Subdivisions.

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Counties of	*Waldeck*	*Waldeck*
	Solms	*Solms*
	Hanau	*Hanau*
	Eysenberg	*Eysenberg*
	Sayn	*Sayn*
	Wied	*Wied*
	Witgenstein	*Witgenstein*
	Hatzfield	*Hatzfield*
	Westerberg	*Westerberg.*
Abbies of *Fuld* and *Hirchfield*		*Fuld.*

5. *Lower* RHINE *Circle.*

	Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Palatinate of the *Rhine*, on both Sides that River		*Heildelburg*, on the *Neckar*, E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20. *Philipsburg*, *Manheim*, and *Frankendal* on the *Rhine.*
Archbishoprics and Electorates of	*Cologn*	*Cologn*, on the *Rhine*, E. Lon. 6-40. N. Lat. 50-50. *Bonn*, on the *Rhine*
	Mentz	*Mentz*, on the *Rhine*, *Aschaffenburg*, on the *Maine*
	Triers	*Triers*, on the *Moselle.*
Bishopric of *Worms*		*Worms*, on the *Rhine.*
Dutchy of *Simmeren*		*Simmeren.*
Counties of	*Rhinegravestein*	*Rhinegravestein*
	Meurs	*Meurs*
	Veldents	*Veldents*
	Spanheim	*Creutznach*
	Leymingen	*Leymingen.*

6. FRANCONIA *Circle.*

	Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Bishoprics of	*Wurtsburg*, W.	*Wurtsburg*
	Bamberg, N.	*Bamberg*
	Aichstat, S	*Aichstat.*

Marquisate

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Marquisates of	*Cullenback*, North-East *Onspach*, S.	*Cullenback* *Onspach*.
Principality of *Henneburg*, N.	——	*Henneburg*.
Dutchy of *Coberg*, North	——	*Coberg*.
Burgravate of *Nuremburg*, S. E.	——	*Nuremburg*.
Territory of the Great Master of the *Teutonic* Order, *Mergentheim*, S. W.		*Mergentheim*.
Counties of	*Reineck*, West *Bareith*, East *Papenheim*, South *Wertheim*, West *Cassel*, Middle *Schwartzenburg*, *Holach*, S. W.	*Reineck* *Bareith* *Papenheim* *Wertheim* *Cassel* *Schwartzenburg*, Middle. *Holach*.

7. *AUSTRIA Circle.*

	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Archdutchy of *Austria* proper	—	*Vienna*, E. Lon. 16-20. N. Lat. 48-20. *Linz*, *Ens*, West.
Dutchies of	*Stiria*, and *Cilley* C. —— *Carinthia* *Carniola* *Goritia* ——	*Gratz*, *Cilley*, South East. *Clagenfurt*, *Lavemund*, S. E. *Lanback*, *Zerknitz*, *Trieste*, *St. Veits*, S. E. *Gorits*, South-East.
County of *Tyrol*	——	*Inspruck* S. W. on the Confines of *Italy* and *Switzerland*.
Bishoprics of	*Brixen* —— *Trent* ——	*Brixen* *Trent*

8. *BAVARIA*

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdivisions	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Bavaria* proper, on the *Danube*	*Munich*, E. Lon. 11-32. N. Lat. 48-5. *Landshut*, *Ingoldstat*, N. W. *Donawert*, *Ratisbon*, N.
Palatinate of *Bavaria*	*Amberg*, *Sultsbach*, North of the *Danube*.
Bishopric of *Passau*	*Passau*, E. on the *Danube*.
Dutchy of *Neuburg*	*Neuburg*, W. on the *Danube*.
Archbishopric of *Saltsburg*	*Saltsburg*, S. E. *Hallen*.

9. SWABIA Circle.

Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Dutchy of *Wurtemburg*	*Stutgard*, E. L. 9. N. Lat. 18. *Tubingen*, *Heilbron* — On or near the *Neckar*.
Marquisates of *Baden Baden*, *Baden Dourlach*	*Baden*, *Dourlach*, *Baden Weiler* — On or near the *Rhine*.
Bishopric of *Augsburg*	*Augsburg*, *Hockstet*, *Blenheim*, on or near the *Danube*.
Territory of *Ulm*	*Ulm*, on the *Danube*.
Bishopric of *Constance*	*Constance*, on the Lake of *Constance*.
Principalities of *Mindelheim*, *Furstenburg*, *Hohenzellern*	*Mindelheim*, S. of *Augsburg*; *Furstenburg* S.; *Hohenzellern*, S.
Counties of *Oeting*, *Koningseck*, *Hohenrichburg*	*Oeting*, East; *Koningseck*, South East; *Gemund*, North.
Baronies of *Waldburg*, *Limpurg*	*Waldburg*, South-East; *Limpurg*, North.

Subdivisions.		Chief Towns.
Abbies of	*Kempten*	*Kempten*, on the *Iller*
	Buchaw	*Buchaw*, S. of the *Danube*
	Lindaw	*Lindaw*, on the Lake of *Conſtance*.
Imperial Cities or Sovereign States		*Nordlingen*, North of the *Danube*; *Memminghen*, Eaſt; *Rotwel*, on the *Neckar*, and many more.
Black Foreſt, N. W. *Rhinefield* C.		*Rhinefield* and *Lauffenburg*.
Marquiſate of *Burgaw*		*Burgaw*, Eaſt.
Territory of *Briſgow*, on the *Rhine*		*Friburg* and *Briſac*.

Air.] The Air, in a Country of ſo large an Extent as *Germany*, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate; The moſt ſerene and ſettled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Diſtance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the *Alps*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the *Rhine* produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do thoſe upon the *Neckar* and the *Danube*.

Rivers.] The *Danube*, or *Donau*, ſo called from the Swiftneſs and Force of the Current, and by the Antients ſometimes *Iſther*, riſes in the Black Foreſt, in the South-Weſt Part of *Swabia*, runs North-Eaſt, thro' *Swabia* and *Bavaria*, to *Ratisbon*, then almoſt due Eaſt to *Vienna*, and then, dividing *Hungary* in two Parts, runs South-Eaſt to *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and from thence running Eaſt, thro' *Turky*, falls into the *Euxine* or Black Sea by ſeveral Channels; being ſo wide and deep from *Vienna* to *Belgrade*, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Chriſtians and the *Turks*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the South Side are, the *Iller*, or *Iſer*, which joins it at *Ulm*; the *Lech*, which paſſes by *Auſſburg* and falls into the *Danube* near *Donawert*; another *Iſar*, which, paſſing by *Munich* and *Landſhut*, falls into it oppoſite to *Deckendorf*; the *Inn*, which riſes in *Switzerland*, paſſes by *Inſpruck*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Paſſaw*; the *Ens*, which falls into it at the

the Town of *Ens*; the *Drave*, a large navigable River, which falls into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; the *Save*, which falls into it at *Belgrade*; and the *Morava*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Servia*, and falls into the *Danube* at *Semendria*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Danube* on the North are, the *Regen*, which joins it at *Ratisbon*; the *Nab*, which runs from North to South, thro' the Palatinate of *Bavaria*, and falls into the *Danube* also near *Ratisbon*; the *Thayse*, which, rising in the North of *Hungary*, falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; the *Alauta*, which divides *Christendom* from *Turky*, on the East, and falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Nicopolis*; the *Pruth*, which rises in the North of *Moldavia*, and, running South, falls into the *Danube* on the East of *Bulgaria*. There are several Cataracts in the *Danube*, and some unpassable in that Part which runs thro' *Turky*, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The *Danube* runs a Course of a thousand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The *Rhine* rises in the *Grison* Country, and runs North, to the Lake of *Constance*, then West, to *Basil*, afterwards North, between *Swabia* and *Alsace*, then thro' the Palatinate, and Electorate of *Cologne*, and, entering the *Netherlands*, is divided into several Branches, as related already in the Description of the *Netherlands*.

The Rivers which fall into the *Rhine* are, the *Neckar*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Swabia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Manheim* in the Palatinate; the *Maine*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Mentz*; the *Lhon*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Rhine* below *Nassau*; the *Roer*, which runs from East to West, thro' *Westphalia*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Duysburg*; the *Lippe*, which runs parallel to the *Roer*, and falls into the *Rhine* at *Wesel*.

The *Elbe*, which rises in the Confines of *Silesia*, runs North-West, thro' *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and *Brandenburg*, and then, dividing the King of *Great Britain*'s *German* Dominions from *Holstein*, falls into the *German* Sea, about seventy Miles below *Hamburgh*; receiving in its Passage the *Muldaw*, which falls into it below *Prague*; the *Sala*, which falls into it below *Dessau*; the *Havel*, which falls into the *Elbe* at *Havelsburg*; the *Ilmenau*, which falls into it above *Harburgh*.

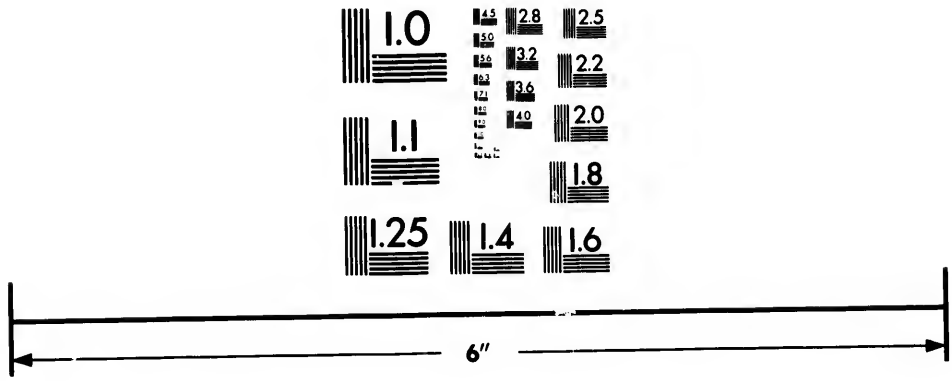
The *Spree*, which runs from South to North, thro' *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, passing by *Berlin*, falls into the *Havel* near *Potsdam*.

The *Oder* runs from South to North, thro' *Silesia* and *Brandenburg*, and then, passing by *Stetin*, divides Eastern from Western *Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltic* between the Islands of *Usedom* and *Wollin*.

The *Pene* runs from West to East, dividing *Swedish* from *Prussian Pomerania*, and falls into the *Baltic* opposite to *Usedom*.

The *Weser*, rising in *Hesse*, runs North, receiving the *Aller* at *Ferden*; then, passing by *Bremen*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Carlstat*.

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

The *Ems* rises near *Munster*, and running North, thro' *Westphalia*, falls into the *German* Sea below *Emden*.

The *Moselle*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North-East, by *Treves*, falling into the *Rhine* at *Coblents*, receiving the *Roer* at *Roermonde*.

The *Saar*, rising in *Lorrain*, runs North-West, and falls into the *Moselle* at *Triers*.

Manufactures.] The *Germans* are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymists. The Art of Printing is said to be an Invention of theirs, but the *Dutch* dispute this Point with them; however it was practised in both Countries much about the same Time, *viz.* in 1450, at *Mentz* by *John Faust*. Gunpowder and the Use of Guns is allowed to be the Invention of *Barthold Schwartz*, a *Franciscan* Friar, about the Year 1330.

Their Artificers at *Nuremburg*, and some other Cities, are said to excel all *Europe* in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Brass, Wood, Alabaster, *&c.* selling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clockwork, Guns, and Locks of all Kinds. Their making Tin Plates, or white Iron, is peculiar to the *Germans*. We send our Tin from *England* to be manufactured there. Either we have not learnt the Art, or, *Germany* being a cheap Country, their Workmen afford their Goods cheaper than ours can. They have also great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the *English*, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and some of Silver.

Traffic.] Their Exportations consist chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Iron, Brass and Tin Manufactures, and of Toys; these are sent abroad chiefly by the *Elbe* and the *Weser*. They export also great Quantities of *Rhenish* Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Mum: And we have an Act for importing Timber from the King's *German* Dominions. The *French* receive a great Number of Horses from *Germany* to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from *England* our Woollen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, *East-India* Goods, Tin, and Lead; but several Sorts of our Woollen Manufactures have been lately prohibited by some of the *German* Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with *Germany* to be against us 500,000*l.* annually, according to *Gee*.

Persons and Genius.] The *Germans* are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the *French* both in Height and Bulk: Their Complexions are generally fair and their Features agreeable; but neither their Shape or Mien are to be admired any more than the Brightness of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or Way of Life, for no People eat and drink to greater Excess than the *Germans*: And yet, under all these Disadvantages,

Germany

Germany has produced many great Men; which may proceed from that unwearied Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converse with the politest Men of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces most accomplished Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with Christians or *Turks*. *Germany* is extremely well peopled; possibly there may be twice the Number there are in *France*, and would alone be an Over-match for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as *France* is: But, if they don't make so great a Figure Abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home: They have more Liberty and live in greater Plenty than the *French*.

Few of the Territories of the *German* Princes and States are so large as to be assigned to Viceroys, to be oppressed and fleeced at Pleasure: Nor are they without Redress when they suffer any Grievance; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief: Whereas in *France* the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Disposal of their Grand Monarch.

The *Germans* are esteemed now, as they were formerly, an honest, hospitable People, and they may possibly be naturally so; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open when they have eaten and drank plentifully. Men are usually off their Guard at such Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may possibly be looked upon as the Overflowing of an honest Heart; but wise Men will not recommend such Excesses, especially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man suffered to go away sober. The most impenetrable Skull, that can bear most Liquor, may appear the wisest at such Times; and the *Germans*, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be a very good Reason with them for transacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when the General Diet, or States of the Empire, meet; near half of their Time is spent in Drinking.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Germans* invaded the *Roman* Empire, and were repulsed by *Julius Cæsar*, about 50 Years before Christ.

Drusus, the adopted Son of *Augustus*, subdued Part of *Germany*, whereby he obtained the Title of *Germanicus*. *Quintilius Varus*, who succeeded *Drusus* in that Province, lost all that *Drusus* had conquered; whereupon *Augustus* made the Rivers *Rhine* and *Danube* the Boundaries of the *Roman* Empire on the East and North, building Fortresses and placing Garrisons on the Banks of those Rivers, to defend the Empire against the Incursions of the *Germans*.

The *Vandals*, *Suevi*, *Heruli*, and other Northern Nations, broke thro' the *Roman* Barrier in the Reign of *Honorius*, about the Year 400; and, having made a Conquest of great Part of *France* and

Spain, erected several petty Kingdoms and States. These were succeeded by the *Goths*, who fixed themselves in *Spain*, *Italy*, and the South of *France*, in the Reign of *Augustulus*, the last of the *Roman* Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire, about the Year 480.

The *Franks*, the most powerful Nation of *Germany*, possessed themselves of that Part of *Gaul* which lay North of the River *Loire*, to which they gave the Name of *Frankenland*, or *France*.

The *Burgundians*, another *German* Nation, subdued that Part of *Gaul* which lay South-West of the *Rhine*, to which also they communicated their Name, which it still bears.

The *Saxons*, who inhabited the North-West Coast of *Germany*, perpetually invaded and harrassed *Great Britain* and the North of *France* by Sea, until they fixed themselves at length in both.

The *Lombards*, another *German* Nation, established themselves in the North of *Italy*, from whence they expelled the *Goths*; but the Eastern or *Grecian* Emperors, after the Destruction of the *Roman* Empire, possessed themselves of *Ravenna* and *Naples*, and great Part of the Eastern Coast of *Italy*.

Charlemaigne, the Son of *Pepin*, King of *France*, subdued the *Lombards*, and founded a new Empire, being crowned, by the Pope, Emperor of the *Romans*, at *Rome*, on *Christmas*-Day, *Anno* 800, having at that Time great Part of *Germany*, *France*, *Italy*, and Part of *Spain* under his Dominion.

The Posterity of *Charlemaigne* inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of *Germany* rejected the *French Carlovinian* Race, and elected *Aznulph*, the Son of *Caroloman* King of *Bavaria*, their Emperor, but the *Carlovinian* Race still inherited the Kingdom of *France*.

In the Reign of *Otho* III. 984, the Electors were reduced to seven.

The Emperors of *Germany* still possessed great Part of *Italy* as well as *Germany*; and the *Saracens*, having invaded the South of *Italy* in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor *Henry* III. in the eleventh Century.

The Pope in the mean Time incited Insurrections against the Emperor, both in *Germany* and *Italy*, and persuaded the several Princes to render themselves independent; which occasioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the several Princes adhering to the one or the other as their Interests led them. The Occasion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the several Emperors was purely the Pope' Ambition; for *Charlemaigne*, and his Successors, for some Time, appointed, or at least confirmed, every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Investiture of all Bishoprics, till the Popes incited his Subjects to rebel, and compelled him to relinquish those Prerogatives; and at length assumed a Power of deposing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to such Princes as would acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence.

In

In the Year 1440 *Frederic* III, Duke of *Austria*, was elected Emperor, (and his Posterity had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for Want of a Male Heir in the Family.)

Maximilian, who succeeded his Father *Frederic*, *Anno* 1493, married the Princess *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress of *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy*, whereby *Burgundy* and the seventeen Provinces of the *Netherlands* were annexed to the House of *Austria*.

Charles V. Grandson of *Maximilian*, and Heir to the Kingdom of *Spain*, in Right of his Mother *Joanna*, was elected Emperor, *Anno* 1519; and in his Reign *Mexico* and *Peru*, in *America*, were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer, than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which *Charles* opposed, and engaged the Empire in a civil War about it; but, tho' he condemned *Luther*'s Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person: The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their Protesting against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in Favour of their Enemies in this Reign. *Charles* V, 'tis said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him: The *French* King and the Protestants of *Germany* appeared at least a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne; resigning the Kingdom of *Spain*, his *Italian* Dominions, the *Netherlands*, and *America* to his Son, *Philip* II. and procured his Brother *Ferdinand* to be elected Emperor, *Anno* 1558; after which *Charles* retired into a Monastery in *Spain*, where he died two Years after.

The Wars between the Papists and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648 almost, when a Treaty was concluded in *Westphalia*, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of *Germany* where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of *Europe* were settled, *Ferdinand* III. being then Emperor of *Germany*.

Leopold succeeded his Father *Ferdinand*, *Anno* 1658, and, entering into a War with the *Turks*, lost most Part of *Hungary*, the *Hungarian* Protestants uniting their Forces with the *Turks*: And in the Year 1683 they laid Siege to *Vienna*, the capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, came to their Relief, and joining the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, they attacked the Besiegers in their Trenches, entirely defeated them, and killed the Grand Vizier, who commanded them; and from this Time the *Turks* lost Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of *Hungary* in the Year 1688. But the *French*, in the mean Time, invaded the Empire on the Side of the *Rhine*, and burnt and plundered the Palatinate in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, *Great Britain*, the *Dutch*, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy against *France* the following Year; but the War con-

tinuing between the Imperialists and the *Turks*, and the *Hungarian* Malecontents making a Diversion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could spare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in *Flanders*; however a Peace was concluded at *Ryswick* between the Allies and *France*, *Anno* 1697, whereby all Places were restored that had been taken on either Side. And now, the Christian Princes being at Peace among themselves, the *Turks* thought fit to consent to a Truce, at *Carlowitz*.

Charles II. King of *Spain*, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominions to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, Grandson of *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, the *French* King immediately seized all the *Spanish* Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of *Anjou* King of *Spain*; whereupon the Emperor invaded *Italy*, and entered into a Confederacy with *Great Britain*, the United Provinces, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the *Spanish* Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being descended from another of them. In which War the Allies being successful, they recovered the *Spanish* Territories in *Italy* and the *Netherlands*; which were confirmed to the Emperor *Charles* VI. Son of the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Treaties of *Utrecht* and *Rastat*, concluded in the Years 1713 and 1714. *Sicily* was allotted to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King, and *Spain* and *Spanish America* were allotted to King *Philip*.

Another War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and *Spain* on the other, in the Year 1718, and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, *Sicily* was assigned to the Emperor, and *Sardinia* to the Duke of *Savoy*.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor *Charles* VI, having no Sons, settled his hereditary Dominions on his eldest Daughter, the Archdutchess *Maria Theresa*, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the Pragmatic Sanction. This Settlement was guaranteed by *Great Britain*, *France*, the States-General, and most of the Powers of *Europe*.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. erecting an *East-India* Company at *Ostend*, this created a Misunderstanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjusted.

In the mean Time Treaties were set on Foot at *Cambray* and other Places, for adjusting all Differences between the Emperor and *Spain*; but these Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and *Spain* entered into a Treaty themselves, whereby they confirmed the *Spanish* Territories in their respective Possessions to each other, and the Reversion of the Dutchies of *Tuscany*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* were assigned to Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s second Son, on the Death of the reigning Princes; and 6000 *Spaniards* were convoyed to *Tuscany* to secure that Succession, *Anno* 1730, by the united Fleets of *Great Britain* and *Spain*.

A War breaking out again, in the Year 1733, between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia* on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his *Italian* Dominions except

except *Mantua*; but on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two Years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of *Italy* were restored him, on his ceding *Naples* and *Sicily* to Don *Carlos*, who thereupon relinquished his Claim to *Tuscany* and *Parma*, and was recognized King of the Two *Sicilies*.

In the Year 1738, the *Turks* invaded the Emperor's Territories in *Servia*, and recovered that whole Province, and laying Siege to *Belgrade*, that important Fortress was yielded to them by a Treaty, wherein the *French* were Mediators, and the Rivers *Danube* and *Save* made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of *Prussia*, dying on the 31*st* of *May* 1740, was succeeded by his eldest Son *Charles*, his present *Prussian* Majesty. He no sooner ascended the Throne, but he seized on the Town of *Herstat* in the Territory of *Liege*, and obliged the Bishop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor *Charles* VI. died the 28*th* of *October* following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldest Archdutchess, *Maria Theresa*, Consort to the Duke of *Lorrain*, was recognized Queen of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and Heiress of all the late Emperor's hereditary Dominions. And notwithstanding her Right had been acknowledged, and guaranteed by the King of *Prussia*, *France*, and most of the Powers of *Europe*, the King of *Prussia* immediately invaded *Silesia* without so much as proclaiming War; but published a Declaration, importing that he had no ill Design against the Court of *Vienna*; he only intended to vindicate the Rights of his Family to that Dutchy, founded upon ancient Conventions, between his Ancestors, the Electors of *Brandenburg*, and the Princes of *Silesia*; but that he was ready with all his Forces to guarantee and defend the Dominions of the House of *Austria*, against all Invaders, and that he would use his Interest to procure the Imperial Dignity for the Duke of *Lorrain*: However the *Prussians* advanced towards the South of *Silesia*, taking one strong Town after another, and the *Austrians* encountering the *Prussians* at *Molwits*, on the 10*th* of *April* 1741, were defeated.

The Elector of *Bavaria*, having married one of the Archdutchesses (Daughter of the Emperor *Joseph*) set up a Claim also to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor; and assisted by the *French* invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Territories, and compelled the Electors to promise their Votes to set him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 21*st* of *January* 1742.

And as the *French* and *Bavarians* invaded the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other Hand, invaded *Bavaria* and reduced it. And after several Battles fought, wherein the King of *Prussia* was generally victorious, the Queen of *Hungary* thought fit to yield up all *Silesia* to him, except some small Territories in the South of that Dutchy, on Condition his *Prussian* Majesty would stand Neuter, which he agreed to do. Soon after which the *French*, who had possessed themselves of *Prague* and all *Bohemia*, were driven out of that Kingdom by the *Austrians*. In

In the Year 1742, *Great-Britain* declared for the Queen of *Hungary*, and the next Year the *Dutch* promised to join the *British* Forces, but marched at an humble Distance from them into the Territories of *Hesse*. And, the *British* and *Hanoverian* Troops engaging the *French* at *Dettingen*, on the Banks of the *Maine*, *June* 16, 1743, the *Dutch* Forces were at a good Distance from the Field of Battle; however the *French* were obliged to repass the *Maine*, and the *British* Forces marched to *Hanau*, where they were furnished with Provisions, of which they had been in want for some Time; and if the *French* had secured the Passes to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army must have perished without fighting.

The Allies being at this Time superior to the *French*, who retired into their own Territories, the *British* Forces, attended by the *Dutch* at a Distance, followed them as far as the River *Queich*, which divides the Territories of *France* from those of the Empire; but did not think fit to advance into the Territories of *France*, lest it should amount to a Declaration of War; and the Campaign ended without farther Action, whereupon the Allied Army returned to the Low-Countries, which became the Theatre of the War, the Events whereof, are still fresh in every Man's Memory.

There are in *Germany* near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is vested with Sovereign Power, subject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and sworn to the Emperor, not to engage in any Wars or Alliances, to the Prejudice of the Emperor and Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at *Frankfort*, *viz.* the three Spiritual Electors, Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, and the six Secular Electors of *Bohemia*, *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxony*, *Bavaria*, and *Hanover*.

If a King of the *Romans* be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he succeeds of Course without any new Choice. The Archbishops of *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologne*, are Electors of Course, as soon as they are elected to those Sees by their respective Chapters. The Secular Electors succeed by Virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the first as King of *Bohemia*; the second as Count *Palatine*; the third as Marquis of *Brandenburg*; the fourth as Duke of *Saxony*; the fifth as Duke of *Bavaria*, and the sixth as Duke of *Hanover* and *Zell*.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquisses, and other Noblemen; and he appoints most of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except such as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treasurer, *&c.* but these are only honorary.

The Diet, or States of the Empire, consist of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Ecclesiastical Princes, *viz.* Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and Abbesses; the Secular Princes are Dukes, Marquisses, Counts, Viscounts, or Barons; and the Representatives of the Imperial Cities, which are so many Republics, governed by their respective Senates and Magistrates.

The

The Diet meet at *Ratisbon*, on the Emperor's Summons, and any of the Princes may send their Deputies thither in their Stead. The Diet make Laws, raise Taxes, determine Differences between the several Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppressions of their Sovereigns: And there are two supreme Councils, called the *Aulic* Council, and the Chamber of *Wetzlar*, to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal when they apprehend themselves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is usually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and supreme Councils; he also assembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to consult of their common Defence, in Case an Invasion is apprehended; and sometimes two or three adjoining Circles assemble, being called corresponding Circles, as *Franconia*, *Swabia*, and *Westphalia*, or the Upper and Lower *Rhine*; and these will consent to a Neutrality sometimes, when they find the Emperor is not in a Condition to protect them, of which we have had some late Instances.

Religion.] The Empire is pretty equally divided between *Papists* and *Protestants*; most of the *Protestants* are *Lutherans*, as in *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburg*, *Holstein*, *Brandenburg*, and *Saxony*; *Austria* and *Bavaria* are generally *Papists*; the *Hessians* are *Calvinists*, as the People are also in the South of *Franconia*; the rest, *viz.* in *Swabia*, *Westphalia*, and the Lower *Rhine*, are a Mixture of all those. The *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of *Prussia* and his Court are *Calvinists*, though his Subjects are generally *Lutherans*; and the Elector of *Saxony*, who is King of *Poland*, was forced to profess himself a *Papist*, in order to his being elected King, but his *Saxon* Subjects are most of them *Lutherans*.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire, of which every Prince and State is obliged to furnish his Quota, amount to upwards of 500,000 Men, which are all paid by their respective Principals. The Emperor is at no Expence in raising this Body, and, were they unanimous, they would be superior to the *French* or any Power in *Europe*; but, whenever the *French* attack the Empire, they purchase some of the Princes, foment Rebellions in *Hungary*, or call in the *Turk*, or the Northern Powers, to their Assistance.

The Emperors, for three or four hundred Years past, have been possessed of very extensive Territories in their own Right, which have yielded them considerable Revenues. They are entitled, also, to all Fines and Confiscations in the Empire; and where any Prince, or Nobleman, dies possessed of any Fiefs or Estates, which were anciently granted by the Emperor to his Family, and does not leave any Heirs behind him, those revert to the Emperor. There is also a great deal made in some Reigns, by the Sale of Offices, Civil and Military.

The

The greatest Princes in *Germany* esteem it an Honour to serve in his Court; he is addressed by the Name of *Cæsar semper Augustus*.

Arms.] A Shield crested with an Imperial Crown closed, and raised like a Mitre; having, between the two Points, a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle, displayed Sable in the Field, Or, Diadem, membred and beaked Gules, holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the left; the two Heads signifying the Eastern and Western Empires, and for the Motto, *Pax & Salus Europæ*.

The Emperor is a limited Monarch, in regard to the Empire, though he is an absolute Sovereign in most of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire also is arbitrary, or under very few Restrictions, in his *German* Territories. The Imperial Cities also are Sovereign States, and the *Hans* Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, situate on the *Baltic* and *German* Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of *Europe* in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in *London* they resided in the *Still-yard*, or rather *Steel-yard*, so called from the Steel and Iron, that these Merchants imported from the *Baltic*.

Language.] The Language of the *Germans* is the *High Dutch*, of which there are many Dialects so different, that the People of one Province scarce understand those of another. *Latin*, or *French*, are said to be the most useful Languages for a Foreigner travelling thro' *Germany*, every Servant almost in their Inns, being able to express himself intelligibly in one of those Languages.

The *German Pater-noster* is as follows: *Unser Vater, der du bist in himmel; geheiliget wer dein nahme; zukomm uns dein reich; dein wille geschete auf erden, wie in himmel; unser tæglich brod gib uns heut; und vergib uns unser schuld als wir vergeben unsern schuldigern; und suehre uns nicht in versuchung sondern erlæse uns vom vehel.* Amen.

Archbishoprics.	Suffragans.
Mentz	*Spire, Worms, Strasburg, Wurtsburg, Aichstat, Ferden, Chur, Hildesheim, Paderborn, Constance, Halbertstat*, and *Bamburg*.
Triers	*Metz, Toul*, and *Verdun*.
Cologne	*Liege, Munster, Minden*, and *Osnabrug*.
Magdeburg	*Meissen, Maesburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg*, and *Havelburg*.
Saltsburg	*Friesinghen, Ratisbon, Passau, Chiemse, Seckau, Lavant, Brixen, Gurk*, and *Neustat, Vienna* exempt.
Bremen	*Lubeck, Ratsburg*, and *Schwerin*.

These

These Archbishoprics and Bishoprics have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Dutchies, particularly, *Bremen*, *Ferden*, *Magdeburg*, *Halberstat*, *Minden*, *Osnabrug*, and *Lubec*.

Universities — *Vienna*, *Mentz*, *Cologne*, *Triers*, *Liege*, *Heidelburg*, *Leipsic*, *Erfurt*, *Friburg*, *Ingoldstat*, *Tubingen*, *Rostock*, *Wittemburg*, *Francfort*, *Strasburg*, *Gripswald*, *Dillinghen*, *Jena*, *Lewenghen*, *Helmstat*, *Sigen*, *Paderborn*, *Altorf*, *Giessen*, *Kiel*, and *Gratz*.

No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the *Germans*; and the *Hebrew* is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of *Frankfort* and *Leipsic*; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

Curiosities.] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are their Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of *Aix-la-Chapelle*, and those of *Baden*, have been resorted to for many Ages; and the Waters of *Pyrmont* and the *Spaa* are drank in all the Nations of *Europe*; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in *Saxony*, and the Archbishopric of *Saltsburg*. The *Zerknitzer* Lake in *Carniola* is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in *June*, and it becomes good Pasture, and after *Michaelmas* the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting up out of the Ground a Pike's Length. After their Waters, we may mention their Wine. The Tun of *Heidelburg* is usually taken Notice of among the Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogsheads, and is generally full of the best *Rhenish* Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober. *Vienna* itself is a Curiosity, for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as *Greeks*, *Transylvanians*, *Sclavonians*, *Turks*, *Tartars*, *Hungarians*, *Croats*, *Germans*, *Polanders*, *Spaniards*, *French*, and *Italians*, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at *Vienna* is in great Esteem, containing upwards of eighty thousand Volumes, among which are very valuable Manuscripts in *Hebrew*, *Syriac*, *Arabic*, *Turkish*, *Armenian*, *Coptic*, and *Chinese*. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in *Greek*, written fifteen hundred Years ago, in gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are many thousand *Greek*, *Roman*, and *Gothic* Coins and Medals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

BOHEMIA

BOHEMIA Kingdom.

Its Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	12 and 19	E. Lon.	Length	300
Between	48 and 52	N. Lat.	Breadth	250

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by *Saxony* and *Brandenburg*, on the N. by *Poland* and *Hungary*, on the E. by *Austria* and *Bavaria*, S. and by the *Palatinate* of *Bavaria*, on the W. comprehending, 1. *Bohemia* proper; 2. *Silesia*, and, 3. *Moravia*.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Bohemia* proper, West.	PRAGUE, E. Lon. 14-20. N. Lat. 50.. *Koningsgrats*, E. *Glatz*, E. *Egra*, W.
2. *Silesia*, East. —	BRESLAW, E. Lon. 16-50. N. Lat. 51-15. *Glogaw*, N. *Jagendorf*, S. *Tropaw*, S. *Crossin*, N.
3. *Moravia*, South. —	OLMUTZ, E. Lon. 16-45. N. Lat. 49-40. *Brin*, Middle. *Igla*, S. W.

Mountains.] *Bohemia* is surrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. the *Elbe*; 2. the *Oder*, and, 3. the *Mulda*, which run generally from S. to N. their Courses having been described already; 4. the *Eger*, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the *Elbe*; 5. the *Moraw*, which runs from N. to S. through *Moravia*, and falls into the *Danube*; 6. the *Igla*, and 7. the *Teya*, which run from E. to W. and uniting their Waters fall into the *Moraw*.

Air.]

Air.] The Air of this Country is esteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains which surround it not leaving a free Passage for the Air.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance; they have a good Breed of Horses, which are often bought up to remount the *French* Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Pastures in their Vallies, but some of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No Country in *Europe* has richer Mines of Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-Petre. Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the *Elbe*; and have considerable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glass.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Bohemians* are said to be descended from the *Boii*, a People of *Gaul*, who retired hither, when the *Romans* under *Julius Cæsar* made a Conquest of that Country. They were a considerable Time governed by Dukes; *Uladislaus* II. was the first King of *Bohemia*, and ascended that Throne, *Anno* 1086. The *Bohemian* Nobility long elected their Princes, though the Emperors of *Germany* sometimes imposed a King upon them, and at length usurped that Throne themselves. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of *Bohemia*, when *John Huss* and *Jerome* of *Prague*, the first Reformers, were burnt at the Council of *Constance*, *Anno* 1414, though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occasioned an Insurrection in *Bohemia*; the People of *Prague* threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous *Ziska*, assembling an Army of 40,000 *Bohemians*, defeated the Emperor's Forces in several Engagements, and drove the *Imperialists* out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the *Hussites*, till they were ruined by their own Divisions; after which they underwent a very severe Persecution, and the Emperor established his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the *Protestants* of *Germany* formed a Confederacy, called, *The Union, or Evangelical League*, of which they chose *Frederic* IV, Elector Palatine, their Head, and with these the *Protestants* of *Bohemia* joined. The Emperor *Matthias*, in the Year 1616, advanced his Cousin *Ferdinand* to the Throne of *Bohemia*, and caused him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the Kingdom;

dom; but he residing at *Gratz* in *Stiria*, and suffering the *Protestants* to be oppressed and persecuted by the *Popish* Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the *Protestant* League in *Germany*, their King. (This Prince married the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *England*, who was Mother of the Princess *Sophia* of *Hanover*.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of *Bohemia*, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of *Bavaria*, with another Army, followed the Elector into *Bohemia*, and, in a Battle near the Walls of *Prague*, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into *Holland*, and was forced to depend on the Court of *England* for his Subsistance; his Family not being restored until the Treaty of *Westphalia*, *Anno* 1648. Prince *Rupert* and Prince *Maurice*, his Sons, were Generals in King *Charles*'s Army, during the Civil Wars in *England*.

The Emperors of *Germany* have had the Dominion of *Bohemia* ever since, until the King of *Prussia* invaded and reduced the Dutchy of *Silesia* in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by several Treaties. And probably the Reason the King of *Prussia* made so easy a Conquest was, that the *Protestants* of *Silesia* looked upon him as their Deliverer from *Popish* Persecution.

Religion.] The established Religion in the other Provinces, *viz.* of *Bohemia* proper, and *Moravia*, is still Popery; though there are a multitude of Sects that call themselves *Protestants* in *Moravia*, some of whom entertain very shocking Notions of the *Christian* Religion, and it is said have made Proselytes in *Great-Britain*.

Genius, Persons, &c.] As to the Persons and Habits of the *Bohemians*, they differ but little from the *Germans*; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts; they are of an open and agreeable Conversation; but the Boors or Peasants, who are no better than Slaves to their respective Lords, are said to be a brutish Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the *Germans*; they are also exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, especially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently described as Part of *Germany*, but with very little Reason; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any Thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is subject to any of its Laws. What gives some Colour to this Mistake, is, that the King of *Bohemia* is the first Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of *Germany* for many Years.

The Constitution of the Government is at present an absolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empress Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of *Bohemia*, indeed, are summoned, for Form sake,

ſake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at *Prague*; they conſiſt of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Repreſentatives of the Towns. Here a Commiſſioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Neceſſity of granting ſuch Supplies as the Court demands, which uſually amount to a very great Sum; and theſe are granted without Heſitation or Examination, only they ſometimes expreſs their Concern at the Abſence of their Prince, and ſeem grieved that their Country is exhauſted to enrich the *Auſtrians*, for whom they have an implacable Averſion.

Language.] Their proper Language is a Dialect of the *Sclavonian*, though they uſually ſpeak the *German* or *High Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noſter* is of the following Tenour: *Otti naſh, kteriſh iſi v nyebſzch; a ſuety ſzze imeno tve; prſid ſeralyouſztuſi tve; bude vule tva jako v'nebi tak i na zemi; hleb naſh vezdejſhi dei nam dnyeſz; a odpuſzty nam vini naſhe jakoſh i mi odpus thyime vinyikum naſhim; ne uvody naſz v pokuſzbeuyi, alye zbaviſhnaſz ode zleho; nebove jeſzt kralyouſztvi i mocz i ſzlavana veki.* Amen.

Archbiſhopric and Biſhoprics.] The only Archbiſhopric in *Bohemia* is that of *Prague*; and the Biſhoprics are thoſe of *Koningſgrats*, *Breſlaw*, and *Ohnutz*.

Univerſity.] *Prague* is the only Univerſity.

Arms.] The Arms of *Bohemia* are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and paſſed in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Coins.] The Coins are the ſame as in *Germany*, in the Deſcription whereof, they are already enumerated.

HUNGARY Kingdom.

Its Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	16 and 23	E. Lon.	In Length	300
Between	45 and 49	N. Lat.	In Breadth	200

Bounded by *Poland* on the North, by *Transylvania* and *Walachia*, East; by *Sclavonia*, South; and by *Austria* and *Moravia*, West.

The chief Mountains are the *Carpathian* Hills, which divide *Hungary* from *Poland* on the North. It is usually divided into the Upper and Lower *Hungary*.

Upper *HUNGARY*, North of the *Danube*.	Lower *HUNGARY*, South of the *Danube*.
Chief Towns.	Chief Towns.
PRESBURG, situate on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 17-30. N. Lat. 48-20.	BUDA, on the *Danube*, E. Lon. 19-20. N. Lat. 47-40.
Newhausel, N. W.	*Gran*, on the *Danube* above *Buda*.
Leopaldstadt, N. W.	*Komorra*, on the *Danube*, in the Island of *Schut*.
Chremnits, N. W.	*Raab*, on the *Danube*, opposite to the Island of *Schut*.
Schemnits, in the Middle.	*Altenburg*, W. opposite to the Island of *Schut*.
Esperies, N.	*Weissenburg*, or *Alba Regalis*, situate E. of the Lake, called the *Platten* Sea.
Caschaw, N.	*Kanisha*, S. E. of the *Platten* Sea.
Tockay, N. E.	*Five Churches*, N. of the River *Drave*.
Zatmar, N. E.	
Unghuar, N. E.	
Mongats, N. E.	
Waradin Great, E.	
Segedin, S. E.	
Agria, in the Middle.	
Pest, on the *Danube*, opposite to *Buda*.	

Lakes.] There are abundance of Lakes and stagnant Waters in this Country, among which that called the *Platten* Sea, another called the *Newsidler* Sea in the Lower *Hungary*, are the most extensive.

Rivers.]


Degrees East from London
RUSSIA
LITTLE
TARTARY
SEA OF AZOPH
Azoph
Islam
Sclenaia
Dolina
Zernaja
Precop
Ocakow
Polboerni
Tandra I.
Bachtsera
Karabes
CRIM
Bolusnaf
Kaffa
Kirba
Tomman
Kerciba
Islands of Kassa
Belbe
LACK SEA
Ancona
Gaeta
Messina
Scanderoon
CYPRUS
HUNGARY
with
TURKY
in EUROPE
J. Jefferys Sculp.
60 Miles to a Degree
20 40 60 80 100


POLAND
Carpathian Mountains
GERMANY
HUNGARY
Vienna
Presburg
Neuhausel
Gran
Buda
Pest
Agria
Raab
Tockay
Unghnar
Zatmar
Posnitz
Neu mark
Choczin
Pruth R.
Sereth
Jazy
Lupucznia
Nusz
Platten Sea
Kanisha
Wrisenburg
Zolnock
Great Waradin
Colocza
Clausenburg
Cronstat
Hermanstat
Targoroa
Waradin
Agram
Siget
Drav R.
Sclavonia
Sereda
Zagra
Weissenburg
TRANSILVANIA
MOLDAVIA
Triest
Venice
Istria
Carlstat
Croatia
Gradiska
Epeck
Deva
Lucacina
Scelcez
Malluth
Phalcsin
Obtucice
Novi
Taicza
Po sega
Petrovaradin
Temesvar
Iron Gate
Mt.
Lugos
Lippa
Arcky
Saoe
Samendria
Belgrade
Semendria
Pallanka
Parnova
Orsova
Pedt
Barouzeva
Buckhigrad
Romanovar
Bosnia
Srebrnick
Serraio
Lara
Bagnisahuch
Jagodna
Fetislam
Widiri
Ris
WALACHIA
Kutenha
Dorostero
Yuracan
Tomi
Clisura
Chiprouay
Guiemandi
Ibar
Nigd
Dalmatia
Pristina
Nouibazar
Servia
Narenta
Scutari
Pirot
Sofia
Silistria
Nicopoli
BULGARIA
Banzak
Ancona
Loreto
Spalato
Gulf of Venice
Italy
Ragusa
Dulcigno
Ducag
Scopia
Mt. Argentum
Philippopoli
Seraio
Adrianople
Attabuli
Albania
Heraclea
Sintica
Romania
Gaieta
Manfredonia
Durazzo
Horma
Vitalio
Constantinople
Naples
Trani
Valona
Florina
Serymon
Heraclea
Salerno
Tarento
Policastro
Gulf of Tarento
Otranto
Chimera
Locrida
Macedonia
Contessa
Asera
Gallipoli
Salonichi
Aimona
Mt. Athos
Imbro
Rossano
Corfu
Epirus
Butrinto
Chitro
Thessaly
Larissa
Larta
Lemnos
Paschu
Jonna
Ficola
Volo
Lamini
Mytilene
St. Maur
Achaia
Sciro
Negropont
Cefalonia
Lepanto
Lepera
Messina
Rhegio
Patras
Athens
Smirna
Corinth
Gulf of Corinth
Andros
Sea
Zant
Olympia
Argos
Zia
Tine
Nicaria
Arcadia
Morea
Mistra
Thermia
Samos
Coron
Cotochina
Romania
Paxia
Modon
Margo
Vitulo
C. Angelo
Milo
Nio
Sondo
Sicily
Catania
Siracusa
C. Caglia
Cerigo
Santorini
Shimapalia
Cerigotto
Standia
Canea
Scarpanto
Brosa
Candia
C. Sidera
C. S. John
Malonga
Gozo
Leando
MEDITERRANEAN S


Degrees East from London
RUSSIA
LITTLE
TARTARY
BUDZIAC
TARTARY
SEA of AZOPH
MOLDAVIA
BESSARABIA
BLACK SEA
CRIM
TURKY
IN
ASIA
HUNGARY &c
with
TURKY
in EUROPE
J. Jefferys Sculp.
60 Miles to a Degree
20 40 60 80 100
ROMANIA
EUROPE
CONSTANTINOPLE
Scutari
Bosphorus of Thrace
Adrianople
Philippopoli
Nicopoli
Varna
Bulham
Kallat
Silistria
Ismail
Kilia
Kilia Nova
Bajar
Tandra I.
Ilenada I.
Polboerni
Kaffa
Bolusnaf
Bachisera
Karabes
Korzibas
Strait of Kaffa
Kirtch
Tomman
Kidrilei
Arbaw
Koslof
Precop
Selenaia
Dolina
Islam
Ocakow
Bogorod
Horlat
Bender
Lupuczna
Jassy
Sereth
Soczowa
Chotzin
Niester R.
Bog R.
Dniepr R.
Danube R.
Marica R.
Rhodes
Scanderoon
CYPRUS
Smirna
Scarpanto
Sidera
Leando
Lemnos
Mytelene
Lepera
Samos
Mango
Nio
Stampalia
Gallipoli
Heraclea
Marmora Sea
Attabuli
Seraio
Tomi
Mankalia
Kutenha
Dorostero
Ismaccan
Wara
Sihi
Sata
Parkazia
Sulna
Romanowar
Falczin
Ocyucice
Mulutch
Scelcz
Luca mia
Nusz
Targorod
Sereth
Chotzin
Azoph
Belbrg
Kassu
Tomi
Bantzak
Philippopoli
Adrianople
Gallipoli
Athos
Imbro
Lemnos
Mytelene
Lepera
Smirna
Samos
Mango
Nio
Stampalia
Rhodes
Scarpanto
Sidera
Leando
Scanderoon
CYPRUS
SEA
Hours East from London

Riv
been d
Southe
charge
N. E.
and af
men ;
Segedin
S. fall
N. E.
rifes in
oppofit
Mount
Boker

Air.
from th

Soil
upward
Plenty
Game,
the N
Their
the Bat
Turks,

Traff
ans, an
as well
are rec
Brafs an
wrough

Perfo
well-pr
the upp
Coat gi
trived a
Liberty
or Battl
they go
fhions.

Force
Horfes,
they fta
are call

Rivers.] The *Danube*, which divides *Hungary* in two Parts, has been described already in treating of *Germany*; 2. the *Drave*, the Southern Boundary of *Hungary*, is a fine navigable River, and discharges itself into the *Danube* at *Esseck*; 3. the *Teysse* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary* in the *Carpathian* Mountains, runs W. by *Tockay*, and afterwards turning S. falls into the *Danube* opposite to *Salankamen*; 4. the *Merish* rises in *Transylvania*, and falls into the *Teysse* at *Segedin*; 5. the *Kalloo* rises in the N. E. of *Hungary*, and running S. falls into the *Teysse*; 6. the *Raab* rises in *Stiria*, and running N. E. falls into the *Danube* against the Island of *Schut*; 7. the *Waag* rises in the N. of *Hungary*, and running S. W. falls into the *Danube*, opposite to the Island of *Schut*; 8. the *Temes* rises in the *Hongate* Mountains, and running W. passes by *Temeswaer*, and falls into the *Boker* Lake.

Air.] The Air of *Hungary* is very bad, supposed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, stagnant Waters, and Marshes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 300 Miles, *viz.* from *Presburg* to *Belgrade*, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wines, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fish, and Wild Fowl. And, in the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt: Their Baths and Mineral Waters are esteemed the best in *Europe*; the Baths of *Buda* were magnificent Structures when possessed by the *Turks*, but are not kept up by the *Christians*.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The *Hungarians* furnish the *Austrians*, and other Countries West of them, with vast Droves of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which those of *Tockay* are reckoned the best; their Manufactures are chiefly those of Brass and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

Persons and Habits.] The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature and well-proportioned; the Men shave their Heads, but leave Whiskers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a close-bodied Coat girt with a Sash, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right-hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatchet, or Battle-Ax: The Women also wear short Cloaks and a Veil when they go Abroad; but the better Sort usually imitate the *French* Fashions.

Forces.] The *Hussars*, or *Hungarian* Troopers, ride upon fleet Horses, but not near so large as the *German* Horses, and therefore they stand up on their short Stirrups when they strike. Their Foot are called *Heydukes*, and usually wear Feathers in their Caps, accord-

ing to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horse and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at a Pursuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops.

Hungary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the *Germans*, many Thousands having perished in this unhealthful Soil, by Sickness, as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague visiting the Country once in three or four Years.

Curiosities.] Some of the greatest Curiosities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of *Esseck*, built over the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and the adjoining Marshes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance, and is a Pass that has been much contended for by the *Christians* and *Turks*. There is also a Bridge of Boats over the *Danube*, half a Mile long, between *Buda* and *Pest*; and there are the Ruins of a *Roman* Bridge, twenty *Hungarian* Miles from *Belgrade*, still remaining, that exceed any Thing of the kind; it consisted of twenty square Piles or Pillars of Stone, one hundred Feet high, the Bases whereof contained sixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Distance between every one of these Pillars was one hundred and seventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inscription: PROVIDENTIA AUG. VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DOMAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITURET DANUBIUS; and, to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were stamped with the Inscription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of *Buda* have been mentioned already, as the most magnificent in *Europe*; and their Mines, in the *Carpathian* Mountains, afford every kind of Metal.

It is said a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inscriptions found in *Hungary*, than has been given by any Historians. *Zamosius* relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraitures of *Lysimachus*, *Alexander* the Great, *Philip* of *Macedon*, and *Darius*. There was found near the Town of *Deva* a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns a-Piece, which had on one Side the Image of *Lysimachus*, and on the Reverse *Victoria*; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Huns*, a *Scythian* Nation, possessed themselves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient *Pannonia*.

It was at first divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the last of these Dukes was *Geysa*, who, becoming a Prose-

lyte

lyte to Christianity, was baptized; after which he resigned the Government to his Son *Stephen*, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It continued an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; *Charles Robert* ascended the Throne, *Anno* 1310, and subdued *Bulgaria*, *Servia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Sclavonia*, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, some whereof the *Venetians* recovered from him. The *Turks* invaded *Hungary* in the 15*th* Century, in the Reign of *Ladislaus*, an Infant King, but were bravely repulsed by the celebrated *Hunniades*, who was Regent of the Kingdom, during the Minority of *Ladislaus*. And, on the Death of *Ladislaus*, the *Hungarians*, in Gratitude for the Father's Services, elected *Matthias Corvinus*, the Son of *Hunniades*, their King, *Anno* 1458. *Hunniades* is usually called *Scanderbeg* in the *Turkish* Histories. *Lodowic* King of *Hungary*, engaging *Solyman* Emperor of the *Turks*, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the Battle, *Anno* 1526, and great Part of *Hungary* lost. *John Weywode* of *Transylvania* ascended the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1526; but was deposed by *Ferdinand*, Brother of the Emperor *Charles* V. *Solyman* restored King *John*; and at this Time began the Wars between the *German* and *Turkish* Emperors, for the Dominion of *Hungary*, which lasted upwards of two hundred Years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of *Austria*, was advanced to the Throne of *Hungary*, *Anno* 1527; and the *Austrians* have been able to influence the Elections in such a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever since. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is become an absolute hereditary Monarchy: The late Emperor *Charles* VI. procuring it to be settled on his Female Issue, in Default of Males, his eldest Daughter the Empress Queen enjoys it at this Day. As to the late Wars between the Empire and the *Turks*, in which the *Turks* lost all *Hungary*, an Account of these will be found in the Revolutions of *Germany*.

Religion.] The established Religion here is the *Roman Catholic*; but the *Hussites* of *Bohemia* propagating their Religion here in the 15*th* Century, and the *Lutherans* in the 16*th*, there are a great Number of Protestants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of Sects: However they usually unite against the Government, by which they have been severely persecuted for many Years. They seldom fail to join the *Turks* against the *Christians*, receiving better Quarter from *Infidels* than from bigotted *Papists*, until the present Reign; but the Empress-Queen having promised the *Hungarians* a Restoration of their antient Rights and Privileges, and the Protestants a Toleration of their Religion, they have exerted themselves in her Defence in the late War.

Language.] The Language of the *Hungarians* is peculiar to this Country. It comes the nearest the *Hebrew*, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meanest of the People speak a kind of barbarous *Latin*, by which they entertain a Correspondence

with the *Poles* and *Germans:* The *Pater-Noster* in the *Hungarian* Language is as follows: *My atyank ki vagi a mennyekben szentelteſſck meg a te nevedt jæijæn el a te orſzagod legyen meg a te akeratod mint menyben ugy itt e fældænis ami mindennapi kenyerunket ad meg nekunk ma es bocſaſd meg a mi vetkeinket mikeppen mijs meg, bokſatunk azoknak a kik mi ellenſunk vetenck es ne vigy minket a Kiſirteho ſzabadics meg minket a gonoſztul mert tied az orſzag az hatolom es a dieſoſeg mind ærække.* Amen.

Archbiſhoprics. *Presburg, Gran, Colocza.*

Biſhoprics. 1. *Great Waradin*; 2. *Gran*; 3. *Agria*; 4, *Veſprin*; 5. *Raab*; 6. *Five Churches.*

Gold Coins of *HUNGARY.*

			l.	*s.*	*d.*
Double Ducats	———	———	0	18	7
Single Ducats	———	———	0	9	3½

Silver Coins, the ſame as in *Germany.*

TRANSYLVANIA.

Its Situation.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	22 and 25	E. Lon.	In Length,	120
Between	45 and 48	N. Lat.	In Breadth,	100.

Bounded by the *Carpathian* Mountains, which divide it from *Poland* on the N. by the *Irongate* Mountains, which divide it from *Turky* on the E. by another Part of *Turky* on the S. and by *Hungary* on the W.

Chief Towns.

HERMANSTADT, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46-32.
Saltzenberg, in the Middle.
Cronſtat, E. on the Frontiers of *Turky*.
Beſtricia, near the Gold Mines, N. W.
Clauſenburg, W.
Weiſſenburg, in the Middle, ſituate on the *Meriſh*.
Deva, S. a noted Paſs on the River *Meriſh*.

Mountains

Mountains and Forests.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the *Carpathian* Mountains on the North, and the *Irongate* Mountains on the East, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow Part of the Year; the Inland Country also is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards *Turky* also are, from whence the *Latin* Name of *Transylvania* was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Alauta*, which forms Part of the Boundary against *Turky* on the East, and, running from North to South, falls into the *Danube*; 2. the *Merish* which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning West, falls into the *Thesse*, opposite to *Segedin*.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not so unhealthful as that of *Hungary*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Pastures; and their Mines afford Gold, Silver, Copper, and Iron, and Salt in Abundance.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utensils; their Foreign Trade is inconsiderable, and, though the Soil is rich, it does not yield so much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reason also, that it is not populous.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

TRANSYLVANIA is the Western Part of the ancient *Dacia*; it is said to have been subdued by *Lysimachus*, one of *Alexander*'s Generals. *Julius Cæsar* repulsed the *Dacians*, when they passed the *Danube*, and invaded the *Roman* Empire. *Augustus* fortified the Southern Shore of the *Danube*, to prevent their Incursions. The Emperor *Trajan* subdued them, and reduced *Dacia* to the Form of a Province. It was over-run by the *Goths* on the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, and the *Goths* were expelled by the *Huns*. *Stephen* I. King of *Hungary* subdued *Transylvania*, and introduced the Christian Religion there, *Anno* 1000. From that Time *Transylvania* was a Province of *Hungary*, and governed by an *Hungarian* Viceroy, called a *Vaivod*, and these *Vaivods* at length set up for themselves, and assumed an Independency. In the Year 1526, two Rival Princes, contending for this Principality, one of them was supported by the *German* Emperor, and the other by the *Turk*; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the House of *Ragotski* were at the Head of the Protestant Faction, and supported by the *Turks*; but, being at length obliged to quit *Transylvania* by the *Austrians*, *Ragotski* fled for Refuge into *Turky*. And at the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, *Anno* 1669, this Country was confirmed to the House of *Austria* by the *Turks*.

It is at present inhabited by three different People, that have little Relation to each other, *viz.* 1. *Saxons*; 2. *Huns*, and, 3. *Cingars*. The *Saxons* have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Posterity of the *Huns* are situate on the North-East, and the *Cingars*, who are Gypsies, live in Tents, and encamp all over the Country, and these chiefly manage the Hardware Manufacture.

Religion.] The established Religion here, as well as in *Hungary*, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Protestants, who were persecuted as the *Hungarians* were, and usually joined the Malecontents of that Kingdom and the *Turks* who protected both; but the *Transylvanians* are now some of the most faithful Subjects the Queen of *Hungary* has.

Coins.] The *German* Coins are current here, I don't find they have any peculiar to this Province.

Bishopric.] The Bishopric of *Hermanstadt* is the only Bishopric I meet with here; and there are no Universities mentioned in their History.

Language.] Their Language is the *Sclavonian*, of which I shall take Notice in the next Province, which still bears the Name of *Sclavonia*.

SCLAVONIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	16 and 22	E. Lon.	In Length	200
Between	45 and 47	N. Lat.	In Breadth	60

Bounded by the River *Drave* on the N. by the *Danube*, E. by the *Save*, S. and by *Stiria* in *Austria*, W.

Chief

Chief Towns.

POSEGA, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walpo, N. E.
Effeck, N. E. at the Confluence of the *Drave* and *Danube*.
Zagrab, W. on the *Save*.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcewar, E.
Gradiska, S. on the *Save*.
Ratzen, E.

Ratzia is the South-East Division of this Province, so denominated from the chief Town *Ratzen*; the People are called *Ratzians* or *Rascians*; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops, that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of *Hungary*, such Service in the late War.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures.] *Sclavonia* is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains; well watered by those fine navigable Rivers, the *Danube*, *Drave*, and *Save*, and other lesser Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the *Turks* and *Christians*, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Husbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic his Manufactures.

Persons of the Natives.] The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Name and Revolutions.] The antient *Sclavonia* contained many large Countries, some have extended it from the *Adriatic* to the *Euxine* Sea. It is said to have taken its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* Nation, which subdued *Greece*, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor *Justinian*. The *Venetians* made a Conquest of *Sclavonia*, and compelled the Natives to submit to the vilest Drudgeries, insomuch that some derive the Word *Slave* from this People, thus oppressed and abused by their Conquerors. The *Hungarians* and *Venetians* possessed this Country alternately. The King of *Hungary* was Sovereign of *Sclavonia*, when the Grand Signior *Solyman the Magnificent* invaded and reduced it, *Anno* 1540; and the *Turks* remained possessed of it until the Year 1687, soon after which they lost this, and all the Territories the *Austrians* now possess North of the *Save* and *Danube*.

Religion.] The Religion established here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of *Greek* Christians amongst them as well as *Jews*.

Bishoprics

Bishoprics and Universities.] The only Bishoprics are the capital City of *Posega* and *Zagrab*; and as to Universities they have none; neither Arts or Traffic can flourish in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country, the *German* and *Turkish* Coins are current here.

Language.] The *Sclavonian* is one of the four original Languages of *Europe*, and is still spoken by the *Poles*, *Russians*, *Hungarians*, and *Turks*. Some have reckoned up sixty Nations that spoke this Language. Their *Pater-Noster* follows, *viz. Otsche nas, ise jesi nanebesiech; da swialitsa imia twoie; da perijdet tzarstwije twoie; da budet volja twoja jako nanebesi i na zemli; chlieb nas nasusehnij dajid nam dnies; jostavi nam dolgi nasa jako imij ostavliajem dolsnikom nashim; ine uwedi nas woiskuschenie; no isbawi nas of luszawago; jako twoie jest tzarstwie i sila i slawa wo wieki. Amin.*

CROATIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.			Miles.
Between	15 and 17	E. Lon.	In Length	80
Between	44 and 47	N. Lat.	In Breadth	70

Bounded by the River *Save*, which divides it from *Sclavonia*, on the North, by *Bosnia* on the East, by *Morlachia* on the South, and by the Dutchy of *Carniola* on the West.

Chief Towns.

CARLSTAT, E. Long. 16. N. Lat. 45-5.
Siseg, situate on the *Save*, East of *Carlstat*.
Castanovits, situate on the *Unna*, East.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, so much resembles *Sclavonia*, that there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles: Their Religion also is the same, and they have undergone the same Revolutions as *Sclavonia* has done.

Persons.]

Persons.] The *Croats*, or *Krabats*, are of a good Stature, and esteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account several *German* Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Government, Bishoprics, Universities, and Coins.] As to Government, these Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the *Turks* by the House of *Austria*, they are all subject to that House, and under a despotic, absolute Dominion, having no Laws but such as the Conquerors please to impose. I meet with no Bishoprics or Universities here, and the Coin which passes here is that of *Germany* or *Turky*.

Language.] The Language is the *Sclavonian*.

MORLACHIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.			Miles.
Between	16 and	17	E. Lon.	Length	100
Between	39 and	41	N. Lat.	Breadth	30

Bounded by *Carniola* on the North, by *Croatia* on the East, by *Dalmatia* on the South, and by the Gulf of *Venice* on the West, formerly subject to the *Austrians*, but now to the *Venetians*.

Chief Town.

Segna, or *Zeng*, situate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulf of *Venice*, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20, the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Spalatto*.

POLAND.

Situation.

	D.	D.			Miles.
Between	16 and 34	E. Lon.	In Length	700
Between	46 and 57	N. Lat.	In Breadth	680

Bounded by the *Baltic* Sea and *Livonia* on the North, by *Russia* on the East, by *Turky* and *Hungary* on the South, and by *Pomerania*, *Brandenburg*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia* on the West.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, subdivided into Palatinates.

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
1. Great *Poland*, on the West	*Posnania*	*Posna*, *Kroscian*
	Kalisch	*Kalisch*, *Gnesna*
	Compr. *Cujavia*: *Brestye*	*Bresty*
	Compr. *Cujavia*: *Wladislaw*	*Wladislaw*
	Compr. *Cujavia*: *Inowlocz*	*Inowlocz*
	Dobrzin	*Dobrzin*
	Plocsko	*Plocsko*
	Rava	*Rava*
	Lencicia	*Lencicia*
	Siradia	*Siradia*.
2. Little *Poland*, on the West	*Cracow*	*Cracow*
	Sandomira	*Sandomir*
	Lublin	*Lublin*.
3. *Prussia* Royal, N. W. of the *Weisel*, or *Vistula*.		*Dantzic*
		Elbing
		Marienburg
		Culm
		Thorn.
4. *Prussia* Ducal, East of the *Vistula*, subject to the King of *Prussia*		*Koningsburg*
		Memel.

Provinces.


Deg. East from London
SWEDI
RUSSIA
Smolensko
Kopysk
Skow
Mcyslaw
Mogilof
Bornholm I
Propoisk
Zizerok
Rohacsaw
Raccsica
Landgrey
Brayin
Erbil
Brest
Kiow
POLAND
LITHUANIA
and
PRUSSIA.
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
T. Jefferys sculp.
UKRAIN
Olmutz
Niper R.
Black Forest
Vienna
LOWER
Bog R.
PODOLIA
EUROPE
Bender
II Hours East from London


SWEDEN
Gotland
Oeland
Calmar
Carelshaven
BALTIC SEA
Osel
LIVONIAN SEA
LIVONI
COURLAND
Riga
Mitau
Salatt
Schmide
Libau
Windau
Pilten
SAMAGOTIA
Memel
Mednick
Ponivis
Rosnenno
Winsburg
Sarkow
Tilsit
Kowna
Wilna
Troki
Bresław
Bornholm I
Pillau
Kunigsburg
Heilsburg
Dantzic
Marienburg
Hamerstein
Elbing
Lick
Grodno
Novogrodek
Kobrandow
Slowinsk
Wolina
LITHU
PRUSSIA
Royal
Culm
Thorn
Dobrzin
Plocko
Nowgrod
Wenia
WARSOVIA
Pultauck
Thelsk
Slonim
Mosa
Dorohy
Landsperg
Ragoono
Gnesna
Posna
Lissa
Colo
Lencicia
Gabin
Warsaw
Drohiczyn
Brześlici
POLESIA
Rogan
Orly
Wysoac
GREAT POLAND
Rava
Cuesko
Lama
Noble
Siradia
Lucovlocz
Radom
Zarnam
Lublin
Chelm
Kolki
Alexandria
Breslaw
Oppelen
LIT. POLAND
Soleca
Zovichost
Sandomira
Cracow
Slawcovia
Lucko
Wlodimiera
VOLHI
Ostrog
Tempol
Polona
Basilia
Sokal
Belsa
Brodi
Lemberg
RED RUSSIA
Olmutz
Sandecz
Wadowicz
Lubovla
Sanock
Zuranno
Halicz
Colomi
Caschaw
Presburg
Vienna
HUNGARY
Buda
Danube R.
Tyse R.
TRANSILVANIA
Clausenburg
Weissenburg
Hermanstat
TURK


Deg. East from London
LIVONIA
Riga
Dwina R.
Selburg
Birza
Bialaff
Polesk
Smolensko
RUSSIA
Witebsk
Dorpat
Dantzrow
Kopysk
Skow
Odruzeska
Lemica
Mcyslaw
Mogilof
Kolynany
Mladeia
Dolginow
Wilna
Troki
Ornian
Slominsk
Borisow
Wolino
Minsk
Merecz
LITHUANIA
Groduo
Kriganow
Orsza
Beighof
Propoisk
Zizerok
Novogrudeck
Smilaes
Rohacsow
Slonim
Missa
Dorohy
Slucsk
Lecowics
Rzeczica
Whonessy
Pericesc
Rezizi
POLESIA
Kobio
Pripyatz
Mozy
Brajsiv
Motol
Orly
Noble
Wysoac
Zernobil
Smiahel
Radomisl
Alexandria
Ostrozeck
Dimer
Kolki
Lucko
VOLHINIA
Kiow
Zitomiersk
Chesowo
Kotulina
Wlodzimiers
Ostrog
Lampol
Polona
Berestko
Basilia
Ostrogsek
Meduiboz
Circassi
UKRAIN
Chmielnick
UPPER
Bar
Wasnica
Brailow
Niger R.
PODOLIA
Caminec
Iraslaw
Black Forest
PODOLIA
Ladowa
Torgowitz
Vister R.
Konetspol
LOWER
Lampol
Bog R.
Kamienica
PODOLIA
TURKY
IN
EUROPE
Jasy
Hermanstul
Bender
POLAND
LITHUANIA
and
PRUSSIA.
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
T. Jefferys sculp.
II Hours East from London

Provinces.

5. *Samogiti*
North

6. *Courland*
North

7. *Lithuani*
North-East

8. *Warsovi*
Massovia, i
Middle

9. *Polachia*,
the Middle

10. *Polesia*,
the Middle

11. *Red R*
South-West

12. *Podolia*
South-East

13. *Volhini*
South-East

Air.] Th
of the King
the Weather
in those Plac
several Mon
and is not su
Islands are.

Name and
whence it is

Provinces.	Palatinates.	Chief Towns.
5. *Samogitia*, North	— —	*Rossienne* *Midnick.*
6. *Courland*, North	*Courland* proper — *Semigalia* —	*Goldingen* *Mittaw.*
7. *Lithuania*, North-East	*Wilna* — *Braslaw* — *Polesko* — *Wipteſk* — *Troki* — *Minski* — *Mſciſlaw* — *Novogrodeck* —	*Wilna* *Braslaw* *Polesko* *Wiptesk* *Troki*, *Grodno* *Minski* *Mſciſlaw* *Novogrodeck.*
8. *Warſovia*, or *Maſſovia*, in the Middle	*Czersko* —	*Warsaw* *Czersko* *Novigrod.*
9. *Polachia*, in the Middle	*Bielsk* —	*Bielsk.*
10. *Poleſia*, in the Middle	*Breſſici* —	*Breſſici.*
11. *Red Ruſſia*, South-Weſt	*Chelm* — *Belz* — *Lemberg* —	*Chelm* *Belz* *Lemberg.*
12. *Podolia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Podolia* — Lower *Podolia* —	*Caminec* *Braslaw.*
13. *Volhinia*, South-Eaſt	Upper *Volhinia* — Lower *Volhinia* —	*Luſuc*, or *Lucko* *Bialgorod.*

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the moſt Part, an inland Country, the Weather is more ſettled, both in Winter and Summer, than in thoſe Places which lie near the Sea-Coaſt. Their Froſts continue ſeveral Months in the Winter, as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not ſubject to ſuch frequent Changes as maritime Places and Iſlands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] *Poland* is one large Plain, from whence it is ſaid to derive its Name. The only Hills are the *Carpathian*

thian Mountains, which divide it from *Hungary* and *Transylvania*, on the South; and there are some large Forests of Pines and Firrs in *Lithuania*. The only Sea that borders on *Poland* is the *Baltic*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. the *Dwina*, which rises in *Lithuania*, and, running West, divides *Poland* from *Livonia*, falling into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

2. The *Weisel* or *Vistula*, which, rising in the South of *Silesia*, runs East into *Poland*, and having passed by *Cracow* turns North, and having visited *Warsaw*, falls into the *Baltic* at *Dantzic* by several Channels, receiving the *Bug* above *Plocsko*.

3. The *Warta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the *Oder* at *Kustrin*.

4. The *Wilia*, which, rising in the East of *Lithuania*, runs West by *Wilna*, and, having received the *Berezini* or *Russ*, falls into the *Baltic* near *Memel*.

5. The *Nieper* or *Boristhenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West into *Poland*, then turning South enters *Moscovy* again at *Kiof*, then continuing its Course South-East, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*, having received the *Przypiecz* in its Passage.

6. The *Bog*, which, rising in *Volhinia*, runs South-East thro' *Podolia*, and falls into the *Nieper* above *Oczakow*.

7. The *Niester*, which rises in *Red Russia*, and running South-East, divides *Poland* from *Turky*, and having passed by *Bender*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Belgorod*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, especially in Corn, the *Dutch* loading several hundred Ships here every Year with it: They import from hence also Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furrs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-Ashes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Brass, and Iron.

Persons, Temper, &c.] The *Polanders* are personable Men, and have good Complexions; esteemed a brave, honest People, without Dissimulation, and exceeding hospitable. They cloath themselves in Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a short Cloak. They are esteemed excellent Horsemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, but the lower Sort of People are poor, abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look upon themselves as so many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, Bands of Music, and keep open Houses: But there are no Degrees of Nobility, or any other Distinction amongst them, than what their Wealth or Posts in the Government create, (we must except two or three noble Families, as the *Saphiea*'s and *Oginski*'s, out of this Description.)

Description.) They never apply themselves to Traffic; this is left to the City of *Dantzic*, and other Port Towns on the *Baltic*, or *Vistula*. These are a different Sort of People that live by Traffic, neither subject to the Commonwealth or *Polish* Gentry. *Dantzic* is a Republic, governed by its own Magistrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vassals of the *Polish* Gentry.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Vandals*, or *Veneti*, were the antient Inhabitants of *Poland*, (stiled, by the *Romans*, *Sarmatia Europæa.)* These were dispossessed by the *Tartars* and *Russes*, who erected several small Governments, which were at length united in *Lechus*, stiled their Duke. *Cracus*, the Founder of *Cracow*, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whose Death the *Poles* elected *Piastus* their Duke, whose Posterity enjoyed it till the Year 999; when Duke *Boleslaus Crobry*, with the Concurrence of the Pope and the *German* Emperor, assumed the Title of King, and conquered *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, and *Prussia*, making them tributary to *Poland*.

Boleslaus II. added *Red Russia* to *Poland*, by marrying the Princess *Vicesława*, Heiress of that Dutchy, *Anno* 1059.

In the Reign of *Uladislaus*, who succeeded to the Crown *Anno* 1203, the Pope assigned *Prussia* to the Knights of the *Teutonic* Order, for the Services they had done in the Holy Wars, the *Prussians* being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to dispose of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of *Lewis*, who was also King of *Hungary* (1370) the *Poles* procured several Limitations and Restraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being absolute until then.

The Princess *Hedwigis*, Daughter of *Lewis*, succeeding him, in 1435, and marrying *Uladislaus*, Great Duke of *Lithuania*, that Dutchy became united to *Poland*.

Casimir IV. who ascended the Throne *Anno* 1446, entering into a War with the *Teutonic* Knights (who endeavoured to render *Prussia* independent of the Crown of *Poland)* a Treaty was at length concluded between these Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of *Prussia* which lies West of the River *Weisel*, should be subject to the Crown of *Poland*, and the Eastern Side should remain subject to the *Teutonic* Knights, provided the Grand Master took an Oath of Fealty to the King of *Poland* as his Vassal, which was complied with.

In this Reign the Representatives from the several Palatinates, or Counties, were first called to the Diet, or Assembly of the States, the Legislative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of *Sigismund*, *Luther*'s Doctrine, tending to a Reformation, was introduced into *Prussia*, and

and embraced by the City of *Dantzic* and other Towns in the North of *Poland*.

The *Russians* invading *Livonia* in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themselves under the Protection of *Poland*, and the North of *Livonia* called in the *Swedes* to defend them against the *Russians*, which was the Occasion of perpetual Wars amongst those Powers.

Henry of *Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, being elected King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1574, abdicated *Poland* on his succeeding to the Crown of *France*; whereupon *Stephen Batori*, Prince of *Transylvania*, was elected King of *Poland*, who established Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before but to the King and Council.

Uladislaus, who ascended this Throne *Anno* 1632, invaded *Russia* and took the capital City of *Moscow*, obliging the *Russians* to cede the Province of *Smolensko* to *Poland*.

In the Reign of *John Casimir*, Brother of *Uladislaus* (who was a Cardinal) and ascended the Throne *Anno* 1648, *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, in one Year, *viz.* 1655, made an entire Conquest of *Poland*, and *Casimir* fled into *Silesia*; but, the *Swedes* retiring next Year, *Casimir* was restored: Whereupon he entertained *German* Forces to secure his Possession, but the *Poles*, apprehending he intended to make himself absolute, deposed him; whereupon he retired into *France*, and became Abbot of St. *Germains*.

Michael Wisnowiski was next elected, *Anno* 1670; in whose Reign the *Turks* conquered the Province of *Podolia*, and besieged *Leopol*, compelling the *Poles* to pay them an annual Tribute, whereupon the *Turks* abandoned *Leopol*.

A new War breaking out, *John Sobieski*, the Crown-General, gained a great Victory over the *Turks*, but, the *Poles* refusing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. *Wisnowiski* dying, *Anno* 1674, the *Poles* elected *John Sobieski* their King, in Regard of his Services against the *Turks*. It was this *Sobieski* who joined the Duke of *Lorrain*, the Imperial General, when the *Turks* besieged *Vienna* in 1683, and obtained that decisive Victory which compelled the Infidels to abandon *Hungary* not long after.

On the Death of *Sobieski*, *Frederic Augustus*, Elector of *Saxony*, was chosen King of *Poland*, *Anno* 1698, in Opposition to the Prince of *Conti*, who was proclaimed King by the *French* Faction, but obliged to retire into *France*; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty, between the *Turks* on one Part, and the *Germans* and *Poles* on the other, at *Carlowitz*, the *Turks* restored *Podolia*, with the City of *Kaminec*, to *Poland*. After which the *Poles* insisted that the King should send back his *Saxon* Forces to *Germany*; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Resolution that the Gentry should mount on Horseback and drive the *Saxons* out of the Kingdom; the King however found Means to retain these Forces, by representing that they were necessary to oppose the *Swedes* in *Livonia*: And in the Year 1700 he entered into a Confederacy with the

the *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Brandenburghers*, against *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in which War *Augustus* was defeated in several Battles by the *Swedes*, who deposed him, and advanced *Stanislaus* to the Throne of *Poland*, *Anno* 1704. The King of *Sweden* afterwards pursued King *Augustus* into *Saxony*, where he plundered the Country, and his Troops lived at Discretion a whole Year, taking every Town in *Saxony* but *Dresden*. After which he had the Assurance to visit King *Augustus* in *Dresden*, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.

King *Stanislaus* remained on the Throne of *Poland* until the Year 1709, when, *Charles* XII. being defeated by the *Russians* at *Pultowa*, and obliged to take Refuge in *Turky*, King *Augustus* reascended the Throne of *Poland*, tho' he had sworn not to disturb *Stanislaus* in the Possession of it. He kept a considerable Body of *Saxons* about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies the *Russians* lived at Discretion in *Poland* for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence of Arrears due to them for their Services against *Sweden*; which occasioned a Misunderstanding between *Augustus* and the Czar, which ran so high that the *Russians* suggested to the *Poles* that *Augustus* intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.

In the mean Time the Populace at *Thorn* (which is a Protestant Town in Regal *Prussia*) insulting a Popish Procession, *Anno* 1724, their Magistrates and several Citizens were condemned to die, by Commissioners sent from the Court of *Poland* to enquire into this Affair, for not suppressing the Tumult: In whose Behalf most of the Protestant Powers of *Europe* interposed, threatening to revenge the Magistrates Death, if they were executed; but, the *Vienna* and *Hanover* Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of *Europe* at this Time, the unfortunate Protestant Citizens of *Thorn* were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unless it were the *Poles* attacking the *Saxon* Forces and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

Augustus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son, *Augustus* III, was advanced to the Throne of *Poland*, by the Interest of the *German* and *Russian* Courts, tho' the *French* Faction had proclaimed King *Stanislaus*, who retiring to *Dantzic* was besieged in that City by the *Saxons* and *Russians*, and escaping from thence retired into *France*; whereupon his Party submitted and swore Allegiance to King *Augustus*, who does not seem to be much in the Affection of the *Poles*; for, tho' the King of *Prussia* plundered *Saxony*, and took the capital City of *Dresden*, the *Poles* did not move a Jot in his Defence, disobliged probably by his long Absence out of the Kingdom. He has married two of his Daughters into the *Bourbon* Family, one to the King of the Two *Sicilies*, and the other to the Dauphin of *France*; so that it cannot be expected he should ever engage again in a Confederacy against that Kingdom; in Case of another War, the most that can be hoped for is that he will stand neuter.

It

It should have been remembered that the Crown of *Poland* acknowledged Ducal *Prussia* to be independent of that Kingdom in 1663, upon Condition that it should revert to the Crown of *Poland* on Failure of Male Issue.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, *Frederic* III. Duke of *Prussia*, first assumed the Stile of King, in 1700.

Constitution.] *Poland* does not only resemble a Republic, but is really so, and stiled such by the *Poles* themselves in their Acts of State; for the Legislative Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only President when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of *Warsaw*, and if the Minority should be so hardy to insist on their Dissent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in Pieces; they all appear unanimous, therefore, and pretend to adhere to the strongest Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to sign an Instrument called the *Pacta Conventa*, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or Persons but Natives of the Province where they are to execute their respective Offices; and tho' the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republic and paid by them. The King cannot displace an Officer; and if the King breaks the *Pacta Conventa* his Officers are justified if they resist him, make War upon him, and even depose him. He cannot touch the public Treasure. All the Forces are paid by the Republic, as well as the Officers of State; and the King has a clear Revenue of 140,000*l. per Annum*. He cannot make War or Peace without the Consent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Consent of the Republic, and the Queen (as well as the King) must profess herself a Papist, or she cannot be crowned, of which the last Queen was an Instance: Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republic, and a Provision made for her on the King's Death.

The Diet, or Assembly of the States, consists of the Senate and the Deputies, or Representatives, of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet usually every two Years; and oftener upon extraordinary Occasions, if summoned by the King, or, in his Absence, by the Archbishop of *Gnesna*.

The Senate consists of the Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Castellans, and great Officers of State.

The general Diet sits but six Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much sooner; for one dissenting Voice prevents their passing any Laws, or coming to any Resolution on what is proposed to them from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate or County make Laws, which must not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republic enacted by the Diet, or general Assembly of the States.

Poland

Poland proper, and the grand Dutchy of *Lithuania*, are so distinct, that each of them have their Crown-General and other great Officers of State.

Dantzie, and some other trading Towns, are distinct Republics, governed by their respective Magistrates. Ducal *Prussia* is subject to the King of *Prussia*, and the Dutchy of *Courland* to its Duke.

The Forces of *Poland* are all Horse, and said to amount to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous Vassals and Servants, who are obliged to follow their Lords when they are summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are obliged to bring a certain Number of Horsemen into the Field, in Proportion to the Value or Rents of their Lands; but then they need not remain in the Field above six Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire *Germans* usually when they besiege any Place; and since the Accession of the *Saxon* Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they desired, tho' they are no Expence to the Republic but paid by the King.

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, except in the trading Towns near the *Baltic*, and there the *Lutheran* Religion is professed, but frequently persecuted by the Republic; of which the Executions at *Thorn* are a late memorable Instance. The Republic tolerate every Religion but Protestants, for there are a Multitude of *Mahometan Tartars* in *Lithuania*, great Numbers of *Jews*, and many of the *Greek* Religion, who are seldom or never disturbed on Account of their several Persuasions.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are but two Archbishoprics, *viz.* *Gnesna* and *Leopol*. The Archbishop of *Gnesna* is always a Cardinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum and in the King's Absence, he is Regent.

The Bishoprics are those of *Posna*, *Wilna*, *Cracow*, *Culm*, *Kranoslaw*, *Window*, *Mednic*, *Plocskow*, *Letsko*, *Colmensee*, *Faussenburg*, *Premislaw*, and *Caminec*.

Language.] The proper Language of *Poland* is the *Sclavonian*, but intermixed with the *High Dutch*, and in *Lithuania* the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. *Latin* is generally understood and spoke by the meanest People, tho' not very correctly. The *Pater-Noster* in the *Polish* Language is of the following Tenour, *viz.* *Oycze nasz, ktorys ná niebiosach; niech sie swieci imie twoie; niech przyidzie krolestwo twoie; niech bedzie wola twoia jako y w niebietak y ná ziemi; chleba nassego powszedniego day nam dzisia; podpusc nam nassi winy, jako y my odpussc zamy nassym winowaycom; ynie wwodz nas pokussenie; ale nas wybaw ode zdlego; abowiem twoie jest krolestwo y moc e chwala na wieki. Amen.*

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither it is supposed their Parents carried them in their Infancy to avoid the *Tartars*, who often make Incursions into *Poland* and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery: Upon a close Pursuit it is supposed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them, for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nourished and taught to feed like them: Those that have been taken go upon all-fours, tho' they sometimes stand upright: They have not the Use of Speech at first, but have been taught to speak by being brought into Towns and used kindly: They retain no Memory of their former savage Lives, when they come to be humanized and made conversable.

The Salt-Pits in *Poland* are wonderful Caverns, several hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottoms there are a thousand intricate Windings or Labyrinths: These are excessive cold, and such Storms of Wind arise sometimes as nothing can resist. One of these Mines has yielded the Republic the Value of forty thousand Pounds a Year: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard and as clear as Chrystal; another not so hard but clearer; the third is soft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will sometimes take Fire and set them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of *Poland* have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt, except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and some small Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the rest.

In the Mountains of *Kiof*, on the Frontiers of *Russia*, are a Sort of Catacombs, or subterranean Vaults, which the Antients used for Burying-places; where it is said human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the *Egyptian Mummies*.

Arms.] The Arms of *Poland* are quarterly. In the first and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crowned and armed *Or*, for *Poland*. In the second and third *Gules*, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pee *Argent*; in the Dexter a naked Sword of the same; in the Sinister a Shield *Azure*, charged with a bearded Cross, *Or*, mounted on a Courser of the second, barbed of the third, and neiled of the fourth, for *Lithuania*. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets, and closed with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, *Or*. The Motto, *Habent sua sidera Reges*.

COINS.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Gold Ducat of *Poland*	0	9	3
The old Silver Dollar of *Dantzic*	0	4	6
The old Rix-Dollar of *Thorn*	0	4	5
The Rix-Dollar of *Sigismund* III. and of *Uladislaus* IV. Kings of *Poland*	0	4	6

be
ods,
y to
arry
rfuit
heir
the
em :
imes
have
dly :
they

dred
icate
orms
lines
ds a
and
ird is
take
will

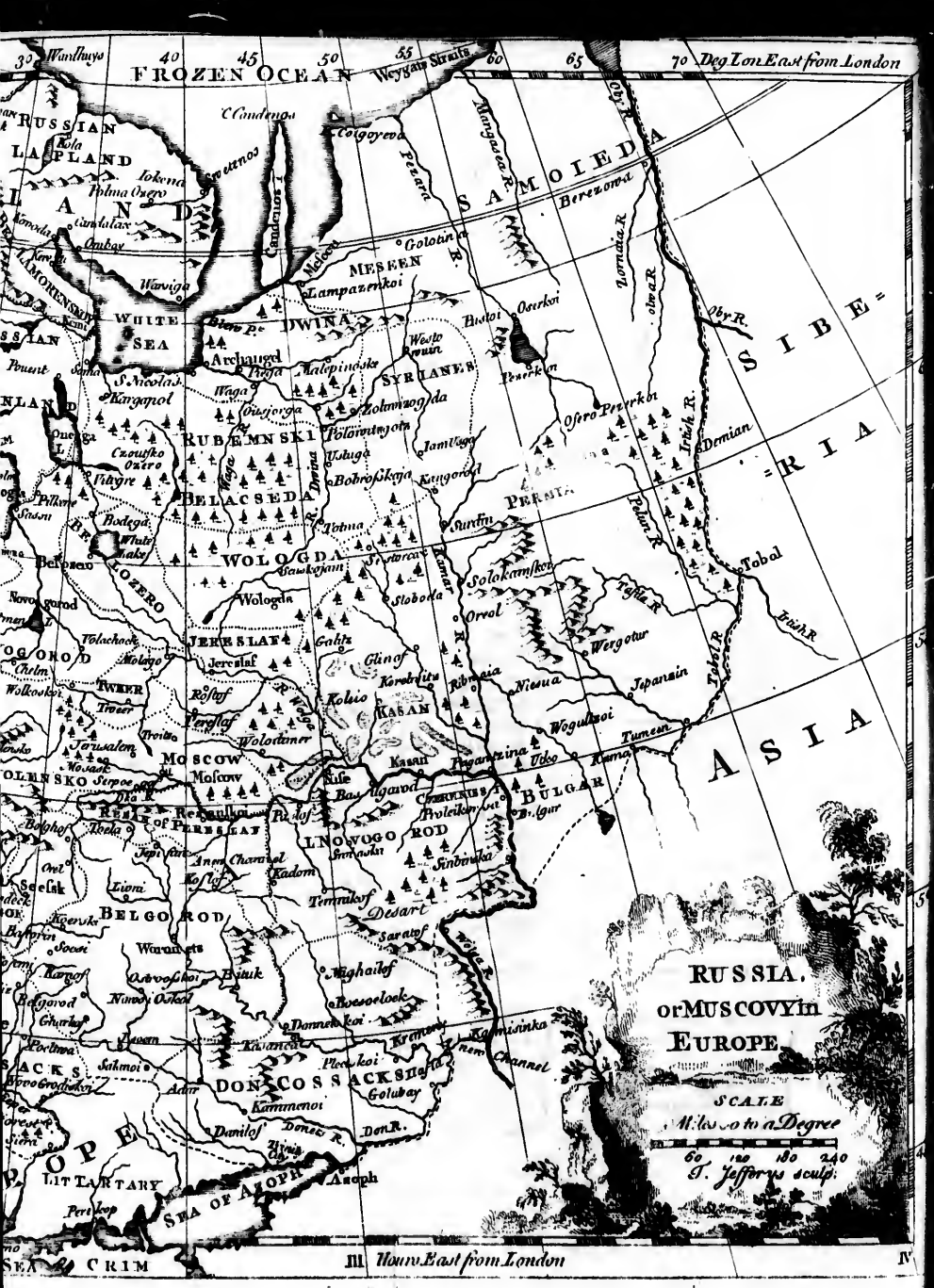
nd in
which
Queen

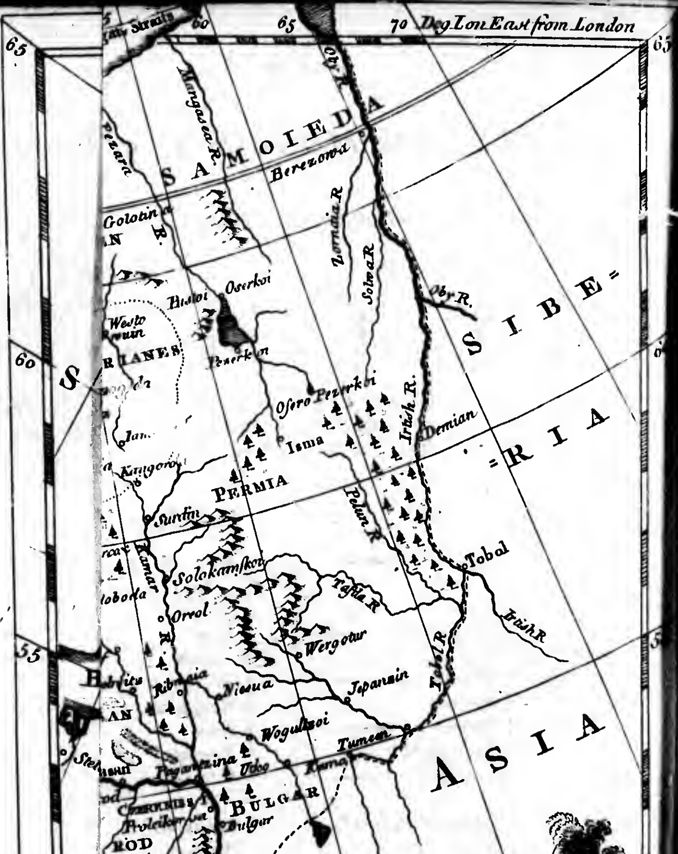
Sort
ed for
e that
yptian

fourth
l. In
nt ; in
Shield
fer of
h, for
eurets,
The

d.
3
6
5
6
S I A


Arctic Circle
NORWAY
LAPLAND
RUSSIAN LAPLAND
Kola
Tokeria
Polma Ozero
Wardhuys
FROZE
Tornea
Pitea
Inula
Gymeburg
Wariga
WHITE SEA
RUSSIAN
Pouent
S. Nicolas
Kargopol
FINLAND
SWEDEN
FINLAND
CARELIA
Ladoga L.
Onega L.
Czaufko Ozero
Vitegre
Pillaro
Bodega
Stockholm
GULF OF FINLAND
Reval
Narva
INGRIA
Luga
Belozero
BELOZERO
Novogorod
Dorpat
LIVONIA
Worsero Lake
Pleskow
NOVOGOROD
Tolachock
Molego
Chilm
Wolkoskoi
TWERR
Twer
BALTIC SEA
Mitau
COURLAND
Duina R.
Smolensko
Torzoc
Moscow
Mosaic
SMOLENSKO
Serpo
Oka R.
Dantzic
Konigsberg
Elbing
Grodno
LITHUANIA
PRUSSIA
Thorn
Bug R.
Warsaw
Novogrodek
Racenica
Bolghof
Tula
Oka
Seesk
Liom
Nogorodock
BELGOROD
Zerongol
Kgerwko
Bolgoren
Soosi
Warongets
POLAND
Sandomirs
Cracow
Lucko
UKRAIN
Kiof
Pilocka
Galdie
Kanof
Belgorod
Ostrogoshoi
Novo Oskol
Lemberg
VOLHINIA
LAND of the
OLD COSSACKS
Poltava
Sakmoi
Brusilow
Niester R.
Zigirin
Novo Grodiscko
Black Forest
Sirin
Bug R.
EUROPE
LITTARTARY
Bender
Ocsakow
Perekop
TURKY IN
Polbasino
BLACK SEA
CRIM


FROZEN OCEAN
Weygats Straits
Deg Lon. East from London
RUSSIAN
LAPLAND
SAMOIEDA
WHITE SEA
DWINA
MESEEN
SYRIANES
RUBEMNSKI
BELACSEDA
WOLOGDA
LOZERO
JERESLAV
TWER
MOSCOW
KASAN
BULGAR
LNOWOGOROD
BELGOROD
Desart
DON COSSACKS
SEA OF AZOPH
Azoph
LITTARTARY
PERSIA
SIBERIA
ASIA
RUSSIA, or MUSCOVY in EUROPE
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240
T. Jefferys sculp.
Hours East from London



RU

Betwe

Betwe

Bounded by
Ruſsia on th
Poland, the

Northern Provinces

Middle Provinces
Ri
Bi
W
J
Tr
M
Be

Eaſtern Provinces
Bu
Ka
Cz
Lit
Don

RUSSIA or *MOSCOVY*, in *Europe*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	23 and	65	E. Lon.	In Length 1500
Between	47 and	72	N. Lat.	In Breadth 1100

Bounded by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Asiatic Russia* on the East, by Little *Tartary* and *Turky* on the South, and by *Poland*, the *Baltic* Sea, and *Sweden* on the West.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Northern Provinces	*Lapland*	*Kola*, E. Lon. 32-35. N. Lat. 69.
	Samoieda	*Golatina*
	Bellamoreskoy	*Kemi*
	Mesen	*Mesen*
	Dwina	*Archangel*
	Syriaxes	*Kangorod*
	Permia	*Isma*
	Rubeninski	*Kargapol*
	Belaceda	*Vitegre.*
Middle Provinces	*Rezan* or *Pereslaf*	*Rezanskoi*
	Belozero	*Belozero*
	Wologda	*Wologda*
	Jereslaf	*Jereslaf*
	Tweer	*Tweer*
	Moscow	*Moscow*, E. Lon. 38. N. Lat. 55-45.
	Belgorod	*Woronetz*, or *Veronese.*
Eastern Provinces	*Bulgar*	*Bulgar*
	Kasan	*Kasan*, E. Lon. 48. N. Lat. 55.
	Czeremissi	*Proleckarsa*
	Little *Novogrod*	*Nise-Novogrod*
	Don Cossacs Territory	*Donetskoi.*

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Provinces	Great *Novogrod* —	*Novogrod*. E. Lon. 34. N. Lat. 58.
	Russian Finland	*Wyburg*
	Kexholm —	*Kexholm*
	Carelia —	*Notteburg*
	Ingria —	*Petersburg*, E. Lon. 31. N. Lat. 60.
	Livonia —	*Riga*, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 57. *Narva*, *Revel*, *Dorpat*, *Pleskow*, *Pernaw*
	Smolensko —	*Smolensko*
	Zernigof —	*Zernigof*
	Ukrain, or Country of the old *Cossacs*	*Kiof*, or *Kiow*, E. L. 30.30. N. Lat. 51.

Seas.] The Seas of *Russia* are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of *Weygats* or *Nova Zembla*, the White Sea, and the *Baltic*, of which the Gulf of *Finland* is Part, upon the North and West; the *Palus Mæotis*, or Sea of *Azoph*, on the South. Until the last War with *Turky* they were Masters of the North Coast of the *Euxine* Sea; and still the old *Cossacs* of *Russia* have a Communication with the *Euxine* Sea, by the River *Nieper* or *Borysthenes*, from whence they frequently issue in great Numbers, in their Wicker Boats, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, bringing Home Thousands of unhappy Wretches whom they make Slaves of.

Lakes.] There are Lakes of vast Extent in the North of *Russia*, *viz.* 1. the Lake *Ladoga*, 2. *Onega*, 3. the White Lake, 4. *Ilmen* Lake, 5. *Worsero*, and 6. *Pepus*.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. the *Tobol*, which, rising in *Bulgar*, runs North, and, joining the *Irtis*, forms the great River *Oby*, which divides *European Russia* from *Asiatic Russia*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean opposite to *Nova Zembla*.

2. The *Mangasea*, which runs from South to North parallel to the *Oby*, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The *Pezara* or *Petzora*, which, rising in *Permia*, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The *Dwina*, which, rising in *Wologda*. runs North, and falls into the White Sea below *Archangel*.

5. The *Wolga*, *olim Rha*, which, rising in *Belozero*, runs South-East thro' *European Russia*, receiving the Rivers *Mologo*, *Mosco*, *Kisma*, *Ocka*, and *Kamar*; then, bending its Course still South-East, runs thro' *Asiatic Russia*, and falls into the *Caspian* Sea below *Astracan* by several Channels; being the largest and deepest River on

on that Continent, and yet so landed up at the Mouth that great Ships cannot pass from *Astracan* into the *Caspian* Sea.

6. The River *Don*, *olim Tanais*, which, rising in the Middle of *Russia*, receives the *Woronetz*, and then runs South-East to *Kamisinka*, then turning South-West falls into the Sea of *Azoph*, or *Palus Mæotis*, receiving the *Donets* above *Azoph*.

7. The *Nieper*, *olim Borysthenes*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs South-West thro' *Poland*, then, entering *Moscovy* again and passing by *Kiof*, runs South-East thro' the *Ukrain*, and, then due South thro' *Tartary*, falls into the *Euxine* Sea at *Oczakow*.

8. The lower *Dwina*, which, rising in the Province of *Moscow*, runs West thro' *Poland*, and, then dividing *Poland* from *Livonia*, falls into the *Baltic* below *Riga*.

Face of the Country.] *Russia* is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of *Stolp*.

Air and Soil.] It lying in so many different Climates, the Air must of Course be as different: The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and scarce habitable: The Middle of the Country is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, so the Soil is very different: In the North, Forests, Morasses, Bogs, and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals: The Middle of *Russia* and the South are fruitful Countries, and supply the North with all Manner of Provisions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes, and Canals: The Middle of *Russia* is covered with Snow six Months in the Year. They have continued Frosts in Winter, but, as soon as the Snow melts, Grass and all Manner of Vegetables spring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry observes that the North-East Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vast Tracts of Snow and Ice; but, when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Animals.] In the North of *Russia* their Animals are chiefly Rain-Deer, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares, and Partridges; Wild-Fowl and Fish in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eastern Provinces they have Neat-Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horses; the Horses are a small Breed but very hardy.

Produce.] The Country also produces Corn, Grass, Hemp, Flax, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Oak, and Firr Timber; their Mines Silver, Lead, and Iron in Abundance. No Country produces so much Honey and Wax as *Russia*, some make their Fortunes by these Articles. They will cut down several hundred Trees in the Forests, and, dividing the Trunks of the Trees into several Parts, bore them hollow, stopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares these Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the

Country, nor can the Bears come at the Honey, tho' they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of strong Mead made of the Honey, and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They cast great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vast Quantities of small Arms; They have the most valuable Furrs and Skins in *Europe*; and for these, and for Warlike and Naval Stores, most Nations traffic with them. There are large Magazines of these Manufactures at *Petersburg*, where 'tis said Foreigners load a thousand Ships with them every Year, for which they exchange the Produce of their several Countries.

They have also a very great Trade by Land with *China* and the *East-Indies*, for Gold, Silk, Tea, *China* Ware, *&c.* the Profit whereof the Court reserves to itself, bringing Home these Goods by Caravans of Camels.

Travelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rain-Deer in *Russian Lapland*, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them; these Deer run as fast as a Race-Horse, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of *Russia* they travel also in Sledges, but drawn by Horses. The Sledge-way is best beaten in *February*, when they travel Night and Day, in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges, so expeditiously that they go from *Petersburg* to *Moscow*, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and sleep, but the Horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Russes* are of *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of *Russe* 'tis said implies a *Wanderer*. *Kiof*, the Capital of the *Ukrain*, was the first City they built. Their Prince, *Wolodomir*, having extended his Conquests far towards the East, laid the Foundation of another City, *Anno* 1000, to which he gave his own Name *Wolodomir*. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and, having married the Daughter of the *Grecian* Emperor, *Basilius Porphyrogenesta*, professed himself a Christian, and introduced the *Greek* Religion in *Russia*. Many more of the *Tartar* Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the same Time; but the *Russes*, being the most potent Tribe, made the rest dependent on them. The *Tartars* of *Casan*, *Astracan*, and other Eastern People, observing the growing Power of the *Russes*, entered into a Confederacy against them, *Anno* 1237, and, after a War of some Duration, obliged the *Russians* to become tributary to them; and they remained subject to the Kingdoms of *Casan* and *Astracan* upwards

upwards of two hundred Years. The *Russians*, having thrown off the *Tartar* Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to *Moscow*, in the 13*th* Century. *John Basilowitz*, who began his Reign in 1450, united the several States and Principalities of the *Russians*, and added the Dutchies of *Novogrod* and *Tweer* to his Dominions, as his Son did the Dutchies of *Pleskow* and *Smolensko*. *John*, or *Ivan Basilowitz*, his Grandson, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conquest of the Kingdoms of *Kasan* and *Astracan*; and was first acknowledged Sovereign of that vast Tract of Country called *Siberia*, which extends Eastward as far as *China*. It was in this Prince's Reign, that the *English* under Captain *Cancellor* (who went out with Sir *Hugh Middleton*, to discover a North-West Passage to *China*) happened to be driven into the Port of *Archangel*, and first established a Trade with *Russia* by Sea; which had never been visited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever, till then. The *English* entered on this Expedition in the Reign of *Edward* VI. King of *England*, *Anno* 1553.

John Basilowitz did not only make very considerable Foreign Conquests, but subdued the Vassal *Russian* Princes, and perfectly destroyed the Constitution, which he could not effect, till he had caused several of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be massacred, and seized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of *The Tyrant*. The *Cossacs* or *Czercasses* who inhabit the *Ukrain*, situate between the Rivers *Don* and *Nieper*, submitted to the Czar *Alexis Michaelwitz*, Father of *Peter the Great*; many of the *Calmucs*, *Circassians*, and *Georgian* Princes also have submitted to the *Russians*.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, reigned jointly with his elder Brother *John*, until the Year 1696; when *John* died, leaving three Daughters, *viz.* 1. The Princess *Katharine*, married to *Charles-Leopold* Duke of *Mecklenburg-Swerin*; the Princess *Anne* married to *Frederic-William* Duke of *Courland*, and the Princess *Proscovia*.

Czar *Peter*, the first Year he became sole Monarch of *Russia*, laid Siege to *Azoph*, which lies on the *Palus Mæotis*, near the Mouth of the River *Don*, and took it from the *Turks*, *Anno* 1696; and, thus having opened a Passage into the *Black Sea*, he designed to have built a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at least, of the Navigation of that Sea with the *Turks*; and accordingly sent to most of the Maritime Kingdoms in *Europe* for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to such as would come into his Country, and assist him in raising a Fleet. He soon after travelled into *Holland* and *England*, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in *England*, worked himself in the King's-yard at *Deptford*, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himself also with almost every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Professions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the *Turks* in the Year 1700, and declared War against *Charles* XII, the young King of *Sweden*, having first entered

entered into a Confederacy against that Prince, with the Kings of *Denmark*, *Poland*, and *Prussia*. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of *Sweden*, as he lay before *Narva* with an Army of 100,000 Men, losing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the *Swedish* Army did not amount to 20,000 Men. However the Czar obtained a Victory over the *Swedes* in *Livonia*, in the Year 1702, and took *Marienburg*, and several other Towns. It was in the last mentioned City, that one of his Generals took the Lady *Katharine*, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empress, though she was an obscure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boasting of it before the Czar, who demanded to see her; at which the General trembled, but durst not dispute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no sooner saw her, but he ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that decisive Victory over the King of *Sweden*, at *Pultoway* in the *Ukrain*, *Anno* 1709, soon after made an entire Conquest of *Livonia*, deposed *Stanislaus* King of *Poland*, and replaced King *Augustus* on that Throne again.

The *Turks* breaking the Truce with the *Russians* in 1711, the Czar entered *Moldavia*, in Expectation of being joined by *Mazeppa*, their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was surrounded by the *Turks* on the Banks of the *Pruth*, and after a Battle of three Days forced to purchase Peace, and agreed to deliver up *Azoph*, and all the Places he was possessed of on the *Black Sea*. Having escaped from the *Turks* he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the *Swedish Pomerania* in 1713; and, in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of *Sweden*, in the Gulf of *Finland*. After which he proceeded in introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences at *Petersburg*, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of *Moscow* dying about the same Time, he caused himself to be acknowledged Head of the *Greek* Church, seized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monasteries, and added them to his own Demesns.

He visited *France* in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profession, to accompany him to *Russia*, tempting them with great Rewards to instruct his Subjects. Returning to *Petersburg* in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the Czarowitz, to be tried for a Conspiracy against him in his Absence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Prison. The Czar having made himself Master of *Finland*, he invaded *Sweden* itself, destroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner (but this was after the Death of *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, when the Princess *Ulrica* was upon the Throne of *Sweden*) whereupon she offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that *Livonia*, *Ingria*, *Carelia*, and the District of *Wyburg* in *Finland*, should be confirmed to *Russia*. About the same Time, the Czar took upon himself the Title of Emperor

peror of all the *Russia's*, and he was afterwards acknowledged as such, by all the Powers of *Europe*.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in *Persia*, made himself Master of several Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-West Coasts of the *Caspian* Sea.

About the same Time he obliged his Subjects to swear, they would obey whomsoever he should nominate his Successor; after which he appointed his Empress *Katharine Alexiewna*, being his second Wife, to succeed him, and dying in the Year 1724, she ascended the Throne of *Russia*.

The King of *Denmark* having seized on that Part of the Dutchy of *Slesvick*, which belongs to the Duke of *Holstein*, and the Czarina equipping a strong Fleet, which the *Danes* imagined was for the Recovery of *Slesvick*, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of *Holstein*; the *Danes* applied to *England* for Protection against the *Russians*, as the *Swedes* did also at the same Time, apprehensive of another Invasion. Whereupon his *British* Majesty sent a Squadron of Men of War into the *Baltic*, under the Command of Sir *Charles Wager*, to protect both Nations against the *Russians*; and, as it was given out, to prevent the *Russians* bringing over the Pretender to *England*, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir *John Norris* was sent with another Squadron into the *Baltic*, the next Year 1727, on much the same Pretences.

The Czarina dying after a Reign of two Years, *Peter*, a Minor, Grandson of *Peter the Great*, and Son of the Czarowitz, who died in Prison, was advanced to the Throne of *Russia*, by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Minister, Prince *Menzikoff*, procured his Daughter to be espoused; but the *Russians*, resenting his Insolence, caused him to be banished into *Siberia*. Prince *Dolgoruki*, the next Minister, split upon the same Rock *Menzikoff* had done, by causing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For, the Czar dying of the Small-Pox soon after, Prince *Dolgoruki* was also banished into *Siberia*, by the Empress *Anne*, Successor of *Peter* II. not only for causing his Daughter to espouse the late Emperor, but for obliging the Empress to sign an Instrument at her Accession, whereby she transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though she found Means to break through it, and reigned as despotically as any of her Predecessors.

The King of *Poland*, *Augustus* II, dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of *Germany*, by their Influence, advanced his Son *Augustus* III. to the Throne of *Poland*, though the *French* Faction had proclaimed *Stanislaus*; which being resented by the *French* King, who had married the Daughter of *Stanislaus*, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in *Italy* and *Germany*.

The *Russians* sent 30,000 Men as far as the *Rhine*, to the Assistance of the *Germans*; but the Emperor, being forsaken by all the rest of his Allies, was forced to yield up *Naples* and *Sicily*, to the King

King of *Spain*'s Son, Don *Carlos*; and the Duke of *Lorrain* was forced to exchange *Lorrain* for *Tuscany* in *Italy*. This War was no sooner ended, but the *Turks* invaded *Russia* and the Empire of *Germany*; and though the *Russians* were successful on their Side, over-running *Crim Tartary* and *Little Tartary* twice, and taking *Oczakow*, and other Places on the *Black Sea*, yet, the Emperor being driven out of *Servia*, and *Belgrade* besieged, he found himself under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace, without including the *Russians*, his Allies. After which the *Russians* were obliged to relinquish all their Conquests on the *Black Sea*, and make as good Terms as they could for themselves; and not long before the Czarina surrendered to the *Persians* all the Conquests *Peter the Great* had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the *Caspian* Sea.

The Czarina *Anne*, dying on the 28*th* of *October* 1740, appointed for Successor *John* the Son of *Anthony-Ulric*, Duke of *Brunswic-Wolfembuttle*, and of *Anne* his Wife, Daughter of *Charles* Duke of *Mecklenburgh*, and the Princess *Katharine*, who was eldest Daughter of the late Czar *John*, elder Brother of *Peter the Great*. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was scarce six Months old at his Accession, Count *Biron*, Duke of *Courland*, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princess *Anne*, the Emperor's Mother, imagining she was better entitled to, if not to the Throne itself, ordered Count *Munich* to apprehend the Duke of *Courland*, caused him to be tried for High-Treason, and condemned to die, but was content with banishing him to *Siberia*. After which she assumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the *Russian* Guards and Generals of the Army, conspiring with the Princess *Elizabeth*, youngest Daughter of *Peter the Great*, proclaimed her Empress on the 5*th* of *December* 1741; and made the Infant-Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Dutchess of *Brunswic-Wolfembuttle*, Prisoners, together with Count *Munich* and *Osterman*, the Chancellor. The Sentences passed against the Family of the *Dolgoruki*'s, and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empress *Anne*, were reversed, and the Duke of *Courland* was recalled from his Exile in *Siberia*. Counts *Munich* and *Osterman* were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution, but their Sentence was changed to Banishment in *Siberia*.

The Czarina *Elizabeth*, soon after her Accession, invited the young Duke of *Holstein* (descended from her elder Sister) into *Russia*, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of *Russia*; whereupon he relinquished his Pretensions to the Throne of *Sweden*, to which he was also next Heir, and professed himself of the *Greek* Church.

In the mean Time a War breaking out between *Russia* and *Sweden*, the *Swedes* were defeated, and the *Russians* made an entire Conquest of *Finland*; most Part whereof, however, they relinquished at a succeeding Treaty, the *Russians* retaining only *Wyburg*, and some other Territories East of the River *Kymen*.

Consti-

Constitution.] *Russia* has been generally esteemed an hereditary Monarchy; though there are Instances of the reigning Prince disposing of the Crown to distant Branches of the Royal Family, and sometimes to Persons not at all related to it in Blood, as where *Peter the Great* constituted his second Wife, *Katharine*, Empress (though she was of mean Extraction) to the Exclusion of his Grandson *Peter* II. At present the Crown of *Russia* may be deemed elective, and of the worst kind of elective Monarchies; for the present Empress was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without consulting the States, though she had the least Pretensions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However she has got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant *John* and his Mother, with the rest of her Children, she keeps close Prisoners; and the Duke of *Holstein*, whom she has declared her Heir, and who has indeed a prior Title, she keeps in her Palace, and never suffers him to stir out without her.

Czar Peter's *Reformation.*] Never any Nation received so entire a Change, as this did in the Reign of *Peter the Great*, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Discipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furrs, a kind of Vest and Gown down to their Heels like the *Asiatics*, and were very fond of long Beards; but *Peter* I. obliged them to cut off their Beards and imitate our Dress.

They despised all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmost Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongst them. Their Armies were a confused Multitude, and they had not a single Ship on their Coasts; when *Peter* I, travelling through all the polite Nations in *Europe*, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the same, and be instructed in every Art and Science. He also established Academies at *Petersburg*, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in *Europe*. This City he built, but in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire: Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all manner of Diversions practised in other Cities, as Plays, Opera's, Concerts of Music, *&c.* But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the disciplining his Troops, and raising a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the best Troops in *Europe*, and his Fleet, in a few Years, became an Overmatch for that of *Sweden*. And as the *Russians* are Men of good Stature, hardy and robust Constitutions, if the same Discipline is kept up, which *Peter the Great* introduced, they cannot fail of making a considerable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

Forces.] The *Russian* Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thousand Men, which are easily raised, every Town and

District

District being obliged to send in such a Number of able-bodied Men as the Government directs.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are said not to amount to more than Three Millions Sterling; but then one Shilling will purchase as much as three with us. They furnish their Soldiers with Provisions as well as Clothes, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to spend. When the *Russians* Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peasants send in Provision for their Subsistance; the Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are 1. A kind of Land-Tax on all Estates; the Peasants also are taxed for their Bagnio's, Bees, Mills, Fisheries, and other Possessions; other Revenues arise from Monopolies. The Court monopolize the Furr Trade; that of *China*, and all Strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead, or Spirits; these are ingrossed, and must be purchased of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excused from Taxes. Czar *Peter* seized the Lands of the Church, indeed, and added them to his own Demesns, but restored the greatest Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were distributed among the Monasteries and Nobility.

Religion.] The *Russians* are of the *Greek* Communion, and had a Patriarch at *Moscow*, until *Peter* I. laid him aside, as thinking it an unnecessary Office, and seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himself Head of the Church: However, they have still Metropolites, Archbishops, and Bishops, and their Sees well endowed; their Secular Priests have neither Glebe, or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquisites which arise from their Office, and seldom preach but in *Lent*. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worship of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Fasts are very severe; they have four *Lents* which take up near half the Year.

There are a great many Monasteries and Nunneries in *Russia*; but by a Regulation of *Peter* I. none are suffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or indeed admitted till then into a Cloister. The Doctrine of Transubstantiation prevails in the *Greek* Church. Their Priests are allowed to marry, but not their Bishops; they believe that the Holy Ghost does not proceed from the Son.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the *Sclavonian* and *Polish*. The *Russian Pater-Noster* is as follows: *Otshe nash, ije esi na nebesech; da svetitsia imia tvoie; da pridet tzarstvie tvoie; da budet voila tvoia jako na nebesi i na zemli; chleb nash nasuschnii dajid namdnies; i ostavinam dolgi nasha jakoie i mi ostavliaem dolgnicoin neshim; i né vovedi n; nas vo iscuschenie, no isbavi nas ot lucavag o.* Amen.

Their Characters something resemble the *Greek*; they have thirty-six Letters. Their Æra was from the Creation of the World, until the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1st of *September*; but

but Czar *Peter* I. then ordered their Year to begin the first of *January*, and the Birth of Christ to be their Æra.

Arms.] The Arms of *Russia* are, *Or*, an Eagle displayed, bearing on its Breast a Shield; *Gules* charged with a Cavalier *Argent* (St. *George*, or St. *Michael*) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, *viz.* for *Moscow*, *Casan*, and *Astracan*.

Stile of the Prince.] Former Princes used to enumerate all the Provinces subject to them in their Titles; but *Peter* I. directed they should address themselves to him, as follows: *Vossias Millestia Vissia Sudaria*; to his most highly gracious Majesty; and instead of stiling themselves *Golups*, his Slaves, they should write themselves Subjects; and he was so good to the lower Class of People, that he would not suffer their Lords to take away their Lives, as they did formerly; and, if they were oppressed, gave them an Appeal, but still they are liable to very terrible Punishments.

Punishments.] Every Lord or Master, who has the Command of another, may punish his Servant with the *Batogs*; where the Offender is stretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows, till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are sometimes thus punished by their Superiors; for it is not their Custom to turn Officers out for little knavish Practices, but to inflict Corporal Punishment on them, and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

Coins.] The proper Coins of *Russia* are the Silver Ruble, valued at 4*s.* 6*d.* and the half and quarter Ruble, with their Copec, or Penny. The Chervonitz is a Gold Coin of 9*s.* 6*d.* Value, usually called a Ducat by Foreigners.

Curiosities.] Their extensive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of this Country, particularly that of *Woronetz*, made by *Peter the Great*, between the Rivers *Don* and *Wolga*, whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles, through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the *Baltic*, *Euxine*, and *Caspian* Seas. Men of War were built at *Woronetz*, in the Middle of *Russia*, in order to send them down the *Don* into the *Euxine* Sea, when the *Russians* were Masters of the *Palus Mæotis*, though there was not a Ship in *Russia* at the Accession of *Peter the Great*.

The metamorphosing the most ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Customs, and introducing all manner of Arts and Sciences amongst them, in a single Reign, is as extraordinary an Event as ever happened since the World began.

The

The Rain-Deer of the *Laplanders* are a Curiosity as well as their Masters; these Animals rather fly with their Sledges, than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they browse upon the Bark and Branches of Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Moss underneath, having scarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and some other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could scarce be credited, if there had not been so many Eye-Witnesses of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the *Artic* Circle.

The *Cossacs* in the *Ukrain* have scarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a House (where they stay any Time) with slight Materials capable of containing a thousand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect such another at their next Stage. Their Wicker Boats covered with Skins, with which they issue out of the River *Nieper* into the *Euxine* Sea, and invade the *Turkish* Territories, have been mentioned already.

Moscow itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the *Russian* Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as *London* does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Castles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, besides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, and 400 Noblemen's Palaces. The whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River *Mosco* runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it, one Third longer than *London-Bridge*; there are between twenty and thirty fine Monasteries in and about the City.

METROPOLITES.

1. *Kiowski* and *Halitskoi*
2. *Mokowskoy* and *Podonskoy*
3. *Rezanskoy* and *Mooromskoy*
4. *Tobolskoy* and *Ircutzkoy*
5. *Rostowskoy* and *Jaroslafskoy*.

ARCHBISHOPRICS.

1. *Novogorodskii* and *Welikolutsy*
2. *Vologodski* and *Belozerski*
3. *Nisikorodski* and *Jalatorski*
4. *Kasanskoy* and *Ivejasky*
5. *Kolomenski* and *Kasirski*
6. *Pskowsky* and *Nurusky*
7. *Viatski* and *Velicoperinski*
8. *Archanikelokorodski* and *Kolmokorsky*
9. *Woronetskoy* and *Tavarowskoy*

10 *Cherni-*

10 { *Chernikowski* and *Novogrodiki* } 11 { *Belogordski* and *Objanski* } 12 { *Ustuiki* and *Kaskinski* }

13 { *Peterburskey* and *Slutenburskoi* } 14 { *Susdalskoi* and *Kastmirskoi.* }

BISHOPRICS.

1. *Astrankanskoi*
2. *Smolenskoi*
3. *Perejaslowski*
4. *Terskoi*

5. *Smolenskoi*
6. *Ladowski*
7. *Jakutsky.*

UNIVERSITIES.

1. *Moscow*
2. *Kiow*

3. *Chernikow*
4. *Harkow.*

ACADEMIES.

At *Moscow* and *Petersburg.*

The Metropolites, since the abolishing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Ecclesiastical Court or Jurisdiction; the Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolites and Archbishops, it appears, have two Dioceses; the Bishops but one.

The Czar, *Peter the Great*, did not only seize the Lands and Possessions of the Patriarch, but those of the Monasteries; but, finding it gave a general Disgust, he restored the Monasteries their Lands, and distributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongst his Nobility.

SWEDEN.

PART of the ancient *Scandinavia*, which comprehended *Sweden*, *Denmark*, and *Norway*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	10 and	30	E. Lon.	Length 800
Between	56 and	69	N. Lat.	Breadth 500

Bounded by *Norwegian Lapland* on the North; by *Russia*, East; by the *Baltic* Sea, which divides it from *Germany*, on the South; and by the Seas called the *Sound* and the *Scaggerae*, with the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide it from *Denmark* and *Norway*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Lapland* in the North.	*Torne* Lapmark *Kimi* Lapmark *Lula* Lapmark *Pithia* Lapmark *Uma* Lapmark	TORNE, E. Lon. 22-45. N. Lat. 65-45. *Kimi* *Lula* *Pithia* *Uma*.
2. *Sweden* proper, in the Middle.	*Uplandia* *Sudermania* *Westmania* *Nericia* *Gestricia* *Helsingia* *Dalecarlia* *Medelpedia* *Angermania* *Jemptia* *West Bothnia*	STOCKHOLM. E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 59-30. *Upsal* *Nikopping* *Arosia* *Orbro* *Gevalia* *Dilsbo* *Hedmora* *Judal* *Hernosand* *Reflundt* *Pila*.

Grand


25
30 Degrees East Long. from London.
SWEDEN, DENMARK, NORWAY, and FINLAND.
LAPMARK
Kilkyerfui
Pajerfui Trask
CAJANA
RUSSIAN
FINLAND
SAVOLOXIA
KEXHOLM
ADOGA
Wilmanstrand
CARELIA
Wyburg
Travalsby
NYLAND
Raisborg
Crowns
PETERSBURG
INGRIA
Caporie
Nerva
Ivanogorod
Reyder
Revel
Pepus Lake
Lehal
LIVONIA
Pernau
Dorpat
Worsero Lake
Salis
Pleskow
Righ
Kokenhuysen
Mittau
COURLAND
Dwina R.
Memel
POLAND
Hours East from London 11


Meridian of London
5
10
15
20
65
60
55
Arctic Circle
Traen Oogh
Holy Land
Maelstrom
Weroy
Ruft
Miolen
Amsterdam I.
Kors Sound
Foreland I.
I. Sound
Bell Bay
Horn Sound
C. Lookout
Tabel Mount
Unicorns Bay
Cherry Island
North Cape
North Kin
Swarty I.
Samien I.
LAPLAND
SWEDEN
RUSSIA
SWEDEN
LUL LALADMARK
LAPLAND
LAPMARK
SWASEN
SCONEN
Holy Lam
Smullen
Hitteren
Eggen
Trondheim
DRONTHEM
Strenden
Holmlen
ANGER
MANIA
NORTH MER
Swingwick
Opdal
ORDALE
Melving
JEMTIA
Belhunda
Bolo
Ovikon
MEDELPEDIA
Hernoland
North Pe
GUDSDALE
DOVRE
ODALE
Idra
HELSINGIA
GERMAN
OCEAN
NIOERDE
HAMMER
Loom
SWEDEN
Sver Sound
SIOERDE
BERGEN
Lyme
GESTRICIA
Berge
HALLINGDAL
LIA
Copper
Gefle
Aland
Land of
Bommel
WEST
MANIA
UPLANDIA
TELLEMARK
WERMELAND
Carmen
Stavang
Timen
SUNDERLAND
Tolga
Lyter Land
SCAGER
Friderichs
SCAGOER
The Naze
Maelstrom
WEST
GOTHLAND
E. GOTH
GOTHLAND
GOTHLAND
Waxio
SMALAND
Calmar
Lemwick
Anhout
CHRISTIAN
Chrisham
Bornholm
BALTIC
Rugen
Leland
Stenaren
HOLSTEIN
Kiel
Hamburg
GERMANY
SCALE
Miles to a Degree
20 40 60 80


15
20
25
30 Degrees East Long. from London.
SWEDEN, DENMARK, NORWAY, and FINLAND.
SWEDISH
LAPMARK
LAPLAND
DANMARK
RUSSIAN
FINLAND
CAJANA
SAVOLOXIA
KEXHOLM
CARELIA
FINLAND
NYLAND
GULF OF FINLAND
INGRIA
RUSSIA
LIVONIA
COURLAND
POLAND
GOTHLAND
BALTIC SEA
Hours East from London 11

Grand Di

3. *Gothlan*

4. *Finlan*

The Re
Wyburg is
Russia, to

5. *Swedis*
tories i
many

6. *Swedis*

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
3. *Gothland*	*East Gothland* *West Gothland* *Smaland* *Wermeland* *Dalia* *Schonen* *Bleking* *Halland*	*Norkoping* GOTTENBURG, E. L. 11-30. N. Lat. 58. *Calmar* *Carolstadt* *Daleburg, Malmoe* *Lunden* *Christianstadt, Carelscroon* *Helmsted.*
4. *Finland*	*East Bothnia* *Cajania* *Savoloxia* *Nyland* *Travastia* *Finland* proper	*Nakarleby* *Cajanburg* *Koskimpe* *Helsingfort* *Travastius* ABO, E. Lon. 21-30. N. Lat. 60-30. *Raseburg.*

The Remainder of *Finland*, *viz. Kexholm* and *Carelia*, of which *Wyburg* is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of *Russia*, to which they belong at present.

5. *Swedish* Territories in *Germany*	Western *Pomerania* Part In *Mecklenburg* *Bremen* and *Ferden*, now annexed to the Elect. of *Hanover* *Deuxponts*, or *Verbruggen*, in the *Palatinate*	STRALSUND, E. Lon. 13-22. N. Lat. 54-23. *Wismar* BREMEN, E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat. 53-25. *Ferden* DEUXPONTS, E. Lon. 7-15. N. Lat. 49-25.
6. *Swedish* Islands	*Gothland* *Oeland* *Aland* *Rugen* *Huen*, the Residence of *Tycho Brahe* the Mathematician	WISBY, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 57-30. *Bornholm* *Castleholm* *Bergen* *Uraniburg.*

Face of the Country and Air.] *Sweden* abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains, covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with the Northern Situation, occasions this Country to be excessive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough. The most noted Hills are the *Dofrine* Mountains, which run from North to South between *Sweden* and *Norway*, for many hundred Miles.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Baltic*, and the Gulfs of *Bothnia* and *Finland*, which are Arms of the *Baltic*; and on the West of *Sweden* are the *Categate* Sea and the *Sound*, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides *Sweden* from *Denmark*.

These Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up usually four Months in the Year; nor are they so salt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, because a Current sits always out of the *Baltic* Sea into the Ocean.

Lakes.] There are Abundance of Lakes in *Sweden*, of which the chief are, 1. the *Mellar* Lake, on which *Stockholm* stands; 2. the *Wener*; 3. the *Weter*; 4. *Cajania*, and, 5. *Jende*.

Rivers.] There are few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which descend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. *Torne*, which rises in *Norwegian Lapland*, and running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the *Bothnic* Gulf. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and Abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. The Fishermen who live on the Banks of this River exchange their salted and dried Fish, Furrs and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Provisions, the Soil of *Lapland* producing but little Corn or Vegetables; instead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of the Firr-Tree, of which they make a kind of Bread. 2. The River *Kimi*; 3. *Lula*; 4. *Pithia*, and, 5. *Uma*, all fall into the same Bay of *Bothnia*; 6. the River *Dalecarlia*, rises in the *Dofrine* Mountains, and running from West to East falls into the *Bothnic* Gulf, between the Provinces of *Upland* and *Gestricia*; 7. the River *Kymen* in *Finland*, runs from North to South through the Lake of *Jende*, and falls into the Gulf of *Finland*.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, tho' there are some fruitful Vallies: It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants, they import it therefore from *Poland* or *Livonia*. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them some Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of *Torne* and *Dalecarlia*. They abound in Furrs and Skins, as they do also in Pitch, Tar, Firr, Timber, and other Naval Stores. Their Animals are the same as in *Russia*, except Camels.

Manu-

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are those of Hard-ware, Brass, and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unwrought; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to *England*, from whence they receive Silver, and sometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, 'tis said; tho' the *English* might receive the same Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. As to the *French*, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk for the Produce of *Sweden*, as the *Dutch* do their Spices. And the *Swedes* do not only sell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigged, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the *French* this present Year 1748.

Persons and Habits.] The *Swedes* are generally of a large Stature, robust Constitutions, and bred very hardy. Their Hair usually inclines to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women that are not much exposed have good Complexions and tolerable Features; but the Peasants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarse enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the most laborious Employments: The Women go to Plough, thrash out the Corn, row upon the Water, serve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furrs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheepskins with the Wool on; such warm Cloathing is very necessary here, for those that want it sometimes lose their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather. The usual Remedy for frozen Noses or Fingers is to rub them with Snow, for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Loss of them. As to the Fashion of their Cloaths it differs but little from that of the *Germans* or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country so they do Light, for they have scarce five Hours Day-light in *December*.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their Historian *Puffendorf* observes, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumstances; that they are well versed in the Arts of Dissimulation, and are extremely jealous and distrustful; and that they have not Patience to make themselves Masters of any Science or Mechanic Art. Another remarks, that the *Swedes* are seldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Industry, Experience, and Travelling, some of them have made very great Men. But this seems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to sit down with a superficial Knowledge than pursue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue than of Art and Curiosity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage,

and of a graceful Mien; they will not condescend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to practise Law or Physic, any more than they will exercise Trade. Their Tradesmen are given to overreach and impose on them they deal with; and their Peasants, who live in a wretched, poor Way, usually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Instruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Those that can afford it are guilty of as great Excesses in Eating and Drinking as the *Germans*.

Diversions.] The chief Diversions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Scating, Running Races in Sledges, and Sailing in Yatchs upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftness, much beyond any Vessel in the Water.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Goths*, the antient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of subduing all the Southern Nations in *Europe*. But it is not to be supposed that this Nation singly could effect those mighty Conquests; they were no doubt joined by the *Normans*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Vandals*, and other People, and by many Adventurers in *Germany*, and other Countries thro' which they passed, in Hopes of sharing the Plunder of the World with them, and possessing warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of *Scandinavia (Sweden, Denmark*, and *Norway)* were sometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their respective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, *Sweden* being subject to *Denmark*, *Gustavus Erickson*, a *Swedish* Noblemen, assembled the Miners of *Dalecarlia*, with whom he had lived under Ground for some Time, and, joining other Advocates of Liberty, raised such a Force that he expelled the *Danes* out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service the *Swedes* first elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Gustavus Adolphus, who ascended this Throne *Anno* 1611, (the most powerful Protector of the Protestants in *Germany)* subdued *Ingria*, *Livonia*, and *Pomerania*, but was killed at the Battle of *Lutzen*, near *Leipsick*, in 1633.

Queen *Christina*, his Daughter, succeeded him; in whose Reign the Treaty of *Westphalia* was concluded (1648) whereby *Bremen*, *Ferden*, and *Pomerania*, in *Germany*, were ceded or confirmed to *Sweden*.

Queen *Christina* resigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at *Rome*, in 1654.

Charles Gustavus, her Nephew, who succeeded her, drove the *Danes* out of the Provinces of *Schonen*, *Smalland*, *Halland*, and *Bleking*, in South *Gothland*.

Charles

Charles XI. his Son, succeeding him in 1660, and being successful in his Wars against the *Danes*, the States of *Sweden* agreed to surrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him absolute.

Charles XII. his Son, succeeding him in 1697, the *Poles*, *Danes*, *Russians*, and *Prussians*, entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories, in 1700, on all Sides, during his Minority; but, the *English* and *Dutch* sending a Squadron of Men of War to the Assistance of the *Swedes*, the *Danes* were compelled to make Peace with *Charles*. After which he transported 20000 Men into *Livonia*, and defeated *Peter the Great*, who was besieging *Narva* with 100000 *Russians*. And the same Year *Charles* defeated *Augustus* II. King of *Poland*, who was besieging *Riga*. He afterwards deposed *Augustus*, and set *Stanislaus* upon the Throne of *Poland*, in 1704. Then he followed *Augustus* into *Saxony*, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into *Poland*, he penetrated far into *Russia*, with a Design to depose the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army, that was following him with Supplies, being cut off by the *Russians*, he was himself defeated by the Czar, as he was besieging *Pultowa*, and fled into *Turky*, where he resided several Years; nor could the *Turks* force him to return Home 'till they fired the Palace at *Bender* about his Ears, which they had assigned him for his Residence.

At length he returned, thro' *Germany*, to *Stralsund* in *Pomerania*, where he was besieged by the same Allies that began the War against him; and, having defended the Town several Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for *Stockholm*. He afterwards meditated the Siege of *Copenhagen*, but was prevented by the *British* Fleet; either to frustrate his Design of recovering *Bremen* and *Ferden* from the Elector of *Hanover*, or to disappoint an Invasion of *Britain*, which he was supposed to have designed in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded *Norway*, and laying Siege to *Frederickstadt*, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, was killed in the Trenches by a Musket-Ball, in 1718.

The Constitution changed.] The *Swedes*, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of *Charles*, elected *Ulrica Eleonora*, his youngest Sister, Queen, in which Choice they were supported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of *Hesse Cassel*, her Consort; but it was upon Condition she would transfer the supreme Power to the States, and acknowledge she held the Kingdom of them, which she submitted to; and, having reigned two Years, she resigned the Crown in Favour of her Consort, the Prince of *Hesse*, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Conditions as she had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom against the *Russians*, who invaded *Sweden*, plundered the Country, and destroyed their Copper and Iron Works; whereupon, at the Request of the *Swedes*, a Fleet

was sent into the *Baltic* by the King of *Great Britain*, to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of *Sweden* dying without Issue, the *Swedes* elected the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*, Son of the eldest Sister of *Charles* XII. to succeed to that Crown after the Death of his present Majesty; but the Duke rendering himself incapable of the Crown of *Sweden*, by accepting the Reversion of the *Russian* Empire, the *Swedes* made Choice of the Duke of *Holstein Eutin*, Bishop of *Lubeck*, who now resides in *Sweden* as Presumptive Heir of that Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of *Hesse* was advanced to the Throne of *Sweden* were, that he should renounce *Calvinism*, in which he was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the States; and declare that *Lutheranism* was the only true Religion, and that he should not consent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legislative Power, the raising Taxes, and making Laws, should be vested in the States only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the Executive Power should be lodged in fourteen Senators chosen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King should be President; but that he should not meddle with the public Money, or dispose of any Commission, Civil or Military, without the Consent of the Senate.

The like Articles the Duke of *Holstein Eutin* subscribed and swore to when he was declared Successor to the Crown of *Sweden*. Their Kings were elected formerly for many hundred Years, and as much restrained and limited as at present, till the States made some of their victorious Kings a Compliment of their Liberties.

As to the present Constitution of the Government, it consists of four Estates, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Stile and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Estates are, 1. the Nobility and Gentry, 2. the Clergy, 3. the Burgesses, and 4. the Peasants. One is chosen out of every Family of the Nobility and Gentry to represent that Body, and with them the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors, and Captains of every Regiment sit and vote.

2. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanery (consisting each of ten Parishes) which, with the Bishops and Superintendents, amounting to about 200, represent that Body.

3. The Magistrates and Council of every Corporation elect the Burghers to represent them, of which there are four for *Stockholm* and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peasants chuse one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to represent them out of every District, amounting to about 250.

All these generally meet at *Stockholm*, and, after the State of Affairs has been represented to them from the Throne, they separate and sit in four several Chambers or Houses, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the rest; but every Chamber has a Negative in the passing any Law.

The

The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced, by the last Act of Settlement, to fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner: Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper House, twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgesses, chuse three Persons, on a Vacancy, and present them to the King, who appoints one of them to supply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the same Time, and the Peasants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is absent or sick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the casting Vote when present) but they are accountable to the Diet for their Administration.

Every one of the Superior Courts of Justice has a Senator for its President; and there are Councils or Boards established to manage the Public Revenues. A War Office, Commissioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Business.

Law Suits concerning the Titles of Estates are but of a short Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being registered, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Causes if they think fit; and in so little Reputation is the Profession of the Law in *Sweden*, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for small Thefts are condemned to labour in the Public Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, &c. And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erected, where if any Gentleman has received an Affront he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Punishment of Popish Priests here by Castration I have not met with any Instance of.

Forces.] The Forces of *Sweden* are a well-regulated Militia: Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers according to the Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60*l.* or 70*l.* *per Annum* is charged with a Foot Soldier, furnishing him with Diet, Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or else a little wooden House is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Pasturage for a Cow, and plows and sows Land enough for him to supply him with Bread, which a married Soldier usually chuses rather than Quartering on the Farmer: And both the Recruiting and Maintaining the Foot Soldiers is entirely at the Expence of the Country.

The Officers of Horse and Foot are maintained out of Lands belonging to the Republic; every Officer having a House and a Portion of Land assigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are subject to the Civil Magistrate while they remain in Quarters, but when called out to actual Service they are under military Discipline. Every Company perform their Exercises once a Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches.

Churches. But the Guards and the Forces of *Pomerania* are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of *Livonia* and *Bremen* they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17000 Men; twenty-eight of Foot, 35000 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of *Pomerania*, *Bremen*, and *Ferden*, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the whole to 60000 effective Men.

Navy.] The *Swedish* Royal Navy consists of about forty Men of War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Republic are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling *per Ann.* arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Poll-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied on the Peasants, is only twelve Pence *per* Head for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of *Charles* XII. was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, tho' no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And 'tis said Baron *Gortz* was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

Religion.] The *Swedes* were Pagans till the ninth Century, when St. *Sigifrid*, a Native of *Britain*, planted Christianity amongst them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the sixteenth Century, in the Reign of *Gustavus Erickson*, who promoted it as well upon secular as religious Views: The Clergy were his Enemies and exceeding rich, whereupon he seized their Lands and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a slender Maintenance.

Lutheranism is the only Religion professed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbishop of *Upsal* is Primate of *Sweden*, and the only Archbishop among the *Lutherans*, having seven Suffragans under him. The Archbishop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400*l. per Annum*, and the Bishops Revenues are proportionably small. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the same Power as Bishops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peasants and Mechanics; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Parishes, and a small Portion of Glebe, the rest having been seized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* are, that the *Lutherans* have Bishops and Superintendents for the Government of the Church; whereas the *Calvinist* Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Presbytery, from whence they are called Presbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is the corporeal

corporeal Presence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper: The *Lutherans* hold Consubstantiation, *viz.* that in taking the Elements the Body and Blood of Christ are consubstantiated and taken with them, not transubstantiated into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the *Calvinists* esteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of our Saviour's Death. Lastly, the *Lutherans* look upon Man as a free Agent, that he can chuse Good or Evil; whereas the *Calvinists* maintain that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

Archbishopric and Bishoprics.] The only Archbishopric in *Sweden*, or in any *Lutheran* Country, as has been observed already, is that of *Upsal*. The Bishoprics are those of *Gottenburg*, *Lunden*, *Linköpping*, *Abo*, *Wexio*, *Stregnes*, and *Scara*.

Universities.] Their Universities are *Upsal*, *Lunden*, and *Abo*; and those scarce ever frequented by People of Distinction, the *Swedish* Nobility and Gentry despising all Learning as Pedantry.

Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron, vastly deep and spacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is so plentiful here that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.

Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inscriptions, rudely cut on Rocks or rough hewn Stone, in the antient *Gothic* Language and *Runic* Character. They have also, in Manuscript, a Translation of the Evangelists into the *Gothic* Language, 1300 Years old, done by a Bishop of the *Goths* in *Thrace*, of which this is the only Manuscript Copy.

The *Swedish Laplanders*, the most ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are said to have done such Feats, by the Magic Art, as do not come at all short of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors such Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diseases at any Distance; and insure People Success in their Undertakings: And yet they are just such poor, miserable Wretches as are charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command so much as the Necessaries of Life; and indeed none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to such Fables at this Day, tho' the whole World seems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the *Swedes* is a Dialect of the *Teutonic* or antient *Dutch*. Their *Pater-Noster* is of the following Tenor, *Fader war, sum ast i himmelen; helgate ward titt namyn; tilleomme titt ricte; skee tin wilie sa pa jordenne som i himmelen; war daglig brod giff ossi dagh; och forlat ofz wara skulder, sa som oct wi forlaton them ofz skyldige aro; och inledh ofz icke i frestelse*

uthan

uthan frails ofx i fra ondo; tii rijket ar titt och machten och harligheten i ewigheet. Amen.

Arms.] The King of *Sweden* bears quarterly. In the First and Fourth, *Azure*, three Crowns, *Or*, two in Chief and one in Base, for *Sweden*. In the Second and Third, *Barry Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion, *Or*, crowned *Gules*, for *Finland*. For the Crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Monde, *Or*. The Supporters, two Lions, *Or*, crowned of the same. The Motto, *Dominus protector meus.*

Royal Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Great Prince of *Finland*, Duke of *Schonen*, *Pomeren*, &c.

COINS.

	l.	s.	d.
A Gold Ducat of *Sweden* is ———	0	9	3
An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver ———	0	5	2
A Four-Mark Piece ———	0	2	7

There are Copper Coins (some as big as a Man's Hand) of several Values; and, as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, instead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

DENMARK.

DENMARK.

THE King of *Denmark*'s Dominions consist of, 1. *Denmark* proper, 2. *Norway*, 3. his *German* Territories, and 4. East and West *Greenland*, and the Islands in the *Atlantic* Ocean.

DENMARK *Proper*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	8 and 13	E. Lon.	Length	240
Between	54 and 58	N. Lat.	Breadth	180

Bounded by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which divides it from *Norway*, on the North, by the *Sound*, which divides it from *Sweden*, on the East, by *Germany* and the *Baltic* on the South, and by the *German* Sea, which divides it from *Great Britain*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Jutland, on the Continent, separated from the Islands by a Strait called the *Lesser Belt*	*Alburg* ——	*Alburg*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 57.
	Wyburg ——	*Wyburg*
	Aarhusen ——	*Aarhusen*
	Rypen ——	*Rypen*
	Sleswic ——	*Sleswic*, E. Lon. 9·45. N. L. 54-45.
Islands at the Entrance of the *Baltic* Sea; *Zeland*, the chief, is divided from *Sweden* by a Strait called the *Sound*, and from *Funen* by another Strait called the *Great Belt*	*Zeland* ——	*Copenhagen*, E. L. 13. N. Lat. 55-30.
		Elsenore
	Funen ——	*Odensee*
	Langland ——	*Rutcopping*
	Laland ——	*Naxhow*
	Falster ——	*Nycopping*
	Mona ——	*Stege*
	Femeren ——	*Borgee*
	Alsen ——	*Sonderberg*.

NORWAY.

N O R W A Y.

Situation and Extent.

Between	4 and 30	E. Lon.	Length 1000
Between	58 and 72	N. Lat.	Breadth 900

Bou..ded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by *Sweden* on the East, by the *Scaggerac* Sea, which separates it from *Denmark*, on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West.

Divisions.	Subivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Wardhuys*, or *Norwegian Lapland*	*Wardhuys*, E. Lon. 28. N. Lat. 71.
Middle Division	*Drontheim*, and *Berghen* ——	*Drontheim*, E. Lon. 10-30. N. Lat. 64. *Berghen*, E. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 60. *Stavanger*
Southern Division	*Anslo*, or *Aggerhuys* ——	*Aggerhuys*, E. L. 11. N. Lat. 59. *Fredericstadt*, *Anslo*, or *Christiana*.

Danish *Territories in* Germany.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Holstein, divided between the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Holstein*, and the Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck*, already mentioned in the Circle of Lower *Saxony*	*Holstein* proper; *Ditmarsh* ——; *Stormar* ——; *Wagria* ——	*Kiel*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 54-32. sub. to the Duke of *Holstein Gottorp* *Meldorp*, sub. to *Denmark* *Hamburgh*, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 54. Imperial, and *Glucstat* and *Altena*, sub. to *Denmark* *Lubeck*, E. Lon. 10-35. N. Lat. 54-20. Imperial, and *Oldesloe* and *Ploen*, sub. to the Duke of *Holstein Ploen*
In *Westphalia*, West of the *Weser*	*Oldenburg* C. *Delmonhurst*	*Oldenburg*, E. Lon. 7-32. N. Lat. 53-35. and *Delmonhurst*, sub. to *Denmark*.

East

East and West GREENLAND, *and the* ISLANDS *in the* Atlantic *Ocean.*

East GREENLAND

IS situate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg. N. Lat. claimed by *Denmark*, but uninhabited. The chief Whale Fishery is on this Coast, which the *Dutch* have in a great Measure monopolized.

West GREENLAND

IS situate between the Meridian of *London* and 50 Deg. W. Lon. and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous People, among whom the *Danes* have lately sent Missionaries to convert them to Christianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Country, or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffic with them.

ICELAND *Island*

IS situate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Long. and 63 and 67 Deg. N. Lat. The chief Town is *Skalholt*, where the *Danish* Governor resides. It is a poor, barren Country, and yields the Sovereign little Profit. The most remarkable Thing in it is the Vulcano of Mount *Heckla*.

The FARO *Islands*

LIE between *Iceland* and *Scotland*, and are subject to *Denmark*. These are very small, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg. N. Lat.

There are also a great many small Islands on the Coast of *Norway*, the chief whereof are *Malstrom* and *Histeren*.

Air.] As *Denmark* proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Morasses, and surrounded by the Sea, they are extremely subject to Fogs and bad Air.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on the *Danish* Territories are, the *German* Ocean, the *Baltic*, the *Scaggerac* Sea, the *Sound*, which divides *Zeland* from *Schonen*; the *Great Belt*, which divides *Zeland* from *Funen*; and the *Lesser Belt*, which divides *Funen* from the Continent of *Jutland*. At *Elsenore*, which lies upon the Strait called the *Sound*, being about four Miles broad, the *Danes* take Toll of all Merchant Ships that pass to and from the *Baltic*.

Lak

Lakes and Rivers.] There are some Lakes in *Zeland* and *Jutland*; but scarce one navigable River there, till we come to *Slesvic* or South *Jutland*, where we meet with the *Eyder* and the *Iron*; these run a short Course from East to West, and, uniting their Waters, fall into the *German* Sea below *Tonningen*. The River *Trave* rises in the Dutchy of *Holstein*, and, running East, falls into the *Baltic* below *Lubec*.

Soil and Produce of Denmark *proper.*] *Zeland*, the chief of the Islands and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil; no Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Pasture; great Part of it is a Forest, and reserved for the King's Game. *Funen*, the next largest Island, has barely Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants. The Island of *Laland* is a fruitful Soil, and supplies *Copenhagen* with Wheat. The Islands of *Langland*, *Falster*, and *Mona*, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of *Jutland* has Corn sufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horses and neat Cattle, which are purchased by the *Dutch*, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Pastures. *Slesvic*, or South *Jutland*, and *Holstein*, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Pastures; but *Stormar* and *Ditmarsh*, lying near the Mouth of the *Elbe*, are subject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] *Norway* is encumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, the chief whereof are the *Dofrine* Hills, which divide *Norway* from *Sweden*. It produces however a great deal of good Firr Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron; and their Seas abound in Fish, which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and sell them to most Nations in *Europe*, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland *and* Faro.] The Islands of *Iceland* and *Faro* are as barren as *Norway*; Corn will scarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Flesh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fish ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in *Iceland* but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fish, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greatest Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] West and East *Greenland* produce scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fisheries on the Coast are what renders them most valuable, and these the *Dutch* have the greatest Share of.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of these Countries are chiefly those of Hard-ware, unless the dried Stock-Fish of *Norway* may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of *Denmark* are extremely well situated, on the *German* and *Baltic* Seas, for foreign Traffic; but the two Imperial Cities of *Hamburgh* and *Lubeck* seem to have monopolized most of the foreign Traffic on this

this Side. The *Danes* indeed have ſome Trade with *Guinea* and the *Weſt-Indies*, and very good Settlements in *Eaſt-India*; and the King of *Denmark* has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from *Hamburgh* to his Town of *Altena*, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Succeſs in this Project.

Perſons of the Danes.] The *Danes* are uſually tall, ſtrong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true *Dutch* Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits, they uſually imitate the *French* Dreſs, but in Winter wrap themſelves up in Furrs or Wool like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned nor excellent Mechanics: Their Vices too are the ſame as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenneſs. The common People are ſaid to be poor-ſpirited Wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Anceſtors remaining; given to Cheating and Tricking, and extremely jealous of being impoſed on by others. The *Norwegians* indeed are brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and Vigour than the *Danes*, by whom they are however hardly uſed, ſince they have been a Province of *Denmark*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE firſt Inhabitants of *Scandinavia* (comprehending *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*) deſcended from the *Scythians*, who had no fixed Habitations; when they firſt ſettled in Towns is uncertain. The *Cimbri*, a *German* Nation, next poſſeſſed themſelves of *Jutland*, which from thence obtained the Name of the *Cimbrian Cherſoneſe*. The *Teutones*, another Tribe of *Germans*, reduced *Zeland*, *Funen*, and the reſt of the *Daniſh* Iſlands. The *Jutes* and *Angles* ſucceeded the *Cimbri* in the *Cherſoneſe*, and from the *Jutes* this Peninſula obtained the Name of *Jutland*. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of theſe Countries, and the North-Weſt of *Germany*, called *Saxons*, a People very terrible to the *Roman* Provinces of *Gaul* and *Britain*; they invaded and plundered the Sea Coaſts, and obliged the *Romans* to ſtation their Forces on theſe Coaſts, which were commanded by an Officer ſtiled *Comes litoris Saxonici*: But the *Saxons* were not able to fix themſelves in *Britain* until the Decline of the *Roman* Empire; when *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, invited them over about the Year 450, to defend his Country againſt the *Picts* and *Scots*: After they had repulſed thoſe Northern Invaders, they quarrelled with the *Britons* who called them in, and at length made themſelves entire Maſters of South *Britain*.

 Saxony,

Saxony, of which *Denmark* was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among abundance of petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under *Gestrius*, their first King, about the Year 797.

The *Danes* and *Normans*, or *Norwegians*, invaded and harrassed the Coasts of *Gaul* and *Britain* in the eighth Century, and continued their Incursions until the Year 1012; when *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, made an entire Conquest of *England*, and left it to his Son *Canute*, who was King of *England*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Sweden*, *Anno* 1020.

The *Danes* and *Normans* also invaded *France*, entered the Rivers *Seyne* and *Loire* in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the Gates of *Paris*, about the same Time they reduced *England*; and the *French* were at length obliged to yield up *Normandy* and *Britany* to *Rollo*, the *Norman* General, to preserve the rest of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of *Denmark*, *Sweden*, and *Norway* were after this governed by distinct Sovereigns; but *Denmark* and *Norway* became united again by the Marriage of *Aquin*, King of *Norway*, with *Margaret*, Daughter and Heiress of *Waldemar*, King of *Denmark*, *Anno* 1376.

Margaret II, Queen of *Denmark* and *Norway*, subdued *Sweden* about the Year 1390, and *Sweden* was subject to *Denmark* till *Gustavus Erickson* rescued his Country from their Dominion, *Anno* 1523. *Christian* II. was then upon the Throne of *Denmark*, and had drawn upon himself the Contempt and Hatred of the *Danes*, as well as the *Swedes*, on Account of his suffering himself to be governed by his Concubine, and an old *Dutch* Woman, her Mother, and was at length deposed, his Uncle, *Frederic* Duke of *Holstein*, being elected and advanced to the Throne of *Denmark* in his stead.

Christian III. who succeeded *Frederic*, *Anno* 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation, in which being opposed by the Bishops he seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of *Frederic* III. his Son, the *Swedes* invaded *Denmark*, and besieged the Capital City of *Copenhagen*, whereupon the *Danes* were compelled to cede those fine Provinces of *Schonen*, *Bleking*, and *Halland*, to *Sweden*; but, how unsuccessful soever *Frederic* was in his Wars, he subdued his own Subjects, and rendered himself an absolute Monarch.

The Commons, it seems, were extremely discontented with the Taxes and other Oppressions of the Nobility and Gentry, which they had suffered during a long War with *Sweden*, and concluded that their Condition could not be worse under the Government of a single Person, than under such a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no less exasperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share in the Administration (tho' they constituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons represented to the Nobility that they had the Profit of the Lands, of which themselves

themselves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reasonable they should bear a Share in the Public Taxes, for the Support of the Government, the Nobility replied they had always been exempted from Taxes, and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vassals and Slaves; which was so resented by the Commons that they withdrew from the Assembly, and uniting with the Clergy attended the King in a Body, offering him their Assistance to make him absolute; with whom the King closed, and the Nobility being in a fortified Town, garrisoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the same Measures, and pass a Law to render their King an absolute Monarch. After which the King received the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility and Clergy, in the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Disturbance or Opposition that might be made to this Change in the Constitution. *Gersdorf*, a popular Senator, being the only Man who spoke against it, and having shewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majesty only designed the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the *Turkish* Model. Thus was the Kingdom of *Denmark* changed in four Days Time, *Anno* 1660, from an Aristocracy to an absolute Monarchy; the Commons, instead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promised them, had only the Satisfaction of seeing their former Oppressors in as miserable a Condition as themselves. The Kings of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holstein* have a divided Sovereignty in the Dutchies of *Holstein* and *Slesvic*; for *Christian* IV. gave a Moiety of them to his Brother *Ulric*, about the Year 1600, from whom descended the Families of *Holstein Gottorp*, *Eutin*, *Ploen*, &c. But the Kings of *Denmark* have oftentimes seized on that Port belonging to the Dukes of *Holstein*, which they have as often been obliged to restore by the *Swedes* and other Allies of *Holstein*. *Charles*, grand Prince of *Russia*, is now the eldest Branch of the *Holstein* Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of those Dutchies.

It has been observed already that *Frederic* IV. King of *Denmark* had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with *Charles* XII. King of *Sweden*, in the Year 1701; but he no sooner heard of *Charles*'s Defeat at *Pultoway*, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War against *Sweden* again. His first Enterprize was the Invasion of *Schonen*, but in this he did not succeed; he was defeated and compelled to retire over the *Sound* again: He met with better Success in his Invasion of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which he made an absolute Conquest of. And now the King of *Great Britain*, as Elector of *Hanover*, entered into the Confederacy against *Sweden*, and in the Year 1715 concluded a Treaty with the King of *Denmark* for the Purchase of *Bremen* and *Verden*, which the *Danes* had taken from the *Swedes*. About the same Time the Confederates reduced *Stralsund* and all *Swedish Pomerania*, which was put into the Possession of the King of *Denmark*, except *Stetin*, and the Territories

ries about the River *Oder*, which the King of *Prussia* possess'd himself of.

By a subsequent Peace the *Dane* restor'd *Stralsund*, and that Part of *Pomerania* he had taken from the *Swedes*; but *Bremen* and *Verden* were confirm'd to *Hanover* by *Sweden*, in Consideration of the Protection the *British* Fleet afforded the *Swedes* when the *Russians* invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Considerations; and the *Swedes* were oblig'd to consent to pay Toll to the *Danes* on passing the *Sound*, as well as other Nations.

His present Majesty *Frederic* V, King of *Denmark*, was born the 31st of *March*, 1723, and married the Princess *Louisa*, youngest Daughter of his Majesty *George* II. King of *Great Britain*, in *November*, 1743, by whom he had a Son (since dead) and a Daughter nam'd *Sophia Magdalena*, born *July* 3, 1746.

Present Constitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legislative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate; of which the King was no more than President. In Time of War indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raise Men or Money; or make Peace or War without the Concurrence of the States, but the King of *Denmark* is now as absolute as the King of *France*.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in *Denmark* and *Norway*, which are maintained by the Peasants, as in *Sweden*, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subsidy for them, almost equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is esteemed superior to that of *Sweden* or *Russia*, but the *Danes* are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 *l. per Annum*, but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increase his Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Customs and Excise on Provisions, the Rents of the Crown Lands, a Poll Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and personal Estates; on Marriages; on Tradesmen, in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impose as many more as he sees fit.

Religion.] The Religion of *Denmark* is the *Lutheran*, which does not differ, in any Respect, from that of *Sweden*, already described. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Christians.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of *Norway* arises by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fish, and Oil, and from their Mines: Besides which they pay an Excise, and other Taxes as in *Denmark*.

Toll

Toll of the Sound.] The Toll of the *Sound* produces about 65,000 Crowns *per Annum*. It is computed there is not a Hundredth Part of the ready Cash in *Denmark* as there is in *England*.

Little Cash in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually drain'd of Cash by the Officers of the Army, who are usually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Ministers do when they get any Thing considerable. The Balance of Trade also, being against them, carries off a great deal.

GOLD COINS.

		l.	*s.*	*d.*
The Gold Ducat of *Denmark* is	——	0	9	3

SILVER COINS.

The old Bank Dollar of *Hamburgh*	——	0	4	6
The old Bank Dollar of *Lubec*	——	0	4	7
The four Mark Piece of *Denmark*	——	0	2	8
A Rix Mark ——	——	0	0	11
A Slet Mark. ——	——	0	0	9

Besides which, they have Copper Coins of several Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.

Arms.] The Arms of *Denmark* are *Or*, Seme of Hearts *Gules*, three Lions Passant-guardant *Azure*, crown'd, languid, and arm'd for *Denmark*. *Gules*, a Lion Rampant, *Or*, crown'd and arm'd, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, *Argent*, for *Norway*. *Gules*, a Paschal Lamb, *Argent*, supporting a Flag of the same, mark'd with a Cross *Gules*, for *Jutland*. *Or*, two Lions Passant-guardant, *Azure*, for *Sleswic*. *Gules*, a Fish crown'd *Argent*, for *Iceland*. Over these a Cross *Argent*, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of *Ditmarsh*, *viz.* *Gules*, a Cavalier armed *Argent*. *Gules*, a Nettle-Leaf open and charg'd in the Middle with a little Escutcheon, the Whole *Argent*, for *Holstein*. *Gules*, a Cross Pattefitchee *Argent*, for *Oldenburgh*. The Shield surrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, of the *Goths* and *Vandals*, Duke of *Sleswic*, *Holstein*, *Stormar*, and *Ditmarsh*, and Earl of *Oldenburgh* and *Delmonhurst*.

Knights.] The two Orders of Knighthood, here, are that of the *Elephant* and that of *Danbrug*.

Curiosities.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of *Greenland*, among the Fields of Ice that have been increasing for Ages, is

one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature. These Fields or Pieces of Ice are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an Hundred Feet in Thickness; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The *Dutch* had thirteen Ships crush'd to Pieces by them in one Season.

There are several Kinds of Whales in *Greenland*, some White and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whale, is in most Esteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, inclos'd in long Pieces of what we call Whalebone which are cover'd with a Kind of Hair like Horse Hair; and on each side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, they are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Use. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is usually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows less from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen see a Whale spout, the Word is immediately given *Fall, fall*, when every one hastens from the Ship to his Boat, six or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and 4 or 5 Boats usually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harpooneer strikes him with his Harpoon (a barb'd Dart) and the Monster, finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line fast enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire, by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it constantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run some hundred Fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes such a terrible Noise with his Spouting, that some have compar'd it to the Firing of Cannon. So soon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, some of the Harpooneers fix another Harpoon, or barb'd Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and when he comes up a second Time they pierce him with Spears in the Vital Parts, till he spouts up Streams of Blood instead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him some Leagues, till he has lost his Strength; and when he is dying he turns himself upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Distance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber extract the Oil, if they have Conveniencies on Shore; otherwise they barrel up the Pieces and bring them Home, but nothing can smell stronger than these Ships do. Every Fish is computed to yield between Sixty and a Hundred Barrels of Oil of the Value of 3 *l.* or 4 *l.* a Barrel. Tho' the *Danes* claim this Country of East *Greenland*, where these Whales are taken, the *Dutch* have in a Manner monopolized this Fishery.

Before I leave *Greenland*, it may be proper to take Notice of the miraculous Escape of eight *Englishmen* that remained here all Winter in the Year 1630.

Near the Conclusion of the Season for Fishing, these Men were sent by their Captain to kill Rein Deer for the Ship's Company, and ordered

dered to meet him at *Bell Sound* on the West Coast of *Greenland*, with their Venison. Accordingly having killed about 15 Rein Deer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surprise the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, House, or Firing to defend them against the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread, or Provision of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths where the Whale Oil was made, they built a House, and cover'd it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect: provided Fewel to keep a constant Fire in the Middle of it, and happen'd to find Whale Oil enough to furnish them with Lamps during the dark Season; and thus with the Venison they killed, and the Fritter or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was pressed out, they laid up Provision enough to serve them the Winter. The Frost preserv'd their Meat from Putrefaction, they had no Occasion for Salt, the Want of which preserv'd them. They had a Spring of Water near their House which kept open till *January*, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. However, they all liv'd till the Shipping return'd in *May* following, and were brought safe to *England*, having receiv'd no Manner of Hurt.

The *Dutch* hearing of this, and reaping such vast Advantages by the Whale Fishery, sent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner of Necessaries, but every one of them dy'd of the Scurvy before the Shipping return'd the following Year: However the *Dutch* repeated the Experiment, and sent another Colony to *Greenland* the succeeding Year, but these Men also perish'd in the same Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; tho it is evident that these two Colonies were killed by their Salt Provisions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony sent thither should kill Deer and other Game, enough to subsist them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight *Englishmen* did; but it is not worth the while of any Nation but the *Dutch*, who have monopoliz'd that Fishery, to make the Experiment again.

Language.] The Language of the Gentry is *High Dutch*, the same with that of the *Germans*; but the Common People use a Dialect of the Antient *Teutonic*, the *Pater Noster* whereof is of the following Tenor. *Vor fader, som er i himmelin; helligt worde dit navn; tilkomme dit rige; worde din villie paa jorden som i himmelin; giif os i dag vort daglige brod; og forlad os vor skyld som vi forlade vore skyldener; og leed os icke i fristelse, men frels os fra ont; thi reget er dit og traft agherhghedi evighed. Amen.*

Bishoprick. and *Universities.*] *Copenhagen*, *Arhusen*, *Alborg*, *Ripen*, *Wiburg*, and *Sleswic*; besides which there are several Superintendants which differ little from Bishops. The *Universities* are those of *Copenhagen* and *Kiel*.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] THESE Islands, consisting of *Great Britain*, *Ireland*, the Isles of *Wight*, *Scilly*, *Man*, the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands of *Scotland*, and the *Orcades*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. Lat. a very little North of *France*, and West of *Germany* and the *Netherlands*.

Name.] The Name of *Britain*, according to Mr. *Camden*, is derived from the Word *Brit*, which, in the Language of the antient Inhabitants, signified *painted* or *stained*; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting and in the Field of Battle.

Division.] *Great Britain* being divided into South and North *Britain*, or into the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, I shall begin with the Description of *England*, and fix the first Meridian at *London*.

ENGLAND.

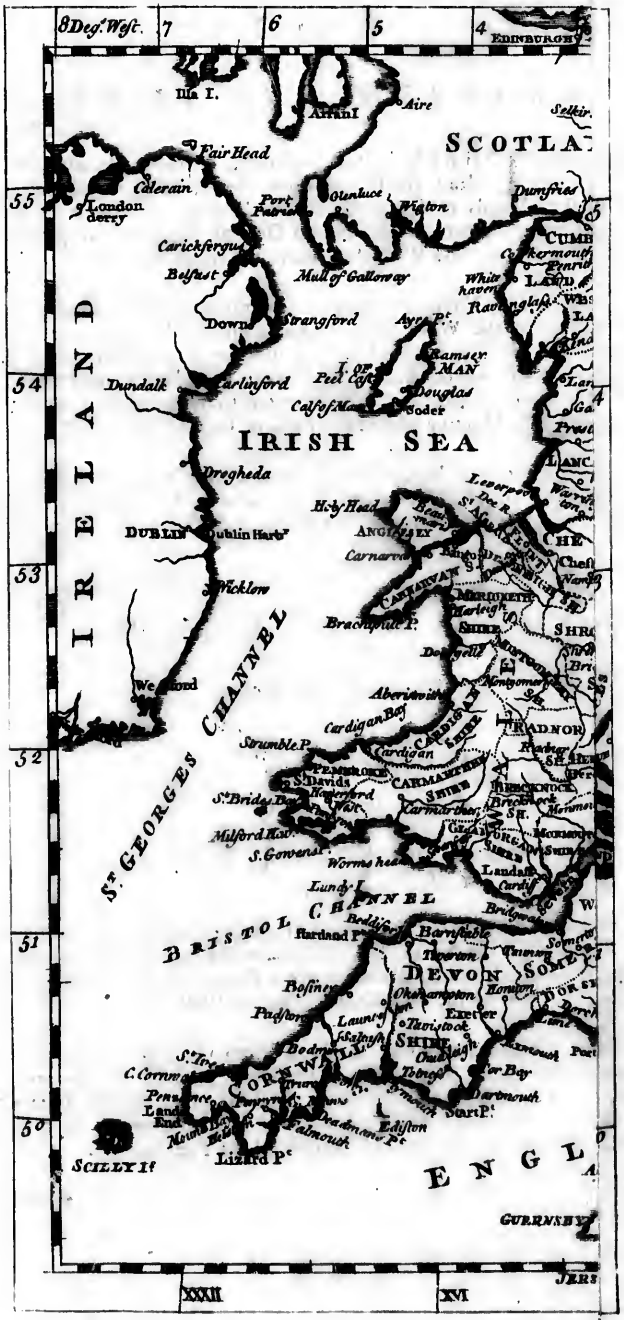
Situation and Extent.

	D. M.		Miles.
Between	2 0 E. and 6 20 W.	Lon.	Length 360
Between	50 0 and 56 0	N. Lat.	Breadth 300

Form and Boundaries.] *England* is of a triangular Figure, bounded by *Scotland* on the North, by the *German* Sea on the East, by the *English* Channel, which divides it from *France*, on the South, and by St. *George*'s, or the *Irish* Channel, on the West.

Name.] *England* received its Name from the *Angles*, or *Anglo-Saxons*, who came from *Slesvic*, or South *Jutland*, in *Denmark*, and, with their Brethren of *Saxony*, subdued great Part of *Britain* in the fifth Century; having been called in by *Vortigern*, King of South *Britain*, to oppose the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*.

Antient


8 Deg. West.
7
6
5
4
EDINBURGH
Ila I.
Aran I
Aire
Selkir.
SCOTLA
Fair Head
Cderain
London derry
Port Patrick
Glenluce
Wigton
Dumfries
55
Carickfergus
Belfast
Mull of Galloway
Whitehaven
Ravenglass
CUMB
Down
Strangford
Ayre P.
Ramsey
MAN
Douglas
Soder
Dundalk
Carlinford
Calf of Man
IRISH SEA
54
IRELAND
Dregheda
Holy Head
ANGLESEY
Carnarvon
DUBLIN
Dublin Harb.
Wicklow
53
CARNARVAN
MERIONETH
Bracknock P.
Dolgelle
Wexford
Aberistwith
Cardigan Bay
Cardigan
CARDIGAN
RADNOR
Strumble P.
PEMBROKE
S. Davids
CARMARTHEN
BRECKNOCK
S. Bridy Bay
Milford Haven
S. Gowens
Worms head
ST GEORGES CHANNEL
Lundy I.
CHANNEL
BRISTOL
Bedford
Barnstable
Hartland P.
DEVON
Tiverton
Somerset
Bosiney
Okehampton
London
Padstow
Launceston
Exeter
Tavistock
Bodmin
Saltash
SHIRE
Oudleigh
Tinsmouth
Exmouth
Port
C. Cornwall
CORNWALL
Penzance
Land End
Mount Bay
Falmouth
Dartmouth
Start P.
Edistone
50
SCILLY Is
Lizard P.
ENGL
GURNSEY
JERS
XXXII
XVI


8 Deg. West.
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
55
54
53
52
51
50
Edinburgh
Leith
Berwick
Holy I.
Staples
Ila I.
Aran I.
Aire
Selkirk
SCOTLAND
Alnwick
Coquet
Morpeth
Fair Head
Coleraine
London derry
Port Patrick
Glenluce
Wigton
Dumfries
Carlisle
NORTHUMBER LAND
Newcastle
Tinmouth
Shields
Sunder
Carickfergus
Belfast
Mull of Galloway
Cockermouth
Penrith
CUMBER LAND
Durham
DURHAM
Stockton
Whitehaven
Appleby
Ravenglass
WESTMORE LAND
Richmond
Cisborough
N. Allerton
Down
Strangford
Ayre P.
Ramsey
MAN
Kendal
Hornby
Settle
Ripon
Borobridge
Wetherby
Dundalk
Carlinford
I. of Peel Castle
Douglas
Soder
Castle of Man
Lancaster
Garstang
Preston
YORK SHIRE
Leeds
IRELAND
IRISH SEA
Drogheda
Halifax
Pontefract
Doncaster
Liverpool
Wigan
Manchester
LANCASHIRE
Holy Head
Bangor
ANGLESEY
Sheffield
Rotherham
DUBLIN
Dublin Harb.
Carnarvon
Bangor
CHESHIRE
Chester
Nantwich
Newcastle
DERBY SHIRE
Wicklow
CARNARVON SHIRE
MERIONETH SHIRE
Harlech
STAFFORD SHIRE
Derby
Nottingham
Stafford
Brecknock P.
Dolgelle
SHROP SHIRE
Shrewsbury
Lichfield
LEICESTER SHIRE
Leicester
Bridgnorth
Birmingham
Coventry
Wexford
Aberystwith
Cardigan Bay
CARDIGAN SHIRE
RADNOR SHIRE
WORCESTER SHIRE
Warwick
WARWICK SHIRE
Northampton
Strumble P.
Carmarthen
Brecknock
Worcester
Hereford
HEREFORD SHIRE
Bromyard
Tewkesbury
Bath
Bury
Oxford
Buckingham
Bicester
Hereford
PEMBROKE SHIRE
St. Davids
Haverford West
CARMARTHEN SHIRE
BRECKNOCK SHIRE
Monmouth
GLOCESTER SHIRE
Cirencester
Wedgeley
Abingdon
St. Bridy B.
Carmarthen
Milford Hav.
S. Gowenst.
Worms head
MONMOUTH SHIRE
Bristol
WILTSHIRE
Marlborough
Devizes
Reading
BERKSHIRE
Landaff
Cardiff
Bath
Wells
Andover
Alton
Lundy I.
CHANNEL
BRISTOL
Bridgwater
Barnstable
Barnstaple
Tiverton
Taunton
SOMERSETSHIRE
Shaftsbury
Salisbury
HAMPSHIRE
Winchester
Southampton
St. Georges CHANNEL
Bideford
Bossington
Okehampton
Honiton
DORSETSHIRE
Christ-Church
Chichester
Padstow
Launceston
Tavistock
Exeter
Poole
Portsmouth
Bodmin
Saltash
DEVONSHIRE
Chudleigh
Dartmouth
Portland
WIGHT I.
St. Ives
C. Cornwall
Penzance
Land End
Mount Bay
Helston
CORNWALL
Truro
Tor Bay
Totness
Dartmouth
Start P.
Edistone
Falmouth
Pendennis P.
SCILLY Is
Lizard P.
ENGLISH CH
Alderney
C. de la Hogue
C. Barfleur
GUERNSEY
Sark
JERSEY
XXXII
XVI
VIII


England and Wales
Miles 60 to a Degree
10 20 30 40 50 60
Degrees East
4 3 2 1 0 1 2 3 4
55
54
53
51
50
Berwick
Holy I.
Staples
Alnwick
Coquet
Morpeth
NORTHUMBERLAND
Tinmouth Cast
Newcastle
Shields
Sunderland
Durham
DURHAM
Stockton
Richmond
Cisborough
Whitby
N. Allerton
Thirsk
Pickering
Scarboro
Hornby
Settle
Ripon
New Malton
Flamborough Head
Borobridge
Wetherby
York
Bridlington
Hornsey
YORKSHIRE
Leeds
Hull
Hedon
Halifax
Pontefract
Barton
Spurn Head
Doncaster
Grimsby
Humber R.
Sheffield
Retford
LINCOLNSHIRE
Lincoln
DERBYSHIRE
Newcastle
Newark
Boston
STAFFORDSHIRE
Derby
Stafford
Nottingham
Grantham
NOTTINGHAMSHIRE
Lichfield
LEICESTERSHIRE
Borne
Birmingham
Leicester
Oakham
Stamford
Coventry
RUTLAND
Peterboro
WORCESTERSHIRE
Warwick
NORTHAMPTONSHIRE
HUNTINGDON
Northampton
Huntingdon
WARWICKSHIRE
Worcester
Newmarket
Bury
SUFFOLK
Tewkesbury
Bedford
CAMBRIDGE
Ipswich
Orford
Gloucester
Buckingham
BEDFORD
Walden
Colchester
Harwich
GLOUCESTERSHIRE
Cirencester
Woodstock
Aylesbury
HERTFORD
Hertford
Ware
St Albans
Chelmsford
ESSEX
Maldon
Bristol
WILTSHIRE
Abingdon
BERKS
Reading
MIDDLESEX
Westminster
LONDON
Tilbury F.
Thames R.
N. Foreland
Bath
Marlborough
Devizes
Andover
Alton
Guildford
SURREY
Rochester
Maidstone
Greenwich
Canterbury
Deal
Tunbridge
Dover
KENT
Ostend
SHIRE
HAMPSHIRE
Grayshead
Salisbury
Winchester
Southampton
SUSSEX
Hythe
Romney
FLANDERS
Dunkirk
Calais
Blandford
Christ-Church
Chichester
Lewes
Winchelsea
Seaford
Dungeness
Hastings
Poole
Arundel
Beachy Head
Newport
Wight I.
Helvoetsluys
Middleburg
UNITED PROVINCES
GERMAN OCEAN
Wells
Cromer
Walsingham
Lynn
Norwich
Yarmouth
NORFOLK
Thetford
Dis
Zaffon Ness
South Fold
Bury
Orford
Ipswich
Harwich
Colchester
Witham
Chelmsford
Maldon
Rochester
Canterbury
Deal
Dover
Hythe
Romney
Dunkirk
Calais
Ostend
Abbeville
Diep
Rouen
Haver de Grace
C. Barfleur
C. de la Hogue
La Hogue
Sark
Alderney
DOVER STRAITS
ENGLISH CHANNEL
FRANCE
PARIS
VII
VIII
T. Jefferys Sculp.

Grand D

1. *Dann*

2. *Durot*

3. *Belgæ*

4. *Atreb*

5. *Regni*

6. *Cantii*

7. *Trinob*

8. *Iceni*

9. *Catieu*
lami

10. *Dobuni*

11. *Silures*

12. *Diamet*

13. *Ordovi*

14. *Cornavi*

Antient Division of England.

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Danmonii*	*Cornwal* and *Devon*	Isca Danmoniorum, *Exeter.*
2. *Durotriges*	*Dorset*	Durnovaria, *Dorchester.*
3. *Belgæ*	*Somerset*, *Wilts*, and the North Part of *Hants*	Aquæ Solis, *Bath.*
4. *Atrebatii*	*Berks*	Galleva, *Wallingford.*
5. *Regni*	*Surry*, *Sussex*, and the South Part of *Hants*	Noviomagus, *Winchester.*
6. *Cantii*	*Kent*	Durovernum, *Canterbury.*
7. *Trinobantes*	*Middlesex* and *Essex*	Londinum, *London.*
8. *Iceni*	*Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and *Huntingdon*	Venta Icenorum Caster, *Norwich.*
9. *Catieuchlami*	*Bucks*, *Hertford*, and *Bedford*	Verulamium, *Verulam*, by St. *Alban's.*
10. *Dobuni*	*Gloucester* and *Oxford*	Glevum, *Gloucester.*
11. *Silures*	*Hereford*, *Monmouth*, *Radnor*, *Brecon*, and *Glamorgan*	Isca Silurum, *Caerleon.*
12. *Diametæ*	*Caermarthen*, *Pembroke*, and *Cardigan*	Maridunum, *Caermarthen.*
13. *Ordovices*	*Flint*, *Denbigh*, *Merioneth*, *Montgomery*, and *Caernarvon*	Segontium, nigh *Caernarvon.*
14. *Cornavii*	*Chester*, *Salop*, *Stafford*, *Warwick*, and *Worcester*	Deva, *Chester.*

Gran

Grand Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
15. *Coritani*	*Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Derby*, *Leicester*, *Rutland*, and *Northampton* ——	Lindum, *Lincoln*.
16. *Brigantes*	*York*, *Lancaster*, *Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, and Bishopric of *Durham* ——	Eboracum, *York*.
17. *Ottadini*	*Northumberland* ——	Axelodunum, *Hexham*.

Roman *Division of* England.

1. *Britannia Prima* comprehended the South of *England*.
2. *Britannia Secunda*, *Wales*.
3. 4. *Maxima Cæsariensis*, and *Valencia*, the Northern Counties.
5. *Flavia Cæsariensis*, the Middle of *England*.

But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.

Kingdoms erected by the Saxons, *usually stiled* The Saxon Heptarchy.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. *Kent*, founded by *Hengist* in 457, and ended in 823	*Kent* ——	*Canterbury*.
2. *South - Saxons*, founded by *Ella* in 491, and ended in 600 ——	*Sussex* —— *Surry* ——	*Chichester* *Southwark*.
3. *East-Angles*, founded by *Uffa* in 575, and ended in 793	*Norfolk* —— *Suffolk* —— *Cambridge* —— With the Isle of *Ely*	*Norwich* *Bury St. Edmund* *Cambridge* *Ely*.

Kingdoms.

Kingdoms.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
4. *West - Saxons*, founded by *Cerdic* in 519, and ended in 1066	*Cornwal* *Devon* *Dorset* *Somerset* *Wilts* *Hants* *Berks*	*Launceston* *Exeter* *Dorchester* *Bath* *Salisbury* *Winchester* *Abingdon.*
5. *Northumberland*, founded by *Ida* in 547, and ended in 792	*Lancaster* *York* *Durham* *Cumberland* *Westmorland* *Northumberland*, and *Scotland* to the Fryth of *Edinburgh*	*Lancaster* *York* *Durham* *Carlisle* *Appleby* *Newcastle.*
6. *East - Saxons*, founded by *Erchewin* in 527, and ended in 746	*Essex* *Middlesex*, and Part of *Hertford*	*London.*
7. *Mercia*, founded by *Cridda* in 582, and ended in 874	*Gloucester* *Hereford* *Worcester* *Warwick* *Leicester* *Rutland* *Northampton* *Lincoln* *Huntingdon* *Bedford* *Buckingham* *Oxford* *Stafford* *Derby* *Salop* *Nottingham* *Chester* And the other Part of *Hertford*	*Gloucester* *Hereford* *Worcester* *Warwick* *Leicester* *Oakham* *Northampton* *Lincoln* *Huntingdon* *Bedford* *Aylesbury* *Oxford* *Stafford* *Derby* *Shrewsbury* *Nottingham* *Chester* *Hertford.*

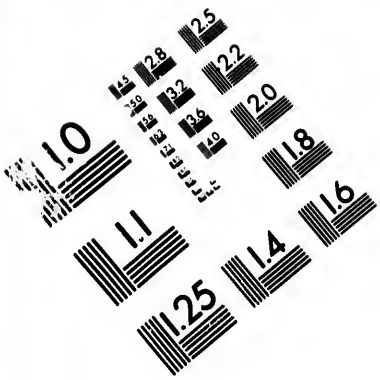
The

The modern Division of England *into six Circuits.*

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
1. Home Circuit	*Essex*	*Chelmsford, Colchester,* and *Harwich.*
	Hertford	*Hertford, St. Alban's, Royston, Ware, Hitchen,* and *Baldoc.*
	Kent	*Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal,* and *Deptford.*
	Surry	*Southwark, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom,* and *Richmond.*
	Sussex	*Chichester, Lewis, Rye, Eastgrimstead,* and *Hastings.*
2. *Norfolk* Circuit	*Bucks*	*Aylesbury, Buckingham, Much-Wickham,* and *Marlow.*
	Bedford	*Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn, Dunstable, Luton,* and *Bigglefwade.*
	Huntingdon	*Huntingdon, St. Ives,* and *Kimbolton.*
	Cambridge	*Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket,* and *Royston.*
	Suffolk	*Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Leostoff,* and Part of *Newmarket.*
	Norfolk	*Norwich, Thetford, Lynn,* and *Yarmouth.*

Circuits.

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
3. *Oxford* Circuit	*Oxon* —	*Oxford*, *Banbury*, *Chipping-norton*, *Henley*, *Burford*, *Whitney*, *Dorchester*, and *Woodstock*.
	Berks —	*Abingdon*, *Windsor*, *Reading*, *Wallingford*, *Newbury*, *Hungerford*, and *Maidenhead*.
	Gloucester —	*Gloucester*, *Tewksbury*, *Cirencester*, and Part of *Bristol*.
	Worcester —	*Worcester*, *Evesham*, and *Droitwich*.
	Monmouth —	*Monmouth* and *Chepstow*.
	Hereford —	*Hereford* and *Lemster*.
	Salop —	*Shrewsbury*, *Ludlow*, *Bridgnorth*, and *Wenlock*.
	Stafford —	*Stafford*, *Litchfield*, and *Newcastle-under-Line*.
4. Midland Circuit	*Warwick* —	*Warwick*, *Coventry*, *Birmingham*, and *Stratford-upon-Avon*.
	Leicester —	*Leicester*, *Melton-Mowbray*, and *Ashby de la Zouch*.
	Derby —	*Derby* and *Chesterfield*.
	Nottingham —	*Nottingham*, *Southwell*, and *Newark*.
	Lincoln —	*Lincoln*, *Stamford*, *Boston*, and *Grantham*.
	Rutland —	*Oakham* and *Uppingham*.
	Northampton —	*Northampton*, *Peterborough*, and *Daventry*.



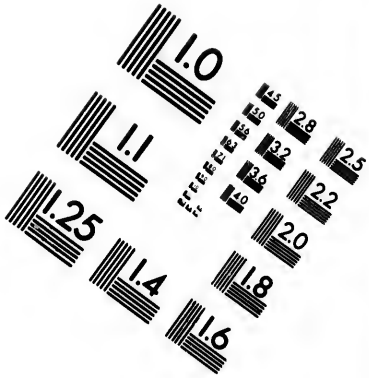
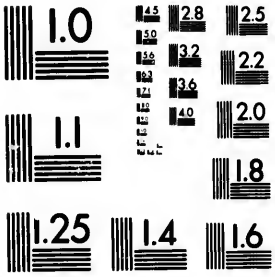
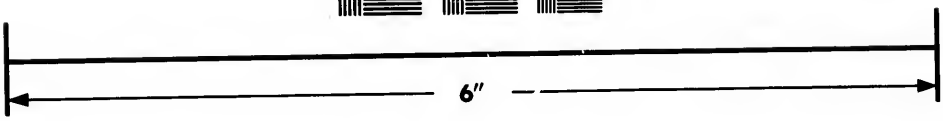
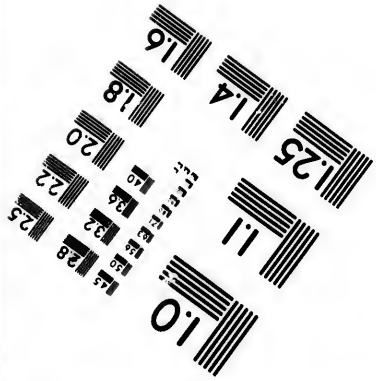
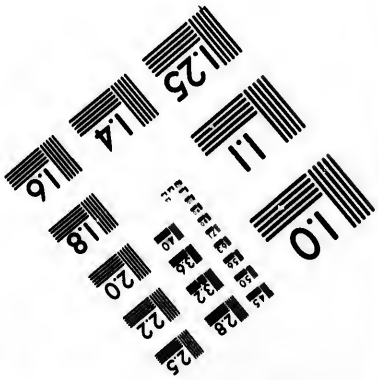


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)










2.8
3.2
2.5
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

Circuits.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
5. Weſtern Circuit	*Hants*	*Wincheſter*, *Southampton*, *Portſmouth*, *Andover*, *Baſingſtoke*, *Chriſtchurch*, and *Newport* in the Iſle of *Wight*.
	Wilts	*Salisbury*, *Devizes*, *Marlborough*, *Malmsbury*, *Wilton*, and *Chippenham*.
	Dorſet	*Dorcheſter*, *Lyme*, *Sherborn*, *Shaftsbury*, *Pool*, *Blandford*, and *Bridport*.
	Somerſet	*Bath*, *Wells*, *Briſtol* in Part, *Taunton*, *Bridgwater*, and *Ilcheſter*.
	Devon	*Exeter*, *Plymouth*, *Barnſtaple*, *Biddeford*, *Tiverton*, *Dartmouth*, *Taviſtock*, *Totſham*, and *Oakhampton*.
	Cornwall	*Launceſton*, *Falmouth*, *Truro*, *Saltaſh*, *Bodmyn*, *St. Ives*, *Padſtow*, and *Tregony*.
6. Northern Circuit	*York*	*York*, *Leeds*, *Wakefield*, *Halifax*, *Rippon*, *Pontefract*, *Hull*, *Richmond*, *Scarborough*, *Boroughbridge*, *Malton*, *Sheffield*, *Doncaſter*, *Whitby*, *Beverly*, *Northallerton*, and *Burlington* or *Bridlington*.
	Durham	*Durham*, *Stockton*, *Sunderland*, *Stanhope*, *Barnardcaſtle*, and *Awkland*.
	Northumberland	*Newcaſtle*, *Berwick*, *Tinmouth*, *Shields*, and *Hexham*.
	Lancaſter	*Lancaſter*, *Mancheſter*, *Preſton*, *Liverpool*, and *Wiggan*.
	Weſtmorland	*Appleby*, *Kendal*, and *Lonſdale*.
	Cumberland	*Carliſle*, *Penrith*, *Cockermouth*, and *Whitehaven*.

Middleſex,

Middlesex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Justice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and *Cheshire*, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Counties exclusive of the Circuits	*Middlesex* —	LONDON, first Meridian, N. Lat. 51-30. *Westminster, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney*, and *Hampton-court.*
	Chester —	*Chester, Nantwich, Macclesfield*, and *Malpas.*

Circuits of Wales.

	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North-West Circuit	*Flint* —	*Flint, St. Asaph*, and *Holywell.*
	Denbigh —	*Denbigh, Wrexham*, and *Ruthyn.*
	Montgomery —	*Montgomery* and *Llanvylin.*
North-East Circuit	*Anglesey* —	*Beaumaris, Llanrickmead*, and *Holyhead.*
	Caernarvon —	*Bangor, Conway*, and *Pullilly.*
	Merioneth —	*Delgetheu, Bala*, and *Harley.*
South-East Circuit	*Radnor* —	*Radnor* and *Prestean.*
	Brecon —	*Brecknock.*
	Glamorgan —	*Llandaff* and *Cardiff.*
South-West Circuit	*Pembroke* —	*St. David's, Haverfordwest, Pembroke, Tenbigh*, and *Milfordhaven.*
	Cardigan —	*Cardigan* and *Aberistwith.*
	Caermarthen —	*Caermarthen* and *Kidwelly.*

In

In ENGLAND.

40	Counties, which send up to Parliament —	80 Knights.
25	Cities (*Ely* none, *London* four) —	50 Citizens.
167	Boroughs, two each —	334 Burgesses.
	Boroughs (*Abingdon*, *Banbury*, *Bewdley*, *Higham-Ferrars*, and *Monmouth*) one each —	5 Burgesses.
	Two Universities —	4 Representatives.
8	Cinque Ports (*Hastings*, *Dover*, *Sandwich*, *Romney*, *Hythe*, and their three Dependents, *Rye*, *Winchelsea*, and *Seaford*) two each —	16 Barons.

WALES.

12	Counties —	12 Knights.
	Boroughs (*Pembroke* two, *Merioneth* none) one each —	12 Burgesses.

SCOTLAND.

	Shires —	30 Knights.
	Boroughs —	15 Burgesses.
	Total —	558

Some reckon the four Towns which give Names to the four Bishoprics in *Wales* to be Cities, but they are not incorporated, or send any Representatives to Parliament, any more than *Ely*.

Air.] The Air is not so cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent, which lie under the same Parallel; but then our Air is not so pure, nor have we that clear settled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of serene settled Weather is seldom seen in *England*; however the Air is generally healthful, unless in the Fens and Salt Marshes near the Sea, and we are seldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seasons. A perpetual Verdure also is seen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas

whereas the Ground is like a barren Desart in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in *Holland* and *Germany* are block'd up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds sit westerly here the greatest Part of the Year, and these are esteem'd the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, Champain Fields, inclos'd Grounds, Arable, Pasture and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks and Chaces agreeably intermix'd. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the *Alps* or *Pyrenees*; the highest Hills we have are those of the *Peak* in *Derbyshire*, the *Pendle*, &c. in *Lancashire*, the *Wrekin* in *Shropshire*, the *Wolds* in *Yorkshire*, *Cotswold* in *Gloucestershire*, the *Chiltern* in *Bucks*, *Malvern* in *Worcestershire*, the *Chiviot* Hills, and others on the Borders of *Scotland*, and those of *Plinlimmon* in *Wales*. Great Part of *England* was Forest anciently, and the Laws of the Forest made a great Part of the Statute and Common Law. The most considerable Forests now remaining, are *Windsor* Forest in *Berkshire*, *New* Forest in *Hampshire*, *Sherwood* Forest in *Nottinghamshire*, and *Epping* Forest in *Essex*.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in *England* are, the *Thames*, composed of the *Tame* and *Isis*, of which, the *Isis*, the most considerable Stream rises on the Confines of *Gloucestershire*, and, taking its Course E. receives the *Churne*; then running N. E. to *Lechlade* in *Wiltshire*, unites with the *Colne*, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the *Windrush*, and passes on to *Oxford*, where it receives the *Cherwell*, and turning due South runs to *Abingdon*, and from thence to *Dorchester*; where it is join'd by the *Tame*, after which running Eastward, it passes by *Wallingford*, *Reading*, *Marlow*, and *Windsor*, and from thence to *Kingston*, a little below which it us'd to meet the Tide, before the *Westminster-Bridge* was built; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to *London*, then dividing the Counties of *Kent* and *Essex*, it falls into the Sea below *Gravesend*, being navigable for Ships as high as *London-Bridge*.

2. The *Medway*, which falls into the Mouth of the *Thames*, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as *Chatham*, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River *Severn*, *Sabrina*, esteem'd the 2d River in *England*, has its Source in *Plinlimmon-Hill*, in *Wales*, and, running East to *Welch Pool*, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to *Shrewsbury*, afterwards turns South, visiting *Bridgnorth*, *Worcester*, and *Tewksbury*, where it receives the Upper *Avon*; then passing by *Gloucester*, bends South-West, and, receiving the *Wye* and *Usk* near its Mouth, discharges itself into *Bristol* Channel, near *King-Road*, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to *Bristol*. This

is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The *Trent* rises in the *Moorlands* of *Staffordshire*, and, running South-East by *Newcastle under Line*, divides that County in two Parts; then, turning North-East on the Confines of *Derbyshire*, visits *Nottingham*, running the whole Length of that County to *Lincolnshire*, and, being join'd by several other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the *Humber*, falling into the Sea, S. E. of *Hull*.

5. The *Ouse*, which, rising in *Bucks*, runs East thro' *Bedfordshire*, *Huntingdonshire*, and the Isle of *Ely*, and falls into the Sea near *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

6. Another *Ouse*, which, rising in the North of *Yorkshire*, runs South by *York*, and falls into the *Humber*, having received the *Wharfe*, the *Are*, the *Caulder*, and the *Don*, which unite their Streams before they fall into the *Ouse*. The *Derwent* also runs from North to South, and falls into the *Ouse*.

7. The River *Cam* rises in *Hertfordshire*, and, running North-East thro' *Cambridge*, joins the *Ouse* in the Isle of *Ely*, the united Stream falling into the Sea at *Lynn* in *Norfolk*.

8. The *Tyne* runs from W. to E. thro' *Northumberland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Tinmouth* below *Newcastle*.

9. The *Tees* runs from West to East, dividing *Durham* from *Yorkshire*, and falls into the *German* Sea, below *Stockton*. The *Tweed* runs from West to East on the Borders of *Scotland*, and falls into the *German* Sea at *Berwick*.

10. The *Eden* runs from S. to N. thro' *Westmoreland* and *Cumberland*, and passing by *Carlisle* falls into *Solway* Frith, below that City.

11. The lower *Avon* runs West thro' *Wiltshire* to *Bath*, and then, dividing *Somersetshire* from *Gloucestershire*, runs to *Bristol*, falling into the Mouth of the *Severn* below that City.

12. The *Derwent*, which runs from East to West thro' *Cumberland*, and, passing by *Cockermouth*, falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below.

13. The *Ribble*, which runs from East to West thro' *Lancashire*, and passing by *Preston* discharges itself into the *Irish* Sea.

14. The *Mersey* which runs from the South-East to the North-West thro' *Cheshire*, and then dividing *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, passes by *Liverpool*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea a little below that Town.

15. The *Dee* rises in *Wales*, and divides *Flintshire* from *Cheshire*, falling into the *Irish* Channel below *Chester*.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in *England*; the largest are in the Isle of *Ely*, in *Cambridgeshire*, viz. 1. *Soham* Mere, 2. *Wittlesia* Mere, and 3. *Ramsey* Mere. And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Fens in the Isle of *Ely* are overflow'd, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference. There are also some small Lakes in *Lancashire* which go by the Name of *Derwent* Waters.

Baths

Baths and Mineral Waters] The principal Hot Baths are those of *Bath* and *Bristol*, in *Somersetshire*, and *Buxton* Wells in *Derbyshire*. The best Mineral Waters for Drinking, are those of *Tunbridge*, *Epsom*, *Dulwich*, *Northall*, *Barnet*, *Hampstead*, *Islington*, *Acton*, *Cobham*, and *Scarborough*. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction in Summer-time.

Capes or Promontories.] *Flamborough-Head*, in *Yorkshire*; *Spurn-Head*, in *Yorkshire*; *Winterton-ness*, in *Norfolk*; *Easton-ness*, in *Norfolk*; *Orford-ness*, in *Suffolk*; *Walton-naze*, in *Essex*; North *Foreland*, South *Foreland*, *Dungeness*, in *Kent*; *Beachy-Head*, in *Sussex*; *Dunnose* and the *Needles* on the Isle of *Wight*; *Peverel-Point*, in *Dorsetshire*; *Race* of *Portland*, in *Dorsetshire*; *Berry-Point*, *Start-Point*, *Bolt-Head*, on the South of *Devonshire*; *Lizard-Point*, *Land's-end*, *Trevoze-Point*, in *Cornwal*; *Hartland-Point*, *Bag-Point*, in the North of *Devonshire*; *Nesh-Point*, *Worm's-Head*, in *Glamorganshire*; St. *Gowen's-Point*, and *Bishop and his Clerks*, in *Pembrokeshire*; *Cardigan-Point*, in *Cardiganshire*; *Sarnabuck-Point*, in *Merionethshire*; *Brayehilpult-Point*, in *Caernarvonshire*; *Holyhead* and *Hilary-Point*, in *Anglesea*; *Ormshead*, in *Denbighshire*; and St. *Bee's-head*, in *Cumberland*.

Persons.] The *Britons* of the present Generation seem to be a good Medium between the *Dutch* and the *French*. They are neither so large as the *Germans*, nor of so diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither so heavy as the one, or so exceeding mercurial as the other; but well-shap'd, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mien; their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unless too much expos'd to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Washes and Paint to spoil them. Our Town Ladies, it seems, desire no Colour in their Faces; this they imagine approaches too near the Milk-Maid, or the Peasant, and 'tis said will take Physick to procure a pale, sickly Complexion, rather than suffer a Blush upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whose Devotion they most affect.

The Hair of most People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing seems more admir'd than a good Complexion, adorn'd with black Hair; nor any thing more shocking than golden Locks at present, tho' exceedingly admir'd in the last Age here, as they are still in *Denmark*, and other Northern Nations. The *English* Ladies think such Hair the greatest Curse that can befal them, tho' it is usually attended with the best Complexion; and such Ladies are esteemed the most amorous of the Sex.

A fine set of Teeth is much admir'd, and the more so, because it seldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; these

live too high to preserve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftener found in a Cottage, or in North *Britain*, where their Food does not contribute to spoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies Dress, as well as the Gentlemen's, has undergone many Revolutions in a few Years. In the Reign of King *Charles* and King *James* II. they dress'd in their Hair adorn'd with Knots of Flowers, Ribbons and Jewels, or something in Imitation of them. At the Revolution they began to cover their Heads with Commodes, setting them upright, imitating in Shape and Dimensions a Grenadier's Cap, which made their Faces appear of a monstrous Length; but in a few Years these Heads, which us'd to stand perpendicularly above their Foreheads, dropp'd down and were planted horozontally, in which Shape they seem'd more likely to do Execution, as every Face was reduc'd to its natural round or oval Form.

Among the young Ladies, long and short ruffled Mobs were much affected, and most of our reigning Toasts were drawn in this Dress.

About the Time Queen *Anne*'s Statue was erected before St. *Paul*'s, the Women's Coats began to advance to a vast Circumference, first quilted Coats upon quilted Coats, and their Hoops wide at Bottom, and smaller upwards; a Lady then resembling a Cone or Extinguisher; but these Hoops occasioned a great Expence of rich Silks, and usually Foreign Silks, if they could be purchased.

From round Hoops the Ladies proceeded to wear them perfectly flat, when they appear'd like a Fan reversed. At present they wear Hoops of fifteen or sixteen Feet Circumference at Bottom, and almost as much on the Top; and Hoops seem to be approaching to a round Form again.

Over the Hoop they have a Fly-Coat (quilted Coats being entirely banished) and under the Hoop a white Dimity Coat, fring'd at Bottom: Knotted Fringe is now become the Employment of the Ladies, as it was fifty Years ago, which is not a little to their Advantage; for a Lady appears much more agreeable in Action than when she sits or stands motionless like a Statue.

The Stays the Ladies wear are not so stiff as formerly, they give themselves more Ease, and consequently are more at Ease than they used to be. Their Stays are very low before and behind, and exactly upright before without bending. Over all, the Ladies wear a rich Gown and Petticoat, having a Cordelier or Necklace, and Stomacher, adorn'd with *French* Flowers, and Gawse, ty'd with a Knot under the Chin, and reaching quite down the Stays to the Waist; and by some Crosses of Diamonds and Solitaires are worn.

From their fair Necks we advance to the Ladies Heads. They still wear their Hair down, tho' they were once about to return to the old Mode, when they saw their Maids dress in the same Taste:

Their

Their Hair above their Foreheads is turn'd back upon a Pad. The Ladies, when they are dreſs'd, wear *Dutch* Heads, or round Caps with Lappets, adorn'd with Flowers and Ribbons of ſeveral Colours; three Pair of deep double Ruffles grace their Arms, with Bunches of colour'd Ribbons between. White Stockings cover their well-ſhaped Legs, and plain Damask Shoes their Feet. Fine Clocks are expell'd their Stockings, and Gold Lace from their Shoes, which were not long ſince very expenſive Articles; but Gold Watches and Rings are ſtill Part of the Ladies Dreſs.

Inſtead of Searfs, which were worn in the laſt Age, the Ladies now wear Gawſe Capuchins, of all Colours, in Summer.

In an Undreſs they wear ſmall Hoops, ſhort Sacks, or Night-Gowns, and white Aprons, with Muffs.

Habits of Gentlemen.] It is the Obſervation of a Foreigner, that the Gentlemen of *England* affect to dreſs like their Footmen, and Dutcheſſes like their Chamber-Maids. And as to the Men, this Obſervation ſeem'd to be very juſt, when the Gentlemen firſt put on lac'd Hats, which were Ornaments that for many Years had been the diſtinguiſhing Badge of Servants. Their Frocks were another Inſtance of the Truth of this Obſervation; and it really requir'd ſome Judgment to diſtinguiſh the Man from his Maſter, though poſſibly ſome Gentlemen had the Vanity to ſuppoſe they were ſufficiently diſtinguiſhed by their ſuperiour Air and Mien; but both Gentlemen and Ladies are much more excuſable in imitating the Dreſs of their Servants, than in ſervilely following the *French* Faſhions. The *French* themſelves upbraid us, and laugh at us for it. The Fondneſs the *Engliſh* diſcover for the *French* Faſhions (ſays one of that Nation) is a great Advantage to *France*, which all the Efforts of the *Engliſh* Policy have not been able to aboliſh. They cenſure and yet mimick us, and adopt our Novelties, becauſe their Workmen (tho' they execute well) want Invention. The prohibiting *French* Ribbons, Laces, *&c.* has only advanc'd the Price of them; it is Policy in the *French* to keep the *Engliſh* dependent on their Faſhions. It coſts many Millions yearly, and ſenſibly leſſens their Commerce with other Nations.

Perukes are not of a long Standing; the laſt Age us'd to quarrel about their wearing their Hair long and ſhort. The preciſe People condemned every Man as a Sinner that wore long Hair, and preach'd and pray'd violently againſt it; and, to ſet the World a better Example, they cropp'd their Hair as high as their Ears, and thereby obtain'd the Denomination of *Round-Heads*. The Reſtoration of King *Charles* II, in the Year 1660, introduc'd Perukes, againſt which the Clergy in general preach'd, but at length ſubmitted to cover their Heads with Foreign Hair. The Diſſenters held out a great while, and the Quakers ſtill longer; but they have all conquer'd their Scruples at this Day, and only differ from each other in the Form of their Wigs. The firſt that were worn in *England*, were full-bottomed Wigs, which the Court, the Judges,

and People of Distinction used to appear in; as for the Clergy and Tradesmen, they confin'd themselves to Bobs. After the Revolution, when great Numbers of young Gentlemen went into the Army and found long Wigs very inconvenient in bad Weather, they ty'd up their Wigs short, which introduc'd that Fashion, and these were denominated Campaign Wigs; but, the lower Class of People getting into these Tye Wigs, the Gentlemen chang'd them for Bob Wigs, so very short, that the Age of Round-Heads seem'd to be reviv'd; but there never was greater Variety in the Form of their Wigs than there is at present; some ty'd up in Bags, others ty'd with a Ribbon, and a third Sort forms a Pig's Tail, and Wigs of all Kinds almost are worn in stiff formal Curls, without Combing out: Powder also was entirely excluded, but this seems to be coming into Fashion again.

The Dress of the *English* Gentlemen has been exceeding neat and plain till very lately; a Suit of Broadcloth or Velvet in the Winter, and Silks or Stuffs in Summer, good Linnen, and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread, Lace, Lawn, Cambrick, and other Linnen; but of late we resemble a Nation of Officers; a Man is scarce thought a Gentleman, without his Coat and Waistcoat is cover'd with Gold or Silver Lace, in which they are imitated now by inferior Tradesmen, and even by Pickpockets, who find it necessary to appear in lac'd Cloaths, to get Admission into Places of Resort, where they usually make their Harvest.

This is an Extravagance which very ill suits with the slender Revenues of many private Families; but our great Misfortune is, that too many of these fine Cloaths are purchased of Foreigners, as well as the *Brussels* Laces, Lawns, and Cambricks. In all these Articles we lay out several Millions every Year with our Neighbours, who will not take our Manufactures in Return. Add to this the Wine and Brandy that we purchase with Money, and we shall find such a Balance against us, for these Articles of Luxury, as will amaze every Man who gives himself the Trouble of calculating these Expences.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners usually ascribe to the *English* a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them observes, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful, and devout; Lovers of the Liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was satisfied from many Years Experience, that, the more Strangers were acquainted with the *English*, the more they would love and esteem them. On the other Hand, he says, they are passionate, melancholly, fickle and unsteady; one Moment applauding what they detest the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are so eminent, lays them open to a thousand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any thing they are press'd to do, tho' entirely against their Judgment and Inclination. They are apt to look

look upon others as sincere and upright in their Intentions as themselves, which makes them by no Means a Match for those that are thoroughly vers'd in the Arts of Tricking and Evasion; and this is one Reason they generally succeed so ill in their Treaties with other Nations.

Another Foreigner is of Opinion that the Fogs produce our Melancholy Constitution, and makes us so violent in our Passions: Their dejected Souls, says he, have not Fortitude enough to suffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconstancy; but notwithstanding the *English*, in their outward Appearance, have something rough, which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very sensible. He observes further, that the *English*, unless they are in Love, dread the Conversation of the Ladies, which alone can polish and soften their Behaviour. Nature has endow'd the Ladies with Graces, and a certain Sweetness which is not to be found among the Men. On the other Hand, he is of Opinion that the Gentlemen are too much addicted to the Bottle, and not well disposed for the Conversation of Women. They are seldom amorous, and generally Libertines. It may easily be discerned, he adds, that the *English* have not much convers'd with Women, from a certain disagreeable Bluntness in their Conversation. Those who come to *Paris*, says this *French* Writer, astonish us by an Air of Confusion, which seldom leaves them. Another of his Observations is, that no Country affords a greater Number of singular Men than *England* does; they make a Merit, if not a Virtue, of this Singularity. Every Man is proud of living according to his Fancy. Nothing is so uncommon among the *English* as that Sweetness of Temper and Chearfulness of Humour which are the Charms of Society. The Presbyterians, particularly, never laugh at all. There are Families of them that have not laugh'd for three Generations.

Formerly great Men had their Fools to make them laugh, now they have their Blockheads to flatter them. Thus far the *Frenchman*; and it must be acknowledged that the Nobility and Gentry are too often instructed in their Infancy, by those who have Opportunities of making the first and most lasting Impressions on them, that their Blood distinguishes them from their Brethren of an inferior Rank; that they are in a Manner of another Species, and consequently have a Right to treat the lower Class of Men with Contempt and Insolence. And, from some few Instances of this Kind, Foreigners have applied the same Character to the *English* as is given the *Portuguese*, viz. *That the Nobility think themselves Gods, and require a Sort of Adoration: That the Gentry aspire to equal them: And the common People disdain to be thought inferior to either.* But this can never be generally true of a Nation, where Good-nature and Good-sense so eminently prevail. Thus much is certain, that those who have little else but their Quality and Fortune to value themselves upon, in this, or any other Part of the World, entertain the greatest Contempt of their Inferiors.

But our *English* Nobility and Gentry oftener miscarry through an Excess of Good-nature, than by their Pride or Vanity.

In the Bloom of Youth they are usually brought up to a Town, replenished with every Thing that can give Delight to the Sons of Men: Here they meet with many of their own Class, ready to initiate them in every Vice and Folly of the Age. And, though they are naturally never so well inclined, few have the Resolution to resist the Importunities of those who already make Part of the *Beau-Monde*. To these they resign their Understandings, as well as Virtue; Wine, Women, and Play alternately employ their Time; and happy is the Man who has not a Load of Debts upon him, of his own contracting, before he comes into the Possession of his Fortune. There is not perhaps one Estate in five, at this Day, that has not some Incumbrance upon it; either it is subject to Debts, or the Fortunes of younger Children; which Gentlemen have but two Ways of extricating themselves from, namely, either by marrying the Daughters of some rich Merchants or Tradesmen, or procuring a Place or Pension from the Court, and consequently becoming dependant on the Ministry.

In most Kingdoms, says Dr. *Davenant*, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all kind of Customers. There is Hope for some, which feeds many at a small Expence; there are Titles for the Ambitious; Pleasures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the Busy, and Bribes to be closely conveyed, for such as desire to maintain an Appearance of Honesty, and betray their Trust but now and then in important Matters. With these Baits and Allurements, Princes easily draw into their Nets the unthinking Gentry of their Land, thereby poison the Fountain-head, and sap the very Foundation of the Politic Institution.

To return to the Character of the *British* Ladies; our Women are as eminent for the Sweetness of their Disposition and good Sense, as they are for their Beauty. They are not under those Restraints here, as in warmer Climates; we can confide in their Virtue, whether at Home or Abroad, and are in no Pain when Business, or Pleasure, occasions us to be absent from them; we are content to trust them, not only with their own and our Honour, but with all we have in the World. Among the middle Sort of People, the Wife supplies the Place of a Steward, and by her prudent Oeconomy often saves an Estate. The Care and Management of their mutual Interests increases the Affection of married People, and their sharing each others good and bad Fortune creates a Friendship never to be moved. But I must say, I do not think either the upper, or the lower Class of People, in this Respect, so happy as those between them. The Quality are too often married in their Infancy, their Friends seldom considering any Thing but Title or Fortune in the Match; as for a suitable Temper or Disposition, these never enter their Thoughts. The Gentleman, when he comes of Age, meets with a Variety of Amusements; while the Lady possibly is so intent on a shining Equipage, and making a Figure, that the Conjugal Duties are in a manner

ner forgot. The inferior People, on the other Hand, find so many Occasions of quarrelling and squabbling, that a long Peace is not to be expected within their Walls: However this is to be said for them, that they seldom bear Malice; as they frequently fall out, so they are soon reconciled, and enjoy Abundance of pleasant Moments. Among Persons of Distinction, we meet with some Instances of the highest Conjugal Affection, and as much Honour as ever was found among the most celebated *Roman* Ladies.

Before I conclude the Character of the *English*, I cannot but reflect on the Injustice which *Sorbiere* and some other Foreigners have done us, in charging the *English* with being rude and inhospitable to Strangers, when no People ever received distressed Foreigners with greater Kindness and Indulgence, than we have done; witness the Multitude of *French* and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to set up Trades in *London*; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came destitute of every Thing, and by public and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families, from the Revolution to this Time, being sixty Years; fifteen or twenty thousand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subsistence of their Poor.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were esteemed much the richest till of late Years; but since we found the Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almost equal the other, except in very dry Years, when the Grain that is sown on the light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of *England* have been doubled and trebled also in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by inclosing and sowing them with Clover, Cinquefoil, Trefoil, and other Grass Seeds.

In other Countries excessive Droughts frequently occasion Famines, but Droughts seldom hurt us here. Wheat is never so good and plentiful as in dry Years. It flourishes on the strong Clays, when the Grain on the light Grounds burns away. If we ever have a Scarcity of Bread-Corn, it is in a Glut of Wet; but then the Hills and light Grounds usually hit, and the Poor seldom want Barley to supply the Room of Wheat. I do not remember that Wheat has been excessive dear above three Times the last forty Years, and then it was occasioned by wet Seasons.

Forest Trees.] The Timber growing in this Island is chiefly Oak, Ash, Elm, Beach, and Hornbeam: We have also Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hazle, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and some other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding useful and ornamental.

Our

Our Plantations of Hops are very considerable; these abound chiefly in *Kent* and *Essex*; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp sown in some Parts of the Kingdom.

Fruits.] *Kent* is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder, as *Herefordshire* and *Devonshire*, where that Liquor has a Body almost equal to White Wine.

Besides Apples, Pears, and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plums, Grapes, Strawberries, Rasberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c. but I cannot say they have that delicious Flavour, as in hotter Climates, especially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In *Essex* and *Cambridgshire*, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in *Bedfordshire* and *Bucks*, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Asparagus, Colly-Flowers, Turnips, Mushrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney-Beans, Windsor-Beans, and variety of other Pulse, Spinage, Beets, Lettuce, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] It has been computed that the Arable Lands, sown with Wheat in *England*, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Bushels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the rest converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and spent in the Kingdom. There is about the same Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr. *Davenant*, of which twenty-three Millions of Bushels, are converted first into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Bushels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and Strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Residue of the said thirty-four Millions of Bushels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported abroad, or used for Seed at Home. And, since Dr. *Davenant* wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which used to be sown with Rye, are sown with Barley, and by late Improvements produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richest Lands in the Kingdom; consequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the least sown at present of any kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty usually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horse Grain, such as Peas, Beans, Vetches, and Oats, there are as large Quantities of Land sown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye, and Barley together; for the very same Land, that is sown one Year with these kinds of Grain, is the next sown with Horse Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the common Fields; but in the inclosed Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleases, he has usually a Crop every Year.

Forests.]

Forests.] As to Forests, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were such before King *John* disforested Part of them. There are in *England*, according to my Lord *Coke*, no less than sixty-nine, of which those of *Windsor*, *New Forest*, the Forest of *Dean*, and *Sherwood* Forests, are now the Chief, as mentioned above.

Animals.] This Kingdom affords Neat Cattle, Sheep, Horses, Asses, and some Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedgehogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice, and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I shall describe only those in which we are supposed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: We have a lesser sort that are bred in *Wales* and the North, and the Flesh of these is as good to be spent in the House as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Flesh; those of *Lincolnshire* are vastly large; but the Flesh of the small Down Mutton is most admired; and the Wool of both exceeds any in *Europe*. And as to the Numbers of Sheep in *England*, it is computed there are no less than twelve Millions of Fleeces shorn annually; which, at a Medium of 3*s.* 4*d.* *per* Fleece, amounts to two Millions Sterling, and when manufactured may be reckoned ten Millions.

The Horses for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well-proportioned; and their Speed is such, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in less than Hour by five or six Minutes.

The Horses for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are scarce any where to be paralleled; of these our Cavalry in the Army consists, there are not better charging Horses in the World; they have Abundance of Mettle, a *French* Writer observes, as well as their Masters.

Our tame Fowls are Turkies, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geese, Swans, Ducks, and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Bustards, wild Geese, wild Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Plover, Pheasants, Partridge, Woodcocks, Grouse, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various kinds, Blackbirds, Thrushes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, &c. and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary-birds.

Fish and Fisheries] *England* abounds in a great Variety of excellent River-Fish, such as Carp, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trout, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbles, Roach, Dace, Shad, Mullet, and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fish, Herrings, Pilchards, Oysters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all manner of Shell-fish: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the Straits in great Quantities, and procure very valuable Returns of the Produce of those Countries in the *Mediterranean*; but the *Dutch* send abroad forty Times the Quantity

Quantity of Herrings the *English* do, especially to *Germany* and the *Baltic*, though this Fishery lies close to the Coast of *Scotland* and *England*, and the *Dutch* have scarce a Herring upon their Coast; as this Fishery was the principal Foundation of the *Dutch* Greatness, so it is still one of the greatest Supports of their State. Sir *Walter Raleigh* was of Opinion, they made ten Millions, *per Ann.* Profit of this Fishery in his Time. And the great *De Witt* assures us, that they annually employed a thousand Busses in it, from 24 to 30 Tuns, which are now increased to 70, and some 120 Tuns Burthen. These Busses, with the Vessels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and dispersing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thousand Sail; and this Fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is also their great Nursery of Seamen, and finds Employment for all their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duely attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation, it appears that this Fishery is worth annually ten Millions Sterling to the *Dutch*.

It has been sufficiently demonstrated, that *Great-Britain* might carry on this Fishery cheaper, and to greater Advantage, than the *Dutch* can; for they are obliged to begin this Fishery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Business at Sea. They send out Busses of about 100 Tuns, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Provisions for three Months: These drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fish, mend and dry their Nets, *&c.* on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tare, Provisions, and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings stands them in Six Shillings *per* Barrel, as soon as taken.

On the contrary, these Shoals of Herrings being on our Coasts, and even in our Harbours, Bays, and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats, called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Persons ready to take off their Fish to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a *Dutch* Dogger of an 100 Tuns and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fishermen being employed on the Coast, by those who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and sometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price in the Prime Cost must enable us to undersel the *Dutch*, who are at Six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Objection, that we have not the Art of curing them, and that, as long as the *Dutch* Herrings are better than ours, we shall never meet with a Market, this is very true; but are our People so exceeding dull, that we must despair they should ever understand how to cure a Herring; or are there not *Dutchmen* in Abundance to be purchased, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourselves? There is also in the *German* Sea a Cod-Fishery on the Dogger-Bank, a Sand between *Britain* and *Holland*, where both the *English* and *Dutch* take great Quantities of that kind of Fish.

Minerals.]

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the best Tin-Mines in the World in *Cornwal*; which have been in great Reputation, ever since the the Island was discovered by the *Greeks* and *Phœnicians*; but are to this Day so unfortunate, that we have not learnt the Art of Tinning Iron-Plates to Advantage, but send this Mineral over to *Germany* to be wrought, and, after it is manufactured there, purchase it again.

We have also Mines of Lead, Copper, and Iron, and perhaps some of Silver; but none of the last worth working, since the Mines of *Potosi* have been discovered. We have very good Quarries of Free-Stone, and some of Marble, particularly in *Derbyshire* and *Devonshire*. Near *Plymouth* there is Marble, which very much resembles the *Egyptian* Granate, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardness of it. Our Allom and Salt-Pits in *Cheshire* and *Northumberland* are very considerable; and our Fullers-Earth of singular Use in the Cloathing-Trade. Pit-Coal and Sea-Coals abound in several Counties; but the Coal-Pits in the Bishopric of *Durham* and *Northumberland*, which are shipped at *Newcastle* and *Shields*, supply the City of *London*, and many other great Towns in *England*, and beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is scarce a Manufacture in *Europe*, but what is brought to great Perfection in *England*, and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds, in Goodness and Quantity, that of any other Nation. Hard-Ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any Thing of the kind; Household Utensils of Brass, Iron, and Pewter also, are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Esteem. There are not many Manufactures we are defective in, among which is that of Tin-Plates, or White-Iron; we send our Tin over into *Germany* to be manufactured there, either because we have not fully learnt the Art of making Tin-Plates, or the *Germans* work so much cheaper, that it will not turn to Account to make them here; and they get a great deal more by manufacturing our Tin, than we do by the Sale of it. In Linen and Lace we seem also to be defective; the *French* and *Austrian Netherlands* send us finer Lace and Linen than we can make.

Paper is another Manufacture we do not excel in, at least we think fit to import most of our Printing Paper, our own not being so proper for that Use.

As to our Foreign Traffic, the Woollen Manufacture is still the great Foundation and Support of it. To *Holland*, *Germany*, *Russia*, *Turky*, the *East* and *West-Indies*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Ireland*, we export vast Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of the several Countries in Return, and from some Places a Balance in Treasure; but the most profitable Traffic we have, is with our own Plantations in *America*, which we furnish with most of their Cloath-

ing

ing and Furniture, receiving either Treasure or Merchandise from thence, which produces Treasure. And those Colonies, if duely encouraged, would in a short Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could spare. Leather, Corn, Lead, and Coals, are very considerable Articles also in our Exportations; but there are some Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the *French*, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoverish the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to *Sweden* also is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in *America*, in Return for our Manufactures.

Le Blanc, speaking of the *English* Traffic and Manufactures, observes, that *England*, without being more fertile than the Countries about it, is inhabited by richer Men: That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships: Produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World: That Lock-work, which is rudely performed in *France*, the Patience and Industry of the *English* bring to great Perfection; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together, with as much Exactness and Propriety as a Master-Joiner at *Paris*.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ENGLAND was probably first peopled from *France* (the ancient *Transalpine Gaul*) since it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the *Britons* resembled the *Gauls* in their Customs and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superstition. The first tolerable Account received of *Great-Britain* was from *Julius Cæsar*, who invaded it about fifty Years before Christ. He made two Campains here, defeated the *Britons* in several Engagements, marched through the Country, subdued their Capital Fortress of *Verulam*, (*St. Alban's*) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the *Britons* to become Tributary, and give him Hostages as a Pledge of their Submission and Fidelity to the *Roman* State, which he thought sufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a single Soldier in the Island when he returned to the Continent. From whence some Historians have imagined, that *Cæsar* received such Repulses, and found such a Confederacy formed against him, that the Reduction of *Britain* at that Time was impracticable; but, had this been the Case, can it be supposed the *Britons* would ever have given Hostages for their Fidelity to the *Roman* State, and have submitted to a Tribute? But if we consider, that *Cæsar*'s principal Design in this Expedition was to increase his Fame and render himself more popular at *Rome*, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invasion of *Britain* furnished him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treasure, and of keeping up a Body of disciplined Troops, that might enable him to subdue

subdue those that opposed his ambitious Views on the *Roman* State, we shall not wonder at his abandoning *Britain*. If *Cæsar* had intended to add *Britain* to the *Roman* Empire, he had certainly the fairest Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the Island was then divided into a Multitude of small Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themselves: That several of them had sent over Ambassadors to him into *Gaul*, and made their Submission: That the City of the *Trinobantes*, on his second Expedition, desired that *Manduratius* (who had fled to *Cæsar* for Protection, and was the Son of their former King, *Immanuentius*, whom *Cassibilan* had deposed and put to Death) might be restored to his Territories, promising to obey him; and further, that most of the rest of the *British* Princes, even *Cassibilan* himself, actually submitted to *Cæsar*, and gave him Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity to the *Romans*. And yet *Cæsar* left no Forces here, or erected one Fortress in the Island to secure his Conquests. This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary Generals observed in other Parts of the World, and can be only ascribed to his ambitious Designs on the *Roman* State, which must have been frustrated, if he had left so great a Part of his Army in *Britain*, as was necessary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the *Romans*, and to reduce those Parts which had not yet submitted.

The Account *Cæsar* gave of the Natives was, that the Huts they inhabited were like those of the *Gauls*; that the Country was exceeding populous, and the People differed very little from the *Gauls* in their Manners. That the People of the Inland Country sowed no Corn, but lived upon Milk and Flesh, and cloathed themselves with Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action, and their Bodies appeared of a blue Cast, having stained them with Woad: That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their Faces except on the Upper-lip; and that ten or twelve Men usually married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the Children belonged to that Man whose Wife brought them into the World.

It was upwards of fourscore Years, after *Cæsar*'s Expedition, before the *Romans* returned to *Britain* in a hostile Manner; namely, in the Reign of *Claudius*, in the 42*d* Year of the Christian Æra; during which Interval, there seems to have been a friendly Correspondence carried on between *Rome* and *Britain*. For History informs us, that *Tenuantius*, the Successor of *Cassibilan*, who opposed *Cæsar*, made the Emperor *Augustus* several rich Presents, and that *Cunoboline*, the Son of *Tenuantius*, was brought up in the Court of *Augustus*, whose Capital was *Camalodunum* (now *Maldon*) as appears by certain Coins still remaining. In the Reign of *Tiberius*, it appears that the *Britons* entertained several *Roman* Soldiers that were cast away upon their Coasts, and sent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But,

But, in the Reign of *Claudius*, one *Bericus*, a *British* Nobleman, who had incurred the Forfeiture of his Head for some traiterous Practices against his Sovereign *Caractacus*, fled to *Rome*, where he incited *Claudius* to invade his Native Country, probably in order to revenge himself on his Enemies in the Court of *Caractacus*. Whereupon *Claudius*, for Want of a better Pretence to invade *Britain*, insisted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute which had not been demanded in many Years. The *Britons* refusing this, *Plautius*, the *Roman* General, was commanded to assemble an Army, and make a Descent on the Coast of *Britain*; which he did without any Opposition, the *Britons* retiring to the most inaccessible Parts of the Country. Here he attacked their Works and entirely defeated them: After which he sent Advice to the Emperor *Claudius*, that the Island was in a manner subdued, and invited him to come over that he might have the Honour of the Conquest. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army, and no sooner arrived, but the *British* Princes came in and made their Submission: Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than sixteen Days in the Island, and, on his Arrival at *Rome*, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, *Plautius* reduced the South Part of *Britain* into the Form of a *Roman* Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, that mountainous Country of *Wales* was conquered, and *Caractacus* the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Prisoners to *Rome*; but the intrepid Behaviour of *Caractacus*, when he was brought before the Emperor, was such, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppression of the *Romans* in this Island, after the Subduing of *Wales*, however became insupportable; of which their Usage of Queen *Boadicea* is a flagrant Instance; *Prasutagus*, King of the *Iceni*, her late Husband, in order to secure Part of his Estate to his Family, made *Cæsar* Coheir with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the *Roman* Officers so little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceased King, whipped Queen *Boadicea*, his Widow, and ravished his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. *Boadicea*, being a Princess of great Spirit, incited the *Britons* to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were so affected, that they offered her the supreme Command, and, assembling to the Number of an hundred thousand, they first stormed the Castle of *Camalodunum*, and put the Garrison to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the *Romans*, and afterwards plundered *London*, not sparing the Life of a single *Roman*: Then they marched to *Verulam*, which underwent the same Fate, destroying, in the whole, upwards of seventy thousand *Romans*; but *Suetonius*, the *Roman* General, engaging the *Britons* with ten thousand Veterans, at a narrow Pass where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them; the *Britons* were entirely defeated, and *Boadicea*, finding all was lost, it is said, dispatched herself with a Dose of Poison.

Agricola

Agricola, being sent to command in *Britain* during the Reigns of *Titus* and *Vespasian*, subdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, defeating *Galgacus*, the last of the *British* Princes that made any considerable Opposition to the *Roman* Arms: This Battle was fought in *Scotland*, in the Year 84, near the Mountain *Grampius*, or *Grainsbrain* Hill, in the County of *Marr*.

Agricola, to secure his Conquests as far as *Sterling*, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of *Forth*, or *Edinburgh*, to the Frith of *Clyde*; all to the South of that Line being civilized and within the *Roman* Pale; and all beyond, whither the *Picts* retired, was denominated *Caledonia*.

The Emperor *Adrian*, coming into *England*, *Anno* 121, built a Wall between *Solway* Frith and the River *Tyne*, or from *Carlisle* to *Newcastle*, which he made the Boundary of the *Roman* Province. In the Year 181, *Lucius*, a *British* King, who was suffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, professed himself a Christian, and is generally held to be the first Christian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Diocletian*, *Anno* 290, happened the last of the ten Persecutions; which extending as far as *Britain*, St. *Alban*, of *Verulam*, suffered Martyrdom in the Place where the Abbey now stands, which took its Name from that Martyr.

Constantine the Great, 'tis said, was born in *Britain*, being the first Emperor that professed the Christian Religion, about the Year 310.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Honorius*, in the Beginning of the fifth Century, the *Romans* withdrew from this Island, carrying over with them all the Forces, *Roman* and *British*, leaving the Kingdom exposed to the Incursions of the *Picts* and *Scots*: Whereupon the *Britons* elected several Monarchs successively, who were deposed almost as soon as they were advanced to the Throne, until they made Choice of *Vortigern*, whose Reign was of a pretty long Duration. This Prince, by the Advice of his Subjects, invited over the *Saxons*, from *Germany*, to assist him in the Defence of his Country against the *Picts* and *Scots*, about the Year 447.

Hengist and *Horsa*, two Brothers, were the first *Saxon* Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and, having joined King *Vortigern*, he obtained a Victory over the *Picts*, near *Stamford* in *Lincolnshire*. Several other Bodies of *Saxons* came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them *Rowena*, the beautiful Daughter of *Hengist*, whom King *Vortigern* married, and assigned her Father the County of *Kent* for his Residence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of *Hengist*, whose Posterity enjoyed it many Years, this being the first of the *Saxon* Kingdoms into which that People divided South *Britain*. It was not long before the *Saxons* either found or made some Pretence to quarrel with the *Britons*, who invited them over, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, except *Wales* and *Cornwal*, whither the *Britons* retired who were most tenacious of their Liberties; the rest, submitting to a State of Servitude, were

employed by their Conquerors in all Manner of Drudgeries, and particularly in cultivating those Lands for their Masters of which they were before the Proprietors.

But, before this great Revolution was accomplished, 'tis said the *Britons* fought several Battles with the *Saxons*; in which they were generally victorious; but were ruined at length by their Divisions, some of them deserting over to the *Saxons* rather than submit to an opposite Faction. The chief of these *British* Generals, according to Tradition, were *Ambrosius* and *Arthur*, whom some Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, 'tis said, was crowned at *Caerleon* in *Wales*; and, after a victorious Reign of seventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought, near *Camelford* in *Cornwal*, with his Kinsman *Modred*, who was in a Confederacy with the *Saxons*. King *Arthur* was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at *Glastonbury* in *Somersetshire*. This Prince is said to have instituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The *Britons* being entirely subdued, the *Saxons* erected seven Kingdoms, denominated the *Saxon* Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the seven *Saxon* Kings assumed a Superiority over the rest, and made them in some Measure dependent on him: *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, was the first that claimed such a Superiority, as descended from *Hengist*, the first of the *Saxon* Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the *French* King, whose Daughter he married. And, she bringing over a Bishop with her, Pope *Gregory* looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Christianity among the *Saxons*, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly sent over *Austin*, the Monk, to King *Ethelbert*'s Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profess Christianity, which his Queen had represented in so fair a Light that *Austin* did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he consecrated Bishops, and dispatched Missionaries into other Parts of the Island, particularly to the Kingdom of the *East-Saxons*, where *Sebert* then reigned, who consented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of St. *Paul* in *London*. *Ethelbert* then proposed a Union between the *Roman* Church and the Christian Churches in *Wales*, but, their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of *Easter*, this could not be effected; and 'tis said that *Austin* threatened and promoted the Destruction of the *British* Christians, because they would not comply with him. He was the first Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and died in the Year 605; and King *Ethelbert* died not long after, on whose Death *Redwald*, King of the *East-Angles*, reigned superior to the rest of the *Saxon* Kings.

It was in the Reign of *Ethelwald*, King of *Mercia*, who made the other *Saxon* Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was first levied on every House for the Use of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated *Peter-Pence*. About the same Time *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*, resigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monastery

Monastery at *Rome*; and, during the Heptarchy, not less than thirty *Saxon* Kings 'tis said resigned their Crowns, and devoted themselves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the *West Saxons*, ascended that Throne in the Year 800, the same Year that *Charlemaigne* laid the Foundation of the *German* Empire; and as the Emperor brought most of the Powers of the Continent of *Europe* under his Dominion, so *Egbert* made an entire Conquest of the rest of the *Saxon* Kingdoms in this Island, and reigned sole Monarch of South *Britain* (*Wales* excepted.) And he it was that first commanded this Part of the Island to be denominated *Engle-lond*, or *England*, in Acts of State, which it never was before, tho' some are of Opinion it was called so long before in common Conversation: But, however that was, *England* was no sooner united under one Sovereign but new Troubles arose; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the *Danes*, who inhabited those very Countries the Ancestors of the *Saxons* formerly enjoyed: The first considerable Descent they made was on the Isle of *Shepey* in *Kent*, in the Year 832: The next Year they landed in *Dorsetshire* with so formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the *English*, tho' commanded by King *Egbert* in Person; however, as their Business was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in *Cornwal*, and, tho' they were joined by the *Britons*, King *Egbert* was so well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; but the next Year (836) this King died at *Winchester*, which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Successors did afterwards.

The *Danes* continued to harass and plunder the Maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of *Alfred*, who ascended the Throne in the Year 872. He fought seven Battles with the *Danes*, in a very short Time, with various Success. They did not now content themselves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually possessed themselves of the greatest Part of the Kingdom; and, fresh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conquest of the Island, until King *Alfred* equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores and destroyed their Vessels coming over with armed Troops. However the *Danes* were still so strong that *Alfred* was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eastern Counties of *England* to them, on Condition of their abandoning the rest.

London was one of the Cities the *Danes* had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the *Danes* breaking the Treaty, and bringing over fresh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King *Alfred* recovered *London* and most of the Towns the *Danes* had possessed themselves of; and so often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for seven Years together, tho' their Countrymen, settled here, appear to have been almost as numerous as the *Saxons*.

Peace was no sooner restored but *Alfred* applied himself to the restoring Learning and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time there was scarce a Layman that could read *English*, or a Priest that understood *Latin*: *Oxford* especially was obliged to this Prince for restoring that University; and to this Prince is generally ascribed the dividing *England* into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings, and Parishes.

While he was busied in these Regulations, the *Danes* returned again, and, being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, subdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of *Exeter*, and it was as much as *Alfred* could do to secure *London* and *Rochester*; nor was he ever able to expel the *Danes*, tho' he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit History. He died at *Winchester*, in the fifty-first Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, *Anno* 900.

The *Danes* continued to plunder and harass the Country until the Reign of *Ethelred* II. who, finding himself unable to resist them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000 *l. per Annum*, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000 *l per Annum*.

During these Depredations of the *Danes*, *viz.* about the Year 1000, the Universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were destroyed, and no Exercises performed in either of them for several Years.

In the Year 1002, our Histories relate that there was a general Massacre of the *Danes* throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, since the *Danes* were then as numerous as the *Saxon* Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a very little afterwards. *Swain*, King of *Denmark*, landed at *Sandwich* in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, by the Assistance of his Countrymen which were settled here before, which shews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Massacre. King *Ethelred*, on this Invasion of the *Danes*, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, *Edward* and *Alfred*, to *Normandy*; whereupon the *English*, as well as the *Danes*, submitted to *Swain*, and acknowledged him King of *England*. He was succeeded by his Son, *Harold*; who leaving no Issue, *Hardecanute*, who was related both to the *Danish* and *Saxon* Kings, succeeded to the Throne; however he is stiled the third *Danish* King, and was succeeded by *Edward the Confessor*, Son of *Ethelred*, in whom the *Saxon* Line was restored again.

Upon the Death of *Edward the Confessor*, *Harold*, Son of the popular Earl *Godwin*, stepped into the Throne, on Pretence that the *Confessor* had appointed him his Successor; but *William*, Duke of *Normandy*, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and, coming to a Battle with *Harold*, near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, defeated his Rival, who was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon *William* was proclaimed King of *England*, in the Year 1066. He

used

used the *English* with some Humanity at his Accession, but finding them disgusted at his rewarding his *Norman* Followers with *English* Estates, and that they were engaged in continual Plots to dethrone him, in Favour of *Edgar Atheling*, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the *English* barbarously, cutting off the Hands and Feet of many Thousands, and destroying all the North of *England* with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the Lands to his *Normans*, insomuch that before he died there was not an *English* Gentleman possessed of an Estate in his own Right. He had no Regard to the *Saxon* Laws, but introduced the Customs of *Normandy* as well as the *Norman* Language, and all Pleadings were in *French*; and so jealous was he of an Insurrection, after this Usage of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and Fires every Evening at eight o'Clock, on the Ringing of the *Curfew*-Bell. When *England* was perfectly subdued he invaded *Scotland*, and compelled *Malcolm*, their King, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of *England*, he absolutely refused it; tho' some of the *Saxon* Kings had acknowledged themselves Vassals of the Holy See, and granted former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgement of their Dependence on him.

In the mean Time the King's eldest Son, *Robert*, rebelled against him in *Normandy*, engaged him personally in the Field, and defeated him; obliging the old King to submit to such Terms as he insisted on, in Relation to that Dutchy.

One of the last memorable Acts of this King's Life was his causing a general Survey of all the Lands of *England* to be made, and taking an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Estate, together with the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called *Doomsday*-Book, and kept in the *Exchequer*: From whence it appears that all the Lands in *England* were then in the Hands of the *Normans*, and the *English* but Tenants at Will, or Vassals to them.

He died in the sixty-first Year of his Age, and twenty-first of his Reign, and was buried in the Abbey of *Caen* in *Normandy*, being his own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. *Robert*, Duke of *Normandy*; 2. *William*, who died young; 3. *Richard*, who was killed in the New-Forest; 4. *William Rufus*, his Successor; 5. *Henry*; 6. *Cicely*, his eldest Daughter; 7. *Constance*; 8. *Alice*; 9. *Adela*, married to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, by whom she had *Stephen*, afterwards King of *England*; and 10. *Agatha*.

William, sirnamed *Rufus* from his red Hair, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of *England*, as *Robert*, his eldest Son, did in the Dutchy of *Normandy*; and, *Robert* laying Claim to *England*, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed that each of them should retain what he possessed, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy: And in the Year 1093 the King made a

Conquest of *Wales*, which the *Saxon* Monarchs were never able to subdue.

Duke *Robert* afterwards mortgaged his Dutchy of *Normandy* for 10,000*l.* to his Brother *William*, in order to equip himself to undertake a Crusado to the Holy Land; where, *Jerusalem* being taken from the Infidels, the rest of the noble Adventurers offered to make him King of that City; but he refused the Honour, and *Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, was made King of *Jerusalem*.

In the Year 1100 happened that Inundation of the Sea which overflowed great Part of Earl *Godwin*'s Estate in *Kent*, and formed those Shallows in the Downs now called the *Godwin* Sands.

The same Year, as the King was hunting in *New-Forest*, on the second of *August*, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bowbearer, Sir *Walter Tyrrel*, a *Norman* Knight, of which Wound he instantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age and 13th of his Reign, and was buried at *Winchester*.

Henry I. the Conqueror's youngest Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and so effectually distributed the Treasure the late King had amassed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldest Brother, Duke *Robert*, was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And, to ingratiate himself with his *English* Subjects, he permitted them the Use of Fire and Candle in the Night: But what was still more popular, he consented to restore the Laws of *Edward the Confessor*; whereby his Barons, who were all *Normans*, were intitled to hold their Estates on the same advantageous Terms the *Saxons*, their Predecessors, had enjoyed them, and had their Lives and Fortunes assured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the sole Will and Pleasure of the Prince: Both Life and Fortune seems to have been in the Power of the Crown from the Time of the Conquest to that Time. This Revival of the *Saxon* Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute which afterwards obtained the Name of MAGNA CHARTA.

Duke *Robert*, on his Return to *Normandy*, assembled an Army and invaded *England*; but, coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother, King *Henry*, it was agreed that *Henry* should enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying *Robert* the annual Sum of 3000 Marks, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Dutchy. But, the War breaking out afterwards, *Henry* invaded *Normandy*, took Duke *Robert* Prisoner, and absolutely subdued that Dutchy. But, after all this Success, his eldest Son, Prince *William*, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Persons of Distinction, were cast away and perished in their Voyage from *Normandy* to *England*; and he had then only one Daughter left, named *Matilda* or *Maud*, who was married first to the Emperor *Henry* IV. and afterwards to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Duke of *Anjou*, by whom she had a Son named *Henry*, afterwards King of *England*. As for Duke *Robert*, the King's eldest Brother, he died a

a Prisoner in *Cardiff* Castle, in *Wales*, *Anno* 1134; and the King himself died of a Surfeit the next Year, having first appointed his Daughter, the Empress *Maud*, his Successor, and made his Subjects swear to her Succession: Notwithstanding which Precaution, *Stephen*, Earl of *Boloign*, Son of *Adela*, the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, slept into the Throne while the Empress *Maud* was absent in *France*; but, the Empress coming over and claiming the Crown, a Civil War ensued, and many Battles were fought with various Success: At length it was agreed, *Anno* 1154, between the contending Parties, that King *Stephen* should enjoy the Crown for Life, and that *Henry*, the Son of the Empress, should succeed him; and the next Year King *Stephen* died, whereupon *Henry* ascended the Throne without Opposition.

He resumed the Grants of the Crown Lands which King *Stephen* had made, (whom he looked upon as an Usurper.) He held a great Council, consisting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to swear to the Succession of his Sons, *William* and *Henry*, successively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather *Henry*. He did Homage to the *French* King for the Dutchy of *Aquitain* (*Guienne* and *Gascony*) and for *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Tourain*. The Kings of *England* and *France* performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope *Alexander*.

Archbishop *Becket* and the Clergy insisted on being exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Temporal Courts in Criminal Cases, and *Becket* became so exceeding insolent, that the King let fall some Expressions as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights hastened to *Canterbury* and killed the Archbishop, as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons soon after raised a Rebellion against him, on Account of his Familiarity with fair *Rosamond*; and his Sons, being joined by the *French* King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the sixth of July, 1189, in the sixty-first Year of his Age.

Richard I. the eldest surviving Son of *Henry* II. succeeded him. He engaged in a Crusado to the Holy Land with the *French* King, conquered the Island of *Cyprus*, and took the City of *Acon* in *Palestine*; but was taken Prisoner, on his Return Home, by the Duke of *Austria*, and an immense Sum paid for his Ransom. He was mortally wounded before the Castle of *Chalons* in *France*, and died on the sixth of *April*, 1199, in the forty-first Year of his Age, and the tenth of his Reign.

John, the Brother of *Richard*, and youngest Son of *Henry* II. took his Nephew *Arthur* (Son of *Jeffery*, his elder Brother) Prisoner. This Prince lost *Normandy*, *Maine*, *Tourain*, *Anjou*, and *Poictou*; and, engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and deposed by the Pope. The Barons were supported against him by *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, who brought over a Body of Forces and joined the Barons. But King *John* consenting to become the Pope's Vassal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope absolved him,

and took his Part against the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face, but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-second Year of his Age, and the eighteenth of his Reign, *Anno* 1216.

Henry III. eldest Son of King *John*, succeeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, resumed the Crown Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and, a Rebellion being formed against him, he was compelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Prisoner by them, but rescued by his Son and restored.

Edward I. eldest Son of *Henry* III. reduced the Power of the Clergy, subdued *Wales* and *Scotland*, and made the King of *Scots* Prisoner. Three Knights were chosen in every County to determine what Infractions were made in the great Charter.

Edward II. only surviving Son of *Edward* I. succeeded him. The Barons compelled him to banish his Favourite, *Piers Gaveston*, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off *Gaveston*'s Head. (The Order of Knights Templars was abolished in 1312.) A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to banish the *Spencers*, his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen and *Mortimer*, her Gallant, went over to *France*, taking Prince *Edward* with them: They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two *Spencers*, and deposed the King.

Edward III. eldest Son of *Edward* II. succeeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and *Mortimer*, usurping the Administration during his Minority, murdered *Edward* II. but *Mortimer* was seized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King *Edward* III. and executed. This King invaded *France*, and obtained a Victory at *Cressy* (1346;) and *David*, King of the *Scots*, was made Prisoner about the same Time. *John*, the *French* King, and his Son *Philip*, were made Prisoners at the Battle of *Poictiers*, by *Edward the Black Prince*. But King *Edward* III. after a long and glorious Reign, was governed in his old Age by *Alice Peirse*, his Concubine. In this Reign *Wickliffe* exposed the *Romish* Superstition.

Richard II. Son of *Edward the Black Prince*, and Grandson of *Edward* III. succeeded him. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Wat Tyler*; but the Parliament, disgusted at his Administration, compelled the King to dismiss his Favourites, raised an Army against him, made him Prisoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Justice. The Duke of *Lancaster*, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of *Castile*, in Right of his Wife, and invaded *Spain*. His Son, the Duke of *Lancaster*, dethroned *Richard* II. made him Prisoner, and usurped the Crown. He summoned the last Parliament of King *Richard* to meet, which confirmed him in the Throne, and King *Richard* was soon after murdered. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by *Piercy* and *Douglas*, summoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed that none but the Creatures of the Court should be chosen.

Henry

Henry V. eldeſt Son of *Henry* IV. perſecuted Sir *John Oldcaſtle*, and the Diſciples of *Wickliffe*. He invaded *France*, and gained a Victory at *Agincourt*, 1415. He married *Katharine*, Daughter of *Charles* the *French* King, and obtained the Regency of *France*. The *Scots* made a Diverſion in Favour of *France*, 1422.

Henry VI. only Son of *Henry* V. and of *Katharine* of *France*, was crowned King of *France* at *Paris*, 1431. *Normandy* was loſt *Anno* 1449. *Jack Cade*'s Rebellion was eaſily ſuppreſſed; but the Duke of *York*, claiming the Crown, raiſed another Inſurrection, and made the King Priſoner; the Duke however was killed ſoon after.

Edward IV. eldeſt Son of *Richard*, Duke of *York*, obtained a Victory over King *Henry*'s Forces, and King *Henry* was made Priſoner again; King *Edward* was afterwards defeated by the Earl of *Warwick* and made Priſoner, and King *Henry* remounted the Throne; but King *Edward* eſcaped beyond Sea, invaded *England*, and re-aſcended the Throne; after which King *Henry* was murdered, 1471.

Edward V. eldeſt Son of *Edward* IV. was impriſoned by his Uncle, the Duke of *Glouceſter*, who uſurped his Throne, and murdered both the King and his Brother *Richard*, Duke of *York*. He was the youngeſt Son of *Richard* the firſt Duke of *York*, and was killed at the Battle of *Boſworth*, 1485, by *Henry*, Earl of *Richmond*, who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

Henry VII. was deſcended from *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaſter*, the fourth Son of *Edward* III. He married *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. and thereby united the Houſes of *York* and *Lancaſter*. He defeated the Inſurrection of *Lambert Symnel*, who perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and made *Lambert* Priſoner, 1487.

Perkin Warbeck afterwards perſonated *Richard* Duke of *York*, and raiſed a Rebellion, but was made Priſoner and executed, 1499. The King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldeſt Son, Prince *Arthur*, to *Katharine* of *Spain*, *November* 14, 1502; but *Arthur* died the ſecond of *April* following. He married the Princeſs *Margaret*, his eldeſt Daughter, to *James* IV. King of *Scotland*, 1504. The *Dutch* were in this Reign excluded from fiſhing on the Coaſt of *England* by Treaty.

Henry VIII. the ſecond, but only ſurviving Son of *Henry* VII. by the Lady *Elizabeth*, eldeſt Daughter of *Edward* IV. ſucceeded to the Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and publiſhed a Proclamation, declaring, that if any of his Subjects had been wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commiſſions for levying Forfeitures, in the laſt Reign, they ſhould receive Satisfaction. The inferior Agents of *Empſon* and *Dudley* were ſet in the Pillory, and knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He ſolemnized his Marriage with the Princeſs *Katharine*, his Brother *Arthur*'s Widow, on the third of *June*; and cauſed *Empſon* and

and *Dudley*, the Instruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the last Reign was soon squandered away in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to those it had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen *Katharine* Regent, invaded *France*, in *June* 1510, with a great Army, in Person, and retained the Emperor *Maximilian* in his Pay; and, having defeated a great Body of *French* Troops, took *Terouenne* and *Tournay* in *September*. In the mean Time, the Earl of *Surry*, the King's General, gained a great Victory over the *Scots* at *Floddon-Field* on the ninth of *September*, King *James* IV. of *Scotland*, being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal *Wolsey*, the Pope's Legate, Archbishop of *York*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, became Prime Minister in 1515.

There happened an Insurrection of the *London* Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling such Strangers as carried on Trades in *London*; which being suppressed, two hundred of the Rioters were convicted of Treason, and fifteen of them were executed; the rest being pardoned on the Intercession of the Queens of *England*, *France*, and *Scotland*, then residing in the Court of *England*.

The Sweating Sickness raged this Year (1517) usually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In some Towns half the People were swept away, and the Terms were adjourned from *London* for a Year and more.

Tournay was delivered back to the *French*, on a Treaty of *Marriage* between the Dauphin and the Princess *Mary*, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King *Henry* writing a Book against *Luther*, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Successors retain to this Day.

Wolsey procuring *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, to be attainted and executed for High Treason, the Place of High Constable of *England* has never been conferred on any Person since but upon particular Occasions, as the Trial of a Peer, when a High Constable is made for that Purpose.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Estates in the Kingdom, 1522.

Wolsey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby impowered to suppress the lesser Monasteries, to enable him to found a College at *Ipswich* and another at *Oxford*.

The College of Physicians was first established in 1523.

Francis, the *French* King, was taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, at the Battle of *Pavia* in *Italy*, 1524.

King *Henry*, levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occasioned an Insurrection, but it was suppressed without much Bloodshed, 1525.

The *French* agreed to pay King *Henry* a Tribute for the Kingdom of *France*, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Case was tried before *Wolsey* and Cardinal *Campegio*, the Pope's Legates,

1529;

1529; but, Queen *Katharine* appealing to *Rome*, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which *Henry* was so much exasperated, that it is supposed to be the principal Occasion of Cardinal *Wolsey*'s Ruin.

The Great Seal was soon after taken from *Wolsey*, and given to Sir *Thomas More*: And *Wolsey* was adjudged to have incurred a Premunire, in procuring Bulls from *Rome* to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his Colleges at *Oxford* and *Ipswich* were seized by the King, 1530; and he was apprehended at *York* and charged with High Treason, but died at *Leicester*, on the Road to *London*, the same Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a Premunire, in applying to the See of *Rome*, and submitting to the Legantine Power, in 1531: And now the King thought fit to separate himself from Queen *Katharine*, and never saw her more.

The Laws against Heresy were put in Execution rigorously at this Time, and several Protestants burnt. However the King was cited to appear at *Rome*, to answer Queen *Katharine*'s Appeal, or send a Proxy thither, but he refused both.

Soon after the King, in 1532, married *Anne Bullen*, second Daughter of Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Earl of *Wiltshire* and *Ormond*; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen *Katharine* void, 1533.

Archbishop *Cranmer* pronounced the Sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady *Anne Bullen* was confirmed; and, before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceed to renounce all Subjection to the See of *Rome*, *Anno* 1534. And they enacted the same Year, that the King was supreme Head of the Church of *England*, and gave him the first Fruits and Tenths. And Bishop *Fisher* and Sir *Thomas More* were condemned and executed for High Treason, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monasteries under 200*l.* *per Annum* were given to the King, by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were suppressed, *Anno* 1536.

Ten Thousand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monasteries, without any Allowance for their Subsistence, or very little, the same Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with *England*, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be translated, and printed in *English*, the same Year.

King *Henry* in a short Time became jealous of Queen *Anne*, caused her to be condemned by her Peers for High Treason, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confess a Pre-contract with the Earl of *Northumberland*, was divorced by Archbishop *Cranmer*'s Sentence, after which she was executed in the *Tower*, 1536. The King immediately married the

the Lady *Jane Seymour*. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen *Anne*, and enacted that both the Divorces were legal, and the Iſſue of both Marriages illegitimate and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The ſuppreſſing the Monaſteries occaſioned an Inſurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen *Jane* was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards *Edward* VI.) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, *Anno* 1537.

Many of the greater Monaſteries were prevailed upon to ſurrender their Charters; and the King ſeized *Thomas Becket*'s rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Uſe, *Anno* 1538.

The Pope proceeded to abſolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be depoſed, and invited all Chriſtian Princes to make War upon him.

The ſix Articles of Religion were eſtabliſhed by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbies, which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 28 were Mitred Abbots. There were ſuppreſſed alſo 152 Colleges and 129 Hoſpitals, *Anno* 1539.

The Biſhops took out Commiſſions from the King, impowering them to ordain, and execute their Epiſcopal Function.

Cromwel was, about this Time, attainted of High-Treaſon, by Act of Parliament, without being heard, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, the 28th of *July*, 1540.

The King having married the Lady *Anne* of *Cleeves*, Archbiſhop *Cranmer* and the Convocation divorced the King from her, *Anno* 1540, on Pretence his Majeſty's internal, free Conſent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament paſſed an Act, confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady *Katharine Howard*, *Anno* 1540, who was accuſed by Archbiſhop *Cranmer* of Incontinence, and attainted of High-Treaſon by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, on the 13th of *February*, 1542.

It was enacted alſo to be High-Treaſon not to diſcover a Queen's Incontinence, and to be High-Treaſon in any one to marry the King if ſhe was not found a Virgin.

Ireland was at this Time, *Anno* 1542, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of *Ireland*, which was confirmed by an Act of the *Engliſh* Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of *Ireland*.

The Litany was ſet forth in *Engliſh*, and commanded to be read in Churches, *Anno* 1543.

The King married the Lady *Katharine Parr*, Widow of the Lord *Latimer*, no Virgin daring to truſt to his Conſtruction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succeſſion of the Crown (on Failure of Iſſue of Prince *Edward*) to the Princeſſes *Mary* and *Elizabeth*; and, in Default of Iſſue of either of them, to ſuch Perſon

Person as the King should appoint by his Letters Patent, or Last Will, *Anno* 1544.

The Council of *Trent* was opened on the thirteenth of *December*, 1545.

King *Henry* died in the 56th Year of his Age and 38th of his Reign, *Anno* 1546 and was buried at *Windsor*, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Priests. As he destroyed all the Religious Houses, *viz.* 1148, and seized their Lands, amounting to 183707*l.* 13*s.* *per Annum*, he out of them erected six Bishoprics, *viz. Westminster*, *Oxford*, *Peterborough*, *Bristol*, *Chester*, and *Gloucester*; founded *Trinity-College* in *Cambridge*, and *Christ's-Hospital* in *London*, and refounded *Christ's College* in *Oxford*.

The King being impowered to limit the Succession of the Crown, by Act of Parliament, settled it on the Issue of his youngest Sister, *Mary*, by *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, in Case his two Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, died without Issue; to the Exclusion of *Margaret* his eldest Sister, who had married *James* IV. King of the *Scots*.

He had by the Infanta *Katharine* two Sons, *Henry* and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter, named *Mary*, afterwards Queen of *England*.

He had by his second Wife, *Anne Bullen*, the Princess *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *England*, and a still-born Son.

He had by his third Wife, the Lady *Jane Seymour*, only one Child, named *Edward*, who succeeded him in the Throne.

By his other Wives he left no Issue.

1546.] *Edward* VI. the only Son of *Henry* VIII. by *Jane Seymour*, his third Wife, succeeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of *Hertford*, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who, procuring his Commission to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the rest of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign an Order of Council was made against the *Romish* Superstition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, *&c.* *Anno* 1548.

The Lord High Admiral *Seymour*, the Protector's younger Brother, was attainted, in Parliament, of High Treason, without being heard, and beheaded *Anno* 1549.

A Peace being concluded with *France*, *Anno* 1550, *Boloign* was delivered up; but the *French* King stipulated to pay the King of *England* (in Consideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from *France*) 400,000 Crowns: And it was agreed that this Treaty should not prejudice the Claim of *England* either to *France* or *Scotland*.

The Common-Prayer-Book was established by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of *Northumberland* married his Son, *Guildford Dudley*, to the Lady *Jane Grey*, Grandaughter to *Mary*, Queen of *France*, Sister

Sister to *Henry* VIII. and prevailed on the young King to settle the Crown on this Lady, to the Exclusion of the Princesses *Mary* and *Elizabeth*. The Duke also prevailed on him to sign another Commission, for the Visitation of the Churches; by Virtue whereof, he seized on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments; soon after which, King *Edward* died at *Greenwich*, in the 16*th* Year of his Age, and the 7*th* of his Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*, *Anno* 1553.

In attempting to find out a Passage to the *East-Indies* by the North-East, in the last Year of this Reign, the Way to *Archangel* in *Moscovy*, by the North Cape, was discovered by Captain *Cansellor*. The other two Ships employed with him to attempt a North-East Passage, and commanded by Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, the Admiral, and Captain *Duforth*, both perished with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coast of *Russian Lapland*, supposed to have died of the Scurvy, *Anno* 1553.

1553.] *Mary*, only Daughter of King *Henry* VIII. by *Katharine* of *Spain*, succeeded her Brother *Edward*; but the Council proclaimed the Lady *Jane Grey* Queen: However, Queen *Mary* prevailing, the Duke of *Northumberland*, the great Supporter of Queen *Jane*, his Daughter-in-Law, was sent to the *Tower*, with three of his Sons.

The Popish Bishops were restored, and the Protestant Bishops (particularly, *Coverdale* Bishop of *Exeter*, and *Hooper* Bishop of *Gloucester*) were committed to Prison, for exercising their Functions.

Archbishop *Cranmer*, Bishop *Latimer*, and several more of the Protestant Clergy, were committed to Prison for Treason, in opposing the Queen's Accession, and several fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of *Northumberland* was condemned and executed, with several others, for High-Treason in opposing Queen *Mary*. An Act passed also, prohibiting the disturbing of Priests saying Mass, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King *Edward*'s Reign, concerning Religion. Archbishop *Cranmer*, *Guildford Dudley*, and his Wife the Lady *Jane Grey*, were condemned for High-Treason: And the Lady *Jane*, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1554, and the Princess *Elizabeth* was imprisoned.

Twelve Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Preferments, and the Popish Service restored. *Philip* Duke of *Austria*, Son of the Emperor *Charles* V. arriving in *England*, was married to the Queen at *Winchester*, the 25*th* of *July* 1554. The Parliament met on the 11*th* of *November*, and appeared extremely devoted to *Philip* their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him; and now the Laws against *Lollards* and Heretics were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Heresy at *London*, and Bishop *Hooper* at *Gloucester*, *Anno* 1555.

Bishop *Ridley* and *Latimer* were burnt at *Oxford* the same Year; Archbishop *Cranmer* recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt

burnt at *Oxford*, *Feb.* 14, 1556; and, the same Day, Cardinal *Pole* was made Archbishop of *Canterbury*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. *Anno* 1556, resigned the Crown of *Spain*, and all his Dominions to his Son *Philip*, the Queen's Consort, who thereupon ascended the Throne of *Spain*; and the *English* entered into an Alliance with *Spain* against *France*, whereupon the Queen sent over 8000 Men to the Assistance of the *Spaniards* in the *Low-Countries*, *Anno* 1557, by whose Assistance they obtained the Victory of *St. Quintin's*: However *Calais* was surprized by the *French* the next Year, *Anno* 1558; after it had been in the Possession of the *English* above 200 Years. The Queen of *England*, it is said, broke her Heart for the Loss of *Calais*; she died in the 43*d* Year of her Age, and the 6*th* of her Reign, and was buried at *Westminster*.

1558.] *Elizabeth*, the only Daughter of *Henry* VIII. by *Anne Bullen*, succeeded her half Sister Queen *Mary*. King *Philip* proposed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addressed the Queen to marry, which she ever seemed extremely averse to. All the Laws for establishing the *Popish* Religion, which were made by Queen *Mary*, were repealed *Anno* 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-enacted, and the Act of Uniformity passed soon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Bishops and Clergy, all the Bishops but Dr. *Kitchen* refused it, and were committed to Prison.

Robert Dudley, the youngest Son of the late Duke of *Northumberland*, was made Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, and became so great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, *Anno* 1560.

Queen *Elizabeth*, *Anno* 1562, assisted the *French* Protestants, who put *Havre-de-Grace* into her Hands, as a Cautionary Town. The Lady *Katharine Grey*, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of *Hertford*, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, *Anno* 1562, after they had had two Sons; and they were both imprisoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were established by the Convocation, about this Time, *viz.* in 1563.

The Queen of *Scots* married *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, whom she had lately made Duke of *Albany*; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, *Anno* 1565.

David Rizzo, an *Italian*, Secretary to the Queen of *Scots*, was assassinated by the King's Direction, and in his Presence, *Anno* 1565. The King imagined that *Rizzo* had advised the Queen to exclude him from the Administration of the Government.

The Queen of *Scots* was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of *James*, afterwards King of *England*, *Anno* 1566.

The King of *Scots* was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earls of *Murray* and *Bothwell* the same Year; and *Murray*, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, persuaded her to marry *Bothwell*. After which *Murray* and the Lords took the

Queen

Queen Prisoner, and compelled her to resign her Crown to her Son; but she made her Escape, and raised an Army, *Anno* 1568, and, being defeated by *Murray*, she fled into *England*, upon large Promises of Favour and Assistance from Queen *Elizabeth*, who afterwards made her a Prisoner.

The Puritans began this Year to create Divisions in the Church, and set up the *Geneva* Discipline. Several *French* and *Flemish* Protestants took Refuge in *England* about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen *Elizabeth* the preceding Year, now published his Bull, *Anno* 1570; absolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, cursed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be deposed; which occasioned some little Insurrections by the Papists, but they were soon suppressed.

The *Royal Exchange* was finished by Sir *Thomas Gresham* in *Nov.* 1567.

Both Papists and Dissenters forsook their Parish-Churches, and separated from the Church of *England* this Year 1571; though they were generally conformable the first twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of *Norfolk* was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High-Treason, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of *Scots*; conspiring to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in *Cassiopeia*'s Chair, in 1572, exceeding *Jupiter* in Brightness, diminishing after eight Months gradually, till it totally disappeared at the End of sixteen Months.

The Prince of *Orange*, and the Provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand*, offered to accept Queen *Elizabeth* for their Sovereign, *Anno* 1575, which she refused.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High-Sheriff, died suddenly at the Assizes at *Oxford*, supposed to be infected with the Gaol Distemper, by the Stench of the Prisoners, *Anno* 1577.

Captain *Francis Drake* returned from his Voyage round the Globe, *Anno* 1580, having been twelve Days less than three Years performing it. He set sail from *Plimouth* with five Ships, *November* 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Fast, the Queen reprimands them for their Presumption, *Anno* 1581; several Members, absenting themselves from the House of Commons, were fined 20*l.* each by the House.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of *Anjou*, *Anno* 1582; but the *French* King refused to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, despairing of Success, having continued his Courtship to the Queen about ten Years: She accompanied him to *Canterbury*.

Pope *Gregory* XIII. caused the Kalendar to be reformed this Year; whereby the *English*, and some other Protestant Countries, which adhere to the *Julian* Kalendar, lost ten Days, and this occasioned

casioned the Difference of Old and New Stile, which still subsists, *Anno* 1582.

By an Earthquake in *Herefordshire*, three Acres of Ground in *Blackmore* were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, stopped a Highway, *Anno* 1583.

An Association was entered into, *Anno* 1584, by the *English*, for the Preservation of Queen *Elizabeth*, upon some Practices of the King of *Spain* and the Duke of *Guise* to destroy her.

Queen *Elizabeth*, at the Intercession of the *Dutch*, *Anno* 1585, sent the Earl of *Leicester*, and 6000 Men, to their Assistance; and had the *Brill* and *Flushing* delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir *Francis Drake*, *Anno* 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land-Forces commanded by the Earl of *Carlisle*, surprized and plundered *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, took *Carthagena*, and arrived at *Virginia* in *Florida*; where he took on Board Captain *Ralph Lane*, and a Colony that were in Distress, having been sent thither by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, and with them the Tobacco-Plant was first brought to *England*.

1586.] *Anthony Babington* and other Traitors, being convicted of conspiring to depose and murder Queen *Elizabeth*, were executed with some barbarous Circumstances.

The Queen of *Scots* was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conspiracy, and Commissioners were thereupon ordered to try her at *Fotheringay* Castle in *Northamptonshire*: The Queen of *Scots* not acknowledging their Jurisdiction, they proceeded however to pass Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of *England*.

Another Plot being discovered against Queen *Elizabeth* soon after she signed a Warrant for the Execution of that Princess, who was beheaded thereupon, *Feb.* 8, 1587; but Queen *Elizabeth* blamed her Secretary *Davison* for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; she never designed it should be executed, but upon the last Necessity. And, to give a Colour to this, *Davison* was imprisoned and fined.

Admiral *Drake* burnt and destroyed a hundred Sail of *Spanish* Ships in the Port of *Cadiz*, about this Time.

The Earl of *Leicester*, the Queen's Favourite, having ill Success in the *Netherlands*, was recalled; and Prince *Maurice* of *Nassau*, younger Son of the late Prince of *Orange*, was constituted Governor of the *United Provinces* by the States. The Queen at the same Time made *Peregrine*, Lord *Willoughby*, General of the *English* Auxiliaries in the *Netherlands*.

1588.] The King of *Spain* this Year finished his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conquest of *Great-Britain*; and this Armada, as it was called, sailed from the River *Tagus* in *Portugal*, on the 29*th* of *May*; but, being dispersed by a Storm, rendezvoused again at the *Groine* in *Galicia*, from whence they set sail again on the 12*th* of *July*; and, entering the *English* Channel on the 19*th*, Admiral

Howard suffered them to pass by him, following them close until the 21*st*, when a Battle begun; and a kind of running Fight continued to the 27*th*, when the *Spaniards* came to Anchor in *Calais* Road, in order to wait for the Duke of *Parma* and his Transports, with the Land Forces from *Flanders*. The *English* Admiral, finding he could make but little Impression on the Armada, the Galleons being so much superior to him in Bulk, sent in eight or ten Fire-ships among them in the Night-time, which put the *Spaniards* in the utmost Confusion. They cut their Cables immediately, and put to Sea; and, endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between *Calais* and *Graveling*, the *English* fell upon them, and took several of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for *Scotland* and *Ireland*.

1591.] Captain *Lancaster* and Captain *Rimer* sailed to the *East-Indies* about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. *Rimer* was cast away, but *Lancaster* returned richly laden, with only seven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an University at *Dublin* in 1591, which she endowed with a considerable Revenue, and the usual Privileges granted to Universities.

1597.] The Lord Admiral *Howard* and the Earl of *Essex* took the City of *Cadiz* and plundered it, and destroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the *Spaniards* sustained being computed at twenty Millions of Ducats.

Sir *Thomas Bodley*, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furnished the public Library at *Oxford*, with a vast Collection of Books and Manuscripts, from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord *George Clifford*, Earl of *Cumberland*, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himself Master of the Island of *Porto-Rico*, in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickness of his Men.

1600.] The *English East-India* Company was erected this Year, and they established Factories in *China*, *Japan*, *India*, *Amboyna*, *Java*, and *Sumatra*.

The Pope published a Bull about this Time, to exclude King *James* of *Scotland* from the Throne of *England*.

On the 19*th* of *February* 1601, the Earls of *Essex* and *Southampton* were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring to depose the Queen, and raise a Rebellion; and *Essex* was beheaded in the *Tower* on the 25*th* of *February*.

1601.] It was resolved by the Commons, that a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen, being taken ill in the Beginning of *March* 1602-3, intimated her Desire that the King of *Scots* should succeed her, in which the whole Nation seemed to concur; no Mention being made of the *Suffolk* Family, whom her Father *Henry* VIII. had appointed

appointed to ſucceed on the Death of his Daughter *Elizabeth* without Iſſue.

March 24, 1602-3.] *James* I. the Son of *Henry Stuart*, Lord *Darnley*, and *Mary* Queen of *Scots*, the only Child of *James* V. King of *Scots*, who was Son of *James* IV. and *Margaret* his Queen, the eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, ſucceeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the *Charter-houſe* in *London*, *May* 7, 1603.

The Lord *Cobham*, Lord *Grey*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*, were tried at *Wincheſter*, for High-Treaſon, *Nov.* 4, 1603, and condemned the 17*th*, but reprieved. The Treaſon they were principally charged with, was the conſpiring to ſet the Lady *Arabella Stuart*, the King's Couſin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the *Spaniards* to aſſiſt them, for which *George Cobham*, with *William Watſon* and *William Clark*, Prieſts, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir *Walter* remained twelve Years a Priſoner in the *Tower*.

1603.] A new Tranſlation of the Bible was ordered to be made, being the ſame that is in Uſe at this Day.

A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity iſſued; whereupon there were but 49 out of 10,000 Miniſters of Pariſhes, that refuſed to conform, and were deprived.

1604.] Tonnage and Pouridage were granted to the King for Life, as they had been to his Predeceſſors from *Henry* VII, to Queen *Elizabeth*, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.

1605.] The *Powder-Plot* for blowing up the King and Parliament being diſcovered, the Oath of Allegiance was firſt required and adminiſtered.

1606.] The Conſpirators in the *Powder-Plot* were convicted, and ſome of them executed at the Weſt End of St. *Paul's*. More of them were executed in the *Palace-Yard*, *Weſtminſter*.

An Act paſſed at this Time, impowering the Crown to levy twenty Pounds a Month on *Popiſh* Recuſants abſenting themſelves from Church, or to ſeize Two Thirds of their Lands, and declared it to be a Premunire to refuſe the Oath of Allegiance.

The Act for levying Twelve-pence a *Sunday* on every one that did not come to Church, was revived.

An Act paſſed impowering the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen of *London* to cut the Channel of the *New River*.

Sixty-eight thouſand, five hundred, and ninety-ſix Perſons died in *London* of the Plague, the two preceding Years.

An Act paſſed in the 4*th* Year of this Reign, repealing all hoſtile Laws made againſt the *Scots*; and in *Calvin's* Caſe, ſoon after, it was reſolved that all *Scotſmen*, born after the Acceſſion of King *James* to this Crown, ſhould enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.

1608.] Twenty *Engliſh* Pirates were executed about this Time, who had turned *Mahometans*, and lived in great Splendor at *Tunis* in *Barbary*.

1609.] A Proclamation was published against erecting Buildings on new Foundations, within two Miles of the City; and another prohibiting Foreign Nations to fish upon the Coasts of *Great-Britain*.

1610.] Baronets were first created by King *James* I. in *May* 1611, in the ninth Year of his Reign.

1614.] The second Parliament of this Reign, falling upon their Grievances, *viz.* the King's Profuseness to the *Scots*, and the Increase of the *Popish* Recusants, they were dissolved without passing one Act. After which the King committed several of the Members of the Commons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raised Money on the Subjects by way of Benevolence.

Sir *Thomas Overbury* was poisoned in the *Tower*, by the Contrivance of the Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess. And,

1615.] The Murderers were executed. Among whom was Sir *Gervase Elvis*, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the *Tower*, to facilitate his Design.

1616.] The Earl of *Somerset* and his Countess were tried and condemned for the Murder, but obtained a Pardon, *Anno* 1617.

The King delivered up *Flushing*, *Ramekins*, and the *Brill*, to the States of *Holland* in 1616, for less than a tenth Part of the Charges they were to pay, for the Assistance Queen *Elizabeth* gave them.

1617.] The Book of Sports was published about the same Time, allowing innocent Recreations after Evening Prayers on *Sundays*; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches, for Neglect whereof some of them were prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*.

Sir *Walter Raleigh* was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and sent to the River *Oroonoko* in *America* in Search of a Gold Mine; and, attacking some of the *Spanish* Settlements in *Terra Firma*, he was, at the Instigation of the *Spanish* Ambassador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for High-Treason on the 19*th* of *October* 1617.

A Match is proposed between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, and Articles are agreed on in 1618.

The Synod of *Dort* in *Holland* was held this Year, whither several *English* Divines were sent, and the Doctrine of *Arminius* was condemned by it.

1621.] The Third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30*th* of *January* 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor *Bacon* was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being dissolved, several of the Members of the Commons were committed to Prison, for their Opposition to the Court.

A Supply was granted his Majesty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the *Palatinate* for his Son-in-Law the Elector *Palatine*, and they promised to assist him to the utmost of their Power, if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.]

1622.] Prince *Charles* with the Marquis of *Buckingham* embarked for *Spain*, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at *Madrid*, *March* 6, 1622; and Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince *Charles* and the Infanta of *Spain*, in 1623.

The Prince however returned to *England* without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and, the Proceedings in the *Spanish* Match being laid before them, the Duke of *Buckingham*'s Conduct in *Spain* was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War against *Spain* and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the *Dutch* tortured the *English* Factors at *Amboyna*, to make them confess a Plot against the *Hollanders*, and dispossessed them of the Spice-Islands, which the *Dutch* have kept ever since.

In the last Year of the King's Reign, a Match was proposed and concluded between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Henrietta* of *France*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. but not consummated until King *James*'s Death.

1625.] Count *Mansfield* was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the *Palatinate*; but the Troops, being embarked, were denied a Passage through *France*; and most of them perished on Board.

King *James* died at *Theobald's*, in the 59*th* Year of his Age, and the 23*d* of his Reign.

His Wife was *Anne* the Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*: His surviving Issue, were Prince *Charles* who succeeded him, and the Princess *Elizabeth*, married to the Prince *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, usually stiled King of *Bohemia*, from whence the present Royal Family are descended.

March 27, 1625.] *Charles* I. the only surviving Son of King *James* I. by the Lady *Anne*, Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*, succeeded to the Crown on the Demise of his Father.

The Queen landed at *Dover* in *June* following, where she was met by his Majesty, and conducted the same Day to *Canterbury*, where the Marriage was consummated that Night.

The Parliament having made no Provision for the Civil List, the *Spanish* War, or the Guard of the Seas; the King found himself under a Necessity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the usual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, settled on his Predecessors, by his own Authority.

Sir *Edward Coke*, who had been Lord Chief-Justice of *England*, was compelled to serve as High-Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of *Bristol* and Bishop *Williams* not being summoned to Parliament, the Lords petitioned his Majesty, that they might each of them have a Writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of *Arundel* being committed to the *Tower*, by his Majesty, during the Session of Parliament, without Cause shewn; the

Lords addressed the King to discharge him (looking upon it as an Invasion of their Privileges) with which Address his Majesty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonstrating against the Duke of *Buckingham*'s continuing in the Administration, and against the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was dissolved without passing one Act.

The King dismissed the Queen's *French* Servants about the same Time, which occasioned a War with *France*.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refusing to pay the Money required of them, by Way of Loan, for the King's Service; and some of the inferior People were pressed for Soldiers on their Refusal.

The Duke of *Bucks*, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000 Land Forces on Board, set sail from *Portsmouth* in *June* 1627, for the City of *Rochelle* in *France*, where being refused Admittance, he landed on the Isle of *Rhee*; but, not being able to make himself Master of the Fort *La Prée*, he returned to *England* in *November*, with some Disgrace, having lost one Third of his Troops without effecting any Thing.

1627.] The Third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of Right was preferred to his Majesty, praying, 1. That no Loan or Tax might be levied, but by Consent of Parliament: 2. That no Man might be imprisoned, but by legal Process: 3. That Soldiers might not be quartered on People against their Wills: 4. That no Commissions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the King answered, *I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and Customs of the Realm.*

1628.] A Fleet, under the Command of the Earl of *Denbigh*, set Sail from *Plimouth* for the Relief of *Rochelle*, but returned without effecting any Thing.

Both Houses addressed his Majesty, for a fuller Answer to their Petition of Right, whereupon they received this satisfactory Answer, *viz. Soit fait comme il est desire.*

The Commons being about to remonstrate against his Majesty's receiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the House of Peers, and passed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the Clergy and Laity respectively granted five entire Subsidies.

The Duke *Buckingham* being at *Portsmouth*, equipping another Fleet for the Relief of *Rochelle*, was stabbed by *John Felton*, a discontented Lieutenant.

Mr. *Chambers* being committed, for refusing to pay the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage, brought his *Habeas Corpus*, and was admitted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at *Tyburn*, and hanged in Chains, for the Murder of the Duke of *Buckingham*.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and Poundage

Poundage as of Right, but *de bene esse*, and desired it might be settled on him, as on his Ancestors. The Commons however proceeded again on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at the Increase of the *Arminians* and *Papists*. And Mr. *Pym* moved, that a Covenant might be taken, to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Customs being questioned for detaining the Goods of Parliament-Men, for Tonnage and Poundage; the King sent the Commons a Message, declaring that what the Customers did was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the seizing Mr. *Rolles*'s Goods a Breach of Privilege; and called upon the Speaker to read their Remonstrance against it, and put the Question; but he said he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and, endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked, till a Protest was read: That whoever should bring in Innovations in Religion, or seek to introduce *Popery* or *Arminiasm*; and whoever should advise the taking of Tonnage and Poundage, not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, should be accounted Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King sent for the Serjeant of the House, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he sent the Gentleman-Usher of the Black-Rod with a Message, but he was denied Admittance until the Protest was read, after which the House in Confusion adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were issued by the Privy-Council thereupon, for seizing the riotous Members of the Commons. And Mr. *Holles*, Mr. *Coriton*, Sir *John Elliot*, and Mr. *Valentine*, appearing before the Council, refused to answer for what was said or done in the House, and were thereupon committed close Prisoners to the *Tower*.

The King came to the House of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the seditious Behaviour of some of the Commons obliged him to dissolve the Parliament. And it was dissolved without sending for the Commons up, or any Act passed this Session.

1629.] An Information was soon after exhibited in the *Star-Chamber*, against the Members in Custody, *viz.* Sir *John Elliot*, *Denzil Holles*, *Benjamin Valentine*, *Walter Long*, *William Coriton*, *William Stroude*, *John Selden*, Sir *Miles Hobart*, and Sir *Peter Hayman*, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament: Whereupon the Members brought their *Habeas Corpus* to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refused. And, upon an Information preferred against them in the *King's-Bench*, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being overruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and, being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and Sir *John Elliot*, and some others of them, died in Prison.

1630.] Dr. *Leighton*, a *Scotsman*, was prosecuted for publishing a Book, intitled, An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy; for which he was sentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Nose slit, *&c.* which was executed upon him, after having long refused to make any Submission.

Every Man possessed of Lands of the Value of 40 *l. per Ann.* was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, *&c.* were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative also; and nothing but Necessity could justify these Methods of raising Money, to which the King was reduced, by the Commons refusing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Houshold.

1631.] *Mervin*, Lord *Audley*, Earl of *Castlehaven*, was convicted of Sodomy, and of assisting in a Rape on his own Lady, for which he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, *May* 14, and two of his Servants hanged at *Tyburn*, *July* 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord *Rea* and *David Ramsey*, Esq; but the King would not suffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of *Bohemia*, Prince *Palatine*, died, having had Issue by the Princess *Elizabeth*, Daughter of King *James* I. six Sons and five Daughters; on the youngest of which Daughters, the Princess *Sophia* and her Issue, the Crown of *England* was settled by Parliament, on Failure of Issue of Queen *Anne*.

1633.] The King, going to *Scotland*, was crowned at *Holyrood*-House, by Dr. *Spotswood*, Archbishop of *St. Andrew's*.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes (or the Feasts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on *Sundays*, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. *Prynne* was prosecuted in the *Star-Chamber*, for publishing his Book, called *Histriomastix*, being a Libel on the Administration, for suffering and countenancing Plays and Masquerades, *&c.* For which he was sentenced to pay a Fine of 5000 *l.* expelled the University of *Oxford* and *Lincoln's-Inn*, disabled to profess the Law, to stand twice in the Pillory, lose his Ears, and remain a Prisoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of *Cato*.

Mr. *Selden* maintained the Sovereignty of *England* in the *British* Seas, against *Hugo Grotius*.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was published, to restrain the great Resort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of *London*; which was found to impoverish the Country, and increase Infectious Distempers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the *Star-Chamber* against seven Lords, sixty Baronets and Knights, and against above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-observance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. *Selden's* Book, asserting the *English* Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and shewing the Custom of levying Ship-Money by

by former Kings, without Assent of Parliament, is ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council-Chest, another in the Exchequer, and a third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of *Northumberland*, being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the *Dutch* Fleet, as they were fishing on the *English* Coasts; whereupon the *Dutch* agreed to pay the King 30,000 *l.* for Permission to fish this Year; and agreed upon an Annual Tribute for the future.

Mr. *Richard Chambers*, a Citizen of *London*, and others, disputing the Legality of Ship-Money, the Opinion of the Twelve Judges was demanded; who unanimously gave their Opinions under their Hands, *That the levying of Ship-Money was lawful.*

A Declaration was issued at *Edinburgh*, for the Observation of a Liturgy in *Scotland.*

1637.] A Proclamation issued in *England* about the same Time to restrain the *Puritans*, who refused to submit to the Discipline of the Church, from transporting themselves to *New-England*, and other Parts of *America*. And an Order of Council was published, prohibiting all Non-Conformist Ministers, to transport themselves without Licence from the Bishops of *London* and *Canterbury*; but such Numbers of Dissenters did however transport themselves to *New-England*, that they cast off all Subjection to the Church of *England*, in that Colony; and established the *Independent* Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged several *Quakers*.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, *William Prynne*, the disaffected Barrister, and Dr. *Bastwick*, a Physician, neither of them eminent in their Professions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted, in the *Star-Chamber*, of composing several seditious Libels, and sentenced to be pilloried, lose their Ears, to be fined 5000 *l.* each, and to be imprisoned for Life: They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confessors by the *Presbyterians*.

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted, in the *Star-Chamber*, of publishing and dispersing seditious Libels, fined 5000 *l.* and sentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the *Fleet-Prison* to *Westminster-Hall*. He was imprisoned for three Years, and, upon the Turn of the Times, he was released, and became an Officer of Note in *Cromwell*'s Army; but, opposing *Cromwell* afterwards, he was thrown into Prison by him, and died a *Quaker*.

A Book of Common-Prayer, being prepared for the Church of *Scotland*, was appointed to be read by the Bishop of *Edinburgh*, in his Surplice, at St. *Giles*'s: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head, and it was with some Difficulty that the Magistrates of *Edinburgh* dispersed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that, and the rest of the Churches of *Edinburgh*: But the Bishop of *Edinburgh* was in Danger of being murdered, in his Return to his House.

The *Scots* immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Association against the Government, to which

which they compelled all People to subscribe. Archbishop *Spotswood*, and several other *Scotch* Bishops, thereupon fled into *England*.

The Case of Ship-Money, between the King and Mr. *Hampden*, was argued before all the Judges of *England*, in the *Exchequer* Chamber; and, Mr. *Hampden* being cast, he was adjudged to pay twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Bishops are cited by the Presbytery of *Edinburgh*, to appear, as Criminals, at the next General Assembly, to be held at *Glasgow*, the *21st* of *November*.

The [illegible] Assembly acting in a most seditious and riotous Manner, and [illegible]ting the King's Authority, were dissolved by the King's Commissioner. They continued to sit however, declaring, they would not desert the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting was to contramand and prejudge the Prerogative of *Jesus Christ*, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as *Antichristian*, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under *Lesley*, whom they sent for from the *German* Wars. They made themselves Masters of *Edinburgh*, and seized the *Regalia*, and the King's Magazines of Arms, *&c.* telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the *French* King, as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the *Scots*, with an Army of 6000 Horse and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King's Generals, the Earls of *Arundel* and *Holland*, received Letters from the *Scots*, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The *Scots* preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at *Duns*; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the *Scots* should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables, or Councils, they had established; and should restore the King's Castles, Stores, *&c.* as also the Lands and Goods of the *Royalists* they had seized.

That the King should recall his Fleet and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the Covenanters.

The King, having disbanded his Army, returned to *Theobald*'s, and two Days after to *Whitehall*. But the *Scots* neither disbanded their Forces nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The

The General Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of *Traquair* being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at *Glasgow*.

The Parliament of *Scotland*, having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and insisted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King's Prerogative; and being prorogued they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly caressed by the Malecontents at *London*, and incited to enter into a new War with *England*, particularly by the Earls of *Essex*, *Bedford*, and *Holland*, the Lord *Say*, Mr. *Hampden*, and Mr. *Pym*.

The King charged the *Scotch* Commissioners with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the *French* King to invade his Dominions, whereupon the Lords *Loudon* and *Colville* were committed to the *Tower*.

1640.] The Letter from the *Scots* to the *French* King, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to be written by the Lord *Loudon*, it was thought fit to continue him in the *Tower*.

His Majesty sent a Message, by Sir *Henry Vane*, demanding a Supply of six Subsidies, but Sir *Henry*, by Mistake or designedly, demanded twelve Subsidies, which threw the House into a Flame; then he went to the King, and assured him that no Money would be granted against the *Scots*; which his Majesty giving Credit to, abruptly dissolved the Parliament, and afterwards raised an Army of 20,000 Men against the *Scots*, towards the Maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000*l.* but the City of *London* refused him the Loan of 100,000*l.* The Earl of *Northumberland* was made General of this Army, the Earl of *Strafford* Lieutenant-General, and the Lord *Conway* General of the Horse.

The *Scotch* Army entering the *English* Borders, the King issued a Proclamation declaring them Rebels, and shewed that, upon Pretences of Religion, they sought to shake off the Regal Government; however he offered them a Pardon on their Submission.

The *Scots* still advancing to *Newbourn upon Tyne*, the Lord *Conway*, who commanded the Van-Guard of the King's Army at *Newcastle*, drew out 1200 Horse and 2000 Foot to dispute the Passage of the *Tyne*; but was driven from his Post by *Lesley*, and forced to retire, and abandon *Newcastle*, where the *Scots* seized the King's Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and, within two Days after, made themselves Masters of *Durham*.

The King, who was advanced to *Northallerton*, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to *York*; whereupon the *Scots* levied Contributions in *Northumberland* and the Bishopric of *Durham*, amounting to 850*l.* a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty in this Exigency, which being assembled at *York*, they advised him to appoint Commissioners to treat with the *Scots*; with which his Majesty complied, and the Commissioners met at *Rippon*, and immediately agreed,

agreed, that there ſhould be a Ceſſation of Arms, and that the *Scots* might remain in that Part of *England* they were poſſeſſed of; and for the reſt, the Treaty was adjourned to *London*, where the Parliament of *England* met ſoon after, which begun the Civil War on 13*th* of *April* 1640. The Commons choſe *William Lenthal*, Eſq; their Speaker, and reſolved that 100,000 *l.* ſhould be raiſed for ſupplying the *Scotch* Army, which they borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High-Treaſon were carried up to the Lords by Mr. *Pym*, againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, who was thereupon committed to the *Tower*.

Then the Commons voted that the levying Ship-Money, and the Opinions of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons alſo voted 300,000 *l.* to be given their Brethren of *Scotland*.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Aſſent, the Commons thanked his Majeſty for it; and ſaid, *There now remained nothing to be done, but to teſtify their Devotion to his Majeſty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.*

1641.] A Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford* was paſſed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reaſon of proceeding againſt the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, becauſe there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High-Treaſon before the Lords.

What was principally inſiſted on by his Enemies, at the Trial, was, that he had an Intention to alter the Conſtitution, from a limited, to an abſolute Monarchy, which they ſuggeſted was High-Treaſon againſt the Kingdom, if not againſt the King.

The Lords having paſſed the Bill of Attainder againſt the Earl of *Strafford*, at the Inſtance of the Commons, moved his Majeſty to give it the Royal Aſſent, which was done by Commiſſion; and another Bill paſſed at the ſame Time for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King ſigned his own Ruin. It is ſaid to have been done at the Queen's Importunity to ſave herſelf and Family; but, however that was, the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, *May* 12, 1641. Bills were paſſed afterwards for taking away the *Star-Chamber*, and High-Commiſſion-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, to effect which, all the *Scots* Demands were granted; and it is computed their Coming into *England*, and Stay here, coſt this Nation eleven hundred thouſand Pounds, beſides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King, having made the Earl of *Eſſex* Lieutenant-General of his Armies South of *Trent*, ſigned a Commiſſion for paſſing Acts in his Abſence, and the ſame Day ſet out for *Scotland*.

The *Papiſts* raiſed a Rebellion in *Ireland* about this Time, and maſſacred great Numbers of *Proteſtants*: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in *Ireland*; wherein it is declared,

clared, that the King could in no Case, but on a Foreign Invasion, press a free-born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Bishops, protesting against all Acts of the Parliament, since they were withheld by Force from their Seats, were committed to the *Tower* for High-Treason.

The King, while he was in *Scotland*, having discovered more fully the treasonable Correspondence between the *Scots* and some Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord *Kimbolton* to be apprehended, together with Mr. *Pym*, Mr. *Hampden*, Mr. *Holles*, Sir *Arthur Haselrig*, and Mr. *Stroude*: Whereupon the Commons resolved, that whoever should attempt to seize any of their Members, or their Papers, they should stand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the House of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King issued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the same Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City-Mob were raised for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for seven Days, and ordered a Committee to sit at *Guildhall* in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the King and Royal Family removed from *Whitehall* to *Hampton-Court*. And the Sheriffs of *London*, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumph to their Seats at *Westminster*. The Seamen and Watermen, with above a hundred armed Vessels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, *&c.* as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (*Jan.* 11.) at the same Time up the *Thames*, from *London-Bridge* to *Westminster*; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King's refusing to pass the Militia Bill the two Houses resolved, That the Kingdom should be forthwith put in a Posture of Defence; that all the Lord-Lieutenants in *England* should bring in their Commissions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral (the Earl of *Northumberland*) that he should equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majesty had raised a single Regiment, or taken any Measures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to *Hull*, with an Intent to secure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town, by Sir *John Hotham*, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muster all the City Militia, consisting of 12,000 Men, in *Finsbury* Fields. These were commanded by *Skippon*, and such other Officers as the Houses could confide in. They sent also to the several Counties to muster their Militia, pursuant to their Ordinance, assuring them of the Protection of the two Houses, against any that should oppose them.

And now the King thought it necessary to raise a Guard for the Defence of his Person, which consisted of a Troop of Horse, commanded by the Prince of *Wales*, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The

The Parliament hereupon voted, that whoever ſhould ſerve or aſſiſt his Majeſty, in raiſing Forces, were Traitors: And ſent their Serjeant to *York*, to apprehend ſome Gentlemen that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They publiſhed a Remonſtrance alſo, declaring the Sovereign Legiſlative Power was lodged in both Houſes; and that the King had not ſo much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (*June* 13.) an Engagement was entered into at *York*, by forty-ſix Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not ſubmit to the Orders of the two Houſes; but would defend his Majeſty's Perſon, Crown, and Dignity, againſt all his Enemies. And the King iſſued a Commiſſion of Array, and made the Earl of *Lindſey*, General. (*July* 12.) The Parliament thereupon voted that an Army ſhould be raiſed for the Safety of the King's Perſon, and Defence of both Houſes of Parliament: And conſtituted the Earl of *Eſſex* their General. They paſſed an Ordinance alſo, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Uſe; and applied 100,000 *l.* of the Money given for the Relief of *Ireland*, towards levying Forces againſt the King. And Mr. *Hampden* actually drew out the Militia of the County of *Bucks* againſt the King. And (*Sept.* 1.) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare againſt the King, were plundered and impriſoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and ſome of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the *Thames*.

The two Univerſities, about this Time, made the King a Preſent of their Plate; but the *Cambridge* Plate was intercepted by *Cromwell*, and applied to the Uſe of his Enemies.

On *Sunday* the 23*d* of *October*, about two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of *Edgehill*, near *Keynton* in *Warwickſhire*, where the King's Horſe beat the Enemies Cavalry out of the Field; but, purſuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry expoſed to the Enemies Foot, who were more numerous: However they maintained their Ground, till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at *Burlington* Bay in *Yorkſhire*, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houſes paſſed an Ordinance for a Weekly Aſſeſſment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,808 *l. per* Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1643.] Mr. *Pym*, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High-Treaſon, for aſſiſting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the ſame Time, the Aſſembly of Divines met in the *Jeruſalem* Chamber, conſiſting chiefly of about 118 *Puritan* Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4*s.* a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. *Tomkins* and Mr. *Chaloner*, who were engaged with Mr. *Waller*, and ſeveral other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Deſign to reſtore King *Charles* I. were executed as Traitors; and Mr.

Mr. *Waller* was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of ten thousand Pounds.

The Parliament still being apprehensive, that they should not long be in a Condition to oppose the *Royalists*, sent Sir *William Armyne* and Sir *Henry Vane*, jun. to invite the *Scots* to come to their Assistance. And (*Aug.* 28.) the *Scots* having agreed to invade *England*, and assist their Brethren at *Westminster*, the two Houses consented to take the solemn League and Covenant. And, having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, passed the Great Seal by the King, after *May* 22, 1642, should be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal should be of the same Authority, as any Great Seal in *England* had formerly been; and committed the Custody of it to the Earls of *Bolingbroke* and *Kent*; and to Mr. *St. John*, Serjeant *Wild*, Mr. *Brown*, and Mr. *Prideaux*. About the same Time died Mr. *John Pym*, of the *Morbus Pediculosus*, or the Lousy Disease; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was usually stiled King *Pym*.

The *Scots*, consisting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and above 500 Dragoons, passed the *Tweed* at *Berwick*, and entered *England* in behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being summoned by the King to appear at *Oxford*, assembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commoners.

April 20, 1744.] The *Scotch* Army joining the *English* under General *Fairfax*, Prince *Rupert* engaged their united Forces at *Marston-Moor*; was defeated there, 10,000 of the *Royalists* being killed or made Prisoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, *&c.* taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the West was almost ruined at this Time; *Essex*'s Foot, under the Command of *Skippon*, were surrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings against Archbishop *Laud* were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbishop was not guilty of High-Treason, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence, but what their Council repeated, passed an Ordinance to attaint him of High-Treason.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being established about this Time, instead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments were voted useless; and an Ordinance passed for turning *Christmas*-day into a Fast.

Sir *John Hotham* and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on *Tower-hill*, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords, being terrified and threatened by the Commons, passed the Ordinance for attainting Archbishop *Laud* of High-Treason,

ſon, though they had declared him not Guilty; and the Archbiſhop was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, notwithſtanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the room of the Common-Prayer; and the Parliament voted that the Clauſe, for the Preſervation of his Majeſty's Perſon, ſhould be left out of Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s Commiſſion.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords about this Time paſſed the ſelf-denying Ordinance, for diſabling the Members of either Houſe to have any Commiſſion.

Sir *Thomas Fairfax* being made General, *Eſſex*, *Mancheſter*, *Waller*, and all the General Officers (but *Cromwell*) who were Members of either Houſe, were obliged to reſign their Commiſſions; and *Fairfax* and *Cromwell* thereupon new-modelled the Army.

June 14.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near *Naſeby* in *Northamptonſhire*, and the King was defeated; his Foot were cut to Pieces, or made Priſoners; his Artillery, Arms, and Baggage were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to *Litchfield*, and from thence to *Rogland* Caſtle, the Seat of the old Marquis of *Worceſter*. In the mean Time, the King's Letters taken at *Naſeby* were read in the Houſe of Commons, who made themſelves very merry with his private Affairs. However the King ſent ſeveral Meſſages to the Houſe with Propoſals of Peace, but they were rejected. And they voted againſt any perſonal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come and reſide with the Parliament, and disband his Forces.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the *Scots* having, by Monſieur *Montrevil*, the *French* Agent, invited the King to come to their Army; and aſſured his Majeſty that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conſcience ſhould not be forced: The King left *Oxford* in Diſguiſe, taking with him only Dr. *Michael Hudſon* and Mr. *John Aſhburnham*, and came to the *Scotch* Army near *Newcaſtle*, on the fifth of *May* following.

Oxford being beſieged by General *Fairfax*, the King ſent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garriſons, to make the beſt Terms they could with the Enemy, and ſurrender: Whereupon *Oxford* ſurrendered, with the reſt of the Garriſon Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at *Oxford* amounted to above ſeven thouſand Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their reſpective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was ſtipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and Public Buildings in *Oxford* ſhould not be demoliſhed or defaced, or their Revenues ſequeſtered.

The Marquis of *Montroſe*, who commanded the *Royaliſts* in *Scotland*, and had met with great Succeſs, was commanded alſo to diſband his Forces, whereupon he went beyond Sea.

Jan. 30.] The *Scots*, notwithſtanding their promiſing the King Protection, in Conſideration of 400,000 *l.* of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the *Engliſh*.

The

The Marquis of *Argyle* received 30,000 *l.* for his Share, and 15,000 *l.* more were distributed amongst his Friends. Several Ministers of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke *Hamilton* had 30,000 *l.* for his Share.

There were many honest *Scots*, however, ashamed of this Bargain, and said their Nation would be disgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had sworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for Refuge, and if it was against the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meanest Person who came for Shelter; how would the World condemn them, for giving up their Sovereign, into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to *Holmby* House in *Northamptonshire*, neither his Servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refused to let Mr. *Marshall* and Mr. *Caryll*, who were assigned by the *Presbyterians* for his Chaplains, so much as to say Grace for him.

June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at *Holmby*, before *Cromwell* sent Cornet *Joyce*, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from *Holmby* House to the Camp. And, the King was thereupon brought to *Newmarket*, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Gentry resorted to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; *Cromwell* making great Professions of his Loyalty and Readiness to serve his Majesty.

About the same Time, the Army preferred a Representation for purging the Parliament of all obnoxious Members, declaring they would put a Period to their Sitting, *&c.*

The Army proceeded to impeach *Holles*, *Waller*, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and insisted upon their being suspended from their Places: Whereupon those Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houses, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection against the *London* Mob; and most of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The Army soon after marched into *London*, demolished all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now subject to the Soldiers. The King having for the most Part marched with with the Army, after he left *Newmarket*, was, the 16*th* of *August*, fixed at *Hampton-Court*, being permitted the Day before to visit his Children, who were under the Duke of *Northumberland*'s Care at *Sion* House; and they were often permitted to come to him at *Hampton-Court*, nor were any of the Nobility or Gentry denied Access to his Majesty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addressed to by both Parties, but did not think fit to show himself inclined more to one than the other;

but finding the Propositions made him by the Parliament very extravagant, and that *Cromwell*, and the Officers of the Army were not sincere, and having Reason to believe his Life in some Danger, he made his Escape to *Titchfield*, a Seat of the Earl of *Southampton*'s. He was afterwards persuaded to trust himself with *Hammond*, the Governor of the *Isle of Wight*; who detained his Majesty in the Island, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament sent the King four Bills, for his Royal Assent. By the first, he was to acknowledge the War raised against him to be just; 2. To abolish Episcopacy; 3. To settle the Power of the Militia, in Persons nominated by the two Houses; and, 4. To sacrifice all those that had adhered to him.

Upon the King's refusing to pass these Bills, the Houses broke out into the most rude and virulent Language against him; and the Commons voted that they would make no more Addresses to the King, but proceed to settle the Kingdom without him; and to this Resolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majesty was made a close Prisoner.

They declared it High-Treason also, for any Person to deliver a Message from the King, or to receive any Letter or Message from him, without the Leave of the Houses.

These Resolutions, Serjeant *Maynard* observed, in the House, d' in effect dissolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliam without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of *Pembroke*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, with the Visitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to visit that University about this Time, but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refusing to submit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling those who refused to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance at this Time, and were commanded by Prince *Charles*.

June 6.] A Body of the *Kentish* Men also, under the Command of the Lord *Goring*, marched up to *London*, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were disappointed: Whereupon the Lord *Goring* joined the Lord *Capel* and Sir *Charles Lucas*, and the *Royalists* in *Essex*, and marched to *Colchester*, where they were besieged by *Fairfax*.

The Prince and the Duke of *York* came to *Yarmouth*, with nineteen Ships, in order to relieve *Colchester*, but found it impracticable. Then they sailed to the Mouth of the *Thames*: Whereupon the Parliament voted that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.

Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir *Marmaduke Langdale*, near *Preston* in *Lancashire*, and the *Scots* not supporting him, after an obstinate Fight, Sir *Marmaduke* was routed. *Cromwell* afterwards engaged the *Scots* Army and routed them; they made a very faint Resistance; Duke *Hamilton* their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horse, surrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The

The Garrison of *Colchester* having endured a Siege of ten Weeks, and consumed all their Provision, were compelled to surrender Prisoners at Discretion: Whereupon Sir *Charles Lucas* and Sir *George Lisle* were immediately shot to Death, without being brought before a Council of War, or so much as allowed Time to settle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of *Norwich*, Lord *Goring*, and the Lord *Capel*, were sent Prisoners to *Windsor* Castle, where they found Duke *Hamilton*. The rest of the Prisoners of any Quality were dispersed in several Prisons.

Berwick and *Carlisle* surrendering to *Cromwell*, he marched in Triumph to *Edinburgh*, and concerted Measures with *Argyle*. The Army under *Cromwell* being returned into *England*; a Remonstrance was presented to the Commons by his Officers against any further Treaty with his Majesty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Justice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Representatives chosen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the *Isle of Wight*, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty, the Commissioners for the Parliament had insisted, that the King should acknowledge, they entered into a War with him for their just Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities consequent thereupon: That he should abolish Episcopacy, settle Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he should transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impower them to keep a Standing Army, and levy Money to pay them: That he should pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the *Royalists* to their Mercy: That the Parliament should constitute all Magistrates and dispose of all Places and Offices: That his Majesty should confirm their new Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commissions. These were the Demands of the *Presbyterians*, and though his Majesty granted most of these, they voted his Concessions unsatisfactory, till the Army usurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648.] The levelling Doctrine which *Cromwell* had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King, and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meanest Men were equal to those of the greatest; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they studied the general Good of every Individual, of which themselves (the People) were Judges. And, in Pursuance of these Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Associations, and made Propositions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of *Levellers*; which when they saw opposed by their Officers, they appointed a General Rendezvous at *Hounslow-Heath*, in Order to put an End to all Distinctions among Men; of which *Cromwell* receiving Advice, he appeared

peared unexpectedly on *Hounslow-Heath*, when they were assembled there, at the Head of some Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reason of their assembling there in such Numbers, without his Orders, and receiving some insolent Answers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardest; then charged them with his Troops, and having wounded some, and made others Prisoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot; and sent several more to *London*, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more solemn Manner, and thereby restrained this levelling Spirit for the present.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel *Hammond*, and carried by Colonel *Ewer* to *Hurst* Castle, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to *London*, and quartered about *Whitehall* and *St. James*'s.

The Commons thereupon declared, that the seizing the King's Person, and carrying him Prisoner to *Hurst* Castle, was without the Advice or Consent of the House.

They resolved also, that his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions made him in the *Isle of Wight*, were sufficient Grounds for the Houses to proceed upon, for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel *Pride* was thereupon sent by the Army with a strong Detachment to *Westminster*, where he seized and imprisoned 41 of the Members, as they were going to the House, and stopped above 160 more from going in; so that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to sit, and these were most of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army also marched into the City, and seized the Public Treasures that were lodged at *Goldsmiths* Hall, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addresses to the King, was now revived.

Dec. 23.] The King, about the same Time, was brought by Colonel *Harrison* from *Hurst* Castle to *Winchester*, and so to *Windsor*; then a Committee of the Commons met to consider, how to proceed in a Way of Justice against the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee should be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants should be lessened.

A solemn Fast, also was held at *Westminster*, to seek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at St. *Margaret*'s, told his Audience he had found, upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no less holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty. And kneeling down begged in the Name of the People of *England*, that they would execute Justice upon that great *Barabbas* at *Windsor*.

His Text was, *Such Honour have all his Saints.* And another Passage he cited was, *They shall bind their Kings in Chains*, &c. And insisted that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than

than that of the Children of *Israel*, from the House of Bondage in *Egypt*.

The Members going directly from Church to the House, it was there moved to proceed capitally against the King: Whereupon *Cromwell* said, that, as he was praying for a Blessing from God on his Undertaking to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, so that he could not speak one Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And, to strengthen this Conceit of *Cromwell*'s, an inspired Virgin was brought out of *Hertfordshire*, who declared, that she had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Design.

The *Presbyterians* protesting against the King's Trial; *Cromwell* retorted upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Pistol, depriving him of his Authority, and imprisoning of him, was still more against all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Trial, before the Representatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards resolved, that it was Treason in the King to levy War against the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Trial of the King.

The Commons however proceeded to resolve, 1*st*, That the People under God are the Original of all just Power: 2*dly*, That the Commons in Parliament are invested with the supreme Authority of the Nation, without King or House of Peers; and from this Time refused to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from St. *James*'s to Sir *Robert Cotton*'s House at *Westminster*, he was carried from thence before the pretended High-Court of Justice in *Westminster-hall*, the same Day; and, refusing to acknowledge their Jurisdiction, was remanded to *Cotton* House.

His Majesty, being brought before the pretended Court a second Time, objected to their Jurisdiction again.

The King, appearing in *Westminster-hall* the third Time, still persisted in denying the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon *Bradshaw* ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into *Westminster-hall* the fourth Day, *Bradshaw* made a Speech upon the Occasion; after which the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after several Matters laid to the King's Charge were enumerated, it concluded, For all which Treasons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, *That he the said* Charles Stuart, *as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a Public Enemy, shall be put to Death, by severing of his Head from his Body*.

The Warrant for the King's Execution was signed by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he should be put to Death on the 30*th* of *January*; about Ten that Morning he walked from St. *James*'s to *Whitehall*, under a Guard, where being

allowed some Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel *Hacker* through the *Banquetting-house* to the Scaffold, that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he said in the Conclusion, I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown, and then submitted to the Block; his Head was severed from his Body at one Blow, about two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49*th* Year of his Age, and the 24*th* of his Reign.

He was married, in the Year 1625, to the Princess *Henrietta Maria*, youngest Daughter of *Henry* IV. King of *France*, sirnamed the Great, and had Issue by this Princess,

1. *Charles*, who died the same Day he was born.

2. *Charles*, who succeeded his Father by the Name of *Charles* II.

3. *James*, who succeeded his Brother *Charles* by the Name of *James* II.

4. *Henry*, who died soon after the Restoration of his Brother *Charles* II.

5. The Princess *Mary* married to *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*; by whom she had Issue, *William* of *Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*.

6. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who died a Prisoner in *Carisbrook* Castle in the *Isle of Wight*, on the eighth of *September* 1650, in the fifteenth Year of her Age.

7. The Princess *Anne*, who died about three Years of Age. And,

8. The Princess *Henrietta Maria*, born at *Exeter*, the 15*th* of *June* 1644; and married to *Philip*, Duke of *Anjou*, afterwards Duke of *Orleans*, by whom she had Issue *Anna Maria*, married to *Victor Amadæus* late Duke of *Savoy*, and King of *Sardinia*, Father to the present King of *Sardinia*, who is the nearest *Catholic* Prince to the Crown of *England*, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648.] *Charles* II. upon the Death of his Father King *Charles* I. became King of *Great-Britain*; though he enjoyed little more than the Title, till the Year 1660, when the King and the antient Constitution were restored together.

The Usurpers passed an Act, declaring it High-Treason to proclaim the Prince, or any other Person King of *England*, without Consent of Parliament; and stiled themselves, *The Commonwealth of England*; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, usually stiled the *Rump*, and did not amount to a hundred Men: They proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.

Febr. 7.] They resolved also, that the Office of a King in this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any single Person, was unnecessary, burthensome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be abolished.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken also, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, called the Engagement; whereby the People were obliged to swear, they would be true and faithful to the Commonwealth, without King or House of Lords. And an

Act

Act passed for abolishing Kingly Government; and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of *England* a Commonwealth, and free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also, for the Sale of the Crown-Lands, at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and Personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and other Foreign Princes; and between three and four hundred thousand Pounds, were raised by the Sale for the Service of the New State.

And now *Cromwell* transporting an Army to *Ireland* took *Drogheda* by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, consisting of about 3000 Men, most of them *English*; only one Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman, and Child of the Citizens, that were *Irish*.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to *Scotland*, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant however, before the *Scots* would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled him to sign a Declaration approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends, and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time, *Cromwell* passed the *Tweed*, and invaded *Scotland*: Whereupon the *Scots* destroyed their Country, and retired before him, till he came within Sight of *Edinburgh*. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near *Dunbar*; out of which *Cromwell* drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them (*Sept.* 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of *Edinburgh*. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament, that all Proceedings and Process of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, *&c.* should be in the *English* Tongue only.

The King, being crowned at *Scone* in *Scotland*, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the *Presbyterian* Religion.

Aug. 6. 1651.] After which his Majesty entered *England* by *Carlisle*, with an Army of 16,000 Men, *Scotch* and *English*, at the Head of which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*; but engaging *Cromwell*'s Forces (*Sept.* 3.) at *Worcester*, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition, and Baggage: The King, escaping out of the Battle into *Staffordshire*, the *Penderils* (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often stood concealed, and from thence was called, *The Royal Oak*.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks, from the House of one *Loyalist* to another, he embarked near *Brighthelmstone*,

helmstone, in *Sussex*, with the Lord *Wilmot*, and arrived at *Fostcau*, near *Havre-de-Grace* in *Normandy*.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time, *Cromwell* went to the House of Commons with a Guard; and, taking a File of Musqueteers with him into the House, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had sat long enough, unless they had done more Good, crying out, *You are no longer a Parliament, I say you are no Parliament*. He told Sir *Harry Vane*, that he was a Juggler; *Harry Martin* and Sir *Peter Wentworth*, that they were Whoremasters; *Tom Chaloner*, that he was a Drunkard; and *Allen* the Goldsmith, that he cheated the Public. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace, and *Harrison* pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and *Cromwell*, having turned them all out of the House, locked up the Doors, and returned to *Whitehall*. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was dissolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he issued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Persons to appear at *Whitehall*, the fourth of *July*, to take upon them the Administration of the Government. And they met in the Council-Chamber at *Whitehall*, to the Number of about 120, to whom *Cromwell* declared, that they had a clear Call to take upon them the supreme Authority of the Commonwealth. Then he produced an Instrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intrust the supreme Authority and Government of the Commonwealth into the Hands of the Persons met, and that they, or any forty of them, should be acknowledged the supreme Authority of the Nation; but that they should sit no longer than the third of *November* 1654: And, three Months before their Dissolution, should make Choice of others to succeed them, who were not to sit above a Year.

He assured them he had not made Choice of one Person, in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in *Jesus Christ*, and Love to all Saints.

The *English* Fleet, commanded by *Monk* and *Blake*, about this Time, fought the *Dutch*, commanded by *Van Trump*, upon their own Coasts, and obtained a great Victory, destroying 30 of the *Dutch* Men of War, and *Van Trump* himself was killed in the Engagement with a Musket-shot. This was the seventh and last Sea-Fight, between the two Commonwealths, all fought within little more than the Compass of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in the House, that the Sitting of this Parliament any longer, would not be for the Good of the Commonwealth, and that it was fit they should resign their Power to the Lord-General: The Speaker, with several of the Members, went to *Whitehall*, where they did, by a Writing, present to his Excellency *Cromwell*, a Resignation of their Powers. But, some of the Members continuing still to sit in the House, Colonel *White* came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they sat there for? *They answered*,

ſwered, to ſeek the Lord: Piſh, ſays *White*, *The Lord has not been within theſe Walls theſe twelve Years*, and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of theſe Members alſo followed their Brethren to *Whitehall*, and ſigned the Act of Reſignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretenſions alſo to the ſupreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Commonwealth ſhould reſide in a ſingle Perſon; and that that Perſon ſhould be *Oliver Cromwell*, the Captain-General, and his Title ſhould be *Lord Protector of the Commonwealth of* England, Scotland, *and* Ireland, *and of the Dominions and Territories thereunto belonging*.

That a Parliament ſhould be ſummoned once in every third Year, and not be diſſolved or prorogued in leſs than five Months, without their own Conſent: That the Number of Members for *England* ſhould not exceed 400, for *Scotland* 30, and for *Ireland* 30.

Then the Numbers of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were ſpecified, and regulated according to the Largeneſs of the reſpective Counties; the Corporations were allowed to chooſe but one a-piece, and many of the ſmaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of *London* was allowed to chooſe ſix, and ſome of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Univerſities to chooſe one a-piece.

None but Perſons of Integrity were to be choſen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Perſon worth 200 *l.* and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector; and ſixty Members were to be a *Quorum*: If the Protector refuſed his Conſent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to paſs into a Law without him.

A conſtant Revenue was to be raiſed for maintaining 10,000 Horſe, and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors to be choſen by the Council.

In the Intervals of Parliament, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

Apr. 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting *Scotland* into one Commonwealth, and one Government with *England*. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms, to meet on the third of *September*, *viz.* 400 for *England*, 30 for *Scotland*, and 30 for *Ireland*; and in the Writs directed, that no Perſons ſhould be elected (or their Sons) who had bore Arms for the King; and this was univerſally complied with. And on the third of *September*, being *Sunday*, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modelled according to the late Act of Government, met; but, in the Beginning of their Seſſion, great Debates aroſe in the Houſe, as to the Legality of the preſent Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the *Painted Chamber*, and ſent for the Members, and ſeverely reprehended their Inſolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the Houſe, and would ſuffer none to enter who would not ſubſcribe a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he would

would not propose or give Consent to alter the Government, as it was settled in one single Person and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members signed it the first Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not answering the Protector's Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Consent, he thought fit to dissolve them.

Apr. 13, 1655.] Admiral *Penn* and *Venables*, being sent to attack St. *Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, met with a Repulse there, and lost a great many Men: Whereupon they set sail for the Island of *Jamaica*, which they took from the *Spaniards*, and the *English* have remained in Possession of it ever since.

Oct. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of *England* into eleven Districts, and in every District placed an Officer, called a Major-General, who had not only an absolute Command of the Forces in his Division, but a very great Power in Civil Causes.

Oct. 24.] Articles of Peace between *England* and *France* were proclaimed on the 28*th* of *November*. By this Treaty it was agreed, that *Cromwell* should send 6000 Men to the Assistance of the *French* in the *Netherlands* against the *Spaniards*; that *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke* should be invested by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the *English*; and that neither King *Charles*, or the Princes his Brothers, should be suffered to reside in *France*. This Alliance of *Cromwell*'s with *France* laid the Foundation of the *French* Greatness: Though it is observed, that *Cromwell* would not suffer the *French* King to call himself King of *France* in this Treaty, and obliged him to set his Name after his own, as Protector both of *France* and *England*.

Cromwell's third Parliament, being chosen, met on the 17*th* of *September* 1656. He suffered none to enter the House, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.

The Officers of the Army petitioned against his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him, if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Constitution, issued Writs at this Time to several Persons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at *Westminster*, and compose a House of Lords. And they met accordingly, and, when the Commons shewed some Disgust at this Proceeding, he swore they were and should be Lords; many of them consisted of the meanest of the People, who had raised themselves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons still averse to his new Scheme of Government, sent for them up to the House of Lords, and reproached them for their seditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to dissolve this his last Parliament. Soon after which, a Pamphlet was published, said to be written by Colonel *Titus*, intitled, *Killing no Murder*, which

which gave *Cromwell* great Uneasiness, apprehending a Design to assassinate him.

Dunkirk, surrendering to the *French* at this Time, was put into the Hands of the *English*, as had been agreed on. And now *Cromwell*, being taken ill of a Fever at *Hampton-Court*, returned to *Whitehall*, where he died on the 3*d* of *September* 1658, in the 60*th* Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4, 1658.] *Richard Cromwell*, the late Protector's eldest Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector, on the Death of his Father; and called a Parliament after the ancient Form, summoning his Father's House of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27*th* of *January*; but they had not sat three Months, before some of his pretended Friends persuaded him to dissolve them, at which Time *Richard*'s Authority may be said to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately resumed the Government, *Lenthall* the Speaker and several of the Members of the Long Parliament met in the House of Commons, to the Number of about 41; and several of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were stopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker should have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commissions should be granted in his Name. Then they voted that an Engagement should be taken, whereby every Person renounced the Title of *Charles Stuart*, and the whole Line of *Stuarts*, and every other single Person pretending to the Government; and declared that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, single Person, and House of Peers; but their Authority was of short Duration.

Oct. 13.] *Lambert* met the Speaker going to the Parliament-House with his Life-Guards, dismounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he deposed the Rump, and with his Officers assumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, most of them General Officers, who took upon them the Exercise of the Government, under the Title of *A Committee of Safety*. They proceeded to issue Commissions for raising Forces; and General *Lambert* marched Northward to oppose *Monk*, who was upon his March from *Scotland*. *Monk*, however, having consulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at *Coldstream* near *Berwick*, where he continued about a Month; *Lambert* with his Forces, consisting of about 12,000 Men, lying at *Newcastle*.

In the mean Time, *Portsmouth* and the Fleet declared for the Parliament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The Rump Parliament resumed the Government again: General *Fairfax* at the same Time declared for a Free Parliament, and, being joined by great Number of Gentlemen at *Marston-Moor*, *Lambert*'s Forces at *Newcastle* deserted him and joined *Fairfax*, who took Possession of *York*, and kept a Correspondence with *Monk*, who

continued

continued his March to *London*, and took up his Quarters in *Whitehall*.

The Secluded Members thereupon assembled, and took their Places in the House, and voted *Monk*, General of the Forces in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*; still *Monk* continued to protest that he would oppose to the utmost the setting up of *Charles Stuart*, a single Person, and a House of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to pass an Act for putting the Militia into the Hands of Persons of Quality; but by it every Officer was obliged to declare, that the War undertaken by the Parliament, against the late King, was just and lawful. Then they passed an Act, *March* 16, 1659, for dissolving the Parliament, after it had continued in several Forms nineteen Years, and summoned a Convention; having first constituted a *Council of State*, consisting of thirty-one Persons, among whom were General *Monk*, *Arthur Annesley*, the President; Lord *Fairfax*, and Sir *Anthony Ashley Cooper*.

The Council of State took upon them the Administration of the Government, and issued several Proclamations for the Preservation of the Public Peace, *&c.*

April 25, 1660.] The Convention Parliament being assembled, Sir *John Greenvile* (or *Granvile*) delivered his Majesty's Letters and Declaration to the two Houses, the General and Admiral, which were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted, that the Government ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted 50,000 *l.* for his Majesty's present Occasions. And the King was solemnly proclaimed, at which both Houses assisted in *London* and *Westminster*. Of which the King receiving Advice left the *Hague*, and, embarking for *England*, arrived at *Dover* the 24*th*, where he was met by General *Monk*.

May 29, 1660.] The 29*th* of *May* being his Majesty's Birth-Day, he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of *London*. Soon after which, the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the *Old-Baily*, of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were executed. And an Order of both Houses was made for hanging the Carcases of *Oliver Cromwell*, *John Bradshaw*, *Henry Ireton*, and *Thomas Pride*, upon the Gallows at *Tyburn*, and afterwards burying them under the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention Parliament passed several Acts for increasing the King's Revenue; and amongst them an Act for establishing a Post-Office, *&c.* The Revenue settled upon the Crown at this Time was twelve hundred thousand Pounds, *per Ann.* which was to defray the Charge of the Navy, Guards, and Garrisons, and the whole Expences of the Government: for which Purposes, *Cromwell* had levied annually three Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flourish at the Restoration, and the *English* Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined. The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for

for the Improvement of Philosophy, Mathematics, Physic, and all useful Knowledge.

An Insurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did some Mischief, but was soon suppressed; and *Venner*, *Hodgkins*, and two or three more of the Ringleaders were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King, meeting his first Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of *Portugal*, which was approved of by both Houses.

Episcopacy was at this Time restored in *Scotland*, and, by an Order of both Houses of Parliament, the solemn League and Covenant was burnt in *London* and *Westminster*, the 22*d* Instant, by the Hands of the Common Hangman; and the Bishops took their Places again in the *English* House of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King *Charles* and the Infanta of *Portugal*, was solemnized by Dr. *Gilbert Sheldon*, Bishop of *London*, at *Portsmouth*, whither his Majesty went to meet her; she was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Besides *Tangier* on the Coast of *Barbary*, and the Island of *Bombay* in the *East-Indies*; the King received with the Queen two Millions of Croisadoes; in Consideration whereof, she had a Jointure of 30,000 *l. per Ann.* settled upon her.

Sir *Henry Vane*, having been convicted of High-Treason, in keeping King *Charles* II. out of Possession of the Government, and levying War against his Majesty, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* the 14*th* of *June*. And, on St. *Bartholomew*'s Day, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, about 2000 Dissenting Ministers lost their Preferments.

Oct. 17, 1662.] About this Time the King sold *Dunkirk* for five hundred thousand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expence it would be to the Nation, to repair the Fortifications and maintain a Garrison sufficient to defend it, against the Power of *France*.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, arising by Customs, Excise, Crown-Lands, Chimney-Money, the Post-Office, first Fruits and Tenths, the Coinage, Alienation-Office, *&c.* found they did not all raise eleven hundred thousand Pounds *per Ann.*

The *Dutch* incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houses resolved, that the *Dutch*, by invading the Rights of the *English*, in *India*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, were the greatest Obstruction to our Foreign Trade, and addressed his Majesty to take some speedy and effectual Course for Redress thereof; assuring him, that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes assist his Majesty, against all Opposition whatsoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy observing, that the Crown expected more from them than from the Laity, were, by their own Consents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they lost much of their Influence, and are now seldom suffered to meet.

The

The *English*, commanded by the Duke of *York*, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the *Dutch*, off of *Harwich*; taking eighteen Capital Ships, and destroying fourteen more. Admiral *Opdam*, who engaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side with all his Crew; the *English* lost only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to *Salisbury* at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of *Albemarle*, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the Spreading of the Infection. Archbishop *Sheldon* also remained in Town, and performed many signal Charities in the Time of this Calamity; which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants, within the Bills of Mortality.

October 13, 1665.] The Commons voted, that the Thanks of that House be given to the University of *Oxford*, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets engaged again, and the *English* gained a compleat Victory, destroying above twenty *Dutch* Men of War, and driving the rest into their Harbours. In this Action the *Dutch* lost four of their Admirals, besides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loss of the *English* Side is said to be inconsiderable.

September 2.] And now a third Calamity was added to those of War and Pestilence; a Fire broke out in *London*, where the Monument now stands, which destroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which were the Cathedral of St. *Paul's*, the City-Gates, the Exchange, Custom-house, Guildhall, *Sion* College, and many Public Structures, Hospitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vast Number of stately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling-houses, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City, were 436 Acres, extending from the *Tower* along the *Thames* Side to the *Temple* Church, and from the North-East-Gate, along the City Wall to *Holborn* Bridge.

About the same Time, the *Presbyterians* in *Scotland* rose in Rebellion, and assembled a Body of 1500 Men at *Pentland-hill*, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667.] A Treaty of Peace being almost brought to a Conclusion at *Breda*, the *Dutch* sailed up the *Medway*, as far as *Chatham*, and burnt the *Royal-Oak*, the *Loyal London*, and the *Great James*, with several other *English* Men of War, and retired with the Loss only of two of their Ships, which ran a-Ground and were burnt by themselves. And a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at *Breda*. In the mean Time, Mr. *Edward Seymour*, in the Name of the Commons, impeached *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon* of High-Treason, *&c.* at the the Bar of the House of Lords; and an Act passed soon after for his Banishment.

A Treaty being concluded between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, for the Preservation of the *Spanish Netherlands*, *Sweden* acceded

acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the *Triple League*.

July 9, 1669.] The New Theatre at *Oxford*, being the Benefaction of Archbishop *Sheldon*, was opened.

Sept. 28.] The *Royal-Exchange*, being rebuilt, was opened; both Houses presented his Majesty with an Address of Thanks in the *Banquetting-house*, for issuing his Proclamation for suppressing Conventicles, and desired the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to a Bill, to prevent and suppress seditious Conventicles. A Cabinet-Council was constituted at this Time, consisting of five Lords, *viz.* the Dukes of *Buckingham* and *Lauderdale*; the Lord *Clifford*; the Earl of *Arlington*, and the Lord *Ashley*, afterwards Earl of *Shaftesbury*; which obtained the Name of the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Pensioners to *France*, and to have advised the King to enter into an Alliance with that Crown; from whence they suggested he might be furnished with Money without applying to the Parliament, which daily increached on his Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain *Blood*, and his Confederates, attempting to steal the Crown out of the *Tower*, was apprehended, but pardoned, though he confessed he was guilty also of seizing the Duke of *Ormond* in his Coach, with a Design to hang him at *Tyburn*, and of several Attempts to murder his Majesty. He had also a Revenue of 500 *l. per Ann.* settled on him by the King, and appeared to have a good Interest at Court afterwards.

The King, having shut up the *Exchequer*, by the Advice of the Cabal, published a Declaration, with his Reasons for suspending Payments till the last Day of *December*. And, about the same Time, a Declaration of Indulgence was published, for suspending the Penal Laws against *Dissenters*.

Apr. 1672.] The *Dutch* behaving with a great deal of Insolence both to *England* and *France*, a Declaration of War was published against the *States-General*. And 6000 of the *British* Troops joined the *French* Army, being commanded by the Duke of *Monmouth*, who assisted in taking several Towns from the *Dutch*, and was before *Utrecht*, when that City surrendered to the *French* King; but the *English* made the greatest Efforts by Sea, where the *Dutch* were defeated, and pursued by the Duke of *York* to their own Coasts; but the brave Earl of *Sandwich*, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and perished with most of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the *French* possessed themselves of the Provinces of *Utrecht*, *Gelderland*, and *Overyssel*.

July 1672.] The *Dutch* found themselves under the Necessity of advancing the Prince of *Orange* to the Office of Stadtholder, and Captain-General, in which being opposed by the Pensioner *De Witt*, who had long governed the Affairs of the United Provinces, with his Brother *Ruart Van Putten*, they were both torn in Pieces by the Mob.

Aug.

Aug. 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was issued, about this Time, for making his Majesty's Farthings and Half-pence Current, and prohibiting those made by private Persons to be paid or received in Trade. The *English*, this Year, took the Island of *Tobago*, in the *West-Indies*, from the *Dutch*.

Febr. 1672.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been issued during the Recess, for electing Members to fill up the House of Commons, in vacant Places, the Commons voted those Writs to be irregular, and expelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons also addressed his Majesty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to *Dissenters*, and to permit the Laws to have their free Course. And he thereupon promised to retract his Declaration, assuring them, that what he had done, in that Particular, should not for the future be drawn into Example or Consequence.

March 29, 1673.] The Royal Assent was given to the Test Act, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of *England*, and make a Declaration against Transubstantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Island of St. *Helena* in *Africa* was retaken from the *Dutch*, this Year, by Captain *Munday*, with three *Dutch East-India* Ships.

Prince *Rupert*, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the *Dutch*; but, the *French* Squadron standing Neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not so compleat as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addressed his Majesty, against the Duke of *York*'s marrying the Princess of *Modena*, or any other Person not of the *Protestant* Religion: However, (*June* 21,) the Princess of *Modena*, landing at *Dover*, was met by the Duke of *York*, and married to him, that Evening, by the Bishop of *Oxford*.

The Commons resolved, about this Time, that the keeping any Standing Forces, other than the Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards, but the Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impossible effectually to deliver this Nation from a Standing-Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Febr. 28, 1673.] A Peace being concluded with *Holland*, the *Dutch* thereby agreed to strike to the *English* in the *British* Seas, and to settle the Commerce with the *Indies*; and agreed to pay the King of *England* 800,000 Patacoons, amounting to near two hundred thousand Pounds, in Lieu of the Claims his Majesty had on them, exclusive of those relating to *India*. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the *Tower*, two Bodies (supposed to be those of *Edward* V. and his Brother *Richard*, murdered by their Uncle *Richard* III. *Anno* 1483) which were interred in *Westminster-Abbey*.

Oct. 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to resolve not to grant any Supply to his Majesty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Test to be taken by

by the respective Members, disclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Pension from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatsoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. *Tongue* and *Titus Oates* drew up a Narrative of a *Popish* Plot, to murder the King and destroy the *Protestants*, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative, before Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, a Justice of Peace in St. *Martin's in the Fields*. And the Justice having been missing from his House, a little after the Narrative was sworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a Field between *London* and *Hampstead*; and the Coroner's Inquest gave in their Verdict, that he was strangled and murdered. The Commons thereupon resolved, that there was a hellish Plot of the *Papists* to assassinate the King, and subvert the established Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (*Nov.* 27.) was, that *Edward Coleman*, Esq; Secretary to the Dutchess of *York*, was about the same Time convicted of High-Treason, in carrying on a Correspondence with *Le Chaise*, the *French* King's Confessor, in order to subvert the established Religion. Soon after an Act was passed for disabling *Papists* to sit in either House of Parliament; and *Oates* and his Friend *Bedloe* proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having sat eighteen Years, and usually called the long Parliament, was dissolved, and another called. About the same Time, *Robert Green*, *Henry Berry*, and *Laurence Hill*, were convicted for the Murder of Sir *Edmundbury Godfrey*, and executed the 21*st* of *February*; but denied the Fact to the last, and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6*th* of *March*, 1678, the Commons chose *Edward Seymour*, Esq; for their Speaker; but the King refused to approve him, and, the Commons insisting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and, meeting again on the 15*th* of *March*, chose Serjeant *Gregory* their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Session, resolved that, the Duke of *York* being a *Papist*, the Hopes of his succeeding to the Crown had given the greatest Countenance and Encouragement to the present Conspiracies of the *Papists* against the King and *Protestant* Religion; and ordered the Lord *Russel* to carry up the said Vote to the Lords for their Concurrence: Whereupon (*March* 30, 1679) the King came to the House, and offered to put any Restrictions on his Successor, or to consent to whatever Laws they should propose for the Security of the *Protestant* Religion, but the altering the Succession.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a *Popish* Successor, so that no *Papist* should sit in either House of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, should be put in, or displaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but *Protestants* should be Justices of Peace, Lord-Lieutenants, Deputy-Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a *Popish* Successor, and that none

of these Officers should be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and offered to consent to any other Limitations, so as the Right of Succession was not defeated.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* appeared so furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. *Sharp*, the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, in his Coach.

The Commons of *England*, notwithstanding the King's Concessions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to disable the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown.

Five Jesuits being convicted at the *Old-Bailey* of High-Treason, in conspiring to assassinate the King, and subvert the Government, were executed at *Tyburn* the 21*st*, professing their Innocence to the last.

The *Presbyterians* of *Scotland* raising a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of *Monmouth* defeated them at *Bothwell* Bridge, and, among the Prisoners, took several of the Murderers of the Archbishop of *St. Andrews*, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in *England* at this Time, a Proclamation was published, wherein his Majesty declared no Person should be pardoned who killed another in a Duel.

June 1680.] His Majesty published a Declaration also, setting forth that he was never married to the Duke of *Monmouth*'s Mother, or any other Woman, but Queen *Katharine*. This was done upon an Opinion prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to succeed to the Crown, before the Duke of *York*.

The City of *Westminster* and other Towns having addressed his Majesty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petitions for calling a Parliament, (*October* 27.) the Commons resolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce such Petitions, as tumultuous and seditious, was to contribute to the Design of altering the Constitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for disabling *James* Duke of *York* to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King sent a Message to the Commons, shewing his Readiness to concur in any Measures to secure them against Popery, but the altering the Succession: However the Act for disabling the Duke of *York* to succeed to the Crown, soon after passed that House, and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord *Russel*; but it was thrown out of that House, at the second Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time present in the House.

Dec.] The Lord *Stafford*, being convicted of the *Popish* Plot, was beheaded the 29*th*. The Lord *Russel*, and some other zealous People, questioning the King's Power to remit the Hanging, Drawing, and Quartering, *Bethel* and *Cornish*, the Sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex*, applied themselves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magisterially declared, they were content the Lord *Stafford* should be beheaded only. Then the Commons resolved, that no Member should accept any Place, without the Leave of the House.

House. They resolved also, that, until a Bill should be passed for excluding the Duke of *York*, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the *Protestant* Religion.

They resolved, that whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at *Oxford*, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, *viz.* that the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Princess of *Orange*, and, if she died without Issue, then the Princess *Anne* should be Regent; but, if the Duke of *York* should have a Son educated a *Protestant*, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside five hundred Miles from the *British* Dominions: And, if the Duke should return to these Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the Regents, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High-Treason.

March 28, 1681.] The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and, having sent for the Commons, he told them he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for *Windsor*.

Stephen Colledge was soon after committed to the *Tower* for High-Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at *Oxford*, when the Parliament sat there; and, being convicted of High-Treason, was executed at *Oxford* the 31*st* of *August*.

The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistance of the *French Protestants*, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the *French* Church in *London* returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 24.] An Indictment for High-Treason was preferred against the Earl of *Shaftesbury*, at the *Old-Bailey*, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of *York* by Force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addresses arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of *Shaftesbury*'s Association.

Feb. 3.] *Thomas Thynne*, Esq; was shot in his Coach in *Pall-mall*, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose, by Count *Koningsmark*, who rivalled him in his Mistress.

The Duke of *York*, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the *Gloucester* Frigate for *Scotland*; and on the 5*th*, the *Gloucester* struck on the Sands, called the *Lemon* and *Oar*, about

sixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the *Humber*; and the Ship was lost, with most of the Crew and Passengers, as was reported; only the Duke and some few that he took with him in the Pinnace were saved; among whom was Mr. *Churchill*, afterwards Duke of *Marlborough*, for whose Preservation the Duke of *York* was extremely sollicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of *London*, *Pilkington* and *Shute*, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-hall was adjourned by the Lord-Mayor, were committed to the *Tower*, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Persons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5*th* of *November*, and sentenced to stand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of *York* being at *Newmarket*, a Fire broke out which consumed half the Town, and occasioned his Return to *London* sooner than he intended: Whereby he escaped being assassinated at the *Rye-house*, in his Return, by *Rumbold* and the rest of the Republican Conspirators.

Mr. *Papillon* and Mr. *Dubois*, having stood Canditates for Sheriffs, caused Sir *William Pritchard* the Lord-Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff *North*, and several other Aldermen, to be arrested, and detained till One the next Morning: Whereupon the Lieutenancy raised the Militia, and the Lord-Mayor and the rest were released.

Pilkington and *Shute*, the late Sheriffs, the Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Alderman *Cornish*, and several of the principal Rioters, were tried at *Guildhall*, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs, after the Common-hall was adjourned, and for assaulting the Lord-Mayor: They were convicted and fined, *Pilkington* 500 *l.* *Shute* 1000 Marks, the Lord *Grey*, *Bethel*, and *Cornish* 1000 Marks, and the rest in lesser Sums.

The Common-Council of *London* disclaimed their being concerned in the arresting the Lord-Mayor: However, the Court of *King's-Bench* gave Judgment against the City, in the *Quo Warranto* brought against their Charter.

About this Time, the Plot or Conspiracy to assassinate his Majesty, at the *Rye-house* in *Hertfordshire*, was discovered.

A Proclamation was published for apprehending the Duke of *Monmouth*, *Ford*, Lord *Grey* of *Werk*, Sir *Thomas Armstrang*, and *Robert Ferguson*, who were fled from Justice; and 500 *l.* was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord *Howard* of *Escrick*, one of the Conspirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of *Essex*, the Lord *Russel*, and others, were concerned in the Conspiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of *London* made their Submission to the King at *Windsor*, and complied with the Regulations he was pleased to prescribe them; the principal whereof were, that if the King did not approve of the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1683.]

1683.] The Lord-Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of *London*, congratulated his Majesty and the Duke of *York*, upon the Discovery of the *Rye-house* Plot; and Addresses came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the same Effect.

William Lord *Russel* was tried and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the King, and, to that End, consulting and concluding with other Traitors, to raise a Rebellion, and to seize and destroy the King's Guards. *William Hone* and *John Rouse* were also convicted, and, with *Walcot* and the Lord *Russel*, received Sentence of Death, the 14*th* of *July*.

The Earl of *Essex*'s Throat was cut in the *Tower*, on the 21*st* of *July*. And the Lord *Russel* was beheaded in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*; in a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had several Times heard the seizing the King's Guards proposed, but said he never consented to it.

The same Day, a Decree of the University of *Oxford* passed in Convocation against the Doctrine of Resistance.

The Princess *Anne* was married to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, at St. *James*'s, on the 28*th* of *July*.

Sept. 12.] The Siege of *Vienna* was raised by the King of *Poland* and the Duke of *Lorrain*, before which City the *Turks* are said to have lost 70,000 Men.

Oct. 4.] The Judgment in the Case of the *Quo Warranto* being entered against the City of *London*, his Majesty granted a Commission to Sir *William Pritchard*, the present Lord-Mayor; and Commissions to the Sheriffs, *Daniel* and *Dashwood*, to exercise their respective Offices during Pleasure.

The King sent Commissions into the City, to sixteen of the antient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the several Wards.

Algernoon Sidney, Esq; was arraigned at the *King's-Bench* Bar for High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of his Majesty, and consulting with several other Traitors how to compass it; but more particularly for contriving a treasonable Libel, wherein he asserts all Power to be originally in the People, and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was subject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Trial, and, being convicted of High-Treason, was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, on the 21*st*, glorying that he died for the good Old Cause, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of *Monmouth*, submitting himself, was admitted to his Majesty's Presence: And signed a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned in the late Conspiracy, except that Part of it against the King's Life, and obtained his Pardon; but relapsing again, and insisting the Paper he had signed should be returned him, he was banished the Court, and went over into *Holland*.

John Hampden, Esq; being convicted of a Misdemeanour, in conspiring and confederating with other Persons to make an Insurrection,

was fined 40,000 *l.* and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of *December* begun a very hard Frost, which continued to the 5*th* of *February*, without Intermission, insomuch that the Coaches ran upon the *Thames* from the *Temple* to *Westminster*, in *Hilary* Term.

The Duke of *York* having brought an Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against *John Dutton*, Esq; the Defendant was convicted of speaking the following Words, *viz. The Duke of* York *is a* Papist, *and I will be hanged at my own Door, before such a damned* Popish *Rascal shall inherit the Crown*; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000 *l.* Damages.

The Lord Chief-Justice *Jefferies*, having persuaded the City of *Lincoln*, and several other Corporations, to surrender their Charters, waited on his Majesty with them at *Winchester*, and received an Assurance that they should be renewed with Advantage.

Sir *William Pritchard*, the late Lord-Mayor, having brought his Action against *Thomas Papillon*, for arresting and detaining him in Prison, having no just or probable Cause of Action, the Jury gave 10,000 *l.* Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in *Cornwall*, and six in *Devon*, having surrendered their Charters, they were presented to his Majesty by the Earl of *Bath*.

King *Charles* II. died at *Whitehall*, on the 5*th* of *Febr.* 1684-5, in the 55*th* Year of his Age, and 37*th* of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Restoration, and was buried in *Westminster-Abbey*. He had but one Wife, *Katharine* Infanta of *Portugal*, who survived him many Years; he left no Issue by her, but his Natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of *Monmouth*, *Cleveland*, *Grafton*, *Richmond*, *Northumberland*, and *St. Alban*'s, descended.

Febr. 5, 1684-5.] *James* II. the third, but only surviving Son of King *Charles* I. and Brother and Heir to King *Charles* II. succeeded to the Crown: And went publicly to Mass at St. *James*'s Chapel, three Days after his Accession. He also published two Papers, taken out of the late King's strong Box, to manifest he died a *Papist*; though the late Duke of *Bucks*, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a *Deist*.

1685.] The Parliament of *England* met on the 19*th* of *May*; when the King assured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of *England*, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them also, that *Argyle* was landed in *Scotland*, and raising a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houses resolved to assist his Majesty.

The King afterwards sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them that the Duke of *Monmouth* was landed at *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*: Whereupon they resolved to stand by him, with their Lives and Fortunes, against the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and passed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High-Treason.

The

The Earl of *Argyle*'s Forces were dispersed, and himself made Prisoner on the 17*th* of *June*.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Monmouth*, having increased his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to *Taunton-Dean*, and caused himself to be proclaimed King.

The Earl of *Argyle* was beheaded on the 30*th* of *June* at *Edinburgh*, upon a former Sentence passed upon him, for High-Treason.

July 6.] The Duke of *Monmouth* also was defeated, by the Earl of *Feversham* and Lord *Churchill*, at *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*; and, being taken Prisoner, was beheaded on *Tower-hill* on the 15*th* of *July*; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the West, by Judge *Jefferies* and his Associates.

Henry Cornish, Esq; Alderman of *London*, being tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High-Treason, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in *Cheapside*, on the 19*th* of *October*.

The Parliament meeting on the 9*th* of *November*, the King made a Speech to both Houses, wherein he told them, that he had employed some Officers, who were not qualified according to the Test-Act, of whose unquestionable Loyalty he was satisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Address to his Majesty, offered to indemnify the Recusant Officers for what was passed; but intimated their Desire, that his Majesty would not continue any Recusants in Office for the future.

The King sent a Letter to the Archbishop, on the 5*th* of *March*, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on Controversial Points, the Errors of Popery being the usual Subject in most Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the same Time, for declaring against the Dispensing Power.

March 14, 1686.] A Letter was sent by the King to the Bishop of *London*, to suspend Dr. *John Sharp*, for some Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he soon after ordered his Army, to the Number of fifteen thousand Men, to encamp on *Hounslow-Heath*, where his Majesty had a Pavilion erected, and a *Popish* Chapel, and spent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3.] A new Court, called the Ecclesiastical Commission, being erected, the Bishop of *London* was summoned by the Commissioners before them, when he tendered a Plea to the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was suspended from exercising his Episcopal Office.

Mr. *Samuel Johnson*, once Chaplain to the late Lord *Russel*, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called, *Julian the Apostate*, was again convicted, the last *Trinity* Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, *An Address to the* English Protestants *in King* James's *Army*: And was adjudged to stand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from *Newgate* to *Tyburn*.

And now the King thought fit to send the Earl of *Castlemain* Ambassador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the White Staff from the Earl of *Rochester*.

Feb. 6.] The Earl of *Tyrconnel*, a *Papist*, was made Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*, in the Room of the Earl of *Clarendon*, who refused to enter into the King's Measures, as well as the Earl of *Rochester*.

A Letter also was sent to the University of *Cambridge*, to admit *an Francis*, a *Benedictine* Monk, to the Degree of Master of Arts, without administring the usual Oath, which the University refused.

Apr. 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the Publishing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conscience to all his Majesty's Subjects, suspending and dispensing with the Penal Laws and Tests, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admission into Offices, Civil or Military.

Apr. 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of *Cambridge* were summoned to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the Council-Chamber, on the 21*st* of *April*, to answer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the same Time (*Apr.* 11.) the King sent his Mandate to *Magdalen* College in *Oxon*, to elect Mr. *Anthony Farmer* their President.

Apr. 28.] Sir *Richard Allibon*, a *Papist*, was made one of the Justices of the *King's-Bench*; and Mr. Serjeant *Powell*, one of the Barons of the *Exchequer*.

May 27.] The Ecclesiastical Commission proceeded to pass Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *John Peachall*, Vice-Chancellor of *Cambridge*, for his Contempt in not admitting Father *Francis* to a Degree, without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to send up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-President and Fellows of *Magdalen* College also were cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at *Whitehall*, the 6*th* of *June*, to answer why they refused to comply with the King's Mandate, to elect Mr. *Farmer* their President, and proceeded to elect Mr. *John Hough*; and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners declared the Election of Mr. *Hough* void, and that Dr. *Aldworth* be suspended from being Vice-President, and Dr. *Fairfax* from his Fellowship, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. *Farmer*; but, this Gentleman's Character appearing scandalous, (*Sept.* 4.) the King ordered them to chuse the Bishop of *Oxford*, and threatened the Fellows of *Magdalen* College for their Contempt, in not electing him their President. And, on the 16*th* of *November*, Sentence of Expulsion was pronounced against the Fellows, by Visitors appointed by his Majesty to visit that College; and by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners they were disabled to hold any Ecclesiastical Preferments.

Apr. 27, 1688.] The King issued another Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in which the former Declaration of the 4*th* of *April*, 1687, was recited. Then he proposed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to sign a Writing, in which they were to engage,

to

to the utmost of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Test to be repealed.

The first Regiment, on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of *Litchfield*'s, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all those that would not comply with his Majesty, to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprize, who was present, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and some few *Popish* Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

The Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, signed a Petition to his Majesty, to dispense with their distributing and reading the Declaration for suspending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the *Tower* on refusing to put in Bail; but, upon their Trials in *Westminster-hall*, the Jury brought in their Verdict that they were not Guilty: At which there were great Rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir *Richard Holloway* and Sir *John Powell*, Justices of the *King's-Bench*, were displaced, for giving their Opinions against the Court in Favour of the seven Bishops.

A Thanksgiving for the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*, on the 10*th* of *June*, was observed in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*.

The *French* King offered to send King *James* 30,000 Men, since his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majesty was advised to refuse them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the *Dutch* were intended against *England*, (*Sept.* 30.) the Bishop of *London*'s Suspension was taken off.

About the same Time, the Prince of *Orange* published a Declaration, with the Reasons of his intended Expedition to *England*, *viz.* to facilitate the calling of a free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of *Wales*.

The King proceeded to restore the Charter of *London*. And, having desired the Advice of the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Lord Bishop of *London*, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Bishops attended his Majesty with ten Articles, or Propositions, as the best Means to restore his Affairs; the chief of which were, that his Majesty would suffer the Law to take its Course, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he dissolved the Commission for Causes Ecclesiastical, displaced the *Popish* Magistrates, and put *Protestants* in their Places.

October 12.] An Order was made for restoring *Magdalen* College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was published, for restoring Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchises.

The King demanding of the Bishops, whether they invited over the Prince of *Orange*, as he suggested in his Declaration, some of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion, they declined it. The Bishops of *Scotland*,

land, on the other Hand, were prevailed on to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion.

The Prince of *Orange*, landing at *Torbay* on the *5th* of *November*, arrived at *Exeter* the *8th*; where an Association was signed by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of *Orange* at *Exeter*, to assist and defend his Highness: And the Duke of *Grafton*, the Lord *Churchill*, with several other Persons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops, deserted his Majesty at *Salisbury*: Whereupon the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he found the Princess *Anne* went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband; whereupon (*Dec.* 8.) the Queen and the young Prince were sent over to *France*, and the King embarked for *France* himself (*Dec.* 12.) About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Massacre intended throughout *England*, by the *Irish* Troops; which is generally supposed to have been a Stratagem, to create in People a Dread of *Popery*, and of King *James*'s Return.

The Mob demolished and plundered several Mass-houses, and the Houses of the *Roman Catholics* in *London*, and particularly the *Spanish* Ambassador's. And the Lord-Chancellor *Jefferies*, being taken in Disguise at *Wapping*, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been sent Prisoner to the *Tower*; and there he died soon after.

Dec. 14.] The King, being driven back by contrary Winds to *Feversham*, was taken for a Jesuit, and abused by the Rabble, but rescued by some Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at *London*, the King returned to *Whitehall*, where he was received with the most joyful Acclamations of the People. But (*Dec.* 17.) the Prince of *Orange*'s Forces took Possession of all the Posts about *Whitehall* and St. *James*'s, and sent an Order at Midnight for the King to remove from *Whitehall*; which his Majesty submitted to, and went to *Rochester* under a *Dutch* Guard, where he embarked for *France* again: Whereupon most of the Lords and Persons of Quality signed the Association, that was drawn up at *Exeter*, to stand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him, when he embarked again, wherein he said the World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of *Orange* had made the Earl of *Feversham* Prisoner, whom he sent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Possession of *Whitehall* at eleven at Night, and sent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this he had little to hope for, from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Question, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himself, if they could believe him guilty of so unnatural a Villany.

The Prince, having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, published a Declaration, requiring all those who had served as Members in any of the Parliaments, held in the Reign of King *Charles* II. to meet him at St. *James*'s, the *26th* Instant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of *London*.

Dec.

Dec. 25.] And soon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, assembled at *Westminster*, addressed the Prince of *Orange*, to send Circular Letters to the several Counties, Universities, Cities, and Boroughs, to send Members to represent them, to meet and sit at *Westminster* the 22*d* of *January*. They also addressed the Prince of *Orange*, to take upon him the Administration of Public Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Disposal of the Public Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Convention on the 22*d* of *January*.

January 22.] The Convention being assembled at *Westminster*, the Marquis of *Hallifax* was chosen Speaker by the Upper-house, and *Henry Powle*, Esq; by the Lower-house. And the Commons resolved that King *James* II. having endeavoured to subvert the Constitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of Jesuits and other wicked Persons, having violated the fundamental Laws; and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom, he had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby vacant; and Mr. *Hampden* carried this Resolution up to the Lords.

The Lords sent back the abovesaid Resolution of the Commons, with Amendments, *viz.* instead of the Word *abdicated*, they put *deserted*, and omitted the Words, *And the Throne is thereby become vacant*; which occasioned long and warm Debates between the two Houses; but at length the Lords agreed to the Resolution without any Amendment. And (*Febr.* 13.) both Houses attended the Prince and Princess of *Orange* with a Declaration, asserting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and resolved, that *William* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, be, and shall be declared King and Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, to hold to them, during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the sole and full Exercise of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of *Orange*, in the Names of the Prince and Princess during their joint Lives, Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princess; Remainder to the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of *Orange*: For the Prince refused to accept the Crown, unless the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him, insisting that the Princess should have no Share in the Government; and, if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to *Holland*, and leave them to the Mercy of their exasperated Prince, which soon silenced all his Opposers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Febr. 13, 1688.] *William-Henry* and *Mary*, Prince and Princess of *Orange*, were proclaimed King and Queen, with the usual Solemnity. And (*April* 11, 1689) were crowned at *Westminster* by the Bishop of *London*, Dr. *Burnet* preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King *James*, having embarked some Troops in *France*, with which he landed in *Ireland*, laid Siege to *Londonderry*.

In

In the mean Time, the Commons addressed his Majesty to declare War against *France*, and promised to stand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of *Scotland* made a formal Offer of that Crown to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, in the *Banquetting-house*.

The Grand Alliance between the Emperor, King *William*, and the *States-General*, was concluded at *Vienna*.

May 24.] The Royal Assent was given to the Act, commonly called the Toleration-Act, for indemnifying *Protestant Dissenters* from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26.] The Lord Viscount *Dundee* engaged General *Mackay* on the *Blair* of *Athol*: *Dundee* was General for King *James*, and *Mackay* for King *William*. *Mackay* was routed, but, the Lord *Dundee* being killed in the Action, King *James*'s Interest declined in *Scotland*, and his Friends were never able to make any considerable Opposition afterwards.

The Parliament of *Ireland* was assembled by King *James* about this Time, and attainted the Duke of *Ormond*, the Archbishops, and seven Bishops, and many more of the *Protestant* Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

July 24.] The Princess *Anne* was delivered of a Son, christened *William*, and afterwards created Duke of *Gloucester*.

July 30.] Major-General *Kirke* relieved *Londonderry*, which was reduced to a starving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. *Walker*, for above three Months, after the Governor *Lundee* had deserted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke *Schomberg* set sail for *Ireland* with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of *Carrickfergus*: And, though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality among the Soldiers.

An Act passed this Session, for Payment of the States the Charges of King *William*'s Expedition to *England*, amounting to 600,000 *l.*

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made against the Commissioners employed in Victualling the Navy this Year, who had furnished corrupt and unwholesome Food, which had occasioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited against *Shales*, Commissary-General of the Army sent to *Ireland*; by whose ill Conduct, Duke *Schomberg* had waited for Artillery-horses and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horses had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which some People lost their Places, but suffered no other Punishment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addressed King *William* to make a Provision of 50,000 *l. per Annum*, for the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*: But the obtaining this Address occasioned such a Misunderstanding between the Queen and Princess, that the Queen would

would have no Conversation or Correspondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of *England* seemed greatly distressed at this Time, by paying Three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; scarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expences, though the Taxes of all kinds had lessened their Revenues considerably.

And now, *Lewis* XIV. determining to support King *James* in *Ireland*, the Count *de Lauzin* and the Marquis *de Lerry* landed in that Kingdom with 5000 *French*.

March 14.] In the mean Time, the Parliament of *England* granted to their Majesties for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, &c.

1690.] In these Acts were Clauses, impowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had desired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds so destructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was, Borrow what you can; the more you borrow, the more Friends you make, Interest is a stronger Tie than Principle. Accordingly the Ministry gave whatever Interest and Premiums were demanded, for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Provisions were taken up at thirty, forty, and sometimes fifty *per Cent*. The monied Men, and those that could bear Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act passed this Session, for reversing the Judgment, in a *Quo Warranto*, against the City of *London*, and for restoring that City to its antient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The *French* Fleet defeated the United *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by the Earl of *Torrington* this Year, off of *Beachy-head*.

July 1.] A Battle was fought between King *James* and King *William* upon the Banks of the *Boyne* in *Ireland*. The *Irish* Foot did not stand a Charge, so that King *William* gained an easy Victory; the *French* and *Swiss*, however, made an orderly Retreat, and King *James* retired to *Dublin*; and, having observed there was no Dependance upon the *Irish* Troops in their own Country, he embarked at *Waterford* for *France*. In this Battle Duke *Schomberg* was killed, and Dr. *Walker* who defended *Londonderry* so bravely.

The same Day, the *French*, commanded by Marshal *Luxemburgh*, defeated the *Dutch*, commanded by Prince *Waldeck*, in the Plains of *Fleury* in *Flanders*.

July 22.] The *French* landed some Troops at *Torbay*, and burnt *Tinmouth*, after their Success at *Beachy-head*. And the Nation was in a terrible Consternation, for some Time, expecting an Invasion.

Nov. 14.] Captain *James Campbell*, Brother to the Earl of *Argyle*, by the Assistance of *Archibald Montgomery* and Sir *John Johnston*, seized and forcibly married Mrs. *Mary Wharton*, a rich Heiress of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir *John Johnston* was afterwards hanged:

hanged: And an Act of Parliament passed, for making void the Marriage between Captain *Campbell* and Mrs. *Wharton*.

January 16.] At the Congress of the *Hague*, consisting of the Princes of *Germany*, the *Imperial*, *English*, *Italian*, *Spanish*, and *Dutch* Ministers, a Declaration was drawn up, wherein, 1. They solemnly protested before God, that their Intentions were never to make Peace with *Lewis* XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted against it; and till he had annulled and made void all those infamous Proceedings against the Holy Father *Innocent* XI. 2. Nor until he had restored to each Party all he had taken from them since the Peace of *Munster*. 3. Nor till he had restored to the *Protestants* of *France* all their Possessions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conscience. 4. Nor till the Estates of the Kingdom of *France* should be established in their ancient Liberties; so that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Estate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges: Nor till their Kings, for the future, should be obliged to call together the said Estates, when they desired any Supply, without whom they should not raise any Money, on any Pretence whatsoever; and till the Parliaments of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were restored to their just Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of *France* to join with them in this Undertaking, for restoring them to their Rights and Liberties; threatning Ruin and Devastation to those that refused.

Sir *Richard Graham*, Bart. Viscount *Preston*, and *John Ashton*, were tried at the *Old-Bailey* for High-Treason, and condemned.

N. B. These Gentlemen were taken over-against *Gravesend*, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to *France*, with Papers, giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only *Ashton* was hanged.

Febr. 1.] Dr. *William Sancroft*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King *William*; Dr. *Thomas Kenn*, Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*; Dr. *Francis Turner*, Bishop of *Ely*; Dr. *Robert Frampton*, Bishop of *Glocester*; Dr. *Thomas White*, Bishop of *Peterborough*; and Dr. *William Lloyd*, Bishop of *Norwich*, were also deprived the same Day.

1691.] *Mons* was surrendered to the *French* the 10*th* of *April*, N. S. The Battle of *Aghrim* was fought in *Ireland*, on the 13*th* of *July*; where *St. Ruth*, the *French* General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the *Irish* were defeated, and General *Ginkle* obtained a compleat Victory. *Limerick* surrendered soon after, with the Castles of *Ross* and *Clare*, and all other Places and Castles that were in Possession of the *Irish*, which put an End to the War in *Ireland*; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the *Catholics* by this Capitulation.

The Philosophical *Robert Boyle*, Esq; died on the 7*th* of *January*, and left a Sum of Money for a Monthly Sermon against Atheism, now called *Boyle*'s Lectures, which is preached at St. *Paul*'s.

William

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of *Wales* spurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-Plot, was voted by the Commons, to be a notorious Cheat, Impostor, and false Accuser.

Bishop *Burnet* observes that few were preferred at this Time but *Whigs*, except they purchased their Places, for the *Whigs*, he says, set every Thing to Sale.

The same Bishop says, that the King's abolishing Episcopacy in *Scotland*, and setting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of *England* some Jealousy of his Aversion to the Church of *England*; especially when they saw Lord *Melvil*, to whom King *William* had committed the Administration in *Scotland*, abandoned the Ministers of the Episcopal Persuasion to the Fury of the *Presbyterians*, though the King had assured him (Bishop *Burnet*) and others, that he would restrain and moderate their Violence.

Bishop *Burnet* also relates, that he complained to King *William*, about this Time, of the Practice of the Court, in bribing and corrupting the Members of Parliament: To which the King answered, he hated it as much as any Man, but saw it was not possible to avoid it, considering the Corruption of the Age, unless he would endanger the whole.

May 19, 1692.] The *English* and *Dutch* Fleets, commanded by Admiral *Russel*, engaging the *French* Fleet under Admiral *Tourville*, the *French* were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coasts; and, at *La Hogue* and other Places, no less than twenty-one of their largest Men of War were destroyed, within two or three Days after the Battle: Among the rest, the *French* Admiral, the *Rising-Sun*, was set on Fire, within Sight of the Army, that was assembled to have made a Descent upon *England*.

The Town of *Namur* surrendered to the *French*, *June* 5, 1692: A Battle was fought at *Steinkirk*, on the 3*d* of *August*; the Confederates were commanded by King *William* in Person, and the *French* by the Duke of *Luxemburgh*; the *English* were forced to retreat, with the Loss of several thousand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in *England* this Year; the People were in many Places sensible of the Motion, but it did not last above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to shew, that King *William* and Queen *Mary*'s Right to the Subjects Allegiance was founded upon Conquest: This, with Bishop *Burnet*'s Pastoral Letter, which advanced the same Notions, was burnt by the Hands of the common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed at this Time of pressing Land-men for the Sea Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to *Holland*, and sold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir *John Trevor*, to lay this Oppression before the King, who directed that no Officers should presume to press Landmen for the future.

January

January 31.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was disgraced about this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which, Bishop *Burnet* suggests, was, because he appeared discontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the *English* were overlooked, and the *Dutch* the only Persons that were favoured or trusted: Another Reason he assigns of the Earl's Disgrace, was, that the Countess, his Wife, had advised the Princess *Anne* to insist on having a Revenue settled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Countess, the Princess's Favourite, being forbid the Court, the Princess also left the Court herself: Whereupon Queen *Mary* ordered that no Public Honours should be paid to the Princess, nor was she ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral *Rooke*, with twenty-three Men of War, having the *Turky* Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape *St. Vincent* by the whole *French* Fleet, under the Command of Admiral *Tourville*; twelve *English* and *Dutch* Men of War, and above fourscore Merchant-men, were taken or destroyed by the *French*. The Confederate Army, commanded by King *William*, was entirely defeated by the *French*, under the Command of *Luxemburgh*, at *Landen*, on the 29*th* of *July*. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the *Dutch* Horse had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The *French*, under the Command of Monsieur *Catinat*, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* at *Marsiglia*, near *Turin*. Duke *Schomberg*, who commanded the Troops of *England*, was mortally wounded and taken Prisoner; this was the first Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Muskets, to which Stratagem the Success of the *French* in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intitled, A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity, was ordered to be burnt by the common Hangman.

The first Public Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act passed for Relief of the Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of *London*. The City had spent the Money they were intrusted with, belonging to the Orphans of deceased Citizens, in building *Bedlam*, the *Monument*, and other extravagant Projects: Therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Interest for their Money, at the Rate of four *per Cent*, This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Assent also was given to an Act, for granting several Duties upon Tonnage of Ships, and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for securing certain Recompences and Advantages to such Persons, as should voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000 *l.* This was the Foundation of the Bank of *England*, the Subscribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expences of the Government, this Year, amounted to upwards of six Millions.

June 8.] The *English* Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before *Brest* in *France*; and General *Talmash* landed with

with the first six hundred Men; where they found such Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but, the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats stuck upon the Ouze, and were not able to get off; most of those that landed were killed or wounded, and amongst the rest, General *Talmash* himself was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to *Portsmouth*.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King *William* gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important *Triennial Act*.

Queen *Mary* died in the 33*d* Year of her Age, and the 6*th* of her Reign, of the Small-Pox, on the 28*th* of *December*, 1694.

Mr. *Bird*, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons for bribing their Members. Sir *John Trevor*, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of *London*, on passing the Orphan's Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of a high Misdemeanor, and expelled the House. An Act for granting to his Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births, and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, passed this Session. The Commons addressed King *William*, that he would take Care for the Future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

Apr. 23, 1695.] Sir *Thomas Cook*, Governor of the *East-India* Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houses, concerning his bribing their Members, confessed the distributing about 70,000*l.* in Behalf of the *East-India* Company, among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners; but would not acknowledge that he knew, that either the Ministers, or Senators themselves, had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon passed soon after, which was a singular Comfort to all such Gentlemen as were in Danger of being prosecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and Selling their Country.

The Parliament of *Scotland* met on the 9*th* of *May*, when the Massacre of *Glencoe* was enquired into: Which made a great Noise all over *Europe*, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himself. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Business, by the Court.

The Town of *Namur* was taken by the Confederates, on the 4*th* of *August*, 1695; Marshall *Villeroy* during this Siege bombarded *Brussels*, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, destroying about 2500 Houses.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of *University-College* in *Oxford*, affirming in a Sermon (as Dr. *Sherlock* had done before) that there were three infinite distinct Minds and Substances in the Trinity; this Opinion was censured by a Decree of the Convocation at *Oxford*, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Session of Parliament, the Commons resolved that all Clipped Money should be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act also was made for regulating of Trials in Cases of Treason, and Misprision of Treason; by which all the Peers are to be summoned to attend the Trial of a Peer or Peeress; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, usually between twenty and thirty, to try a noble Prisoner, if it was not during a Session of Parliament: By this Act also, every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Pannel, and Council assigned him, and two Witnesses are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conspiracy was discovered by Mr. *Pendergrass*, on the 14*th* of *February*, to raise an Insurrection in *England* in Favour of King *James*, which was to be supported by a *French* Invasion; and some of the Conspirators were charged with a Design of attacking King *William*'s Guards, as he came from Hunting near *Richmond*, and either to take him Prisoner, or kill him; from whence this Conspiracy obtained the Name of *The Assassination-Plot*.

Robert Charnock, *Edward King*, and *Thomas Keys* were convicted of the Conspiracy, and executed at *Tyburn* on the 18*th* of *March*.

March 24.] Sir *William Perkins* also was indicted and convicted of High-Treason, in promoting the Assassination of King *William*, and inciting a Rebellion and Invasion.

Apr. 27, 1696.] An Act passed about this Time, requiring the solemn Affirmation and Declaration of the *Quakers* to be accepted instead of an Oath, in the usual Form.

Apr. 14, 1697.] In a Tumult of the *Weavers* in *London*, on Account of Callicoes and other *Indian* Manufactures imported, they had very near seized the Treasure at the *East-India* House.

Apr. 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace were opened at *Ryswick*, Monsieur *Lelinroot*, the *Swedish* Ambassador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (*May* 26.) the *French* made themselves Masters of *Carthagena* in *America*; from whence Admiral *Ponti* brought away with him to *France* the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the *Spanish* Account.

July 20.] The Earl of *Portland* and Marshal *Boufflers* adjusted the Differences between King *William* and the *French* King, near *Brussels*, without the Privity of any of the Allies, who were treating at *Ryswick*. And (*Sept.* 11.) the Peace was signed between *France*, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, and *Holland*; and ratified by King *William* at *Loo* the 15*th*.

King *William* concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with *France* alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the Commons resolved, that, in a just Sense and Acknowledgment of what great

Things

Things his Majesty had done for these Kingdoms, a Sum, not exceeding seven hundred thousand Pounds, should be granted to his Majesty during Life, for the Support of the Civil List; the former Grants being made for a short Space of Time.

January 4.] A Fire happened at *Whitehall*, which entirely destroyed that Palace, except the *Banqueting-house*.

Feb. 17.] A Society for Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Part was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intitled, *The Case of* Ireland's *being bound by Acts of Parliament in* England (written by *William Molyneux* of *Dublin*, Esq;) which denied the Dependance of *Ireland* on *England*, as to their being bound by *English* Acts of Parliament; they addressed his Majesty, asserting the Dependance and Subordination of *Ireland* to the Kingdom of *England*.

Dec. 3.] *John Archdale*, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of *Chipping-Wicomb*, in Com. *Bucks*; but, upon his refusing to take the Oaths, a new Writ was issued to *Wicomb* to choose another Burgess.

Dec. 16.] The Commons resolved, that all the Land Forces of *England* in *English* Pay, exceeding 7000 Men (and those consisting of his Majesty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off and disbanded; they also voted, that all the Forces in *Ireland* exceeding 12,000 should be disbanded; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea-Service.

Bishop *Burnet*, taking upon him to give the Character of *Peter* the Great, Emperor of *Russia*, who visited *England* the preceding Winter, says, he seemed designed rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than a Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to polish his People.

Apr. 14, 1699.] The *Scots* settled a Colony at the Isthmus of *Darien* in *America*, about this Time, and called it *Caledonia*.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Estates in *Ireland*, found that 49,517 Acres of those Lands had been granted to the Earl of *Romney*; 108,633 Acres to the Earl of *Albemarle*; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of *Portland*; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of *Athlone*; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of *Galway*; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Estate of King *James*, and worth 25,995 *l. per Annum*, to the Lady *Elizabeth Villiers*, Countess of *Orkney*, a She-Favourite of King *William*'s: Whereupon they resolved to bring in a Bill of Resumption, and to apply all the forfeited Estates and Interests in *Ireland*, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, since the 13*th* of *February*, 1688, to the Use of the Public.

It was observed, that the Duke of *Ormond*, the Earl of *Marlborough*, General *Douglas*, General *Talmash*, the Lords *Cutts*, *Cunningham*, and other *British* Generals and Officers, who had served in *Ireland*, and been eminently instrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited

Estates granted them; only the Earl of *Romney*, the *Dutch*, and Lord *Galway*, a *French* Refugee, tasted the Fruits of that Conquest, except Mrs. *Villiers*, the King's Mistress, who had King *James*'s private Estate in *Ireland* conferred upon her.

Febr. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Resolutions, in Relation to the *Irish* Forfeitures; in Answer to which, his Majesty told them, he thought himself obliged in Justice to reward those who had served well, and particularly in the Reduction of *Ireland*, out of the Estates forfeited to him there; and that their lessening the National Debts, and restoring the Public Credit, he thought would best contribute to the Honour, Interest, and Safety of the Kingdom.

The Commons resolved, that whoever advised his Majesty to return this Answer, had used their utmost Endeavour to create a Misunderstanding and Jealousy between the King and his People.

March 15.] A Treaty of Partition of the *Spanish* Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and *France*; whereby Arch-duke *Charles* was to have *Spain*, and most of the rest of the *Spanish* Dominions, except *Naples* and *Sicily*, which were assigned to the Dauphin.

Apr. 9, 1700.] The Commons resolved, that an Address be made to his Majesty, that no Person who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of *Denmark*, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils in *England* or *Ireland*; but, to prevent the presenting this Address, the King went to the House on the 11*th* Instant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23*d* of *May*. In this Session, an Act passed, to dissolve the Duke of *Norfolk*'s Marriage with the Lady *Mary Mordaunt*, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30.] The Duke of *Gloucester*, the only surviving Child of the Prince and Princess of *Denmark*, died at *Windsor*, being eleven Years of Age. And soon after (*November* 1.) happened the long expected Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain*; he died in the 39*th* Year of his Age, and the 36*th* of his Reign; and, having been provoked by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and disposed of his Crown to *Philip* Duke of *Anjou*, second Son to the Dauphin of *France*; and *Lewis* XIV. caused him to be proclaimed King at *Madrid*, and put him in Possession of all the *Spanish* Dominions; against which the Emperor and the Pope protested. And (*March* 13.) the *English* and *Dutch* presented Memorials to the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, requiring his Master to withdraw his Troops out of the *Spanish Netherlands*, and allow a sufficient Barrier for the Security of *England* and the *States-General*, to which the *French* Ambassador gave no Answer.

March 20.] The House of Lords addressed his Majesty upon this Event, shewing the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of *Europe*; and desired his Majesty that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance, relating to his *British* Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whose Interest it was to consult the Welfare of their Country; and

whose

whose Experience and Knowledge of their Country would also render them more capable, than Strangers, of advising his Majesty in the true Interests of it: They advised his Majesty also, that in future Treaties with the *French* King he would proceed with such Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addressed his Majesty on the same Subject, laying before him the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition. King *William*, however, wrote a Letter to King *Philip*, congratulating him on his Accession to the Throne of *Spain*; and the *States-General* also congratulated him on his Accession.

Apr. 23, 1701.] The Commons also impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addressed his Majesty to remove them from his Council and Presence for ever, *viz.* *John* Lord *Somers*, *Edward* Earl of *Orford*, *Charles* Lord *Hallifax*, and *William* Earl of *Portland*. The House of Lords, on the other Side addressed his Majesty to pass no Censure upon these four Lords, until Judgment was given against them, upon the aboveſaid Impeachments.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Trial of the Lord *Somers* in *Westminster-hall*: And, the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him and dismissed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince *Eugene*, the *Imperial* General, marching into *Italy*, with an Army of 40,000 Men, to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretensions to the *Spanish* Territories there, they made themselves Masters of *Castiglione* soon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King *James* II. died of a Lethargy, at *St. Germains en Laye*, in *France*, on the 6*th* of *September* in the 68*th* Year of his Age; his Body was deposited in the Monastery of the *Benedictins* in *Paris*, and his Heart sent to the Nunnery of *Chaillot*. His Issue that survived him, were the Princess *Anne* of *Denmark*, whom he had by his first Dutchess, the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*: The Legitimacy of his Son, *James-Francis-Edward*, was disputed for some Time, though that of his Daughter, *Louisa-Maria-Teresia*, never was. These two he had by Queen *Mary*, Daughter to *Alphonso d'Este*, Duke of *Modena*.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King *James*, the *French* King immediately caused his Son to be proclaimed King of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, by the Name of *James* III. At which King *William* and the *British* Nation were so exasperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the *Emperor* and the *States-General* against *France*, which obtained the Name of *The Grand Alliance*.

Marshal *Villeroy*, General of the *French* and *Spanish* Armies in *Italy*, was about this Time surprized at *Cremona* in his Bed, and taken Prisoner by the *Imperialists*, commanded by Prince *Eugene* in Person.

February 25, 170$\frac{2}{3}$.] Soon after the Conclusion of *The Grand Alliance*, his *British* Majesty, King *William*, riding from *Kensington* towards *Hampton-Court*, was thrown from his Horse, and broke his

right Collar-bone; he was carried to *Hampton-Court*, where the Bone was set, and then returned to *Kensington* the same Evening.

March 2.] His Case appearing desperate, he signed a Commission, for passing an Act for the further Security of his Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the *Protestant* Line; and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of *Wales*, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors: This was the Act that first enjoined the taking of the Abjuration-Oath, and was the last Public Act passed in this Reign.

March 8.] About Eight o'Clock in the Morning, the King died at *Kensington*, being in the 52*d* Year of his Age, and the 14*th* of his Reign.

March 8, 170$\frac{1}{2}$.] *Anne*, the only surviving Daughter of King *James* II. by the Lady *Anne Hyde*, eldest Daughter of *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, succeeded to the Crown. Each House of Parliament attended her Majesty with an Address, condoling the Loss of the late King, and congratulating her Accession to the Throne; and assuring her they would assist and support her in the Throne where God had placed her, against the pretended Prince of *Wales* and all her Enemies; and Addresses of Condolence and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of *England*.

March 14.] And the Commons resolved, that the same Revenue that had been settled on King *William*, should be settled on her Majesty for Life.

In the succeeding War, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* took Part with the *French*, as did the two Dukes of *Wolfembuttle*; but the last were surprized by the Forces of *Zell* and *Hanover*, and compelled to abandon that Interest. The Duke of *Saxe-Gotha* also, had engaged himself to the *French*, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side, and come into the Measures of the Confederates; whereby all *Germany* became united against *France*, except the two Brothers, the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne*.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, issued a Declaration of War against *France* and *Spain*.

There were great Debates in the Council of *Great-Britain*, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we should make one grand Effort in *Flanders*, and the *English* General have the chief Command of the Confederate Army there; or we should only furnish our Quota of Troops, and leave the *Dutch* to defend their Country at Home, while *England* carried on the War by Sea, and in the *Spanish West-Indies*, and harrass the Coasts of *France* and *Spain* by frequent Descents.

May 6.] The Earl of *Rochester*, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party were for a Sea War; but the Earl of *Marlborough*, by the Interest of his Countess and the Lord *Godolphin*, carried it for a Land War; whereupon the Earl of *Rochester* retired from Court.

An Act passed this Session to oblige the *Jews* to maintain and provide for their *Protestant* Children.

June

June 9.] The Parliament of *Scotland* met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; Duke *Hamilton*, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King *William*, withdrew and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of *Queensborough*, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, *William Fuller* having been prosecuted and convicted in the *King's-Bench* for an Impostor; and for publishing certain Libels, the one intitled, Original Letters of the late King *James*; &c. the other, Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that *Fuller* who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-Pan, on which such Stress was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The *French* King declaring War against the Confederates, the *States-General* gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of *Marlborough*, the *English* General; who obliged the *French* to quit the *Spanish Gelderland*, the first Campaign.

Prince *Ernest-Augustus*, youngest Brother to the Elector of *Hanover*, accepted a Commission of Major-General, from the Earl of *Marlborough*, and made the Campaign with the *English* Troops in the *Netherlands* this Year.

An Order of Council was made, that no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Houshold, on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

Aug. 15.] The Duke of *Ormond*, landing with the Confederate Forces, on the Continent of *Spain*, opposite to *Cadiz*, took Possession of Port *St. Mary*'s, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rifling the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns; which gave the *Spaniards* such an Opinion of their Heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The *English* Troops, under the Duke of *Ormond* in *Spain*, despairing of making themselves Masters of *Cadiz*, re-embarked and set sail for *England*.

Five Captains of Admiral *Benbow*'s Squadron in the *West-Indies* were tried on Board the *Breda*, at *Port-Royal* in *Jamaica*, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with *Du Casse*.

Oct. 1702.] Captain *Kirby* and Captain *Wade* were condemned to die; and, being sent to *England*, were shot on Board a Ship at *Plymouth*, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral *Benbow* who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot, in the Engagement with *Du Casse*, died of his Wounds, soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12.] Sir *George Rook* and the Duke of *Ormond*, returning with the Confederate Fleet from *Cadiz*, met with the *French* Fleet

and *Spanish* Galleons in the Port of *Vigo* in *Gallicia*; and while the Duke of *Ormond* landed his Forces, and attacked the Castle that secured the Harbour, Admiral *Hopson* broke through the Boom that obstructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with Infinite Hazard; and the *English* took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the *Dutch* five Galleons and a large Man of War; four other Galleons and about fourteen Men of War were destroyed, with abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a considerable Quantity of Plate was taken.

October 22.] Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty, to treat with the *Scotch* Commissioners, concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5.] The Earl of *Marlborough* was taken, by a *French* Party from *Gelder*, in his Return from the Confederate Army to *Holland*; but not being known, and producing a *French* Pass, after the *French* had plundered his Boat, he was dismissed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the *Hague*.

Jan. 15.] The *Dutch* Rear-Admiral *Vander-Dussen* arrived at *Spithead*, with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of *English* Men of War, and make some Attempt on the *Spanish West-Indies*; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of prosecuting the War in the *West-Indies* (where only the *English* could reap any Advantage) were laid aside: After it was resolved, the Duke of *Marlborough* should maintain an offensive War in *Flanders*, to quiet the Minds of the *Dutch*, who dreaded nothing so much as an Enemy superior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Febr. 25.] A Book intitled, *The Shortest Way with the Dissenters*, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author *Daniel De Foe* to be prosecuted at Law; the Design of this Book was to insinuate that the Parliament were about to enact sanguinary Laws to compel the Dissenters to Conformity.

Sir *Henry Bellasis*, Lieutenant-General, was found guilty of plundering the *Spaniards* at Port *St. Mary's*, by a Court of General-Officers; but Sir *Charles Hara* was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13.] An Address was presented to her Majesty, by the Episcopal Clergy of *Scotland*, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member: Her Majesty answered, they might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the *Presbyterian* Clergy.

Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the *Romans* resigned their Right to the Dominions of *Spain* to the Archduke *Charles*, who was thereupon declared King of *Spain*, by the Name of *Charles* III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of *Ireland* addressed her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependance on the Crown of *England*.

The

The Commons of *Ireland* expelled Mr. *Asgill* their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew that Man might be translated to eternal Life without Dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight, began the most terrible Storm that had been known in *England*; the Wind South-West, attended with Flashes of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spires of several Steeples and Chimnies, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scrolls of Parchment, and several Vessels, Boats, and Barges were sunk in the River *Thames*; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the *Straits*; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many other of less Force were cast away upon the Coast of *England*, and above fifteen hundred Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-Ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time, between the two Houses, in the Case of *Ashby* and *White*, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved, that the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House; and that *Ashby* having brought his Action against the returning Officer, for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attornies, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords, on the contrary, resolved, that, if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions was hindering the Course of Justice.

King *Charles* III. arriving at *Spithead*, the Duke of *Somerset*, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to *Windsor*, where he arrived the 29*th*, and on the 31*st* returned with the Duke of *Somerset* to his Seat at *Petworth* in *Sussex*: He set sail for *Portugal* the 5*th* of *January*, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27*th* of *February* before he arrived at *Lisbon*.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thistle in *Scotland*.

Apr. 8.]. At the Breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was published, called, *Legions humble Address to the House of Lords*; setting forth that the House of Commons had betrayed their Trust, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Assembly, and ought to be deposed by the same Rule, that oppressed Subjects have in all Ages deposed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Usurpers was no more to be endured than one; since no Number or Quality of Persons could make that lawful, which in its own Nature was not so.

The *English* and *Dutch* Forces being arrived in *Portugal*, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the *English* under the Command of *Schomberg*, and the *Dutch* under the Command of General *Fagel*;

King-

King *Charles* III. published a Declaration, inviting his *Spanish* Subjects to join him.

May 18.] Count *Wratislaw*, the *Imperial* Minister in *England*, having represented the Distress the Empire was reduced to, by the Conjunction of the *French* and *Bavarians*, and the Insurrection of the Malecontents in *Hungary*: It was agreed between the Queen of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, that the Duke of *Marlborough* should advance towards the *Danube*, with a powerful Re-inforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the *Imperialists*; and accordingly the Duke begun his March, on the 18*th* of *May* 1708, N. S. and joined the *Imperialists*, commanded by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, at *Westersteten*, the 22*d* of *June*; and, on the 2*d* of *July*, attacked the *Bavarian* Intrenchments at *Schellenberg* near *Donawert*, and carried them after a very sharp Dispute.

The *Scots* passed an Act the 5*th* of *August*, called, *The Act of Security*, wherein they enacted, that, if the Queen died without Issue, the States of that Kingdom should have Power to nominate a Successor, provided such Successor be not the Successor of the Crown of *England*; and, for their future Security against *England*, they enacted, that the whole *Protestant* Heritors and all the Burghs should provide themselves with Fire-Arms for all the sensible Men who were *Protestants*, and they should be disciplined once a Month.

July 23.] The Confederate Fleet landed a Body of Troops in the Bay of *Gibraltar*, commanded by the Prince of *Hesse*, and attacked that Place, which surrendered the 24*th*.

August 4.] The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince *Eugene* and the Duke of *Marlborough*, fought the *French* and *Bavarians*, under the Command of the Elector of *Bavaria*, Marshal *Tallard*, and Marshal *Marsin*, at *Hockstet*, and obtained a compleat Victory; Marshal *Tallard* and upwards of 13,000 *French* and *Bavarians* were taken Prisoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the *Danube*: There were taken also by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle-Drums, 3600 Tents with their Treasure, Baggage, Ammunition, &c. Nor did this Victory cost the Allies less then 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

August 13.] The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir *George Rooke*, engaged the *French* commanded by the Count *De Thoulouse*; the *English*, having spent great Part of their Shot before *Gibraltar*, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However the *French* were so battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to dispute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 5.] The Commons resolved, that the five *Aylesbury* Men, who brought Actions against the Constables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes, at the last Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to he

be committed to *Newgate*; whereupon the *Aylesbury* Men brought their *Habeas Corpus*, and the Case was heard in the Court of *King's-Bench*; but they were remanded to *Newgate*, and their Council, Sollicitors, &c. voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords on the contrary resolved, that the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that, where an Officer refused to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action against the Officer.

Febr. 8.] The Commons, about the same Time, addressed her Majesty, that she would use her Interest with the Allies, that they might next Year furnish their several compleat Quota's by Sea and Land.

The *Dutch* withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, just before the Battle of *Malaga*, and employed them in convoying their Merchant-Ships, otherwise that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Assent this Session, for the better enabling her Majesty to grant the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, with the Hundred of *Wotton*, to the Duke of *Marlborough* and his Heirs, in Consideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majesty and the Public.

Admiral *Leake* surprized the *French* Squadron, under the Command of Admiral *Ponti*, before *Gibraltar*; took three *French* Men of War, destroyed several others, and relieved the Place a second Time; whereupon the *French* and *Spaniards* raised the Siege.

May 5, 1705.] *Leopold* Emperor of *Germany* died, and was succeeded by *Joseph*, his eldest Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of *Marlborough* being about to attack the *French* at *Overyssche*, in the *Netherlands*, the Deputies of the States opposed it, and refused to let the *Dutch* Troops engage, which the Duke highly resented.

Sept. 1.] A Pamphlet, called, *The Memorial of the Church of* England, was presented at the *Old-Bailey*, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman: The Design of it was to shew, that the Ministry were contriving the Destruction of the Church, and countenanced its greatest Enemies.

Oct. 4.] King *Charles* III. and the Earl of *Peterborough*, landing in *Catalonia*, besieged *Barcelona* which capitulated; and the whole Province of *Catalonia*, except *Roses*, declared for King *Charles* III.

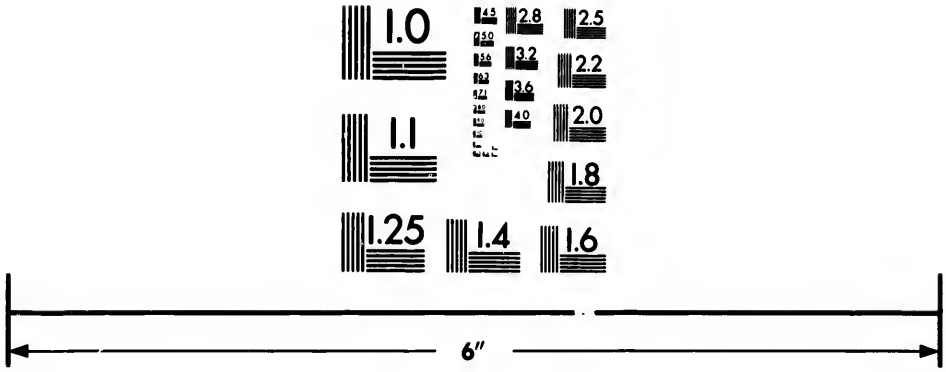
An Act passed this Session for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Justice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commissioners of the respective Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* met, the first Time, for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The *French*, having laid Siege to *Barcelona*, raised the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Brass Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Provision, and their wounded Men.

The

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


1.0
1.1
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5

The same Morning about nine o'Clock, there happened almost a total Eclipse of the Sun.

On *Whit-Sunday* 1706, the Duke of *Marlborough* obtained a Victory over the Elector of *Bavaria* and Marshal *Villeroy*, at *Ramillies*; several thousand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loss on the Part of the Confederates was very inconsiderable.

The Duke of *Marlborough* was in great Danger at this Battle, being singled out by some of the most resolute of the Enemy, and, falling from his Horse at the same Time, had been killed or taken Prisoner, if some of the *British* Foot had not come seasonably to his Assistance; and he had afterwards a greater Escape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Colonel *Bingfield*, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inscription on the Colonel's Tomb in *Westminster-Abbey*. Immediately after this Battle, the States of *Flanders*, assembled at *Ghent*, formally recognized King *Charles* III. their Sovereign. And (*May* 13.) the Confederates took Possession of *Louvain*, *Brussels*, *Mechlin*, *Ghent*, *Oudenarde*, *Bruges*, and *Antwerp*, and several other considerable Places in *Flanders* and *Brabant*, made their Submission, and acknowledged King *Charles* their Sovereign.

The *English* had ten thousand Landmen on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Descent in *France*, and half of them perished on Board for want of Necessaries; whereas, had they been sent to *Spain* at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly submitted to King *Charles*; but then the Earl of *Peterborough* would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reason *Spain* was fatally neglected, till the *French* King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (*June* 24.) the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway* having taken Possession of *Madrid*, and proclaimed King *Charles* in that City, *Toledo* and several other Towns made their Submission; but (*Aug.* 5.) King *Philip*'s Troops took Possession of *Madrid* again; and *Toledo*, *Salamanca*, and the other Towns in *Castile* declared for him, when they discovered the Weakness of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene* attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Turin*, and obtained a compleat Victory; and the Duke of *Savoy* entered in Triumph the same Day into his Capital City, which was reduced to the greatest Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement, the Duke of *Orleans* and Marshal *Marsin* were wounded; the Marshal mortally, and near 5000 of the *French* killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Prisoners, and all the Tents, Baggage, and Provision belonging to the *French* Army, and this with very little Loss on the Part of the Allies.

Sir *John Leake* sailed to *Majorca*, which submitted to King *Charles*, as *Ivica* did soon after. The City, and the greatest Part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, also submitted to the *Imperialists*. About this

this Time, Don *Pedro* King of *Portugal* died, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Don *Juan* IV.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of *Marlborough* having had great Success this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Assent to an Act for settling on him and his Posterity a Pension of 5000 *l. per Annum*, out of the Post-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of *Woodstock*, and House of *Blenheim* were already settled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland* received the Royal Assent.

The principal Articles were, that the Succession to the Crown should be settled as in *England*.

That the United Kingdom should be represented in one Parliament.

That there should be Freedom of Trade to all the *British* Dominions.

That *Scotland* should raise 48,000 *l.* when the Land-Tax in *England* should be 4 *s.* in the Pound, and raise 1,997,765 *l.* That the *Scots* should receive 398,085 *l.* as an Equivalent for what they should be charged with towards the Debts of *England*.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs, and Excises should be the same in *Scotland* as *England*. The rest of the Laws of *Scotland* to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament; the Court of Session, and other Courts of Law, to remain in *Scotland* as before. Sixteen Peers of *Scotland* shall sit in the *British* House of Lords, and forty-five Representatives for *Scotland*, in the House of Commons. All the Peers of *Scotland* to be Peers of *Great-Britain*, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of *England* do, except Sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Trials of Peers.

The respective Churches of *England* and *Scotland* were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges, as fundamental and essential Conditions of the Union.

An Act also passed, for discharging small Livings from their first Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time, between Prince *Eugene* on the Part of the *Imperialists*, and Prince *Vaudemont* on the Part of *France*; whereby it was agreed, that the *French* should evacuate *Final*, the Castle of *Milan*, *Mirandola*, *Mantua*, *Sabbionetta*, *Cremona*, and all the other Places the *French* were possessed of in *Italy*.

Apr. 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the *French* and *Spaniards*, under the Command of the Duke of *Berwick*, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis *das Minas* and the Earl of *Galway*, at *Almanza*; the *Portuguese* Horse abandoned the Foot at the first Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Prisoners.

Valencia, *Saragossa*, *Requena*, *Xativa*, and *Alcyra* were reduced by King *Philip* immediately after the Battle of *Almanza*; the Allies not

not being able to protect them. *Valencia* and *Arragon*, being abandoned also by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by way of Punishment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their antient Privileges, and suffered all the Barbarities and Insults, that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People, that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (*July* 6.) *Naples* submitted to King *Charles*.

July 10.] The Duke of *Savoy* and Prince *Eugene*, by the Assistance of Admiral *Shovel* and the Confederate Fleet, passed the *Var* with an Army of 40,000 Men, and, marching through *Provence*, laid Siege to *Thoulon*; but, the Duke of *Savoy* finding the taking of *Thoulon* impracticable, he caused the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repassed the *Var* without being attacked by the *French* in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduct of the Allies, this Campaign, lost them almost all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Success; forty thousand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of besieging *Thoulon*, and fifteen thousand more detached to *Naples*, while *Spain* was entirely neglected; the miserable People, who had declared for King *Charles*, were perfectly sacrificed to his Rival King *Philip*, when there was no Manner of Necessity for it. If half the Men employed against *Thoulon* and *Naples*, had been sent to *Spain* this Year, *Charles* had been established on that Throne, and *Naples* would have fallen of Course; but, by sending so great Body of Troops to *Naples*, not only *Spain* was lost, but the Attempt on *Thoulon* probably miscarried; at least this was one Reason that Enterprize did not succeed; but there was another on which great Stress was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of *Marlborough* this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by way of Diversion, but suffered the *French* to march to the Relief of *Thoulon*, without giving them any Disturbance on the Side of *Flanders*.

Oct. 22.] Admiral *Shovel* with the Confederate Fleet from the *Mediterranean*, as he was coming Home, apprehending himself near the Rocks of *Scilly* about Noon, and the Weather hazy, he brought too, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for Sailing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the *Association*, with the *Eagle* and *Romney*, were dashed to Pieces upon the Rocks of *Scilly*, and all their Men lost.

Nov.] *Elias Marion*, *John Aude*, and *Nicholas Facio*, *French* Refuges, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impostors and Disturbers of the Public Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to St. *James*'s, that the Chevalier *St. George* was come to *Dunkirk*, and Preparations were making to invade her Majesty's Dominions; and soon after we heard that he was sailed to *Scotland*: Whereupon Sir *George Byng* pursued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening, for the Fleet to come to an Anchor,

Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were discovered standing out to Sea; Sir *George* gave Chace, and took one of the Enemies Men of War, called the *Salisbury*, with several *English* and *French* Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the same Time, Commodore *Wager*, with a Squadron of four *English* Men of War, engaged seventeen *Spanish* Galleons, near *Carthagena* in *America*; of which the *Spanish* Admiral, reckoned to be worth thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear-Admiral taken; Commodore *Wager*'s Share only of this Prize, amounted to 100,000 *l.* and upon his Return Home he was made Rear-Admiral for this Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjusted, the three Colleges of the Empire resolved to admit the Elector of *Hanover* to sit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been opposed for sixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of *Burgundy* and *Berry*, and the Chevalier *St. George*, having taken the Field with the Duke of *Vendosme*, and laid Siege to *Oudenarde*, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of *Marlborough* and Prince *Eugene*, and defeated, and forced to retire to *Ghent*; six thousand of their Troops were made Prisoners, and a great Slaughter made among their Foot.

August 12.] Sir *John Leake* with the Confederate Fleet, and some Land Forces on Board, arrived before *Cagliari*, the Capital of *Sardinia*; and the Island declared for King *Charles* III. the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from *Ostend* to the Siege of *Lisle*, under the Command of Major-General *Webb*, was attacked near *Wynnendale* by 24,000 *French*, commanded by the Count *de la Motbe*; but the *French* were defeated, and the Convoy arrived safe at *Lisle* the 30*th*. Major-General *Webb* gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble his Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the same Time (*Sept.* 30.) the Island of *Minorca*, with the commodious Harbour of *Port-Mahon*, was reduced to the Obedience of King *Charles* III. by Major-General *Stanhope*.

Oct. 28.] His Royal Highness Prince *George* of *Denmark*, her *British* Majesty's Consort, died at *Kensington* of an Asthma. Soon after which (*Nov.* 18.) the Parliament of *Great-Britain* met, being the first Parliament after the Union; where it was resolved (*Dec.* 3.) that the eldest Sons of the *Scotch* Peers should be incapable of sitting in the House of Commons.

The Campaign in *Flanders* concluded, with the taking *Lisle*, *Ghent*, and *Bruges*, by the Allies.

In the *British* Parliament, an Act passed for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, and other Public Ministers of Foreign Princes and States: And another Act, for the Public Registering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills, and Manors within the County of *Middlesex*.

June

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month, ſix or ſeven thouſand *Palatines* were brought over into *England*, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the *French*, on Account of Religion, as was ſaid.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of *Blaregnies*, or *Malplaquet*, near *Mons* was fought: After a very obſtinate Diſpute the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the *French*, with the Loſs of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having loſt about half that Number, nor were the Allies in a Condition to purſue them far. Marſhal *Villars* being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marſhal *Boufflers* took upon him the Command of the *French* Army, during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter, Dr. *Henry Sacheverel* preached that Sermon before the Lord-Mayor and Aldermen, at St. *Paul's*, which gave ſo much Offence; he ſeemed to charge the Miniſtry with being falſe Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the Houſe,

Dec. 13.] The Commons reſolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. *Sacheverel* at the Aſſizes at *Derby*, the 15*th* of *Auguſt* laſt, and the Sermon preached by him at St. *Paul's* the 5*th* of *November*, were malicious, ſcandalous, and ſeditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majeſty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords againſt Dr. *Sacheverel*, and he was brought to his Trial in *Weſtminſter-Hall*: His Council were Sir *Simon Harcourt*, Mr. *Dodd*, Mr. *Phipps*, Mr. *Dee*, and Mr. *Henchman*.

The Mob that attended Dr. *Sacheverel* to his Trial, attacked Mr. *Burgeſs*'s Meeting-houſe, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, *&c.* made a Bonfire of them in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Miſdeamnor, the Commons went up to the Houſe of Lords, and demanded Judgment againſt him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, *viz.* that he ſhould forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, ſhould be burnt before the *Royal-Exchange*, on the 27*th* Inſtant by the Hangman, in the Preſence of the Lord-Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the Houſe of Lords, at the ſame Time, that the *Oxford* Decrees, lately publiſhed in a Pamphlet, intitled, An entire Confutation of Mr. *Hoadley*'s Book of the Original of Government, ſhould be burnt by the Hangman, on the 25*th* Inſtant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act paſſed for the Encouragement of Learning, this Seſſion, by veſting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchaſers of ſuch Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.

1710.] Four *Indian* Kings of the *Iroquois*, or Six Nations, which lie between *New England* and *French Canada*, had an Audience of the Queen in *April* 1710; wherein they made great Profeſſions of their

their Resolution to support the *English* Interest against the *French*; and desired her Majesty would send a Reinforcement of Troops, and Missionaries to instruct them in the *Christian* Religion.

June 15.] The City of *Douay* surrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of six Weeks, the Allies having lost eight thousand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon soon after, at *Gertrudenburg*; wherein the *Dutch* Ministers managed the Affair for *Great-Britain* and the rest of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, because the *French* King refused to assist in dethroning his Grandson, King *Philip* of *Spain*, though he consented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the *Dutch*, the Empire, and the Duke of *Savoy* their Barrier, and deliver up four of the strongest Towns in *Flanders*, on signing the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandson, if he refused to quit *Spain*; but Bishop *Burnet* relates, that the *British* Ministry were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until *France*, as well *Spain*, should be conquered; which was the Reason that these advantageous Terms were refused.

Aug. 11.] The King of *Spain*, *Charles* III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King *Philip* at *Saragossa*, took Possession of *Madrid* again; but, not being re-inforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept.] The Earl of *Godolphin*, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chancellor *Cowper*, and the whole Ministry were changed at this Time; and Mr. *Harley*, the Earl of *Rochester*, and their Friends introduced in their Stead. Against which the Directors of the *Bank* at Home, and the *Imperial* and *Dutch* Ministers from Abroad, represented the dismal Consequences, that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majesty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in *Spain* dividing in their Retreat from *Madrid* towards *Catalonia*, General *Stanhope*, with eight Battalions of *English* Foot and eight Squadrons of Horse, was surrounded by the *French* and *Spaniards* in *Brihnega*, and made Prisoners; but General *Staremberg*, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the *French* and *Spaniards* next Day, and defeated them; after which *Staremberg* continued his March to *Catalonia*.

Great Frauds were discovered in Victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Provisions the Government allowed them.

Mr. *Harley* was stabbed by Count *Guiscard*, a *French* Refugee, in the Council-Chamber, but the Wound did not prove Mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was resolved to build fifty New Churches in *London* and *Westminster*; and the Queen promoted the Passing of an Act of Parliament, in order to effect it.

The Prince of *Nassau*, Stadtholder of *Friesland*, Father of the present Prince of *Orange*, was drowned, as he passed over a Ferry near *Mardyke* in his Coach, on the 3*d* of *July*, 1711.

Mr. *Mesnager* arrived at *London* from *France*, with Proposals of Peace, in *August*, 1711.

A strong Squadron of Ships with Land Forces on Board, commanded by Sir *Hovenden Walker*, being sent to *New-England*, to assist the Northern Colonies in the Reduction of *Quebec*: The People of *New-England* were so dilatory in their Preparations, that the Season for Sailing up the River *St. Laurence* was passed, and several of the Transports, with 800 Soldiers on Board, were cast away in the Mouth of that River; whereupon the Fleet returned to *England* without effecting any Thing.

The same Year, *viz.* on the 12*th* of *October*, 1711, *Charles* III. King of *Spain*, was elected Emperor by the Name of *Charles* VI. He dissuaded the Princes of the Empire and the *Dutch* from entering into a Treaty of Peace with *France*; and Baron *Bothmar*, the Minister of *Hanover*, presented a Memorial to the *British* Court, against her Majesty's Treating of Peace: Mr. *St. John*, Secretary of State, however, notified to the Foreign Ministers at *London*, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at *Utrecht*, on the first of *January*, O. S.

The Commons addressed her Majesty, and assured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wisdom and Goodness, in settling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords advised her to make no Peace, unless the *French* gave up *Spain* and the *West-Indies*.

Dec. 21.] About the same Time, the Commons represented to her Majesty, that the Duke of *Marlborough* had converted to his own Use above half a Million of the Public Money; and that Sir *Robert Walpole* had taken a thousand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in *Scotland*: Whereupon the Duke and Dutchess of *Marlborough* were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upwards of sixty-two thousand Pounds, *per Annum*, besides what the Duke made Abroad, which amounted to as much more, if not twice as much; and Sir *Robert Walpole* was expelled the House of Commons, and sent to the *Tower*.

Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy* was sent over to *England*, about this Time, by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created, or called to the House of Lords, in the Month of *December*, that the Court might have a Majority in that House.

The first general Conference on the Treaty of Peace, was held at *Utrecht* on the 18*th* of *January*, $17\frac{11}{12}$.

March 4.] The Commons represented to her Majesty the Injustice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon *England*; shewing that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions, whereas it was now increased to near seven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the

States-

States-General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the *Netherlands* they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almost all their Forces from *Spain*; and that the *Austrians*, whom it concerned most, had but one Regiment there; whereas the *English* maintained sixty thousand Men in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that *England* had expended above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Ministry connived at, and in many Instances contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was issued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100 *l.* to any one that should discover a *Mohawk*, Gentlemen so called, who infested the Streets of *London* this Spring, and diverted themselves with Pinking, that is, maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince *Eugene*'s it is said was one of them, who had his Brains beat out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of *Ormond*, who was constituted General in *Flanders*, in the room of the Duke of *Marlborough*, declared to Prince *Eugene*, that her Majesty, having a near Prospect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offensively; and on the 6*th* of *June*, 1712, the Queen communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New-Britain*, and *Hudson's-Bay* were yielded to *Great-Britain*, and *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*, with *Port-Mahon*, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon assured her Majesty, that they relied entirely on her Wisdom to finish the great Work of Peace she had entered upon.

The *French* having agreed to deliver up *Dunkirk* to the *British* Forces, Brigadier *Hill* was sent from *England* with 4000 Men to take Possession of it, which he did on the 7*th* of *July*, 1712.

Prince *Eugene*, with the Forces of the Allies and the *British* Mercenaries, separating from the Duke of *Ormond*'s Army on the 5*th*: The Duke caused a Cessation of Arms between *Great-Britain* and *France* to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the *French* General, Marshal *Villars*, did in his Camp at the same Time; and the Duke of *Ormond* detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garrison of *Dunkirk*. Marshal *Villars*, on the 19*th* of *July*, O. S. attacked the Earl of *Albemarle*, who commanded a Detachment of Prince *Eugene*'s Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Prisoner with 3000 of his Men; he afterwards took *Marchiennes*, where the Allies had laid up vast Magazines, and made the Garrison Prisoners of War; he also took *Douay* and *Quesnoy*, with their Garrisons, which compleated the Number of forty Battalions the *French* had taken or destroyed, since the Defeat at *Denain* on the 13*th* of *July*.

The Peace was signed at *Utrecht*, by the Ministers of *Great-Britain* and *France*, and by the rest of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30*th* of *March*, 1713.

1713.] The *Scots*, being uneasy at the extending the Malt-Tax to *Scotland*, as well as at the Judgment of the House of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Dissolution of the Union; which being put to the Vote in the House of Lords, it was carried against dissolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating *Catalonia* by the Allies, the *Catalans* possessed themselves of *Barcelona*, and declared War against their Sovereign King *Philip*, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of *Great-Britain*.

The Treaty of Peace was signed between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*, on the 13*th* of *July*, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between *Great-Britain* and *France* were, that the *Protestant* Succession should take Place; that *France* and *Spain* should never be subject to the same Sovereign; that *Dunkirk* should be demolished; that *Newfoundland*, *Nova Scotia*, *New-Britain*, *Hudson's-Bay*, and the *French* Part of the Island of St. *Christopher's* should be yielded to *Great-Britain*, and that a just and reasonable Satisfaction should be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between *France* and *Savoy* were, that the Island of *Sicily* should be assigned to the Duke of *Savoy*, with the Title of King; that *France* should give the Duke of *Savoy* a sufficient Barrier against *France*, and that, on Failure of Issue of King *Philip*, the Duke should succeed to the Crown of *Spain*.

To the *Dutch*, *France* yielded up *Luxemburg*, *Namur*, *Charleroy*, *Menin*, *Tournay*, *Furnes*, *Fort Knoque*, *Loo*, *Dixmude*, and *Ypres*, for their Barrier; and the *Dutch* restored *Lisle*, *Aire*, *Bethune*, and *St. Venant* to *France*; and the Queen of *England* prevailed on *Lewis* XIV. to release all the *Protestants* on Board the Gallies, on Condition they transported themselves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, intitled, *The Crisis* (of which Mr. *Steele* acknowledged himself the Author) they voted it to be a scandalous and seditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majesty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Universities, maliciously insinuating, that the *Protestant* Succession was in Danger; and that *Richard Steele*, the Author, be expelled the House.

Baron *Schutz*, Minister of *Hanover*, demanded of the Lord-Chancellor a Writ for summoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of *Cambridge*, to the House of Lords; and her Majesty gave Directions for issuing the Writ, but resented the Demand so highly, that she forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houses of Parliament addressed her Majesty at this Time, expressing the just Sense they had of her Majesty's Goodness, in delivering them by a safe, honourable and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a consuming Land War, unequally carried on, and become at last impracticable.

1714.] The Princess *Sophia*, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of *Hanover*, died in the 84*th* Year of her Age, *May* 28, 1714.

Queen

Queen *Anne* died on the first of *August* in the *50th* Year of her Age, and the *13th* of her Reign; being the second Daughter of *James* Duke of *York* (afterwards King *James* II.) by his first Wife the Lady *Anne Hyde*, Daughter of the Earl of *Clarendon*; she left no Issue, her Son the Duke of *Gloucester* dying on the *12th* of *July*, 1699, in the *11th* Year of his Age.

Aug. 1, 1714.] *George* Duke of *Brunswic-Lunenburg*, and Elector of *Hanover*, succeeded to the Crown of *Great-Britain*, by Virtue of several Statutes for securing the *Protestant* Succession; being Grandson of the Princess *Elizabeth Stuart*, Daughter of *James* I. King of *Great-Britain*, and consequently the next *Protestant* Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made; and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen *Anne*; not one *Protestant* opposed the Succession, nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, the Speaker, declared, that the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty, in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at *Greenwich* on the *18th* of *September*, and on the *19th* there was a great Court; but the Duke of *Ormond*, who came to pay his Duty among the rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the *Protestant* Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shewn themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to settle a Revenue on his Majesty equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord *Oxford* had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies, as his Majesty's Enemies, and were determined to have their Heads; which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the *Whigs* with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretel that some Clauses in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time, a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons, as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the *Protestant* Succession, *when it was in Danger*: His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her last Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender, though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the *Whigs* to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Admi-

niſtration. Had his Majeſty been pleaſed to have encouraged all his Subjects equally at his Acceſſion, the Pretender's Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17*th* of *March*, the Lord *Bolingbroke* attended the Houſe very diligently the firſt Week; but, finding there was a Deſign to impeach him of High-Treaſon, he thought fit to tranſport himſelf to *France*; in a Letter he left behind him, he expreſsly ſays, *A Reſolution was taken to purſue him to the Scaffold.* Mr. *Prior* thought fit to ſtand his Ground, but was taken into Cuſtody, and treated in a very groſs Manner.

1715.] On the 22*d* of *April* happened a total Eclipſe of the Sun, about Nine in the Morning; the Darkneſs was ſuch, about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Neſts as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having appointed a Secret Committee, of which Mr. *Robert Walpole* was Chairman, Mr. *Prior* was ordered to be made cloſe Priſoner, and Mr. *Thomas Harley* and ſeveral more were ordered to be apprehended: Then Mr. *Robert Walpole* moved to impeach the Lord *Bolingbroke* of High-Treaſon, and Lord *Coningſby* moved to impeach the Earl of *Oxford* of High-Treaſon; the Duke of *Ormond* was impeached of High-Treaſon, and the Earl of *Strafford* of High Crimes and Miſdemeanors; which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make ſome Preparations for viſiting *England*, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raiſing Forces to oppoſe the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in *Hyde-Park*. On the other Hand, the Earl of *Mar* retired from Court into *Scotland*, and aſſembled all the diſaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of *Ormond* went over to *France*: Whereupon the Duke and the Lord *Bolingbroke*, were both attainted of High-Treaſon, by Act of Parliament, and ſeveral Perſons ſuſpected of Diſaffection, were brought up to *London* from all Parts of the Kingdom; and, an Act having been made to ſuppreſs Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to diſperſe after a Proclamation ſhould be read for that Purpoſe, two Perſons were executed on that Act at *Worceſter*.

On the firſt of *Sept.* N. S. 1715, died *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, in the 77*th* Year of his Age, and the 73*d* of his Reign, and was ſucceeded by his great Grandſon, *Lewis* XV. the Duke of *Orleans* aſſuming the Regency, during the young King's Minority.

Sept. 3.] The Earl of *Mar*, having aſſembled a Body of Malecontents at *Aboyne* in *Scotland*, proclaimed the Pretender. About the ſame Time, the Univerſity of *Oxford* choſe the Earl of *Arran*, Brother to the Duke of *Ormond*, their Chancellor, in Oppoſition to the Prince of *Wales*, who offered himſelf a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended, on Suſpicion of Diſaffection, with Leave of the Houſe.

Mr.

Mr. *Foster*, having accepted a Commission from the Pretender to be General, assembled the Disaffected in *Northumberland* in the Beginning of *October*, and was joined by General *Mackintosh*, and several *Scotch* Noblemen, with some Hundreds of *Highlanders*; but, marching to *Preston* in *Lancashire*, they were surrounded by the King's Forces, and, after a short Resistance, surrendered (*Nov.* 13.) Prisoners at Discretion. Among the Prisoners were Mr. *Foster* the General, the Earl of *Derwentwater*, Lord *Widdrington*; the Earls of *Nithsdale*, *Winton*, and *Carnwarth*; Lord Viscount *Kenmure*, and the Lord *Nairne*, with about seventy *English* Gentlemen, and 140 *Scotch* Officers and Gentlemen.

The same Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of *Argyle* and the Earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-Muir* between *Perth* and *Sterling*; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their respective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in *England* at this Time, and those who refused them were committed to Prison.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at *Peterhead* in *Scotland*, on the 28*th* of *Dec.* but, Lord *Cadogan* being sent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the *Dutch* Auxiliaries, he was obliged to reimbark with the Earl of *Mar* about a Month afterwards, and returned to *France*; whereupon the Rebels dispersed, and the Prisoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed, among whom were the Lord *Derwent-water* and the Lord *Kenmure*; but much the greatest Part of the Prisoners perished by the Severity of the Season, it being one of the longest and the hardest Frosts we had known for many Years.

What contributed most to the Pretender's ill Success, was the Intimacy between King *George* and the Duke of *Orleans*, Regent of *France*; the Regent himself declaring to our Ambassador at the Court of *France*, that he had prevented several Embarkations designed for the Pretender's Service, and no Doubt advised the Court of *England* of all the Pretender's Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Session, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to seven Years, if not dissolved sooner by the Crown.

The Guards were dispersed in several Parts of the Town, to prevent the People's Wearing White Roses on the 10*th* of *June*.

The King going to *Hanover* this Summer, the Prince of *Wales* was constituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in *Salisbury-Court* between the *Whig* and *Tory* Mobs, the Guards were sent to suppress it, and five of the *Tories*, being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of *Salisbury-Court* in *Fleetstreet*, on the 22*d* of *September*.

Count *Gyllemberg*, the *Swedish* Envoy, and his Papers were seized in the Month of *January*, on Account of his being concerned in a Conspiracy against the Government. Sir *Jacob Banks*, Mr. *Cæsar*, and others were taken into Custody, on Suspicion of their corresponding with the Envoy.

Febr. 6.] The Regent of *France* compelled the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and remove to *Italy* about the ſame Time.

March 25, 1717.] A Squadron of Men of War was ſent to the *Baltic*, to prevent an Invaſion from *Sweden* as was given out.

May 3.] The lower Houſe of Convocation, having drawn up a Repreſentation againſt Dr. *Hoadley*, Biſhop of *Bangor*, were prorogued by a ſpecial Order from Court, and have never been ſuffered to do Buſineſs ſince. The Earl of *Oxford*, having lain near three Years in the *Tower*, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to proſecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Concluſion of this Seſſion of Parliament, was paſſed a General Act of Pardon, out of which, however, were excepted the Earl of *Oxford*, Lord *Harcourt*, Mr. *Prior*, Mr. *Thomas Harley*, Mr. *Arthur Moore*, and ſome few more; 200 of the *Preſton* Priſoners were diſcharged out of the Caſtle of *Cheſter* by this Act, but moſt of them had been made Cripples firſt, by the Hardſhips they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. *Shippen*, Member of Parliament for *Saltaſh*, was ſent to the *Tower*, for ſaying that a Paragraph in the King's Speech ſeemed calculated for the Meridian of *Germany*, rather than for *Great-Britain*; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Conſtitution.

A Petition of the Commiſſioners for building fifty New Churches was preſented to the Commons, praying the Duties, appropriated for building the ſaid Churches, might not be applied to the rebuilding old Ones, but the Petition was rejected.

James Shepherd, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it, and, being thereupon convicted of High-Treaſon, continued in the ſame Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princeſs *Sobieski*, Grand-daughter of *John Sobieski*, late King of *Poland*, about this Time; but the Lady was ſeized by the Emperor's Order, at *Inſpruck*, in her Way to *Italy*, and kept Priſoner there, till ſhe found Means to make her Eſcape.

The Quadruple Alliance was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was publiſhed againſt *Spain*, on the 16*th* of *December*.

A ſurprizing Meteor was ſeen on the 19*th* of *March*, about nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire, equal in Dimenſions and Brightneſs to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region; it diſappeared in half a Minute, but the Streams of Light, which iſſued from it, continued a quarter of an Hour.

The *Spaniards* invading *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, Sir *George Byng* engaged their Fleet near *Syracuſe*, and took and deſtroyed ſeveral of their Men of War.

1719.] *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*, all declaring War againſt *Spain*, the Pretender went to *Madrid*, where he was treated

treated as King of *Great-Britain*, and the *Spaniards* landed 400 Men in *Scotland*, and joined the *Highlanders*; but coming to an Engagement with King *George*'s Forces (*June* 10.) they were defeated, and the *Spaniards* surrendered Prisoners at Discretion. On the other Hand, the Lord *Cobham* made a Descent at *Vigo* in *Spain*, and, the Town and Castle surrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small Arms provided there, which he brought to *England*. The *French* at the same Time invaded *Spain*, on the Side of *Guipuscoa*, and the *Imperialists* were transported into *Sicily* by the *British* Fleet, to oppose the *Spaniards*, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island, as well as of *Sardinia*; but the *Spaniards*, finding themselves overpowered, agreed to deliver up *Sardinia* and *Sicily* again; and, the *French* withdrawing their Forces from *Spain*, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was convicted of Printing a treasonable Paper, intitled, *Vox Populi Vox Dei*; wherein it was declared, that, a Majority of the People, desiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it *upon Whig Principles*: He was executed at *Tyburn* on the *6th* of *November*.

The Court of *Russia* published a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining that the King of *Great Britain* had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies, the *Swedes*, and had sent a Fleet of Men of War into the *Baltic* to their Assistance: To which the *British* Court replied, that *Russia* was in a Confederacy with the Pretender, and, to induce the *Swedes* to make a seperate Peace with *Russia*, the Czar had offered the *Swedes* to assist them, in recovering *Bremen* and *Verden* from the Elector of *Hanover*.

Jan. 11.] The Highways and Streets, in and about *London*, being much infested with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for taking any such Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that should discover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act passed to enable the *South-Sea* Company to increase their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Public Debts.

And another Act for securing the Dependence of *Ireland* upon the Crown of *Great-Britain*, and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of *Ireland* to those of *England*, and particularly to the *English* House of Peers.

Upon passing the abovesaid Act for redeeming the Public Debts, the *South-Sea* Stock rose to 310 *per Cent.* and, on the *28th* of *April*, a Subscription was opened at 400, and, by the *2d* of *June*, the Stock rose to 890 and upwards; but the King going over to *Hanover* on the *15th* of *June*, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others, withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall: However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring that every 100 *l.* original Stock would yield 50*l. per Ann.* it rose to 1000*l.* afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of *July* almost; but, before the End of *September*, the Stock

Stock fell to 150 *l.* whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow, and a great many all the Money they were entrusted with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900 *l.* for every 100 *l.* And, though the Directors only were punished for abusing the People's Credulity, they said in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner they did, and that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The *Mississipi* Company erected in *France*, by Mr. *Law*, the Year before, was much such another Bubble; and there, it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions, and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. *Law*, the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to *London*, where he was mightily caressed after he had ruined Millions of People; the greatest Criminals being usually farthest out of the Reach of Justice.

The Powers, that lately invaded *Spain*, held a Congress at *Cambray*, to treat of a general Peace in *October*, 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from *Turkey* to *Marseilles* this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of *France*.

Robert Lowther, Esq; was taken into Custody, for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of *Barbadoes*. His Case appeared so black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refused to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. *Knight*, Cashier of the *South-Sea* Company, absconding, most of the Directors were taken into Custody.

1721.] An Act passed for raising Money upon the Estates of the late *South-Sea* Directors, their Cashier, Deputy-Cashier, and Accountant, and on the Estates of *John Aislabie* and *James Craggs*, sen. towards making good the great Loss and Damage sustained by the said Company, and for disabling them to hold any Office or Place of Trust, or to sit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of *August*, the Experiment of inoculating the Small-Pox was first tried upon seven condemned Criminals with Success.

January 25.] The Question being put in the House of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by sending Squadrons into the *Baltic*, it passed in the Negative; whereupon twenty Lords entered their Protests.

Febr. 12.] An Act passed for repealing such Clauses in the Quarentine Act, as gave Power to remove Persons from their Habitations, or to make Lines about Places infected.

June 13, 1722.] A Patent passed the Seals for granting the Government and Property of the Islands of *St. Vincent* and *St. Lucia*, in *America*, to the Duke of *Montague*; but the Planters he sent over thither, were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *Great-Britain* did not seem to resent.

June 16.]

June 16.] The most noble *John Churchill*, Duke of *Marlborough*, died at *Windsor*, in the 74*th* Year of his Age; he lost his Senses some Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an *East-India* Company at *Ostend* in *Flanders*.

Oct. 17.] *Christopher Layer* being committed for High-Treason, in conspiring to depose his Majesty, the *Habeas Corpus* Act was suspended, and the Bishop of *Rochester*, Lord *North* and *Grey*, and the Earl of *Orrery* were apprehended on Suspicion of being in the Plot; the Duke of *Norfolk* also was committed to the *Tower*, as was also *George Kelly*. Mr. *Layer* moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the *King's-Bench* Bar, but this was refused.

Nov. 6.] The Election for Members of Parliament for *Westminster* was made void, on Account of the Riots and Tumults at the Election.

Nov. 21.] *Christopher Layer* was tried and convicted of High-Treason; the principal Overt-Act being his Publishing the Pretender's Declaration: He moved in Arrest of Judgment, that the treasonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined by the Court, that it was sufficient to give the Sense or Substance of the treasonable Words.

Samuel Redmayne was convicted of Printing a Libel, intitled, *The Benefits and Advantages of the* Hanover *Succession*.

January.] A Patent was granted to *William Wood*, Esq; for coining Half-pence and Farthings for *Ireland*, and also Half-pence and Two-pences for the Plantations in *America*.

March 11.] The Bishop of *Rochester* and *George Kelly* were voted guilty of the treasonable Conspiracy with *Layer*, by the Commons.

Bevil Higgins, Esq; was apprehended for writing a Book, intitled, *A View of the* English *History*, and most of the Impression seized.

Apr. 1723.] A Pardon was granted to *Henry St. John*, late Viscount *Bolingbroke*.

May 17.] *Christopher Layer*, Esq; was executed at *Tyburn*.

May 27.] An Act passed for suppressing a pretended privileged Place called the *Mint* in *Southwark*, where Debtors used to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts passed to inflict Pains and Penalties on *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, and *Francis* Lord Bishop of *Rochester*.

The Confession of one *Neynoe*, who was dead, was read as Evidence against them, though it was neither signed nor sworn to by the deceased.

The Sentence against the Bishop of *Rochester* was, that he should be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Ecclesiastical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and should be for ever banished, and, if he returned, should be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. *Plunket* and *Kelly* were to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Sept.

Sept. 12] Mr. *Seabright*, Mr. *Mompesson*, Mr. *Davis*, Mr. *Locke*, and another, were robbed and murdered seven Miles beyond *Calais* in their Way to *Paris*.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of *Ireland* addressed his Majesty against *Wood*'s Half-pence.

Dec. 4.] Seven Persons were executed on the Black Act for Hunting armed in Disguise.

Febr. 7.] A Mandate was sent down to the University of *Cambridge*, by the *King's-Bench*, to restore Mr. *Bentley*, Master of *Trinity* College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that University, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* were appointed by his Majesty to preach at *Whitehall* in their Turns; the first Sermon to be on *Easter-Sunday*, 1724, being the 5*th* of *April*, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30*l. per Ann.* during Pleasure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Professors of Modern History and Languages, were appointed by his Majesty to read Lectures in the Universities, and each of them have received 300*l. per Ann.* ever since; but no Lectures are read in either University.

Dec. 27.] *Thomas Guy*, Esq; formerly a Bookseller, left near 200,000*l.* to erect and endow an Hospital for Incurables in *Southwark*, adjoining to St. *Thomas*'s.

January 21] The Right Honourable *Edward Howard*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was committed to the *Tower* by the House of Peers, for granting written Protections; and *Matthew Cater*, his Gentleman, was committed to *Newgate*, for procuring and selling written Protections, in the Name of his Lord, to several Persons, for which, and some reflecting Speeches on the House, *Cater* was fined, imprisoned, and set in the Pillory.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and *Spain*, called *The Vienna Treaty*, whereby they confirmed to each other the *Spanish* Territories in their respective Possessions, and formed a defensive Alliance; they also signed a Treaty of Commerce, which the Maritime Powers apprehended prejudicial to their Trade.

May 6.] *Thomas* Earl of *Macclesfield*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, being charged with selling the Offices of Masters in *Chancery*, at extravagant Rates, and conniving at the Masters embezzling the Suitors Money, to a very great Value; answered, It was what his Predecessors had done before him; to which so little Regard was given, that the House of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000*l.* and stand committed till it was paid, nor was there one dissenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act passed to enable the late Lord Viscount *Bolingbroke*, and his Issue, to enjoy the paternal Estate of the Family.

May 24.] *Jonathan Wild*, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving stolen Goods and executed.

May

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the *Bath* being revived at this Time, Duke *William* was made the first Knight, and the Duke of *Montague* constituted Grand Master; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign.

June 24.] A Patent passed for erecting a College in the Island of *Bermudas* in *America*.

A Tumult happened at *Glasgow*, on Account of the Malt-Act, and, the Rioters being encouraged by the Magistrates, they were apprehended, and sent Prisoners to *Edinburgh* by General *Wade*; where the Magistrates were met by the Citizens of *Edinburgh*, and caressed as so many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to release them after a short Confinement. Not long after the Parliament indulged them so far, as to take off half the Duty on Malt, the *English* still continuing to pay the whole Six-pence *per* Bushel.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of *Vienna*, as it was said, and obtained the Name of *The Hanover Treaty*.

A young Savage, bred in the Forests of *Hanover*, and used to walk upon all Four, and eat the same Food as his fellow Brutes did, was, about this Time, presented to his Majesty and brought to *England*.

Febr. 19.] The House of Peers assured his Majesty, they would defend his Foreign Dominions if they should be attacked.

March 11.] *Richard Hampden*, Esq; Treasurer of the Navy, having trafficked with the Public Money, in the *South-Sea* Year (1720) and lost near a hundred thousand Pounds of it. On his Petition to the Commons, that his Estate might not be applied to make good the Deficiency, he was in a great Measure indulged in his Request, one half of it being settled on his Wife and Family.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to *Daniel Campbel*, Esq; for the Losses he had sustained by the Rioters at *Glasgow*, amounting to 4000 *l.*

1726.] The *South-Sea* Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and sent them to fish for Whales in *Greenland*.

April.] A Squadron of seven Men of War, commanded by Admiral *Hosier*, was ordered to lie before *Porto-Bello* in *America*.

Sir *Charles Wager*, being sent into the *Baltic* to defend the *Swedes* and *Danes* against the *Russians*, arrived at *Copenhagen*.

The Duke *de Riperda*, a *Dutchman*, Prime Minister of *Spain*, falling under the Displeasure of that Court, to escape their Resentment, took Refuge in the House of Mr. *Stanhope*, the *English* Ambassador at *Madrid*; from whence he was taken by Force, which occasioned a Difference between the Courts of *Great-Britain* and *Spain*.

May.] An Act passed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in *Chancery* in the *Bank*.

The *Imperialists* prohibited the Importation of the Woollen Manufactures of *Great-Britain* into *Sicily*.

July

July 10.] *John Henley*, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter-Sessions, to set up a Conventicle or Oratory, and threw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir *John Jennings*, being sent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coast of *Spain*, the *Spaniards*, by their Memorial demanded the Reason of it.

The *East-India* Company obtained Charters of Incorporation, for their Towns of *Bombay*, *Madras*, and *Fort William* in *India*.

The Princess *Sophia-Dorothy*, Consort of King *George*, by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Dutchies of *Zell* and *Lunenburg*, died at the Castle of *Ahlen* in the Electorate of *Hanover*, where she had been confined many Years, on Suspicion of some Gallantries with Count *Coningsmark*.

The *Swedes*, acceding to the Treaty of *Hanover*, had a Pension of fifty thousand Pounds *per Ann.* granted them.

The Court of *Spain* demanding *Gibraltar* to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promise made them by King *George*, as was pretended, on the Refusal of the Court of *Great-Britain* to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the *English* Merchants in *Spain* to be seized, and (*May* 20, 1727.) laid Siege to *Gibraltar*; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at *Paris*, between *Great-Britain* and the *States-General* on one Part, and the Emperor and *Spain* on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the *Ostend* Company with *India* should be suspended for seven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce should be restored, that Hostilities should cease, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for *Hanover* on the third of *June*, but died in the Night of the tenth at *Osnabrug*, on his Journey thither, in the 68*th* Year of his Age and 13*th* of his Reign, leaving no other Issue but his present Majesty King *George* II. and the Queen of *Prussia*.

June 11, 1727.] His present Majesty King *George* II. succeeded his Father, but, the late King dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15*th* Instant.

Sir *Robert Walpole* was made first Commissioner of the Treasury, and held the Post of Prime Minister while he lived, in this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was resolved by the Commons in the first Session of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil List (which produced 130,000 *l. per Ann.* above the Sum of 700,000 *l.* granted to his late Majesty) should be settled on his present Majesty for Life: And four Days after they resolved, that a Revenue of 100,000 *l. per Ann.* should be settled on her Majesty Queen *Caroline*, during her Life, in Case she should survive the King. By which Sir *Robert*, who was the first Mover of these Supplies, recovered and established himself in the Royal Favour, which he seemed once to have lost.

Admiral *Hoster* died, while he lay on Board his Ship before *Porto-Bello*, on the 23*d* of *August* this Year.

The

The Courts of *France* and *Spain* appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entered into the strictest Alliance. An Union that has proved of much worse Consequence to *Great-Britain*, than the Alliance between the Courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*, which we seemed to dread so much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of *France* and *Spain*, and made *Spain* our own for ever, when she was so thoroughly provoked by the Court of *France*, in sending back the Infanta Queen to *Madrid*; but that Critical Hour was unhappily lost, when we joined with *France* to invade the *Spanish* Dominions.

Apr. 1728.] The Preliminaries between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* being settled, the Siege of *Gibraltar* was raised; and the Ministers of those Powers resorted to *Soissons* in *France*, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty, by the Mediation of *France*.

May.] Vice-Admiral *Hopson*, who commanded the Squadron before *Porto-Bello*, after *Hosier*, died there also on Board his Ship. The Fleet lost her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten through by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to *England*.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchase the Plantations of *Carolina*, of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congress of *Soissons*, consisting of the Ambassadors of the Emperor, *Great-Britain*, *Spain*, the *States-General*, and *France*, met on the 14*th* of *May*.

The Assembly of the *Massachusets* Colony in *New-England* refused, at this Time, to settle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of *England* required, and still persist in their Refusal.

Dr. *Berkley*, Dean of *Derry*, set sail for *Bermudas*, in order to erect a College there, for the Instruction of the *Indians*; but, being carried to *New-England* by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Design and returned to *Ireland*, where he was advanced to a Bishopric.

Prince *Frederic* arrived at St. *James*'s from *Hanover* this Winter, and his Royal Highness was created Prince of *Wales* the 9*th* of *January*.

March 18.] His late Majesty's Letter to the King of *Spain*, expressing his Readiness to restore *Gibraltar*, if the Parliament would consent to it, was read in the House of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to address his Majesty, that, in the present Treaty, the King of *Spain* might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretensions to *Gibraltar*, and the Island of *Minorca*, in plain and strong Terms, but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25*th* of *March*, both Houses addressed his Majesty, that he would take effectual Care in the present Treaty to preserve his undoubted Right to *Gibraltar* and the Island of *Minorca*.

April 3.] The Duke of *Wharton* residing in *Spain*, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before *Gibraltar*, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An

An Act passed for establishing an Agreement with seven of the Lords Proprietors of *Carolina*, for the Surrender of their Titles and Interest in that Province to his Majesty.

Sept. 1.] Sir *Richard Steele* died; he published the Tatlers, Spectators, and Guardians, and was the Author of some of them, being assisted by the most celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. *Addison*. He was Secretary to the Lord *Cutts*, who gave him a Captain's Commission, and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a *Welch* Lady, who had an Estate of 6 or 700 *l. per Ann.* but always lived above it; he was Member of Parliament for *Stockbridge*.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at *Seville* in *Spain*, on the 9*th* of *Nov.* N. S. between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Spain*; whereby it was agreed, that Commissaries should be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken, on either Side, at Sea; and that *Spain* should have Satisfaction given her, for the Men of War taken and destroyed by Sir *George Byng*, near *Sicily*, *Anno* 1718. And that *Spanish* Garrisons should be introduced into *Leghorn*, *Parma*, and *Placentia* in *Italy*, to secure the eventual Succession of Don *Carlos*, the King of *Spain*'s Son, to *Tuscany* and *Parma*; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don *Carlos* in the quiet Possession of those Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very sickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for such a multitude of Street-Robbers, that there was no stirring out in an Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100 *l.* was offered for apprehending any one of them.

March.] A Bill for excluding Pensioners from the House of Commons was rejected by the Lords.

Apr. 21, 1730.] A Proclamation was published, prohibiting all Persons lending Money to any Foreign Prince or State, without the King's Licence.

July.] Six thousand *Irish* transported themselves to *Pensylvania* this Year.

The Whale-Fishery appeared very considerable in *New-England* at this Time, a great deal of Oil and Whalebone being imported from thence.

Dunkirk was made a considerable Port again, about this Time, which the *British* Court in vain protested against.

The Officers of the *South-Sea* Company defrauding the *Spaniards* at this Time, gave some Colour for their Ill-usage of that Company.

The Society of Free-Masons flourished mightily this Year.

Five *Indian* Kings or Chiefs arrived in *October*, and made great Professions of their Loyalty to his Majesty.

The People were alarmed by Incendiaries at this Time, who threatened to fire their Houses if Money was not sent them.

Rich Diamond Mines were discovered by the *Portuguese* in *Brasil* this Year.

March

1731.] The Criminal Conversation of Father *Gerrard*, Rector of the *Jesuits* at *Thoulon*, with *Kitty Cadiere*, when she came to Confession, was the general Discourse of *Europe* at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Escape.

Oct. 13.] The Duke of *Lorrain*, the present Emperor, visited *England* this Year.

The *British* Fleet joined the *Spaniards*, and convoyed six thousand of the *Spanish* Troops to *Tuscany* in *Italy*, to secure that Dutchy and *Parma* to Don *Carlos*.

Jan. 11.] The *Pragmatic Sanction*, being the Settlement of the Territories of *Austria* on the Emperor's Female Issue, was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire; when the Electors of *Bavaria*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine* protested against it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majesty granted a Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a Corporation, for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thousand Pounds towards it. An Admiral Widow's is intitled to 50 *l. per Ann.* a Captain's to 40 *l.* a Lieutenant's to 30 *l.* and every other Officer's Widow to 20 *l. per Ann.*

Nov. 8.] *James Oglethorpe*, Esq; embarked at *Gravesend*, with several Families, in order to people *Georgia* in *Carolina*.

Nov. 22.] The *South-Sea* Company discontinued the Whale-Fishery in *Greenland*.

December.] *Richard Norton* of *Hampshire*, Esq; left his real Estate of 6000 *l. per Ann.* and a personal Estate of 60,000 *l.* to be disposed to Charitable Uses by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very sickly Time in *London*; there died 1500 in one Week, *viz.* between the 23*d* and 30*th* of *January*, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month King *George* received the Investiture of *Bremen* and *Verden*, from the Emperor *Charles* VI.

March 14.] The Excise Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the House of Commons, and carried 236 against 200 at the first Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Wines and Tobacco. But so many Petitions were presented to the House against it, that it was judged proper to put off the second Reading for two Months, and so the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majesty's acquainting the Commons, he was about to marry the Princess Royal to the Prince of *Orange*, they voted her a Fortune of eighty thousand Pounds.

May.] After a long Dispute between the Sugar Colonies, and the *Northern* Colonies in *America*, about trading with the *French* Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the *British* Sugar Colonies, by prohibiting the *Northern* Colonies to trade with the *French*.

Nov. 24.] The *States-General* signed a Treaty of Neutrality with the *French*, for the *Austrian Netherlands*, without advising with the Emperor or *Great-Britain*.

March 14.] The Prince of *Orange*'s Marriage with the Princess Royal was celebrated in the *French* Chapel at St. *James*'s.

April 3, 1734.] Five thousand Pounds, *per Ann.* were settled on the Princess of *Orange* for Life, besides her Fortune of 80,000 *l.* in Money.

June.] The Earl of *Stair* drew up a Protest, on Account of Colonel *Handasyde*'s Regiment being drawn up in the *Abby-Close* of *Edinburgh*, at the Time of the Election of the sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were over-awed by those Troops.

Another Protest was made by a great Number of *Scots* Peers, against a List of Peers to be elected, made by the Minister, and against the undue Means that had been used to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others protested that the Election was void, on Account of the undue Influence that had been used.

August 1.] *Tomo-Chichi*, an *Indian* King of the *Creeks*, or *Apalachian Indians*, brought from *Carolina* by Mr. *Oglethorpe*, had an Audience of his Majesty, wherein he desired to renew the Peace between his Country and *Great-Britain*.

May 27, 1735.] Sir *John Norris* sailed with the Grand Fleet to *Lisbon*; to protect the *Portuguese*, that Kingdom being invaded by the *Spaniards*.

June 24.] The Court of *King's-Bench* made a Rule for a *Mandamus* to issue, requiring the Vice-master of *Trinity* College in *Cambridge* to read the Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. *Bentley*; but the Vice-master, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitted his Office, and the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Master of *Trinity* College till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. *Oglethorpe* embarked for *Georgia* a second Time, and with him, the Reverend Mr. *John Wesley*, Fellow of *Lincoln* College in *Oxford*; the Reverend Mr. *Charles Wesley*, Student of *Christ-Church* College; and the Reverend Mr. *Ingram*, of *Queen's* College, as voluntary Missionaries; and with them a great Number of poor *English* Families embarked for the same Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the Emperor and *France* (without the Privity of the Maritime Powers, or even of the Allies of *France*, the Kings of *Spain* and *Sardinia*) were of the following Tenor: 1. That *France* should restore to the Empire all its Conquests in *Germany*. 2. That the Reversion of the Dutchy of *Tuscany* should be given to the Duke of *Lorrain*. 3. That the Emperor should enjoy the *Mantuan*, *Parma*, and the *Milanese*, except *Vigevanesco* and *Novara*, which should be given to the King of *Sardinia*; but that *Lorrain* should be united to *France* after the Death of King *Stanislaus*, who should possess that Dutchy for his Life. 4. That King *Stanislaus* should enjoy the Title of King of *Poland*, but that King *Augustus* should possess that Throne. 5. That Don *Carlos* should be acknowledged King of *Naples* and *Sicily*, and enjoy all the *Spanish* Places on the Coast of *Tuscany*,

Tuscany, with the Island of *Elba*; and, 6. That *France* should guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction.

Febr. 16.] This being the Day after the last Full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring-Tide which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in *Westminster-hall* the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 *Jac.* I. intitled, an Act against Conjuration, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in *Scotland*, intitled, anentis Witchcrafts.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess *Augusta* arrived at *Greenwich*, and on the 27th came to St. *James's*: she was married to the Prince of *Wales* the same Evening.

May 20.] An Act passed to restrain the Disposition of Lands, whereby the same might become unalienable, stiled *the Mortmain Act*.

An Act for building a Bridge cross the River *Thames*, from the *New Palace-Yard*, in the City of *Westminster*, to the opposite Shore, in *Surry*.

June 22.] Captain *Porteous*, who commanded the Guard at *Edinburgh*, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in *Westminster-Hall*, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the *Chancery* Court, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of *Chancery* and *King's-Bench*; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that, this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in *Westminster-Hall*, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, *viz.* the Gin Act, the *Mortmain* Act, the *Westminster*-Bridge Act, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000*l.* on the Sinking Fund.

September 7.] About Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of *Edinburgh*, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, *&c.* belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and, marching to the Prison where Captain *Porteous* was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and having dragged out *Porteous*, hanged him upon a Sign-Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-House and left the City.

June 21, 1737.] An Act passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; late Provost of *Edinburgh*, from holding any Office of Magistracy at *Edinburgh*, or elsewhere in *Great Britain*, and for laying a Fine of 2000*l.* on the City of *Edinburgh*, for not preventing the Execution of Captain *Porteous*.

An Act also passed for bringing to Justice the Persons concerned in the Murder of Captain *Porteous*, and punishing those who knowingly concealed them.

Sept. 10.] The King sent a Message from *Hampton-Court* to the Prince at St. *James's*, That it was his Pleasure he (the Prince) should leave St. *James's* with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen *Caroline*, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of *Brandenburgh-Anspach*; married to the Electoral Prince of *Hanover* on the 22d of *August*, 1705, and crowned with his Majesty, on the 11th of *October*, 1727.

Feb. 27.] An Order issued from the Lord Chamberlain's Office, of the following Tenor, *viz.* His Majesty having been informed that due Regard has not been paid to his Order of the 11th of *September*, 1737, has thought fit to declare, that no Person whatsoever, who shall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highnesses the Prince or Princess of *Wales*, shall be admitted into his Majesty's Presence at any of his Royal Palaces. *Grafton.*

July 7, 1738.] It was computed that twelve thousand People had been convicted on the Gin Act within less than two Years, of whom near five thousand had been convicted in the hundred Pounds Penalty, and three thousand had paid ten Pounds each to excuse their being sent to *Bridewell*, and all these within the Bills of Mortality.

October 30.] The *French* Ambassador at *Stockholm* signed a Treaty with the *Swedish* Ministers; whereby the *French* King promised to pay to the Crown of *Sweden*, during ten Years, a Subsidy of ninety thousand Livres *per Ann.* and *Sweden* promised not to make any Treaty during that Time with any other Power, without the Consent of *France*.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the *French* King was signed at *Vienna* this Winter; whereby *France* guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, *i. e.* the Possession of all the *Austrian* Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.

The House of Peers addressed his Majesty on the Convention that had been made with *Spain*; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Interests of his People; *acknowledging his Majesty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Losses, to a final Adjustment by the said Convention*; relying on his Royal Wisdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Pursuance thereof, proper Provisions would be made for the Redress of the Grievances complained of; *particularly that the Freedom of Navigation in the* American *Seas would be so effectually secured, that his Subjects might enjoy, unmolested, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the* British *Dominions to another, without being liable to be stopped, visited, or searched:* They depended also that, in the Treaty to be concluded, *the utmost Regard would be had to the adjusting the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions in* America: And gave his Majesty the strongest Assurances, that in Case his just Expectations should not be answered, they

they would heartily and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preserve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of these Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in the same Terms the Lords had done, and approve the Convention; there were 480 Members present, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. *Whitfield*, the Father of the Methodists, having visited the *British* Colonies in *America*, and at his Return preached in *Scotland* and several remote Parts of *England*, came to *London*, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here; whereupon he held forth in *Moorfields*, *Kennington-Common*, *&c.* to Audiences consisting of many thousand People; but his Fellow-Labourers, the *Wesleys*, divided from him, and preached in other Parts of the Town; and their Disciples were dispersed through the Kingdom, many of them becoming Preachers.

June 1.] The Emperor and the *French* King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was to express his Resentment against *Great Britain* and the States-General, who refused to assist him in the preceding War with *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*, but suffered him to be deprived of his *Italian* Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his Imperial Majesty and his Heirs.

June 14.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to settle an Annuity of 15,000*l. per Ann.* on the Duke of *Cumberland* and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000*l.* on the Princesses *Amelia*, *Carolina*, *Mary*, and *Louisa*.

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars, of the Growth of the *British* Colonies, directly to foreign Countries without bringing them first to *Great Britain*.

July 21.] Notice was given by the Lords of the Admiralty, that Letters of Marque, or general Reprisals against the Ships, Goods, and Subjects of the King of *Spain*, were ready to be issued; and thirteen or fourteen Letters of Marque were granted the same Month.

August 1.] The Marquis *de Fenelon*, the *French* Ambassador at the *Hague*, at the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of *Spain*, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies who were Enemies to his Catholick Majesty, and dissuaded the States-General from taking the Part of *Great Britain*.

To which the Ministers of the States answered, that they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must however send such Forces to the Assistance of *Great*

Britain as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.

An Ambassador arrived at *London* from *France* about this Time, and offered his Mediation between *Great Britain* and *Spain*; which not being accepted, he declared his Master would assist the *Spaniards*.

October 17.] A Charter passed the Seals for erecting an Hospital for Foundling Children this Month.

War was declared against *Spain* on the twenty-third.

The Lord-Mayor, *Micajah Perry*, laid the first Stone of the Mansion-House in *Stocks-Market*, on the twenty-fifth.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the House of Commons to address his Majesty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with *Spain*, unless the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the *American* Seas, to and from any Part of his Majesty's Dominions, without being seized, searched, visited, or stopped, under any Pretence whatsoever, shall have been first obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimously agreed to; and it was also agreed to desire the Concurrence of the Lords in their Address, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the *Friday* following the Address was presented to his Majesty.

Dec. 25.] As severe a Frost as has been known began on *Christmas-Day* this Year; some People were frozen to Death upon the *Thames*, and in the Streets and Fields; several Ships were sunk by the driving of the Ice in the *Thames*.

The Necessities of the Poor and Handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this severe Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than were bestowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Frost still continuing, many industrious Labouring-men were reduced to such Want, that (besides the Watermen, who met with seasonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen, at the *Royal-Exchange*) the Fishermen, with a Peter-Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers to Bricklayers, Carpenters, *&c.* marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utensils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Necessities, which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain *Renton* arrived Express from Admiral *Vernon*, with Advice, that the Admiral sailed, on the 5th of *November* last, from *Jamaica* towards *Porto-Bello*, on the Isthmus of *Darien*; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening, and, attacking that Fortress on the 21st Instant, the Governor capitulated on the 22d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place distributed amongst them.

March 17.] Mrs. *Stephens* received the five thousand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

March 19.] An Act for providing a Marriage Portion for the Princess *Mary* was passed.

Oct.

Oct. 1740.] *Charles* VI. Emperor of *Germany*, dying *Oct.* 20, N. S. the King of *Prussia* declared he would support the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit however to invade the Queen of *Hungary*'s Dominions in *Silesia* this Month.

Charles-Town in *South-America* was almost burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000*l.*

March 10.] From the 10th to *April* 21. Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* destroyed all the strong Forts and Castles in the Harbour of *Carthagena*, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June 18, 1741.] Captain *Wimbleton* arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* had failed in their Attempt on the Town of *Carthagena*; but that, in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six *Spanish* Men of War, eight Gallcons, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral *Vernon* and General *Wentworth* made an Attempt upon the Island of *Cuba*, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named *Cumberland* Harbour, but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickness amongst their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales* waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty between the King of *Great-Britain* and the King of *Prussia* was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of *Great-Britain* and the Empress of *Russia*, was signed at *Moscow* by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of *Great-Britain*, fought the *French*, under the Command of Marshal *Noailles*, at *Dettingen*, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the *French* was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the *Mediteranean*, between the confederate Fleets of *France* and *Spain* and those of *Great-Britain* under the Command of the Admirals *Matthews* and *Lestock*; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the *English*, the *French* and *Spaniards* got off with very little Loss.

March 4.] The *French* declared War against *England*.

March. 31, 1744.] *England* declared War against *France*.

April 11.] The *Dutch* came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Assistance of *Great-Britain*.

June 14.] *George Anson*, Esq; arrived at St. *Helen*'s, from *Canton* in *China*, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

Apr. 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland*, at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the *French* in their Intrenchments before *Tournay*, but was obliged to retire, with the

Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the *French*, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortress of *Louisbourgh*, in the Island of *Cape-Breton*, surrendered to Commodore *Warren* and Mr. *Pepperel*, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was issued, offering a Reward of 30,000*l.* to any Person who should seize and secure the eldest Son of the Pretender, in Case he should attempt to land in any of his Majesty's Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender's eldest Son landed some Days ago between the Islands of *Mull* and *Skye*, in Company with several Persons, from *France*; and soon after a Rebellion broke out in *Scotland*.

Sept. 4.] A considerable Body of Highlanders having joined the young Pretender, they marched to *Perth*, where he was first proclaimed.

Sept. 17.] They marched to *Edinburgh*, took Possession of that City, and proclaimed him there.

Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops, commanded by Sir *John Cope*, at *Preston-Pans* near *Edinburgh*.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from *Edinburgh* to *Carlisle*, which they besieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to *Lancaster*; the 30th they reached *Manchester*.

Dec. 3.] They reached *Ashbourn*; and on the 4th they entered *Derby*, and thereby slipped the King's Army, which then lay at *Stone* in *Staffordshire*: But being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that, by forced Marches, had almost reached *Northampton*, they only rested at *Derby* two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to *Stirling*, which Castle they besieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of *Cumberland* marched with his Army to *Carlisle*, which surrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Hawley*, attached the Rebels near *Falkirk*, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of *Cumberland*, having marched to *Edinburgh*, set out with his Army to the Relief of *Stirling* Castle; upon which the Rebels raised the Siege, and retired in great Confusion by *Perth* to *Montrose*, which they afterwards quitted and marched to *Inverness*, took Possession of that City *Feb.* 18, and laid Siege to the Castle of *Blair*.

Feb.] Prince *William* of *Hesse-Castle* landed in *Scotland* with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Castle of *Blair*.

March 6.] The Rebels took Fort *Augustus*, and laid Siege to Fort *William*.

Apr. 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raise the Siege of Fort *William*.

Apr.

Apr. 16.] This Day his Royal Highness the Duke of *Cumberland* obtained a complete Victory over the Rebels near *Culloden*, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; most of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Prisoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the rest entirely dispersed; the Loss of the King's Army being very inconsiderable.

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongst whom were *Townley*, *Fletcher*, and *Dawson*, were executed on *Kennington-Common*, for High-Treason; and the Heads of *Townley* and *Fletcher* were afterwards placed upon *Temple-Bar*, and the others sent to be put up at *Manchester* and *Carlisle*.

Aug. 18.] The Lords *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino*, who were convicted of High-Treason in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on *Tower-Hill*.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of *Scotland* into *France*.

Dec. 8.] *Charles Ratcliffe*, Esq; Brother to the late Earl of *Derwentwater*, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for High-Treason.

Apr. 9, 1747.] *Simon* Lord *Lovat* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* for High-Treason, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of *Orange* was installed Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals *Anson* and *Warren* took six *French* Men of War, and four *East-India* Ships fitted as Men of War.

June 17.] An Act passed for abolishing the heretable Jurisdictions in *Scotland*.

June 21.] A Battle was fought at the Village of *Val*, near *Maestricht*, between the Allied Army and the *French*, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir *John Ligonier* taken Prisoner.

Oct. 14.] Rear-Admiral *Hawk* took six large French Men of War.

Feb. 18.] An Act passed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arrests.

March 25, 1748.] A dreadful Fire broke out in *Cornhill*, which consumed upwards of 80 Houses; for which vast Collections were made by the Merchants, *&c.* and given to the Sufferers.

Apr. 30.] This Day the Preliminaries for a General Peace were signed at *Aix-la-Chappelle*.

May 5.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *France*.

July 12.] A Correspondence was opened again with *France*.

August.] This Month and last great Numbers of Locusts were seen in many Parts of *England*.

August 4.] A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with *Spain* and *Genoa*.

Oct. 7.] The Definitive Treaty for a General Peace was signed at *Aix-la Chappelle*, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which, a Restitution of all Places taken, during the War, was made on all Sides.

Ib.

Feb. 1.] A Proclamation issued for proclaiming a General Peace.

Apr. 25, 1749.] Was observed as a Day of publick Thanksgivings for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occasion in the *Green Park*, were played off.

Constitution.] Every *British* Gentleman is sensible, that he lives in a Country where Life, Liberty, and Property are better secured than in any Kingdom in *Europe*.

The Legislative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raising Money) is vested in King, Lords, and Commons, and either of them have a Negative when these Matters are proposed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the *Hanover* Line by several Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profess Popery, marry Papists, or subvert the Constitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Estates, unless forfeited by the Commission of some capital Crime; and they can be tried only by the whole House of Peers, being subject to no other Jurisdiction.

The House of Peers are the last Resort in all Civil Causes, unless where the Privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Prosecution can be begun against a Commoner in the House of Lords, tho' they may be possessed of a Cause, and determine it finally in Case of Appeal.

Any Bill for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in first in the House of Peers, except a Money Bill; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or public Taxes can be brought into the House of Peers first, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, tho' it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The House of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege, or Reflexions on their Judicature, (except a Member of the Commons;) and such a Commitment is of itself a sufficient Punishment frequently, being vastly chargeable; but such Persons are released of Course on the Rising of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of *Scandalum Magnatum* against any Subject, in the Court of King's Bench, and may recover such Damages for Defamation as a Jury shall think proper.

The Commons are said to represent the People, tho' they do not in Reality represent a fourth Part of them; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and these scarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County; and in some Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Disproportion, particularly in *London*, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about seven thousand, have a Vote in Elections: Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections.

If

If there was any Stress therefore to be laid on that Maxim, *That all just and legal Power is derived from the People* (from the Multitude) then there has been very few just or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies also may think it a Hardship, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Representative of the Nation: The *French* exclude them from the Crown, and, tho' *England* never flourished more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Representative. However their Influence appears to be such, in many Instances, that they have little Reason to complain. In Boroughs the Candidates are so wise as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a *Norfolk* Borough kissed the Voters Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the House; and for this Reason others I presume will be more private in their Addresses to the Ladies.

A Foreigner, speaking of the *British* Constitution, says, it seems dictated by Wisdom itself; but read their History, and you will be convinced (says he) that this Government, so boasted of, is, like *Plato*'s Republic, but an ideal Project not reducible to Practice. One of the Branches of the Legislature constantly influences the other two; and, if the Crown can make it appear to be the *private Interest* of every Individual that composes the other Branches to obey its Dictates, the *British* Court may be as absolute as any Court in *Europe*. And, if the Crown should assume an absolute Dominion, how can this be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land, as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with foreign Princes, are vested solely in the Crown by Law; and whoever shall enter into a Conspiracy to oppose or resist this Executive Power, will infallibly be adjudged a Traytor. We have indeed a Privilege, that few other Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack such Juries as their Superiors direct.

The Subject also may have his Writ of *Habeas Corpus*, when he is imprisoned, to be brought to Trial or discharged; but this Act is always suspended on the Rumour of a Plot against the Government.

And, whatever the Privileges of the rest of the Subjects may be, the Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretensions to them; they are subject to the Sentence of a Court-Martial, and may in many Cases be punished without being brought before that Judicature. These are obliged to obey their superior Officers without Reserve, and those Officers must obey Ministers from whom they receive their Commissions: The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be intitled to as an *Englishman*, or rather barters them away for a laced Coat and a Feather.

Forces.]

Forces.] The Land-Forces of these Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, *viz.* 18,000 and upwards in *Great-Britain*, 12,000 in *Ireland*, 8000 in the Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Portmahon*, and about 2000 at *Annapolis*, in *Nova-Scotia*, *New-York*, and *Jamaica*.

In Time of War there have been in *British* Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upward of 150,000.

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is usually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War Money has been raised for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, of 40 Guns each, 40; of sixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, besides Bomb-Vessels, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenue for the Civil List is 800,000 *l. per Ann.* and, if the Customs and other Duties assigned for the raising of it fall short, that Sum is to be made good by other Taxes; but, if they should amount to a Million and more, the King is to have the Overplus without Account.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and discharging the Interest of the National Debt, amount to about four Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raised or borrowed twelve Millions within the Space of a Year.

The several Species of Taxes are,

		L.
1. The Land-Tax, which, at 4 *s.* in the Pound, raises upwards of		2,000,000
2. The Malt-Tax raises		800,000
3. The Customs	computed at	5,000,000
4. The Excise		
5. The Stamp-Duties		
6. Window-Tax	suppose	1,000,000
7. Coaches and Chairs		
8. Hawkers and Pedlars		
Total		8,800,000

COINS.

The *English* Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinsic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half-Guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-Crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Groats, &c. down to a Silver Penny.

The

The Copper Coins of Half-pence and Farthings were made current in the Reign of King *Charles* II. Every Tradesman made his own Copper Money before.

Our imaginary Coins, which we count by, are, a Pound, or twenty Shillings; a Mark, or thirteen Shillings and four Pence; or a Noble, six Shillings and eight Pence; and we had formerly a real Coin called a Noble.

Upon recoining the Money in 1696, it was computed there might be twelve Millions in Specie; but I think they were mistaken one Third, there appearing to be upwards of eighteen Millions; and it is a Question, whether we have more *English* Coin at present, there being so much Paper Money, and so much foreign Coin amongst us. It is suspected, our Crown-pieces are either sent abroad or melted down.

In the Year the Money was called in and recoined, Silver was so very scarce that a Guinea went currently at the Rate of thirty Shillings; before that a Guinea went for twenty-one Shillings and Six-pence: They have lately been reduced to twenty-one Shillings, that it may not be worth while to export them.

The King's Title.] *George* II. by the Grace of God, of *Great Britain, France*, and *Ireland*, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of *Brunswic* and *Lunenburg*, Arch-Treasurer and Elector of the Holy *Roman* Empire.

Arms.] In the first grand Quarter, *Mars, Three Lions Passant-Gardant in Pale, Sol*; the Imperial Ensigns of *England*, impaled with the Royal Arms of *Scotland*, which are *Sol*, a *Lion Rampant*, within a *double Tressure flowered and counter-flowered with Fleurs-de-Lis, Mars.* The second Quarter is the Royal Arms of *France, Jupiter, Three Fleurs-de-Lis, Sol.* The third, the Ensign of *Ireland*, which is, *Jupiter*, an *Harp Sol, stringed Luna.* The fourth grand Quarter is his present Majesty's own Coat, *Mars, Two Lions Passant Gardant, Sol*, for *Brunswick*, impaled with *Lunenburg*, which is, *Sol, Semee of Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, Jupiter*, having antient *Saxony, viz. Mars, an Horse current, Luna, grafted in Base*; and in a Shield *sur tout, Mars, the Diadem or Crown of Charlemaigne.* The whole within a *Garter*, as Sovereign of that most noble Order of Knighthood, inscribed with this Motto, *Honi soit qui mal y pense*, given by King *Edward* III. the Founder of the said Order.

Crest.] *A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold, doubled Ermin, and surmounted of an Imperial Crown*, on the Top of which is, *a Lion Passant Gardant, Sol*, crowned the same.

Supporters.] On the *dexter* Side, *a Lion Gardant, Sol*, crowned as the Crest, the proper Supporter of the *English* Ensign; on the *sinister, a Unicorn, Luna, horned, mained*, and *hoofed, Sol, gorged* with

with a *Collar* of *Crosses patées* and *Fleurs-de-Lis*, a *Chain* fixed thereto, all *Gold*; both standing on a *Compartment*, from whence issue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of his Majesty's chief Dominions, *viz.* on the right, a *Rose*, *Party per Pale Argent* and *Gules*, *stalked* and *leaved Vert*, for *England*; and on the left, a *Thistle*, *proper*, for *Scotland*; being so adorned by King *James* I. whose Supporters (as King of *Scotland*) were two *Unicorns*; but under him *England*, being united to that Nation, gave Occasion for our carrying one of them on the *sinister* Side, as above; and in the Year 1614, as King of *Ireland*, he also caused the *Harp* to be marshalled with the Arms of *Great-Britain*, since when it hath been put on the *British* Coin.

Religion.] Of the Religion professed in the *British* Isles it may be said as of the Constitution, that it was originally the best Institution in the World, but has been so metamorphosed and deformed, the Professors broken into so many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Christianity is in a Manner lost; Vice and Profaneness reign triumphant; the sacred Truths of Christianity are questioned and disputed; and a Man that is not an Infidel is scarce allowed to have common Sense among those that look upon themselves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the rest of Mankind to follow: Which seems the more strange, since no History was ever better attested than that of the Gospel, or better calculated for the Happiness of Mankind in this Life: And there are some Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related that no other History can pretend to, particularly the Testimony of the *Jews*, its greatest Enemies, who are dispersed thro' every Part of the World: These acknowledge the Facts, tho' they ascribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cause than the Christians do. The Mahometans also acknowledge that Christ was a great Prophet, and in that Respect are less Infidels than many that profess Christianity amongst us. Another Argument which other Histories want is drawn from the ten Persecutions, where thousands of People laid down their Lives to attest the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being sure to meet with nothing here but Distress and Persecution for professing themselves Christians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progress, without Force, thro' most of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth seemed combined to suppress it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and, were there no other Evidence of the Truth of the Christian Religion than this, every rational Man must yield his Assent to it.

An Episcopal Church is said to be established in *England*, but so weakly established that every one is at Liberty to dissent from it, and strike out what Religion he pleases; he may declare himself an Infidel with Impunity, and these are esteemed by some the best Friends to the State.

Religion

Religion is the Butt of almost every Fool, and, if he has no other Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that's Sacred intitles him to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the *Beau Monde*.

But notwithstanding there is too much Truth in this Representation generally: There are still many left amongst us, that adorn the Christian Profession by their exemplary Lives, nor can any Nation equal us in our extensive Charities. The rich and noble Hospitals, in the Cities of *London* and *Westminster*, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the private Charities of the Natives exceed any Thing of the kind Abroad; these we hope will cover a multitude of Sins, and preserve us from that Destruction, which the Profaneness and Infidelity of many give us too much Reason to expect.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are in *England* two Provinces, *viz.* *Canterbury* and *York*, each of which has its Archbishop.

In the Province of *Canterbury*, are the Bishoprics of, 1. *London*, 2. *Winchester*, 3. *Ely*, 4. *Lincoln*, 5. *Litchfield* and *Coventry*, 6. *Hereford*, 7. *Worcester*, 8. *Bath* and *Wells*, 9. *Salisbury*, 10. *Exeter*, 11. *Chichester*, 12. *Norwich*, 13. *Gloucester*, 14. *Oxford*, 15. *Peterborough*, 16. *Bristol*, 17. *Rochester*; and in *Wales*, 18. *St. Davids*, 19. *Landaff*, 20. *St. Asaph*, and, 21. *Bangor*.

In the Province of *York* are, 1. the Bishopric of *Durham*, 2. *Carlisle*, and 3. *Chester*.

In all, two Archbishoprics, and twenty-four Bishoprics: To which may be added the Bishopric of *Sodor* and *Man*, but this Bishop has no Seat in the House of Peers.

Universities.] There are but two Universities in *England*; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of all Foreigners that visit them.

In *Oxford* there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of two thousand Students of all Sorts.

In *Cambridge* there are sixteen Colleges, and, tho' some of them are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no manner of Difference between a College and Hall in *Cambridge*; whereas in *Oxford* the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain themselves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the University of *Cambridge*, are usually about 1500.

There are Professors in all Languages in each of these Universities, richly endowed; and the late King *George*, in the Year 1724, constituted a Professor of Modern History and Languages, in each University, and on each of them settled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds *per Ann.* No Universities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two *Bacon's*, Sir *Isaac Newton*, Mr. *Locke*, Dr. *Atterbury*, and Mr. *Addison*, the Glory of *Europe*, and of this Nation in particular.

As to the Language of the *English*, it is needless to say any more of it, than that it is compounded of *Dutch*, *Latin*, and *French*; I do not know whether we entertain any of the ancient *British* Words or Phrases.

WALES.

Name.] TO what has been already said of *Wales*, it may be added, that as it is generally held, that the *Britons* were at first a Colony of the *Gauls*, so they were originally known by the Name of *Galli*, which Name the *Welch* still retain; there is but a Letter Difference between *Gallia* and *Wallia*, and nothing is more common than the turning the *G* into a *W*. The *French* call *Wales Gallia* to this Day.

Face of the Country and Produce.] It is a very mountainous and yet a very plentiful Country; they serve *Bristol*, and other great Towns in *England* with Provisions: Their Hills feed vast Herds of Cattle, and their Seas abound with Fish, especially Herrings; in their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free-stone.

Character.] They are a brave hospitable People, and were never conquered by the *Saxons*; their last Prince, *Llwellin ap Griffith*, lost his Life in Defence of his Country, when *Edward* I. made a Conquest of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince, observing how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, so ordered it that the Queen was brought to Bed at *Caernarvon* of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of *Edward*, and succeeded to the Crown of *England*, by the Name of *Edward* the Second; the King's eldest Son being ever since stiled Prince of *Wales*, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] *Wales* was incorporated with *England* by Act of Parliament, in the Year 1536, in the Reign of *Henry* VIII. and they send twenty-four Members to the *British* House of Commons, as has been mentioned already.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of *Wales* are the same as those of *England*, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Ostrich Feathers, with the following Inscription, *viz. Ich Dien*, I serve.

Curi-

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities in this Country, are reckoned several *Roman* Altars that have been dug up with Inscriptions on them, giving some Light into the Superstition of that People: And in *Flintshire* is a Well called *Holywell*, from the Superstition of the modern *Romans*, who ascribe numerous Miracles to those Waters; and there are still some Remains of the Wall made by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, in *Denbighshire*, to defend his Country against the *Britons*. This Line or Intrenchment, called *Offa's Dyke*, ran through *Herefordshire*, *Shropshire*, *Montgomeryshire*, *Denbighshire*, and *Flintshire*.

Language.] The *Pater-noster* of the ancient *British*, or present *Welch*, is as follows: *Ein Tad yr hwn wyt yn y nefoedd; sanctaidd dier dy enw; deved dy deyrnas; gwneler dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar y ddaiair hefyd; dyro ini heddyw ein bara beunyddiol; amaddeu ini ain dyledion fel y maddeuwn ninnau in dyled-wyr; ac nac arwain ini i brofedigaeth; eithr gwared ni rhag drwg; cannys eiddot ti yw'r, deyrnas, a'r nerth, a'r gogoniant, ryn oes oesoedd.* Amen.

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	1 and 6	W. Lon.	Length 300
Between	54 and 59	N. Lat.	Greatest Breadth 150

BOUNDED by the *Caledonian* Ocean, North; by the *German* Sea, East; by the River *Tweed*, the *Tiviot Hills*, and the River *Esk*, which divide it from *England*, on the South; and by the *Irish* Sea and *Atalantic* Ocean, West.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Edinburgh*	*Mid-Lothian*	*Edinburgh*, W. Lon. 3. N. Lat. 5-6.
2. *Hadington*	*East-Lothian*	*Dunbar.*
3. *Berwick*	The *Mers* and *Bailiary* of *Lauderdale*	*Berwick*, *Duns*, and *Lauder.*
4. *Roxborough*	*Tiviotdale*, *Lidsdale*, and *Eskdale*	*Jedburgh*, *Hermitage*, and *Castleton.*
5. *Selkirk*	*Ettorick Forest*	*Selkirk.*
6. *Peebles*	*Tweedale*	*Peebles.*
7. *Lanerk*	*Clydsdale*	*Glasgow*, W. Lon. 4. N. Lat. 55-50. *Hamilton.*
8. *Dumfries*	*Nithsdale*, *Annandale*	*Dumfries*, *Annand.*
9. *Wigtwon*	*Galloway*, West Part	*Wigtown.*
10. *Aire*	*Kyle*, *Carrick*, and *Cunningham*	*Aire*, *Balgenny*, and *Irwin.*
11. *Dumbarton*	*Lenox*	*Dumbarton.*
12. *Bute* and 13. *Cathness*	*Bute*, *Arran*, and *Cathness*	*Rothsay* *Wick*, W. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 53-40.
14. *Renfrew*	*Renfrew*	*Renfrew.*

Shires.

th 150

German
the Ri-
by the

owns.

W. Lon.
at. 5-6.

Ouns, and

Hermi-
dCastleton.

W. Lon.
Lat. 55-50.

Annand.

algenny, and

on.

V. Lon. 2.
at. 53-40.

Shires.


Deg. 9 W. from London 8
7
6
5
59
58
57
56
55
NORTHERN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
THE WESTERN ISLANDS
Soliske Rock
Rona
I. Duniberg
Eorbeg
I. Bernera
Flanan Isles
L. Tarbar
Taranaa
LEWIS
Tolsta
Back
Eggeness
Tua
Karboot
Stornway
St Marys
THE MYNCH
Rokal
Skilda
Manich
Northvist
Benbecula
Southvist
Barra
Watersa
Megala
Bernera
Fladа I.
Duntulm C.
Coulon
Rona
Dunvegan
L. Brokaid
Kilmore
SKY ISLAND
F. Bernera
Cannay
Rum
Egg
Muck
COLL
TYRREE
Mull
MULL
L. Skreen
Columb Kill
L. Terbert
Collonsa
Oruonsa
JURA
ILLA
L. Granar
Dow hyrtach
L. Nave
KINTIRE
ARRAN
Campbeltown
Kilblain
Mull of Cantire
Fair Head
Farout H.
Whitten Head
C. Wreath
Handa I.
Row Stoir
Assynt
SUTHERLAND
ASSYNT
ROSS
ARDROSS
SHIRE
Braan
Dingwell
GLENELG
Glenshiel
INVERNESS SHIRE
L. Ness
F. Augustus
L. Lochy
F. William
Moidart
LOCHABER
Mingary Cast.
ARGYLE SHIRE
LORN
Kilmore
Inverary
COWAL
Dunoon
KNAPDALE
PERTH
L. Tay
BRADALBIN
RENFREW
CONNINGHAM
Bute
Brodick
CLYDE FRITH
KYLE
AIRE
CARRICK
Aire
GALLOWAY
WIGTON
Glenluce
Wigton
Whithorn
Fairland P.
Stranraer
Port Patrick
Mull of Galloway
IRELAND
Carickfergus
SCOTLAND
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
20 30 40
XXVI Minutes of Time West from London
XXIV


THE
OCEAN
ORKNEY
ISLANDS
MAINLAND
Stronsa
Sanda
Westra
Rousa
Solsker Rock
Blomell
Yell
Vuist
Fedar
S. Magnus B.
Fula
Papa
Whalsey
SHET-
LAND
ISLANDS
Sumburgh head
Dunrosness
Handa I.
Ron Stoir
Assynt
SUTHERLAND SH.
ROSS
SHIRE
CATHNESS
SHIRE
Ordhead
Dunrobin C.
Tarbat Ness
Knairds Head
Fraserburg
Peterhead
Buchan Ness
Cullen
Banff
Turriff
Deer
BUCHAN
ABERDEEN
SHIRE
Kintore
Aberdeen
Inverurie
Strathbogie
ELGIN
SHIRE
Elgin
Forres
Nairn
Inverness
INVERNESS
SHIRE
Loch Ness
Glenshiel
Glenelg
Moidart
Lochaber
Ruthven
Ellan
Kincardine
MARR
KINCARDINE
Dee R.
Stonehive
Dunoter Cast.
Montrose
Brechin
Forfar
SHIRE
FORFAR
Blair
Athol
Dalnahinie
Ranach
PERTH
SHIRE
Dunkeld
Tay R.
Dundee
Red Head
Aberbrothie
Tay Firth
St Andrews
Perth
Anchterarder
FIFE
SHIRE
Cupar
Kinross
Dunfermline
Leith
Edinburgh
Haddington
Dunbar
Berwick
St Abbs Head
Falkirk
Glasgow
Hamilton
LANARK
SHIRE
Douglas
Biggar
Peebles
Selkirk
Jedburgh
Kelso
Dumfries
Annan
Kirkcudbright
Wigton
Whithorn
Stranraer
Ayr
Kilmarnock
Mull of Cantire
Fairland P.
Port Patrick
Mull of Galloway
GALLOWAY
Newcastle
Durham
Carlisle
Kinsop
ENGLAND
GERMAN
OCEAN
XII
U. Jeffrys sculp.

1
1
1
18
19
20
21
22
23
24.
25.
26.
27.
28.
29.
30.

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
15. *Sterling*	*Sterling*	*Sterling.*
16. *Linlithgow*	*West-Lothian*	*Linlithgow.*
17. *Perth*	*Perth, Athol, Gowry, Broadalbin, Monteith, Strathern, Glenshee,* and *Raynork*	*Perth, Athol, Ardnark,* and *Strathy.*
18. *Kincardin*	*Merns*	*Bervey.*
19. *Aberdeen*	*Mar, Buchan,* and *Strathbogie*	*Old Aberdeen,* W. L. 1-45. N. Lat. 57-12. *New Aberdeen.*
20. *Inverness*	*Badenoch, Lochabar,* Part of *Ross,* and *Murray*	*Inverness, Inverlochy, Tayne,* and *Elgin.*
21. *Nairne* and 22. *Cromartie*	Western Part of *Murray* and *Cromartie*	*Nairne.*
23. *Argyle*	*Argyle, Carval, Knapdale, Kantire,* and *Lorn,* with Part of the Western Isles, particularly, *Isla, Jura, Mull, Wist, Terif, Col,* and *Lismore*	*Inverary, Tarbat, Campbel, Dunstafnag,* and *Killonmer.*
24. *Fife*	*Fife*	*St. Andrews, Burnt Island, Dumferlin, Dysart,* and *Anstruther.*
25. *Forfar*	*Forfar, Angus*	*Montrose.*
26. *Bamff*	*Bamff, Strathdovern, Boytie, Euzy, Balveny, Strathawin*	*Buchan* and *Inverary.*
27. *Kirkcudbright*	*Galloway* East Part	
28. *Sutherland*	*Strathnaver* Part and *Dornoch*	*Strathnaver* and *Dornoch.*
29. *Clacmanan* & 30. *Kinross*	*Fife* Part	*Culross* and *Kinross.*

Shires.	Counties and other Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
31. *Ross*	*Ross*, Isles of *Sky*, *Lewis* and *Harris*	*Ross*.
32. *Elgin*	*Murray*	*Elgin*.
33. *Orkney*	Isles of *Orkney* and *Shetland*	*Kirkwal*, near the Meridian of *London*, N. Lat. 59-45. *Skalloway*, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 61.

In all thirty-three Shires, which chuse thirty Representatives to sit in the Parliament of *Great-Britain*: *Bute* and *Cathness* chusing alternately, as do *Nairne* and *Cromartie*, and *Clacmanan* and *Kinross*.

The Royal Boroughs which chuse Representatives are,

Edinburgh	1
Kirkwall, *Wick*, *Dornoch*, *Dingwal*, and *Tayne*	1
Fortross, *Inverness*, *Nairne*, and *Forres*	1
Elgin, *Cullein*, *Bamff*, *Inverary*, and *Kintore*	1
Aberdeen, *Bervy*, *Montrose*, *Aberbrothic*, and *Brechin*	1
Forfar, *Perth*, *Dundee*, *Cowper*, and *St. Andrews*	1
Crail, *Kilrenny*, *Anstruther* East and West, and *Pittenweem*	1
Dysert, *Kirkcaldy*, *Kinghorne*, and *Burnt-Island*	1
Innerkeithin, *Dumfermlin*, *Queensferry*, *Culross*, and *Sterling*	1
Glasgow, *Renfrew*, *Rutherglen*, and *Dumbarton*	1
Haddington, *Dunbar*, *Northberwick*, *Lawder*, and *Jedburgh*	1
Selkirk, *Peebl*, *Linlithgow*, and *Lanerk*	1
Dumfries, *Sanquahar*, *Annan*, *Lochmaban*, and *Kirkcudbright*	1
Wigtown, *New Galloway*, *Stranraver*, and *Whitehorn*	1
Aire, *Irwin*, *Rothsay*, *Campbelton*, and *Inverary*	1

ISLANDS

ISLANDS of Scotland.

THE Islands of *Scotland* may be divided into three Classes, 1. the *Hebrides*, or Western Islands, which went under the Name of *Ebudæ* antiently; 2. the Isles of *Orkney* or *Orcades*, in the *Caledonian* Ocean, on the North of *Scotland*; and 3. the Isles of *Shetland*, still further North-East.

Western Isles.] The Western Islands are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. the largest is that of *Sky*, separated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel; this is about 45 Miles long and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of *Inverness*. There are seven Mountains about the Middle of the Island; and they have several fruitful Vallies, producing Barley and Oats, with which they supply their Neighbours on the Continent. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Island, and above 30 Rivers replenished with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell-Fish: They hang up and preserve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound also in Cattle and Wild and Tame-Fowls.

The Isle of *Mull*, Part of the Shire of *Argyle*, is 24 Miles long and as many broad in some Places. It affords good Pasture, and such Corn as *Scotland* generally does, *viz.* Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Isle of *Sky*. Near *Mull* lies the Island of *Jona*, formerly the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and of some of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of several *Irish* and *Norwegian* Kings.

The Island of *Lewis*, the South End whereof is called *Harris*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of *Ross*. There are several commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fishery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye, Barley, and Oats, Flax and Hemp, as well as Horses and Black Cattle.

The Isle of *Jura* is 24 Miles long and seven broad, being Part of *Argyleshire*, said to be one of the most healthful Parts of *Scotland*. South of it lies the Island of *Isla*, which gives Title to a noble Lord; and in the Mouth of the *Clyde* lie *Bute* and *Arran*.

The Islands of *Northvist* and *Southvist* lie South of *Harris*: These produce the like Articles as the other Islands; and the Herring Fishery is so considerable on their Coasts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Season from *Northvist*.

The most Westerly of these Islands is that of St. *Kilda*, about 50 Miles West of *Northvist*: It is a Rock, rising almost perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almost inaccessible; about five Miles in Circumference, but has a Staple of Earth upon it, which produces the same Grain as the other Islands. The Inhabitants are

about 300 Proteſtants: Their Houſes are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabbins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in Solan Geeſe, of which they keep many thouſands, and live chiefly on their Eggs: They climb the ſteepeſt Rocks for theſe Eggs, and are reckoned the moſt dextrous People at this Sport of any of the Iſlands.

In theſe Iſlands it is that they pretend to ſecond Sight, being the Gift of ſome particular People, called Seers, who, by certain Viſions, foretel the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be expoſed to; but theſe pretended Viſions are now generally laughed at by Men of Senſe.

Orkney Iſlands.] The *Orcades*, or *Orkney* Iſlands, lie North of *Dungſby-head*, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by *Pentland* Frith, a Sea which is remarkable for its ſwift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Paſſage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are moſt dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with ſuch Impetuoſity that no Ship, with the faireſt Wind, can ſtem them; and yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, paſs ſecurely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largeſt of the *Orcades*, being 24 Miles long, and its greateſt Breadth ten Miles; a fruitful, well-inhabited Country, having nine Pariſhes: The chief Town, *Kirkwal*, is a Royal Borough, ſituate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Iſland, an excellent Harbour; beſides which are three other Harbours in the Iſland, and ſeveral Lakes and Rivulets, abounding with Salmon and other Fiſh; and there are ſome Lead Mines in the Iſland.

The Iſland of *Hoy* has the higheſt Mountains in the *Orcades*, and ſuch Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coaſt, as terrify thoſe that approach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of their Iſlands produce the like Corn and Paſture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greateſt Riches are the Herrings that annually viſit their Coaſts.

In theſe Iſlands they have muſtered 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is ſaid that theſe Iſlands were the *Thule* of the Antients, but others are of Opinion the North of *Scotland* was the antient *Thule*.

Shetland Iſles.] The Iſlands of *Shetland* lie North-Eaſt of the *Orcades*, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the County of *Orkney*: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including ſome little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Paſture for their Cattle. The largeſt Iſland, called *Mainland*, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad in ſome Places, indented and cut thro' by fine Bays, which form ſo many Harbours. The inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it exceſſive cold; it

it is best inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea-Coast. Their Seas are so tempestuous, that they can have no Correspondence with any other Country from *October* to *April*: The Revolution in *Great Britain*, which happened in *November*, 1688, was not heard of in *Shetland* until the following *May*. They import their Corn from *Orkney*, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogsheads till it grows sour and very strong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fish, and Fowl, but Hogs seem to be their Aversion here as well as in the rest of *Scotland*. They traffick chiefly with their Fish. Here it is the *Dutch* begin to fish for Herrings at *Midsummer*, and continue it for six Months, employing some Seasons a thousand or fifteen hundred Vessels in this Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is *Skalloway*, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being 20 Miles long and nine broad.

Vuist lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the *Shetland* Isles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of *Scotland* are, the *Grampian* Mountains, which run from East to West, from near *Aberdeen* to *Corval* in *Argyleshire*, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought on them between the *Romans* and the antient *Scots*, or *Caledonians*, under the Conduct of *Galgacus*.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of *Lemmermoor*, which run from the Eastern Coast in the *Mers* a great Way West. Next to these are *Pentland* Hills, which run through *Lothian*, and join the Mountains of *Tweedale*; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of *Scotland*.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called *Cheviot* Hills, on the Borders of *England*; *Drumbender-law* and *North Berwick-law*, both in *East-Lothian*; *Arthur's-Seat*, in *Mid-Lothian*; *Cairnapple*, in *West-Lothian*; *Tentock*, in *Clidsdale*; *Binmore*, in *Argyle*; the *Ochel* Mountains, the *Lowlands*, and *Largo-law*, in *Fife*; in *Angus*, *Dundee-law*, and Part of the *Grampians*; in *Caithness*, *Ord*; and in the *Orkney* Islands, the Mountains of *Hoy*.

Lakes.] The Lakes of most Note are those of *Loch-tay*, *Loch-ness*, and *Loch-leven*, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from *Loch-lomond* issues the River *Lomond*, and from *Loch-jern* the River *Jern*. It is observed, that the Lochs *Tay*, *Ness*, and *Jern* never freeze; and there is a Lake in *Shaglasso* which continues frozen all the Summer.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are *Forth*, *Clyde*, and *Tay*. *Forth* was called *Bodotria* antiently, and is the largest River in *Scotland*;

it rises near the Bottom of *Leimon* Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Frith of *Forth*.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of Loch *Tay* in *Broadalbin*, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at *Dundee*.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and, running from South-West to North-East, falls into the *German* Sea.

The Rivers *Don* and *Dee* run from West to East, and fall into the *German* Sea near *Aberdeen*.

The River *Clyde* runs generally from East to West, by *Hamilton* and *Glasgow*, and falls into the *Irish* Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffic is carried on to *America* and other distant Countries.

The Rivers *Murray*, *Cromarty*, and *Dornock*, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of *Scotland*, and, running from West to East, discharge themselves into the *German* Sea.

Air.] From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains, or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The *Orcades* lie almost under the same Parallel with *Bergen*, Capital of *Norway*, *Stockholm*, Capital of *Sweden*, and *Petersburg*, Capital of *Russia*, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours that it is Light enough to see to read. But, if the Air be colder in *Scotland* than in *England*, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, purified by the frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health: They resemble the *French*, they pretend, in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

Persons and Habits.] But, before I enter upon a Description of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which, it is evident, they differ from their Southern Neighbours: Whether it proceed from the Purity of their Air, or the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner and more meagre Countenances than the *English*, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the *Danes*, who live in the same Climate, their Heads seldom fail to be adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours, but they are easily distinguished from South *Britons* by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island, except in the Highlands, where the Plaid and Bonnet is peculiar to them; and their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems another Peculiarity.

Genius

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themſelves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the *Engliſh* do: Their Frugality and Temperance deſerves our Imitation, which is indeed the Foundation of that Diſcretion we obſerve in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad; but then they frequently want that Generoſity and Frankneſs of Diſpoſition that the *Engliſh* are ſo eminent for; the natural and acquired Abilities they boaſt of, frequently degenerate into Cunning and Selfiſhneſs.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil and Produce of *Scotland*, it is certainly a barren Country generally, tho' there are ſome fruitful Vallies. I take the *Lothians* and *Fife* to be very deſirable Countries, producing the ſame Grain that *England* does; but in the Highlands, I am informed, Oats is almoſt the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, eſpecially Oak and Fir. There are ſome Foreſts twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax alſo thrive very well here. There want no Materials for building of Ships, and equipping out a Royal Navy.

Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freeſtone; and they tell us of ſome Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the Working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of ſmall Neat Cattle, of which they drive many thouſands annually into *England* lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marſhes, particularly in *Romney* Marſh in *Kent*, and in the Hundreds of *Eſſex*. Their Horſes are ſmall, but very hardy and eaſily kept, and will tire a good *Engliſh* Horſe upon a long Journey. They abound alſo in ſmall Sheep, which they ſell in the North of *England*.

Fiſheries.] But the greateſt Advantages *Scotland* can boaſt of are its Fiſheries: Theſe might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth to the whole Iſland, as they have long been to the *Dutch*; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea than all our foreign Traffic, for here we might breed many thouſands of hardy Seamen, that would always be at Hand to Man our Fleets when the reſt are abſent upon diſtant Voyages.

Herrings abound moſt in the Weſtern Iſlands; they are ſo plentiful here that they have been purchaſed for Six-pence a Barrel; and, when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty Shillings a Barrel: And 'tis ſaid 36,000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from *Clyde* in a Seaſon, beſides great Quantities from *Dunbar* and other Parts of *Scotland*. And as the Natives can cure them cheaper and ſooner than the *Dutch*, and may be a Month ſooner at Market, conſidering how far the *Dutch* have to ſail backwards and forwards, and what Number of Doggers

and

and Tenders they are obliged to employ, the *Britiſh* Nation ſeem to have been infatuated, that they have ſo long neglected to promote and eſtabliſh the Herring Fiſhery here, which, all agree, would prove an inexhauſtible Fund of Wealth and Power. And here all our Poor, if we had ten Times more, might be employed on Shore, in making Nets, Sails, Cordage, Boats, Barrels, and other Utenſils neceſſary to carry on the Fiſhery.

The chief Places for the Herring Fiſhery are, *Braſſa* Sound, in *Shetland*; the Coaſts and Bays of the *Orkney* Iſlands; *Loch broun*, in *Roſs*; *Lewis*, *Harris*, *Skye*, and the leſſer Iſles adjacent; from *Loch-maddy* in *Harris*, particularly, 400 Veſſels have been loaden with Herrings in a Seaſon; and in the Bays of *Altwig*, a ſmall Iſland in the North-Eaſt End of *Skye*, the Shoals of Herrings are ſo thick that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Iſles of *Mull*, *Iſle*, *Jura*, on the Coaſt of *Argyle*, the Iſles of *Arran*, *Bute*, and others in the Frith of *Clyde* and the River *Forth*, on both Sides the Coaſt, eſpecially towards *Dundee*, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of theſe Iſlands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; moſt of them are Watermen, who can live hardly and endure Fatigue: And ſuch is the Commodiouſneſs of their Bays and Harbours in theſe Iſlands, that we could not fail of Succeſs, if we would employ theſe People; we ſhould thereby enrich our Northern Friends, and increaſe our Traffic and Naval Power, which was never more neceſſary than at this Time, when ſo many Nations are endeavouring to beat us out of our Share in Trade, and rivalling us in the Dominion of the Sea.

There are alſo Abundance of Whales among theſe Iſlands, 'tis ſaid, which theſe People purſue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them. Near the Iſles of *Skye* and *Mull* there have been an hundred Whales killed in a Year, and their Fleſh ſalted up; but I do not perceive they get any Bone out of them; they are probably of another Species that yield Whalebone.

In the *Orkneys* and *North-Viſt* there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fiſhery is very conſiderable in the Rivers *Don* and *Dee*, at *Aberdeen*, and in the River *Clyde*; the Town of *Renfrew* has employed 60 Veſſels in this Fiſhery in a Seaſon, and great Quantities are exported to *France* and *Holland*.

About the Northern and Weſtern Iſlands is the fineſt Cod Fiſhery in *Europe*, of which the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers* run away with moſt of the Profits, the Iſlanders ſelling their Fiſh to them, there being no *Britiſh* Merchants to take them off their Hands, tho' there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Buſineſs. It is related of an *Engliſh* Merchant that uſed to buy Cod-Fiſh, and ſalt them upon the Coaſt of *Scotland* (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of theſe Fiſh cured at a Penny and Two-pence a-piece, and ſold them again at eighteen Pence and Half a Crown a-piece.

There

There are also Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fish and Shell-Fish taken on their Coasts among the Islands.

Manufacture.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the *Netherlands:* Also Cambric, Dornic, and Damask; and People of Quality have frequently their Linen and Woollen spun and wove in their own Houses. Their Plaids seem to be a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation, being worn in the Highlands both by the Men and Women; but, by a late Act, both the Plaid and Bonnet are soon to be expelled the Country.

Traffic.] The *Scots* export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-skins, Worsted, Yarn, and Stockings. *Glasgow* is the most considerable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffic, particularly to *America.* By the Act of Union the *Scots* are intitled to trade to all the *British* Plantations, and elsewhere, as the *English* do: And many of them come up to *London*, and become as considerable Merchants and Tradesmen here as any of the *English*, and oftener raise Fortunes here than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality, and Temperance; but they seem more ready to imitate our Vices than the *English* are to imitate their Virtues.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is generally held that the *Picts* and *Britons* were really the same People, distinguished only by Name; that they were either such *Britons* as inhabited the North Part of the Island before the Coming of the *Romans*, or those who were driven out of the South by the *Roman* Arms. Mr. *Cambden* observes, that it was not till the Time of *Maximian* and *Diocleſian* (when the *Britons* had learnt the Provincial *Latin* Tongue) that those Northern People were called *Picts*, from their still retaining the Custom of Painting their Bodies, and to distinguish them from those who were confederate or intermixed with the *Romans*, who had long disused it, but were notwithstanding called *Britons*, as the Descendants of the *Romans* who lived amongst them also were.

As to the *Scots*, it is observed, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and 'tis generally held, that they first settled in *Ireland*, and from thence came over into *Scotland.* Bishop *Usher* has shewn that *Ireland* is called *Scotia* by the Writers of those Times. *Gildas*, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the same People sometimes *Scoti* and at others *Hiberni.* *Adamannus*, in the Year 680, calls *Ireland* the Isle of *Scotland.* And the Bishop seems positive that no Writer, who lived within a thousand Years after Christ, ever mentioned the Name of *Scotland*, but he meant *Ireland*

Ireland by it: Not that the *Scots* are supposed to be the first Inhabitants of *Ireland*; that was very probably first planted from *Great Britain*; but the *Scots* are thought to be a Colony of the antient *Scythians*, who inhabited the North Part of *Europe*, and, about the third Century, venturing to Sea, in Search of new Habitations, fell upon *Ireland*, which being thinly inhabited, the Natives either would not, or could not oppose their Descent. It is probable they were first invited over into *Scotland* by the *Picts* of *North Britain*, to assist them in their Wars against their Enemies of the South. But both *Picts* and *Scots*, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of *Caledonians* for some Time. As for the *Attacotts*, they seem to be of the same Original with the *Scots*, and this the Name only of one of the *Scottish* Tribes.

Fergus, their first King, is said to have reigned 330 Years before Christ. He was an *Irish Scot*, they tell us, of great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; and, being sent for from *Ireland*, was advanced to the Throne by the general Consent of the *Caledonian Scots*. But as there is very little to be relied upon, in Relation to the Affairs of *Britain*, before the Arrival of the *Romans* here, I shall pass over the fabulous Accounts that *Buchanan*, and other *Sc* Writers, endeavour to amuse us with, of the State of that Co and the Actions of their Kings in those dark Ages. The Story of King *Fergus* being cast away, in his Return to *Ireland*, upon a Rock, from thence called *Knockfergus*, now *Carickfergus*, may be of equal Credit with the rest.

Julius Cæsar did not penetrate so far into the Island as *North Britain*, nor does he appear to have had any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor *Vespasian*'s General, was the first *Roman* that subdued *North Britain*: He defeated their General *Galgacus*, under whom they made their last Effort; and, having surrounded *Britain* with his Fleet, and made a full Discovery of the Country, not thinking the North of *Scotland* worth including in the *Roman* Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, to protect the civilized *Britons* from the Incursions of the *Caledonians*, or Highlanders: This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Transactions in *North-Britain* from the Time of *Agricola* until the Reign of the Emperor *Adrian*, *A. D.* 121, when we find the *Caledonians* and *Picts* making Incursions into the *Roman* Province; whereupon *Julius Severus* was sent over by the Emperor *Adrian*, who followed him in Person, and built a Wall of Earth from *Solway* Frith, near *Carlisle*, to the River *Tyne*, by *Newcastle*, abandoning all the Country as far as *Sterling*, which was the former Boundary of *Caledonia*.

In the Reign of the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, *A. D.* 144, his General, *Lollius Urbicus*, extended the *Roman* Pale as far as *Sterling* again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*:

Clyde: And *Marcus Aurelius*, the ſucceeding Emperor, carried on the War ſucceſsfully againſt the *Caledonians*, by his Lieutenant, *Calphurnius Agricola*, *A. D.* 162.

The Emperor *Severus* came over into *Britain* about the Year 208, and reduced the moſt Northern Parts of *Scotland*, obliging the *Scots* to give him Hoſtages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of *South-Britain*, built a Wall of Stone, fortified with Towers, where *Adrian*'s Wall of Earth ſtood, between *Carliſle* and *Newcaſtle*: But the *Scottiſh* Writers ſay this Wall was built between the Friths of *Forth* and *Clyde*, near *Sterling*; and *Buchanan* relates that the Ruins of this Wall were viſible in his Time, and on ſome of the Stones there were *Roman* Inſcriptions. When this Wall was built *Donald* I. was then King, according to the *Scottiſh* Writers: He might, I preſume, be one of the Chiefs of the Highland Clans that kept in the inacceſſible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the *Romans*, who were certainly Sovereigns of *North* as well as *South-Britain* at this Time.

The *Saxons* alſo extended their Dominion as far as *Sterling*, and left the *Scots* poſſeſſed only of the Country beyond that Fortreſs: Tho' 'tis true they frequently broke through the Line, and plundered the *Engliſh* Borders; and at length recovered all the Territory they had loſt, with ſome of the *Engliſh* Counties; but they had not been long poſſeſſed of them before the *Danes*, a more terrible Enemy than the *Saxons*, invaded and plundered their Country; *Malcolm* II. being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the *Danes* to retire to their own Country. The *Scots* highly applaud this Prince for his Conduct the firſt thirty Years of his Reign, but ſay he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppreſſions, which ſo enraged his Subjects that they murdered him.

Buchanan cenſures this Prince and his Father, *Kenethus*, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means, he obſerves, that the Kingdom muſt frequently be poſſeſſed by a Child or a Fool, whereas before, the *Scots* uſed to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family that was beſt qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was ſucceeded by *Donald*, the eldeſt Son of his Daughter *Beatrix*. In this Reign the *Danes* invaded *Scotland* again: Whereupon the King made his Couſin *Macbeth* his General, who fought ſeveral Battles with the *Danes*; but, not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the *Scots* found Means to poiſon the Proviſion of the *Danes* with Nightſhade, and entirely deſtroyed their Army. And another Army, commanded by *Canute*, landing in *Fife*, and plundering the Country, ſoon after, were defeated by *Macbeth*; who, finding himſelf grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to caſt his Eyes upon the Throne, and repreſented his Couſin *Donald* as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern ſo brave a People: He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by ſome pretended Witches,

Witches, or Fortune-tellers, who assured him he should one Day be King of *Scotland*. (He was the Son of *Doaca*, the youngest Daughter of *Malcolm*, Sister to King *Donald*'s Mother.) *Macbeth* having made *Bancho*, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of usurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuscade for the King and murdered him, and immediately after went to *Scoone*, where *Macbeth* was proclaimed and crowned King of *Scotland*; whereupon *Malcolm*, the late King's eldest Son, fled into *England*.

Macbeth, proving a most cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by *Macduff*, the Thane, or hereditary Governor of *Fife*, who fled into *England*; where he prevailed on *Malcolm*, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne, assuring him that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and *Edward the Confessor*, being at that Time upon the Throne of *England*, assisting the exiled Prince with ten thousand Men, *Malcolm* no sooner arrived on the Borders of *Scotland*, but *Macbeth*'s Army deserted him, and he fled to the Islands; whereupon *Malcolm* was immediately proclaimed King at *Scoone*, *A. D.* 1057. It is related of this Prince, that, a Conspiracy being formed against him, of which he had timely Notice, he sent for the principal Conspirator, and taking him aside into an unfrequented Place, first upbraided him with his Ingratitude, who had received many signal Favours from him, adding, *If thou hast Courage, why dost thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery*; whereupon the Conspirator, being confounded, fell down on his Knees and asked Pardon, which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, *William* the *Norman* having made a Conquest of *England*, *Edgar Atheling*, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into *Scotland* (*A. D.* 1068.) and was protected by *Malcolm*, who gave him his Sister *Margaret* in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which *Sibert* (who is stiled King of *Northumberland*) joined the *Scots*, and, after several Battles fought with various Success, a Peace was concluded (1072,) on the following Conditions, *viz.* that *Cumberland* should be ceded to *Malcolm*, for which he did Homage and took an Oath of Fealty to *William*; and that Prince *Edgar* should return in Safety to the Court of *England*, and have an ample Revenue settled upon him; and that the Son of *Sibert* should enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by some *Scotch* Historians, that there was a Custom in *Scotland* at this Time, that, when the Vassal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordship had the Privilege of lying the first Night with the Bride; which Custom *Malcolm*'s Queen, it is said, prevailed upon the King to alter; and that the Husband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus being upon the Throne of *England*, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; *Malcolm* having laid Siege to the Castle of *Alnwick*, which was reduced to great Necessity, the Garrison

Garrison offered to surrender, on Condition the King would come in Person to receive the Keys; and a Soldier, tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye and killed him, which the King's eldest Son, *Edward*, endeavouring to revenge, was killed also upon the Spot. Two Usurpers successively possessed the Throne of *Scotland* after *Malcolm*'s Death; but his Son *Edgar* was at length restored to his Inheritance, whose Sister *Maud* married *Henry* I. King *England*, *A. D.* 1100, who thought to strengthen his Title by that Match, as she was the Daughter of *Margaret*, Sister and Heir of *Edgar Atheling*, who seems to have had the best hereditary Title to the Crown of *England*.

In the Reign of *David*, King of *Scotland*, *A. D.* 1136, it appears that *David* did Homage to *Stephen* King of *England*, for the Counties of *Huntingdon*, *Northumberland*, and *Cumberland*, which the *Scots* at that Time possessed; but, in the Reign of *Henry* II. of *England*, *Malcolm* was obliged to restore the Counties of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland* to the Crown of *England*, *A. D.* 1150, though *Huntingdon* was confirmed to him by *Henry*. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, *William* King of *Scotland* was taken Prisoner, obliged to do Homage to *Henry* for all his Dominions, and, with *David* his Brother, swear Allegiance to the King of *England*, *A. D.* 1174; as did also the Bishops, Earls, and Barons of *Scotland*: And the Castles of *Roxburgh*, *Berwick*, *Edinburgh*, and *Sterling*, were put into the Hands of the *English*, with fifteen Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but *Richard* I. King of *England*, released the Kingdom of *Scotland* from their Subjection, and restored them their Castles and Hostages, *A. D.* 1189; but it appears that *William* King of *Scots* did Homage to *John* King of *England*, at a Parliament held at *Lincoln*, in the Year 1200, as did *Alexander* King of *Scotland* to *Henry* III. King of *England*.

Margaret Queen of *Scotland* dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no less than twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to submit their Claims to the Arbitration of *Edward*, King of *England*, according to the *Scotch* Writers; but the *English* Historians relate, that King *Edward* acted in this Case as Superior, and direct Sovereign of *Scotland*, and summoned the States of that Kingdom to attend him at *Norham* on the *English* Borders, in Order to determine the Right of Succession to that Crown. Certain it is the States of *Scotland*, and the several Competitors, appeared before King *Edward* at *Norham*, on the 12*th* of *May* 1291; and it being demanded of *Robert Bruce*, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of *England* Sovereign Lord of the Realm of *Scotland*, and would be determined by the Judgment he should pronounce, *Bruce* answered that he would. *John Baliol* and the rest of the Competitors also declared, that they acknowledged King *Edward* Sovereign Lord of *Scotland*, and would submit to his Judgment. Then the King representing that it would be to no Purpose to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it;

it; and demanding to be put into the Possession of the Kingdom, he was immediately put into the Possession of all the Castles and Fortresses of *Scotland*, upon Condition he should deliver them up, in the same State he received them, within two Months after the Award made; and, on the 12*th* of *June*, King *Edward* summoned all those who held any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him, which they all did.

The King, having heard the respective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, *as he was Superior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of* Scotland, that *John Baliol* was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the several Castles and Fortresses, to obey *John Baliol* as their Sovereign. Whereupon *Baliol* swore Fealty to King *Edward*, and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at *Newcastle*, for the whole Kingdom of *Scotland*; and, from this Time, King *Edward* assumed a Power of determining Causes and Differences, arising among the Subjects of *Scotland*. *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*, having been put into Possession of certain Lands in *Scotland*, by King *Edward*, during the Vacancy of that Throne, and *Baliol* having dispossessed him of them, *Macduff* appealed to King *Edward*; whereupon *Baliol* was summoned to appear before the *English* Parliament, and, *Baliol* appearing, it was adjudged that three of his Castles should be delivered into King *Edward*'s Hands, until Satisfaction was made to *Macduff*, Earl of *Fife*; at which King *Baliol* was so incensed, that he entered into an Alliance offensive and defensive with *France*, against *England*; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of *England*, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope, for himself and his Nobility, a Release of the Oaths they had taken to King *Edward*.

Whereupon *Edward* assembled an Army and marched as far as *Newcastle*, where he understood that the *Scots* had fallen upon some *English* Troops, that lay upon the Borders, and killed a thousand of them. The *Scots* also had been so fortunate as to destroy Part of the *English* Fleet, that was designed to attend the Army in this Expedition, which gave them great Hopes of Success. On the other Hand, *Edward*, it is said, made an Offer of the Crown of *Scotland* to *Bruce*, *Baliol*'s Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Interest. Then the King, advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to *Berwick*; which he took by the following Stratagem: Having lain some Days before the Town, he raised the Siege and marched away, and, ordering some Soldiers to desert to the Town, he instructed them to say, that the Approach of King *Baliol* at the Head of a numerous Army was the Occasion of it; others related that the *Scottish* Army was within a League of *Berwick*: Upon which the Townsmen and several of the Garrison went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the *English* Army was still in their Neighbourhood; when on a sudden they were attacked by the *English*, who pursued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and, after a great Slaughter of the Garrison,

Garrison, made themselves Masters of the Place. From *Berwick* King *Edward* marched and laid Siege to *Dunbar*, which *Baliol* advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the *Scots* were defeated and lost upwards of twenty thousand Men; whereupon *Dunbar* opened her Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King *Edward* besieged *Roxborough* and took it, from whence he advanced to *Edinburgh*, the Castle whereof surrendered within a Week's Time; he afterwards made himself Master of *Sterling*, *Perth*, and so many strong Towns, that *Baliol* and the whole Nation came in, and submitted themselves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. *Baliol*, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally surrendered the Kingdom of *Scotland* to King *Edward*, to be disposed of at his Pleasure, and the People promised to become his faithful Subjects. *Baliol*'s Resignation, being drawn up in Writing also, was signed by him and most of the Barons of *Scotland*, and sealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom: And, King *Edward* having assembled the States of *Scotland* at *Berwick*, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and swore Allegiance to King *Edward*; together with all Officers and Magistrates, that were possessed of any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl *Douglas* was the only Nobleman who refused, and was thereupon sent Prisoner into *England*, where he died. *Baliol* was sent up to *London* also, but not kept in close Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleasure; and was afterwards removed to *Oxford*, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called *Baliol* College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King *Edward* had removed thither from the *Scottish* Academies. Several other *Scottish* Lords were carried into *England*, and ordered not to go South of *Trent*, on Pain of losing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, also were removed to *Westminster*; of which there was a Tradition among the *Scots*, that, while these remained amongst them, their Country should not be conquered; but, on the Removal of them, there would happen some great Revolution. The Crown and the rest of the *Regalia* also were sent to *England* and lodged at *Westminster*. And *Edward*, further to demonstrate his Conquest, caused the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their antient Laws; after which *John Warren*, Earl of *Surrey* and *Sussex*, being constituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of *Scotland*; *Hugh de Cressingham*, Treasurer, and *William Ormby*, Chief Justice; King *Edward* returned to *England* in Triumph.

There being a Misunderstanding between King *Edward* and his Barons soon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garrisons in *Scotland*, the *Scots* laid hold of the Opportunity, and under *Wallace*, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were successful for some Time, expelling the *English* out of every Town but *Berwick*: But were at length defeated, with

a terrible Slaughter, at *Falkirk*, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had possessed themselves of. The *Scots* ascribe this ill Success to the Envy of the Nobility against *Wallace*, who they pretended had an Eye upon the Crown.

The *Scots* revolted again, under *Cummin*, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, *Anno* 1300; and, being again reduced, they put themselves under the Protection of the Pope, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourse to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to submit to King *Edward*; and *Wallace*, being taken Prisoner in the Year 1305, was tried in *England* for High-Treason, and executed; the King esteeming the *Scots* at that Time as much his Subjects as the *English*, after so many repeated Submissions, and Oaths of Fealty taken by the *Scots*, to the Crown of *England*.

Still the *Scots* had Recourse to Arms again, under *Robert Bruce*, Son of that *Robert* who was Competitor with *Baliol* for the Crown of *Scotland*, but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Islands for Shelter; and the Bishops of St. *Andrew*'s and *Glasgow*, who had crowned him at *Scoone*, were brought Prisoners to *England*; and the Earl of *Athol*, one of *Bruce*'s Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King *Edward* II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in *England*, *Bruce* recovered all *Scotland* again; and defeated an Army commanded by King *Edward* in Person, with a very great Slaughter of the *English*, *A. D.* 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded *Ireland*, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and caused his Brother to be proclaimed King of *Ireland*, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the *English* in a general Battle, in which he lost his Life, with great Numbers of the *Scottish* Nobility.

During the Minority of *Edward* III. King of *England*, *Mortimer* and the Ministry were determined to purchase Peace with *Scotland* at any Rate. There is an Instrument in *Rymer*'s *Fœdera*, Vol IV. P. 337. dated *March* 1, 1328, whereby King *Edward* relinquished all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predecessors by the Kings of *Scotland*, were delivered up at the same Time; and among the rest that celebrated Record called *Ragman-roll*, signed and sealed by *Baliol*, King of *Scotland*, and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of *Edward* I. containing the Services due from the Kings and Nobility of *Scotland* to the Kings of *England*. The Barons and other Subjects of *England* were obliged also to part with all the Lands they held in *Scotland*. The Crown, Scepter, Jewels, and other Parts of the *Regalia*, were restored, with a black Cross of great Esteem amongst that People. And, the better to cement this shameful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between *David*, Prince of *Scotland*, and King *Edward*'s Sister *Joanna*, both of them very young. And, tho' this disadvantageous

vantageous Peace was privately negotiated between Sir *James Douglas*, on the Part of *Scotland*, and the Queen and *Mortimer*, on the Part of *England*, so great was *Mortimer*'s Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which the Marriage between the Prince of *Scotland* and the Princess *Joanna* was solemnized at *Berwick*, on the second of *July*, at which some of the *English* Nobility shewed themselves extremely dissatisfied. The *Scots* indeed were obliged to pay the *English* 30,000 Marks, within the Space of three Years, as a Consideration for all those shameful Concessions, most of which the Queen and *Mortimer* applied to their private Use.

Robert Bruce, King of *Scotland*, whom the *Scots* in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the *English*, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-Bed, 'tis said, advised the *Scots* never to hazard a general Battle with the *English* in the open Field, but to make frequent Excursions, and harass the Enemy with small Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the *English*, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Designs of the *English* Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333 *Edward* III. King of *England*, invaded *Scotland* (at the Instance of King *Baliol*, who had been deposed) and laid Siege to *Berwick*; which the *Scots* assembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at *Hallydown-Hill* near *Berwick*, where the *English* obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the *Scots*, and *Berwick* thereupon surrendered. And *Baliol* did Homage and swore Fealty to King *Edward*, as superior Lord of the Kingdom of *Scotland*: He also ceded the Counties of *Berwick*, *Roxburgh*, *Peebles*, and *Dumfries*, with several other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of *England* for ever.

The *Scots* were prevailed on by the *French* however to rise in Arms again, in Behalf of *Bruce*, and depose King *Baliol* a second Time; but he was soon after restored by King *Edward*, who marched thro' *Scotland* as far as *Cathness*, and compelled the *Scots* to submit to *Baliol* again, tho' they were constantly reinforced with *French* Troops.

The *Scots* continued to exercise King *Baliol*'s Patience with repeated Insurrections, while *Edward*, King of *England*, was employed in the Wars with *France*; but King *Edward* returning to *England*, in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into *Scotland*; and, having subdued all the Opposers of King *Baliol*, that Prince, in Gratitude for these signal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*. This Resignation was made, and sealed with the Great Seal of *Scotland*, on the 25th of *January*, 1356; when King *Baliol* also delivered *Edward* the Crown of *Scotland*, and gave him Seisin and Possession of the Kingdom: In Consideration whereof King *Edward* made King *Baliol* a Present of 5000 Marks, besides the

2050 *l. per Ann.* settled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in *Scotland*, declaring the said Resignation, and that the King of *England* would govern that People by their antient Laws.

King *Baliol* lived seven Years after this Resignation in the North of *England*, as a private Nobleman, diverting himself with Hunting in the King's Forests. And we find several Instruments in *Rymer*'s Acts of State, containing Pardons for such Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Forests in those Times.

In the mean Time *David*, the other *Scots* King, was a Prisoner in *England*; but, at the Intercession of the Pope and the Queen of *Scots*, Sister to King *Edward*, *David* was set at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, *viz.* That King *David*, in Consideration of his Liberty, should never bear Arms against the King of *England*; that he should endeavour to prevail with the Barons of *Scotland* to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on *England*; that King *David* should pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hostages in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms should endure for ten Years. The King of *Scots* also promised to propose it to the States of that Kingdom, that, in Case he died without Issue, the King of *England*'s eldest Son should be his Heir, but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who so long disputed the Right to the Crown of *Scotland* with *David Bruce*, died at *Doncaster* in *Yorkshire*, in the Year 1363; and, leaving no Issue, the Title of *David*, his Competitor, became unquestionable, the King of *England* waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of *Robert* III. two considerable Clans in *Scotland* being engaged in a War, the King sent Forces against them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and, it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was proposed, that 300 of each Clan should fight it out before the King, in a Field near *Perth*; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceness of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or disabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The single Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River *Tay*, and, swimming cross it, escaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to pursue him.

James I. Son of *Robert* III. being sent over to *France* by his Father, while he was Prince, was taken in his Passage by the *English*, and bred up in the Court of *Henry* IV. His Father was so concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the *English*, that he refused to take any Nourishment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whose Death the States of *Scotland* conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King who was detained in *England*.

In

In the mean Time *Henry* V. King of *England*, having conquered all *France* almost, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of *France*, the Dauphin, *Charles*, finding his Affairs desperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the *Scots*, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and, notwithstanding King *James*, who was in the Court of *England*, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the *French* Service, the Earl of *Buchan*, with the Concurrence of the States of *Scotland*, carried over 7000 Men to the Assistance of the Dauphin, and, joining his Forces with the *French*, defeated the Duke of *Clarence*, Brother to the King of *England*, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the *Scots* sent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be ascribed the Restoration of the Affairs of *France*.

After the Death of *Henry* V. King of *England*, *Humphrey*, Duke of *Gloucester*, who was Regent of *England* in the Minority of *Henry* VI. consented to release King *James*, in Consideration of a Ransom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to *Scotland* in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in *England* eighteen Years. He reigned thirteen Years after his Restoration, and then was murdered in his Palace, by his Uncle, the Earl of *Athol*, who aspired to the Crown. It is observed, that of an hundred Kings, and upwards, that have reigned in *Scotland* before *James* VI. (*James* I. of *England*) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King *James* II. was killed by Accident, by one of his own Guns; *James* III. was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; *James* IV. who married *Margaret*, the Daughter of *Henry* VII. King of *England*, was defeated and killed by the *English*, in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, *A. D.* 1513.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is now the same in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right the *Scots* are still governed by their own Laws, which are however subject to be altered by the *British* Parliament; and some considerable Alterations have been made since the Union, as in destroying the Tenures by Vassalage, the abolishing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the allowing a general Toleration of Religion in *Scotland* as well as in *England*, and in the appointing Judges to go the Circuits in *Scotland*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom before the Union did not amount to more than 160,000*l. per Ann.* and by that Act they are to pay but 48,000*l. per Ann.* Land-Tax, when *England* pays four Shillings in the Pounds, which raises about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the same in *Scotland* as in *England*, but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Island.

Religion.] The eſtabliſhed Religion here is the Presbyterian, or *Calviniſm*, a Sort of Eccleſiaſtical Republic, where all Prieſts or Presbyters are equal. They have a general Aſſembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, conſiſting of Miniſters and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation: Theſe determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Conſtitutions for the Government of their Kirk. The Crown uſually appoints ſome Nobleman High-Commiſſioner, to ſit amongſt them and prevent their running into Exceſſes; but he has no Vote in their Aſſembly, and they inſiſt that his Preſence is not neceſſary. They are impowered by Act of Parliament, they ſay, to meet once a Year at leaſt, and from them lies no Appeal.

Beſides this general Aſſembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Pariſhes: The loweſt Eccleſiaſtical Court being their Kirk Seſſion, which conſiſts of the Miniſters, Elders, and Deacons of the Pariſh; who are ſaid to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneaſy if they happen not to like him: A Man that is ſubject to theſe petty Juriſdictions can hardly be denominated a Free-man. But what is moſt remarkable in the Kirk of *Scotland* is, that they inſiſt the Civil Power ought to be ſubject to the Eccleſiaſtical, carrying their Authority in theſe Caſes as high as the Church of *Rome*.

Calviniſm was introduced into *Scotland*, in a tumultous Manner, at the Reformation in the Reign of *Mary*, Queen of *Scots*, and in the Minority of her Son, *James* VI. But, when King *James* was ſettled in the Throne of *England*, Epiſcopacy was eſtabliſhed in *Scotland* by Act of Parliament, and continued to be ſo until the Year 1688; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any Authority, to expel the Biſhops and Clergy, and plundered their Houſes, abuſing them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, ſo that many of them were forced to fly into *England*: And, the Biſhops having ſhewn ſome Partiality to King *James*, his Succeſſor, King *William*, thought fit to get Epiſcopacy aboliſhed, by Act of Parliament, and Presbytery eſtabliſhed in that Kingdom. Not ſo much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen *Anne*, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpoſe, againſt which the *Scots* made all imaginable Oppoſition.

Archbiſhoprics.] *St. Andrew's* and *Glaſgow*.

Biſhoprics.] *Edinburgh*, *Dunkeld*, *Aberdeen*, *Murray*, *Brichen*, *Dumblain*, *Roſs*, *Cathneſs*, *Orkney*, *Galloway*, *Argile*, and the Iſles.

Univerſities.] The Univerſities of this Kingdom are four, *viz.* thoſe of *St. Andrew's*, *Aberdeen*, *Edinburgh*, and *Glaſgow*.

Language.]

Language.] The Language of the Highlands differs very little from the *Irish*. Of the broad *Scotch*, which is generally spoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord's-Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdoom cumm. Thy Wull be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heven. Gee uſs this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee uſs ure Sinns, az we forgee them that ſinn againſt uſs. And leed uſs not into Temptation; batt delyver uſs frae Evil. Amen.

Curioſities.] As to their Rarities and Curioſities, the whole Nation is a Curioſity: I know of none that reſembles it. But what they uſually enumerate as Curioſities are the Remains of *Roman* Ways and Camps in ſeveral Places, and of the *Roman* Wall, called *Graham*'s Dyke, between the Rivers *Forth* and *Clyde*, ſeveral of the Stones having *Roman* Inſcriptions on them; particularly one, from whence it appears, that the *Legio ſecunda Auguſta* built that Wall. In ſome Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and in a third there is a floating Iſland and Fiſh without Fins, and it is frequently tempeſtuous in a Calm.

Society.] A Society was incorporated by Patent in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in *North-Britain* and the Iſles; and, in 1716, an Act paſſed for their Eſtabliſhment, and a Fund of 20,000*l.* was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Deſign: And the Society applying to King *George* II. for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouſes for employing Children in Manufactures, Houſewifry, and Huſbandry, in the Highlands and Iſles, his Majeſty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000*l. per Ann.* and they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Arms.] The Arms will be ſeen in the Deſcription of *England.*

I R E L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

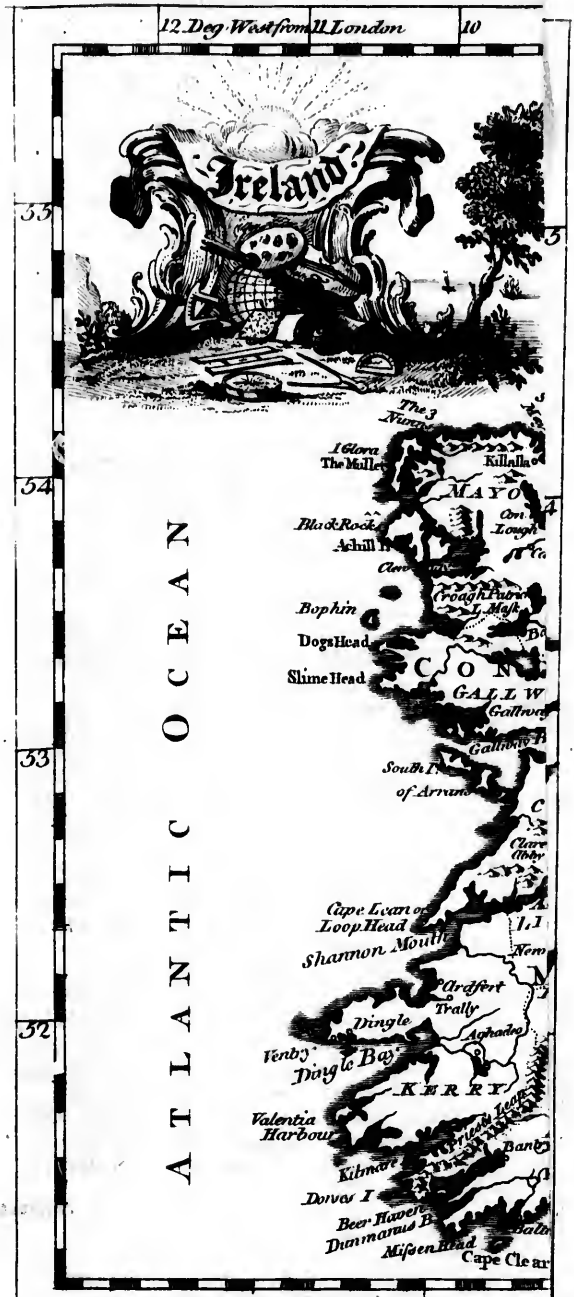
	D.	M.			Miles.
Between	5	and 10	W. Lon.	Length	300
Between	51	and 56	N. Lat.	Breadth	150

Bounded by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the North, Weſt, and South; and by St. *George*'s Channel, which divides it from *England*, on the Weſt, from which it is diſtant about 60 Miles.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Ulſter	*Londonderry*
Leinſter	*Dublin*
Munſter	*Limerick*
Connaught	*Gallway.*

Provinces.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Ulſter Province, on the North, contains the Counties of	*Donnagall*, or *Tyrconnel*	*Donnagall*
		Ballyſhannon
	Londonderry	*Londonderry*
	Antrim	*Antrim*
	Tyrone	*Clogher*
	Fermanagh	*Enniſkilling*
	Armagh	*Armagh*
	Down	*Downpatrick*
	Monaghan	*Monaghan*
	Cavan	*Cavan.*
Leinſter Province, on the Eaſt, contains the Counties of	*Louth*	*Drogheda*
	Longford	*Longford*
	Eaſtmeath	*Navan*
	Weſtmeath	*Athlone*
	Dublin	*Dublin*
	Kildare	*Kildare*
	King's County	*Philipſtown*, or *Kingſton*
	Queen's County	*Maryborough*
	Wicklow	*Wicklow*
	Catherlach	*Catherlach*
	Wexford	*Wexford*
	Kilkenny	*Kilkenny.*

Provinces.


12 Deg West from London
11
10
Ireland
55
54
53
52
ATLANTIC OCEAN
The Mulle
Killalla
MAYO
Black Rock
Achill
Bophin
Dogs Head
Slime Head
CONN
GALLW
South
of Arran
Cape Lean or
Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
Ardfert
Trally
Dingle
Aghadoe
Venby
Dingle Bay
KERRY
Valentia
Harbour
Kilmare
Dorves I
Beer Haven
Dunmanus B
Mizen Head
Cape Clear
Minutes of time West from London
XL


Ireland
12 Deg West from the London
10
9
8
7
6
5
55
54
33
32
SCOTLAND
Port Patrick
Mindens
Mull of Galloway
Strangford
ISLE OF MAN
Calf of Man
IRISH SEA
Holy Head
Carnarvon
Bradsmill P.
WALES
St David's
St Brides Bay
Milford Haven
St GEORGES CHANNEL
ATLANTIC OCEAN
North Cape
Tory I
Coleraine
Green Cape
Fair Head
Lough Foyle
Ballycastle
Glenarm
Lough Swilly
Donnagall
Donagall Head
Sligo Bay
Killala
Ballina
Achill Head
Blasket Rock
Bophin
Dogs Head
Slime Head
Galway
Galway Bay
South Pt of Arran
Cape Leen
Loop Head
Shannon Mouth
Dingle
Dingle Bay
Valentia Harbour
Dunmanus Bay
Mizen Head
Cape Clear
Kinsale
Cork Harbour
Waterford Harb.
Wicklow
Arklow
Dublin
Drogheda
Dundalk
Newry
Belfast
Donaghadee
Miles 60 to a Degree
Minutes of time West from London
XL
XX
XX
ULSTER
LONDON
DERRY
ANTRIM
TYRONE
DONEGAL
DOWN
ARMAGH
MONAGHAN
FERMANAGH
SLIGO
MAYO
CAVAN
LEITRIM
ROSCOMMON
LONGFORD
WESTMEATH
MEATH
LOUTH
CONNAUGHT
LEINSTER
GALWAY
KILDARE
KING'S COUNTY
QUEEN'S C.
WICKLOW
CLARE
TIPPERARY
LIMERICK
KILKENNY
WEXFORD
MUNSTER
WATERFORD
KERRY
CORK

Pro

Munster
on the
tains the

Connaugh
on the
tains the

In all

Other
followin
derry;
gannon
in *Arma*
Blaney
lingford,
Ardagh,
Mullenga
Naas an
and *Tul*
Gonran,
in *Tipp*
Baltimor
and *Ch*
in *Kerr*
Longbrea
lony, *B*
Letrim.

Air.]
of *Eng*
may be
in Wint
not so
Foreign
loft a gr
Ireland,

Moun
ſome ve

Provinces.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
Munster Province, on the South, contains the Counties of	*Waterford*	*Waterford*
	Tipperary	*Tipperary*
	Cork	*Cork, Kinsale*
	Limerick	*Limerick*
	Kerry	*Kerry*
	Clare	*Clare.*
Connaught Province, on the West, contains the Counties of	*Gallway*	*Gallway*
	Roscommon	*Roscommon*
	Mayo	*Castlebar*
	Sligo	*Sligo*
	Letrim	*Letrim.*

In all 32 Counties, and every County is subdivided into Baronies.

Other great Towns.] Besides the Capitals above-recited, are the following considerable Towns, *viz. Colrain* and *Raphoe*, in *Londonderry*; *Carrickfergus*, *Belfast*, and *Lisburn*, in *Antrim*; *Dungannon* and *Altmore*, in *Tyrone*; *Carlingford* and *Charlemont*, in *Armagh*; *Newry*, *Drummore*, and *Garret Evelyn*, in *Down*; *Blaney* Castle, in *Monaghan*; *Kilmore*, in *Cavan*; *Dundalk*, *Carlingford*, and *Atherdee*, in *Louth*; *Lanesborough*, *Grenard*, and *Ardagh*, in *Longford*; *Athboy*, *Trim*, and *Dulek*, in *Eastmeath*; *Mullengar*, in *Westmeath*; *Ratoagh* and *Newcastle*, in *Dublin*; *Naas* and *Athy*, in *Kildare*; *Ossory*, in *Queen's* County; *Laughlin* and *Tulla*, in *Catherlach*; *Ennescorthy* and *Ross*, in *Wexford*; *Gonran*, in *Kilkenny*; *Cashill*, *Clonmel*, *Carrick*, and *Thurles*, in *Tipperary*; *Tuam*, *Cloyne*, *Bandon*, *Mallo*, *Bantry*, *Rosse*, *Baltimore*, and *Clear* Cape, in *Cork*; *Kilmallock*, *Askeaton*, and *Charleville*, in *Limerick*; *Aghadeo*, *Tralley*, and *Ardfort*, in *Kerry*; *Killaloe*, in *Clare*; *Aghrim*, *Clonfert*, *Athenree*, and *Loughrea*, in *Gallway*; *Elphin* and *Abbyboyle*, in *Roscommon*; *Killony*, *Bellclare*, and *Ballaghy*, in *Sligo*; and *Carrickdrumras*, in *Letrim*.

Air.] The Air of *Ireland* is not so pure or so wholsome as that of *England*, of which their numerous Lakes, Bogs, and Marshes may be the Occasion; but it is neither so hot in Summer, nor so cold in Winter, as in *England*: They have more Wind and Rain, but not so much Frost as we have. Their moist Air is most fatal to Foreigners, whom it usually throws into a Flux or Dysentery. We lost a great many Thousand Men the first Campaign we made in *Ireland*, *A. D.* 1689, without Fighting.

Mountains.] It is not a mountainous Country; however there are some very high ones, as *Knockpatrick*, or St. *Patrick*'s Hill, on the *Evagh*

West Side of *Limerickshire*; *Sliew Bloomy*, in *Queen*'s County; *Evagh* and *Mourne*, a Chain of Mountains, in the County of *Down*; *Sliew Gallen*, in the County of *Tyrone*; *Cirlew* Hills, in the County of *Roscommon*; and *Gualey* Mountains, in *Tipperary*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are *Loughearn*, in *Fermanagh*, thirty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-neagh*, lying between *Antrim* and *Tyrone*, twenty Miles long and ten broad; *Lough-foyle*, near *Londonderry*, but this may rather be reckoned a Bay than a Lake, having a Communication with the Sea; and there are several spacious Lakes made by the River *Shannon*.

Bays and Harbours.] The principal Bays and Harbours are *Gallway* Bay, *Dingle* Bay, and another commodious Harbour, in the County of *Kerry*; *Bantry* Bay, in the County of *Cork*; *Dunnagall* Bay, between the Counties of *Donnagall* and *Letrim*; that of *Londonderry*, already mentioned; *Carrickfergus* Bay, between the Counties of *Antrim* and *Down*; *Carlingford* Bay, between *Down* and *Louth*; *Dublin* Bay, *Wexford* Bay, and *Kinsale* Bay, in the County of *Cork*; *Waterford* Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Sure*; *Cork* Harbour, at the Mouth of the River *Lee*; *Youghall*, at the Mouth of the *Blackwater*; and that of *Kinsale*. No Country abounds more in spacious and commodious Harbours than this.

Rivers.] The largest River is that of the *Shannon*, which rises in the County of *Letrim*, and, running South, divides the Province of *Connaught* from *Leinster* and *Munster*; it runs a Course of 200 Miles and upwards, and falls into the Western Ocean, being seven Miles broad at the Mouth. The other Rivers of most Note are, the *Boyne*, which *Drogheda* stands upon, the *Liffy*, which *Dublin* stands upon, both which fall into St. *George*'s Channel; the *Lee*, which *Cork* stands upon, the *Blackwater*, which *Kinsale* stands upon; and the *Sure*, which *Waterford* stands upon; these fall into the Southern Ocean, as do the *Barrow* and the *Slaney*: But the *Mourne*, the *Ban*, and *Newry-water*, in the North of *Ireland*, run generally North-East, and fall into the Northern Ocean. The Natives have much improved their inland Navigation, by cutting navigable Canals.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Ireland* is generally fruitful, but they have more Meadow and Pasture than Arable. Their Bogs make very good Meadow Land when they are drained; and they have a great deal more Land fit for Corn than is cultivated; nor is the Country yet sufficiently cleared of Wood. The Soil also is proper for Hemp and Flax; but they abound in nothing more than excellent Wool, which they are now prohibited exporting, either wrought or unwrought; only to *England* they are allowed to export their Wool and Yarn.

Manufactures

Manufactures and Traffic.] Linen, Lawn, and Cambric are their principal Manufactures at present, which they have brought to great Perfection, by Encouragement of the Gentry, who give great Rewards to the most expert Artificers, but cannot supply us with near so much as is wanted in *England*. Their other Exports consist in Beef, Hides, Tallow, Butter, Cheese, Honey, Wax, Salt, and Pipe-Staves. The *English* Merchants frequently victual their Ships in *Ireland*. There is a very good Herring Fishery on that Part of the Coast next *Scotland*, and a Cod Fishery on the South.

Persons, Habits, Genius, and Temper.] As to the Persons of the *Irish*, they are generally of a good Stature, and their Features and Complexions not amiss.

Some People are pleased to represent them as a Nation of Blunderers, but the charging a whole Nation with Want of Genius is not to be borne, especially here, *Ireland* having produced some Men of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in *Europe* can boast of.

That they are brave all the World must allow. The Natives of *Ireland* in the *French* Service have frequently signalized themselves, and turned the Scale of the War, when the *French* themselves durst not stand their Ground, of which *Cremona* in *Italy* is a memorable Instance. When Prince *Eugene* had possessed himself of that City, and taken the *French* General, *Villeroy*, Prisoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town again by the *Irish* Battalions in the *French* Service. And at *Fontency*, when the *French* were just running away, the *Irish* restored the Battle, and gave them Victory.

Britain cannot be subdued but by *British* Troops: It would surely be the Interest of *England* therefore to use both the *Scots* and *Irish* with Humanity, that they might remain at Home in the Service of their Country, and not strengthen our Enemies by compelling them to abandon their Dwellings. If we want Hands, either for our Manufactures or Defence, we shall certainly be better and more effectually served by the Natives of the *British* Islands than by Foreigners. We first make them Malecontents, by our ill Usage of them, and then punish them for being so; and can we wonder then that they should go into foreign Service?

But to return to the Genius and Temper of the *Irish*: It is admitted they do not want Courage or Genius; they oftener want Temper. They are too apt to quarrel and engage in Duels, on very slight Occasions: It is true, they frequently meet with Trials of their Patience in *England*, where the Vulgar are too apt to reflect upon their Nation; but they would discover much greater Souls by contemning the Censures of such little People, than by shewing their Resentment upon every trivial Occasion: Shall the Life of a Man be taken away for an unguarded Word, when perhaps he did not mean an Affront?

In

In their Habits, the civilized People resemble the *English*, or rather they imitate the *French* as we do; but the Habits of an *Irish* Man antiently (and of some of the poor People at present) was a Mantle and Trouzers, and of an *Irish* Woman a Mantle and Petticoat; they had Brogues on their Feet thinner than Pumps; the Men wore Caps, and the Women Handkerchiefs, on their Heads; and their Shifts were dyed in Saffron, 'tis said, to save Washing.

Notwithstanding the Plenty of the Country, the poor People live very miserably in *Ireland:* The suppressing the Woollen Manufacture left them in a starving Condition, and many Thousands of them have transported themselves to the *British* Plantations in *America*; others, and those some of their best Hands, went over to *France:* And such Quantities of their Wool have been run over thither, since their Manufacture has been suppressed, that the *French* undersel us in foreign Markets. The Woollen Manufacture is in a Manner transferred from the *British* Islands to *France*; and perhaps the most effectual Way to recover it from them, would be to suffer *Ireland* to restore the Woollen Manufacture there again, and make it the Interest of the Natives to attend their Manufactures and Husbandry at Home.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

IT is most reasonable to suppose that *Ireland* was first peopled from *Great-Britain*, which is nearer to it than any other Country. It does not appear it was ever conquered by the *Romans*; but, about the Decline of the *Roman* Empire, the Northern Nations (denominated *Scythians* by some) invaded this as well as other Southern Nations of *Europe*, and fixed themselves here: The *Scythians*, it is conjectured, gave the Name of *Scotland* to that Part of *Ireland* they possessed, and afterwards communicated the same Name to *North-Britain*, on their Arrival there; it being generally agreed, that the Northern *Irish* and Highlanders of *Scotland* are descended from the same Stock. Mr. *Camden* supposes it obtained the Name of *Ireland* from its Western Situation, *Erin* signifying West in the *Irish* Language.

Ireland was afterwards invaded and plundered by the *Saxons*, *Danes*, and *Norwegians*, but none of them made a Conquest of *Ireland*, or were able to fix themselves here, as they did in *Great-Britain* and *France*. They were first subdued by *Henry* II. King of *England*, who found it divided into several petty Kingdoms and States.

Dermot, King of *Leinster*, having committed great Outrages upon his Neighbours Territories, and, as 'tis reported, ravished one of the Wives of those petty Princes, they united their Forces against him, and compelled him to quit the Country: Whereupon he went over

over to King *Henry*, who was then in his Dutchy of *Aquitain* in *France*, and offered to assist him in the Reduction of *Ireland*, if he would send over Forces thither, and suffer him *(Dermot)* to enjoy his Kingdom of *Leinster*, as his Vassal, when it should be recovered: Which King *Henry* agreeing to, and communicating the Overture to *Richard Strongbow*, Earl of *Pembroke*, *Fitz-Steven*, and the *Fitz-Geralds*, they undertook the Conquest, and effected it *A. D.* 1172. And King *Henry* made his Son, *John*, Lord (some say King) of *Ireland*; but the Kings of *England* did not stile themselves Kings of *Ireland* till many Reigns afterwards.

In the Reign of *Henry* VII. Sir *Edward Poynings*, being Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, procured an Act of Parliament, declaring that all the Statutes then in Force in *England* should be received as Laws in *Ireland*. And in the Year 1541, at a Parliament held at *Dublin*, *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, was declared King of *Ireland*.

The *Irish*, even after this, seem to have borne the Yoke of the *English* Government with great Impatience: There were Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*, when the *Irish* were supported by Forces from *Spain*. But, in the Beginning of the Reign of King *James* I. *A. D.* 1603, the *Spaniards* were entirely expelled; and *Tyrone*, the grand Rebel, submitted, and was pardoned by King *James*, who passed an Act of Oblivion; whereupon the *Irish* came out of their Woods, Bogs, and inaccessible Retreats, and began to build them Houses, and to manure and cultivate their Lands. About this Time the Kingdom was divided into Counties, and Judges itinerant were appointed to go in Circuits: So that the People, being sensible of the Benefit and Security they enjoyed by the *English* Laws, began to send their Children to School to learn *English*, and to live peaceably in their respective Habitations. Some of the North Parts of *Ireland* through frequent Rebellions were grown desolate, whereby, and by the Dissolution of Monasteries, the Lands became vested in the Crown; this occasioned many *Scots* to settle there: And, in 1612, *Derry* County was made a *London* Colony by Charter.

About the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*, the *Irish*, observing the great Distraction in that Kingdom, entered into a Conspiracy to massacre all the *English* in *Ireland*, and actually murdered a great many Thousands; but *Dublin*, and some other Towns, receiving Advice of the intended Massacre, provided for their Defence, and escaped their Fury; and the King's Forces assembling, under the Earl of *Ormond*, prevented their being entire Masters of the Kingdom. However, King *Charles*'s Affairs being very much embarrassed at this Time, the Rebels were not entirely suppressed till after that King's Death; when *Cromwell*, being constituted Generalissimo, landed in *Ireland* with an Army of Veterans, and took a severe Revenge on the *Irish*. In *Drogheda*, the first Town that he took, he put to the Sword every one of the Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children; which struck such a

Terror

Terror into the rest of the Rebels, that he entirely subdued the whole Kingdom within the Space of a Year, and constituted his Son *Harry* Lord-Deputy of *Ireland*.

In the Reign of King *James* II. the *Irish* Catholics began to lift up their Heads again, being reinforced by *French* Troops; but, being defeated at the Battles of the *Boyne* and *Aghrim*, they were compelled to submit again; and the Estates of great Numbers of the *Irish* Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited, and given by King *William* to his *Dutch* Favourites and other Foreigners, but resumed by the Parliament of *England*, and applied to the Service of the State. And an Act was made that the *Roman* Catholics who still remained possessed of any Estates should not suffer them to descend to the eldest Son, but that they should be divided among the Sons equally, that none of them might grow too great, or make a Figure in their Country for the Future.

One of the most considerable Events in the late Reign of King *George* I. was *Wood*'s Patent, whereby the *Irish* were obliged to take the Value of 100,000*l.* in Half-pence of half the Value, against which their Parliament presented some Memorials to the King and Council in *England*; and, tho' they were not relieved immediately, *Wood* was at length restrained from sending over more than 40,000*l.* in Copper.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government resembles that of *England*: The Lord-Lieutenant, or Deputy, represents the King's Person, and they have their Houses of Lords and Commons as with us: But no Law can be proposed in the Parliament of *Ireland* till it is approved by the Privy-Council of *England*; and an Act of Parliament here will be of Force in *Ireland* if that Kingdom is named. They may appeal also from the Courts of Judicature of *Ireland* to those of *England*; which some of their Judges insisting on, were imprisoned and hardly used, but preferred for their Courage when they returned to *England*; and an Act of Parliament was made to assert the Dependancy of *Ireland* on the Crown of *England*. However their own Statutes are still binding where they are not altered by the *English* Legislature; and they raise their own Taxes for the Service of the Government as they see fit. They have not yet introduced a Land-Tax; and in general they are much easier taxed than *England* is, which makes an Estate much more valuable in *Ireland* than in *England*. Their Nobility and Gentry have no Manner of Reason to complain of Hardships, whatever their Tradesmen and Artificers may; and of late their Manufactures have met with very great Encouragement from their own Nobility and Gentry, as well as from *England*.

An *Irish* Nobleman has in some Respects greater Privileges than the *Scottish* Noblemen: They are capable of sitting in the *British* House of Commons, and of being made Peers of *Great-Britain*, which the *Scots* are not: The eldest Son of a *Scots* Peer cannot sit in the *British* House of Commons, as the eldest Son of an *Irish* Nobleman

Nobleman may: One that is chosen a Member of the *Irish* House of Commons continues so for Life unless the King dies.

Forces.] The *Irish* maintain twelve Thousand Men at their own Charge, all of them *English*, not an *Irish* Officer or Soldier amongst them.

Parliament.] There are in *Ireland* 37 Earls, 46 Viscounts, 42 Barons, and 21 Bishops, in all 146. The Representatives of the Commons are 300.

Religion.] The Religion established in *Ireland* is the same as in *England*, an Episcopal Church, but not a sixth Part of the Inhabitants are Members of this Church. The Papists are at least four to one, and the Dissenters of all Persuasions are very numerous, especially about *Londonderry*, in the North of *Ireland*. By the Articles for the Surrender of *Limerick*, the *Roman* Catholics were allowed the public Exercise of their Religion, and they have their Popish Bishops; but they, or the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have no other Revenues than the Contributions of their poor Disciples.

Archbishops.] *Armagh*, *Dublin*, *Cashill*, and *Tuam*.

Bishoprics.] *Meath*, *Kildare*, *Limerick*, *Clogher*, *Elphin*, *Killaloe*, *Cloyne*, *Clonfert*, *Kilmore*, *Down* and *Connor*, *Ossory*, *Cork* and *Ross*, *Raphoe*, *Londonderry*, *Fern* and *Laughlin*, *Waterford*, *Drummore*, and *Killala*.

University.] The only University is that of *Dublin*, which consists of *Trinity* College only, inhabited by 600 Students of all Kinds; it was founded by Queen *Elizabeth*.

Schools.] A Royal Charter was granted for the erecting Protestant Working-Schools in the Year 1733; where the Children of Popish Parents are educated, and instructed in Husbandry and Manufactures, as well as Reading and Writing, and have their Food and Cloathing. Towards the supporting of which Charity the King gave 1000*l.* and a Revenue of 1000*l.* *per Ann.* and not only the Nobility and Gentry of *Ireland*, but the Bishops and Clergy, and the Nobility and Gentry, of *England*, have contributed large Sums, some 1000*l.* some 1500*l.* a Man.

The Gentlemen of *Ireland* also have given great Encouragement of late to such as excel in any mechanic Art, especially in the Linen Manufacture, and seem to have the flourishing State of their Country much more at Heart than their Neighbours.

Number of Inhabitants.] As to the Number of People in *Ireland*, they are usually computed at one Million and a Half, *Scotland* not

not so many, and *England* to contain seven Millions of People; there are probably about ten Millions in the three Kingdoms: And 'tis computed that there are fifteen Millions in *France*, and two Millions in the *United Netherlands*.

Language.] The present Language of the *Irish* is observed to be a Mixture of the ancient *British* or *Welch*, the old *Spanish*, *Saxon*, and *Latin*. Their *Pater-noster* is as follows, *viz. Ar nathair atá ar neamh: Náomhthar hainm: Tigeadh do rioghachd. Deuntar do thoil ar an ttalâmh, mar do nithear ar neamh. Ar narán laéatheambhail tabhair dúinn a niu. Agus maith adhúinn dhfiacha, mar mhaitmidne dar dhféitheambnuibh fein. Agus na léig sinn a ceatghubadh, achd sáor inn ó olc. Oir is leachd féin an rioghachd, agus an cumhachd, agus an ghloir go siorruighe. Amen.*

Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosity relating to *Ireland* is the Absence of all venomous Animals; neither Snake, Toad, or Spider will live there. If these are carried over they die, 'tis said, as soon as they come in Sight of the Coast. They assure us also that no Spider will live in a Building which has *Irish* Oak in it, and give *Westminster-Hall* as an Instance of it, because there are never any Cobwebs found there; but it appears at last that the present Hall was built with *English* Oak.

The Giants-Causey, as it is called, is another great Curiosity in the County of *Antrim*: It runs from the Bottom of a high Hill into the Sea, measuring 600 Feet in Length at low Water, but how much further it runs into the Sea is uncertain. It is in some Places more than 200 Feet wide and 36 Feet high, in others less; and whether it be natural or artificial still remains a Doubt with them.

There have been Heads of Horns of a prodigious Size dug up in some Places, which some resemble to those of the Moose-Deer in *America*, an Animal as big as an Ox, and supposed antiently to have been bred in this Country.

They find great Bodies of Trees also buried in their Bogs, as there are frequently in the Fens in *Great-Britain*, and supposed to have lain there for Ages.

MAN

MAN ISLE, anciently *MONA*.

THE *Isle of Man* still remains to be described; the Situation whereof is in *St. George*'s Channel, between 4 and 5 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 54 and 55 Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms of *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, may be seen at the same Time.

It contains seventeen Parishes. The three Chief Towns are, 1. *Castle-Town* at the South End of the Island, near which stands *Soder*, from whence the Bishop takes his Title. 2. *Douglas* on the East Side of the Island, a good Harbour, and most frequented by Foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. *Peel* on the West Coast of the Island defended by a Castle.

Air.] The Air is esteemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of *English*, *Scotch*, and *Irish*.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Grass, and they have the same Species of Cattle as in *England*: Their Exports consist in Corn, Wool, Hides, and Tallow; but what used to add most to their Wealth, was the Importation and Exportation of Foreign Goods; the Duties of Importation and Exportation not extending to this Island, until very lately. The Earl of *Derby* was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of *Man*, and they were governed by Laws and Customs of their own.

This Island was first planted by the *Britons*; the *Scots* subdued it, and after them the *Danes* and *Normans*; but in the Reign of *Edward* I. the *English* took Possession of it, and *Edward* IV. granted it to the Earl of *Derby* and his Heirs; and the last Earl transferred it to the Crown of *England* again, and they are become subject to the *English* Laws, particularly those relating to the Customs. Episcopacy is established here, but their Bishop has no Vote or Seat in the *British* House of Peers.

SCILLY Islands are situate about 40 Miles West of the Lands-End of *England*: They are very small, and encompassed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral *Shovel*, with three Men of War more, were cast away here, on the 22d of *October*, 1707; but there are some good Harbours among these Islands.

WIGHT Island, the antient *Vecta*, a Part of *Hampshire*, lies opposite to *Portsmouth*, and is about 20 Miles long and 12 broad. The Soil equal to any Part of *England*, being prettily diversified with little Hills and Vallies, and Woods and Champain. The chief Town is *Newport*.

TURKEY.

The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY *in* EUROPE.
2. TURKEY *in* ASIA.
3. TURKEY *in* AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	M.			Miles.
Between	17 and	40	E. Lon.	Length	1000
Between	36 and	49	N. Lat.	Breadth	900

Boundaries.] Bounded by *Russia*, *Poland*, and *Sclavonia*, on the North; by *Circassia*, the Black Sea, the *Propontis*, *Hellespont*, and *Archipelago*, on the East; by the *Mediterranean*, on the South; by the same Sea, and the *Venetian* and *Austrian* Territories, on the West.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. the *Iron-Gate* Mountains; 2. *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*; 3. Mount *Athos*; 4. *Chimæra*; 5. *Parnassus* and *Helicon*; and 6. *Pelion*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Nieper*; 2. *Bog*; 3. *Neister*; 4. *Pruth*; 5. *Danube*; 6. *Save*; 7. *Alauta*; 8. *Unna*; 9. *Drino*; 10. *Morava*; and 11. *Mariza*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North Coast of the Black Sea are the Provinces of	*Crim* and *Little Tartary*, the antient *Taurica Chersonese*	*Precop*, *Bachiseria*, *Kassa*.
	Budziac Tartary —	*Oczakow*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the *Danube* are the Provinces of	*Bessarabia* ——	*Bender* *Belgorod.*
	Moldavia, olim Dacia ——	*Jazy* *Chotzin* *Falczin.*
	Walachia, another Part of the antient *Dacia* ——	*Tergowisco.*
South of the *Danube* are ——	*Bulgaria*, the East Part of the antient *Mysia* ——	*Widin* *Nicopolis* *Nissa* *Silistria* *Scopia.*
	Servia, the West Part of *Mysia* —	*Belgrade* *Semendria.*
	Bosnia, Part of the antient *Illyricum*	*Seraio.*
On the *Bosphorus* and *Hellespont* ——	*Romania, olim Thrace*	*Constantinople* *Adrianople* *Philippopoli.*
South of Mount *Rhodope*, or *Argentum*, the North Part of the antient *Greece*	*Macedonia* ——	*Strymon* *Contessa*
	Thessaly, now *Janna*	*Salonichi*
	Achaia and *Beotia*, now *Livadia* —	*Athens* *Thebes* *Lepanto.*
On the *Adriatic* Sea, or Gulf of *Venice*, the antient *Illyricum*	*Epirus* ——	*Chimæra* *Butrinto* *Alessio.*
	Albania ——	*Durazzo.*
	Dalmatia ——	*Drino* *Dulcigno* *Narenza.*
	Ragusa Republic	*Ragusa.*

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
In the *Morea*, the antient *Peleponnesus*, being the South Division of *Greece*, are	*Corinthia* ——	*Corinth.*
	Argos ——	*Argos* *Napoli de Romania.*
	Sparta ——	*Lacedemon*, now *Misitra*, on the River *Eurotas*.
	Olympia, where the Games were held	*Olympia*, or *Longimica*, on the River *Alpheus*.
	Arcadia ——	*Modon* *Coron.*
	Elis ——	*Patras* *Elis*, or *Belvidere*, on the River *Peneus*.

Turkish *ISLANDS in the* Archipelago *and* Levant *Sea, between* Europe *and* Asia.

1. *Tasso*; 2. *Samandrachi*; 3. *Imbros*; 4. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*; 5. *Tenedos*; 6. *Scirio*; 7. *Mitylene*; 8. *Negropont*, or *Egrypus*; 9. *Scio*; 10. *Andros*; 11. *Tine*; 12. *Zia*; 13. *Thermia*; 14. *Coluri*; 15. *Engia*; 16. *Delos*; 17. *Nicaria*; 18. *Samos*; 19. *Patmos*; 20. *Paros*; 21. *Naxia*; 22. *Milo*; 23. *Nia*; 24. *Morgo*; 25. *Coos*; 26. *Stamapalia*; 27. *Namphio*; 28. *Santorini*; 29. *Cerigo*; 30. *Scarpanto*; 31. *Rhodes*; 32. *Candy*; and 33. *Cyprus*.

The present State, Soil, Produce, *&c.* of *Turkey* in *Europe*, is the same as *Turkey* in *Asia*.

TURKISH

TURKISH or *GRECIAN ISLANDS.*

OF the *Turkish* or *Grecian* Islands, already enumerated, which lie in the *Archipelago*, or *Egean* and *Levant* Seas, some of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly,

1. *Negropont*, the ancient *Eubœa*; this stretches from the South-east to the North-west along the Eastern Coast of *Achaia* or *Livadia*, from which it is separated by a narrow Channel, called the *Euripus*. The Island is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the widest Part. *Negropont* or *Egripos*, the chief Town of the Island, is situate 34 Miles North of *Setines* or *Athens*, in 38 Degrees 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of *Greece*, where *Aulis* stood, by a Bridge. Here usually lies a Fleet of *Turkish* Gallies, and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral of the *Turkish* Fleet, is Viceroy of this Island and the adjacent Continent of *Greece*. The Island abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is most taken Notice off here, is the uncommon Tides in the *Euripus*, or Sea between the Island and the Continent; these are sometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three last Days of the Old Moon to the eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. *Lemnos*, or *Stalimene*, is situate in the North Part of the *Egean* Sea or *Archipelago*, of a square Form twenty-five Miles in Length of each Side, about seventy Miles South of Mount *Athos*, on the Continent of *Greece*. It produces Plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal Riches arise from a Mineral Earth, called *Terra Lemnia* and *Terra Sigillata*, from a Seal the *Turks* put upon every Parcel that is sold to Foreigners; it is said to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling Poisons, stopping Fluxes, *&c.* Into this Island the Poets feign that *Vulcan* fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradise by *Juno*, for a deformed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called *Lemnius*, and worshiped as a decrepid Deity.

3. *Tenedos*, a little Island in *Natolia*, opposite to *Troy*, behind which it is said the *Grecian* Fleet retired, while the *Trojans* broke down their Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horse.

4. *Skyros* or *Scirio* Island lies about seven Leagues North-east of *Negropont*, so named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about sixty Miles in Circumference; the Temple of *Pallas* stood

here, who was Patroness and Protector of it, and Travellers relate that there are still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. *Lesbos* or *Mytilene* situate a little West of *Elea*, on the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, being about fifty Miles long and twenty broad; the chief Town *Castro*, antiently *Mytilene*. Of this Island *Theophrastus* and *Phanios*, Disciples of *Aristotle*, were Natives; as was the famous *Arion*, said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Music. *Epicurus* also read Lectures here, and some say *Aristotle*; *Pittacus*, one of the seven wise Men, and *Sapho* the Poetess, also were Natives of this Island; but, notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men resided here, the Natives were a very profligate Race it seems, *to live like a Lesbian* was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. *Scio* or *Chios*, called by the *Turks Saki Sadici*, lies near the West Coast of *Ionia* in the lesser *Asia*, about 80 Miles West of *Smyrna*, and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they fetch from *Candia* or the Continent of *Asia*. They have Wine in great Plenty; *Oenepion*, the Son of *Bacchus*, first taught the *Chiots* the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here; *Virgil* and *Horace* mention it as the best Wine in *Greece*. The Vineyards in most Esteem are those of *Mesta*, from whence the Antients had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Stuffs; their most profitable Plant is the Mastick or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum called Mastick issues, the Profit whereof the Government in a Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents, at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Latins*, and *Greeks*; the *Turks* about ten thousand, the *Latins* three thousand, and the *Greeks* an hundred thousand; their Women are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the World, and are allowed all manner of Liberties; even their Nuns it is said will be kind to Strangers. The *Greeks* are suffered to profess their own Religion publicly, and to be governed by their own Laws, but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed upon them; the first Rank pay ten Crowns a Head, *per Ann.* the next three Crowns, and the meanest People two Crowns and a half, *per Ann.* In this Island were born *Ion* the Tragic Poet, *Theopompus* the Historian, *Theocritus* the Sophist; and the *Chiots* pretend that *Homer* was born here, and shew us a Place which they call *Homer*'s School at the Foot of Mount *Epos*.

7. *Samos* Isle is situate near the Coast of the lesser *Asia*, almost opposite to *Ephesus*, scarce seven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the middle of the Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit-Trees and other Plants; *Juno* and *Samia*, the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this

this Island, as well as *Pythagoras* and *Polycrates*. The present Inhabitants are chiefly *Greek Christians*, and said to live in great Freedom, being better used by the *Turks*, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produces Wine, Oil, Pomegranates, and Silk, and their Muscadine Wine is much admired; they have also fine Wool here, which the *French* purchase of them.

Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the antient City of *Samos*, and of *Juno*'s Temple, Patroness of the Island. *Tournefort* says there is nothing in the *Levant* to compare to them; abundance of Marble Pillars, which once supported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the *Turks*.

8. *Patmos* Isle lies South of *Samos*, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the barrenest Islands in the *Archipelago*, full of Rocks and stony Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Island, which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of *Scala* is one of the most commodious Ports in the *Mediterranean*; the Convent of St. *John* is situate three Miles South of *Scala*; the Building called the Hermitage of the Apoclypse, depending on the Convent, has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long and five broad; on the right of it is St. *John*'s Grotto, the Entrance whereof is seven Feet high, with a square Pillar in the middle; in the Roof they shew a Crack in the Rock, through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghost dictated the *Revelations* which St. *John* wrote in his Banishment, which happened in the Reign of *Domitian*, *A. D.* 95.

The Islands of *Cyclades*, being Part of those in the *Archipelago*, are so called from their lying in a Circle about *Delos*, and are about fifty in Number.

9. *Delos*, the Center of the *Cyclades*, is situate in 25 Degrees 50 Minutes East Longitude, and in 37 Degrees 26 Minutes North Latitude, South of the Islands of *Mycone* and *Tyne*, and almost in the Midway between *Asia* and *Europe*. It is the least of all the Islands, not being six Miles in Circumference, but was most resorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of *Apollo*'s and *Diana*'s Nativity, to whom most magnificent Temples were erected, Public Festivals instituted, Priests, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Expence of all the *Grecian* Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Islands in the *Archipelago*; but this Island is now destitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. *Paros* Isle is situate between the Islands of *Naxia* and *Melos*, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the least of the *Cyclades*, but remarkable for its fine white Marble and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for those inimitable Statuaries, *Phidias* and *Praxitteles*, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues

they wrought, some of which became the Objects of Divine Worship. This Island was dedicated to *Bacchus*, on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Island is *Parechia*, built on the Ruins of the antient *Paros*; in the Walls whereof are fine Marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedestals, and other exquisite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of antient *Paros*.

11. *Cerigo* or *Cytheræa* is situate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South-east of the Continent of the *Morea*. It is a mountainous rocky Island, about fifty Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of *Venus* and *Helen*, the last said to be the Occasion of the Siege of *Troy*.

12. *Santorin* is one of the Southermost Islands in the *Archipelago*, 25 Deg. 35 Min. E. Lon. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a kind of a Pumice-Stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raised out of the Sea by a Vulcano, as were two or three other small Islands near it. *Santorin* first appeared in the Year 1707; the Vulcano, which formed this Island, was preceded, in the adjacent Islands, by violent Convulsions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which arose out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noise under Ground like that of Thunder or the Firing of great Guns.

13. *Rhodes* Island is situate in 28 Deg. E. Lon. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about twenty Miles S. W. of the Continent of the Lesser *Asia*, being about fifty Miles long and twenty-five broad. This Island abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Provision but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of *Rhodes*, which is fifty Fathom wide, stood the Colossus of Brass, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, so that Ships passed between its Legs; the Face of the Colossus represented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was seventy Cubits (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-house for the Direction of Mariners. The *Rhodians* were once the most considerable Naval Power in the *Mediterranean*, and instituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the *Rhodian* Laws, by which Maritime Causes were decided in all the Provinces of the *Roman* Empire. The Knights of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, being obliged to retire from *Palestine*, invaded this Island and took it from the *Turks*, about the Year 1308, and defended it against all the Power of that Empire, till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a superior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the

the Island of *Malta* on the Knights, of which they still remain in Possession.

14. *Candia* Island, the antient *Crete*, called also *Hecatompolis*, from its hundred Cities, is situate between 23 and 27 Degrees of East Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long and sixty broad, almost equally distant from *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*; there are no considerable Rivers in the Island, *Lethe* is one of the largest Streams; Mount *Ida* covers the middle of the Island, and is for the most Part a barren Rock, scarce any Tree or Herbage upon it, but the Vallies are full of Vineyards, Oliveyards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits and fine Corn-fields; their Wines both White and Red are exquisitely good. *Jupiter* was King of this Island, and in my Author's Opinion never tasted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of *Candia* or *Mutium*, the Capital, is situate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Island, and was once a good Harbour, but choaked up at present. The Siege of this City by the *Turks* continued twice as long as that of *Troy*. The *Turks* invested it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garrison held out till the latter End *September* 1669, and surrendered at last upon honourable Terms, after they had been stormed fifty-six Times. The *Venetians* lost upwards of eighty thousand Men, and the *Turks* above an hundred and eighty thousand during the Siege.

15. *Cyprus* Island is situate in the *Levant* Sea, between 33 and 36 Degrees of East Lon. and 33 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. opposite to the Coast of *Syria* and *Palestine*, from which it is not above thirty Miles distant. It is supposed to have obtained the Name of *Cyprus* from the great Number of Cypress Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and seventy broad: The Air is hot and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Wool, Salt, and some Silk; their best Wine grows at the Foot of Mount *Olympus*; their Traffic is very considerable, Consuls, from every *European* Nation almost, residing here. While *Cyprus* was in the Hands of the *Christians*, it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thousand Villages; but it is so thinly inhabited at present, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The present Inhabitants are *Turks*, *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Armenians*, and some few *Latin Christians*, but the *Greeks* are much the most numerous.

The Island was antiently dedicated to *Venus*, from thence called *Venus Cypria* and *Dea Cypri*, and the Natives are represented a lewd lascivious People, suitable to the Deity they adored. The Women prostituted themselves to Foreigners, esteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is *Nicosia*, the Seat of the *Turkish* Viceroy, and formerly the Residence of its Kings; the chief Mountain bears the Name of *Olympus*, of which Name there are several more in *Turkey*; here

here are no Springs or Rivers, but ſuch as are produced by the annual Rains. This Iſland has been under the Dominion of the *Egyptians*, *Phenicians*, *Perſians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, *Saracens*, *Venetians*, and *Turks*. *Richard* I. King of *England*, meeting with an unhoſpitable Reception here, ſubdued the Iſland, and transferred his Right to it to *Guy Luſignan*, titular King of *Jeruſalem*, whoſe Deſcendants transferred it to the State of *Venice*, from whom the *Turks* took it *Anno* 1570, and have remained in Poſſeſſion of it ever ſince.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of *Turkey* are *Zingerlees*, worth Two *Dollars* Two Thirds, and *Tomilees* worth Two *Dollars* and a half.

The *Aſper*, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Half-penny: A *Parar* is Three *Aſpers*, forty *Parars* make a *Dollar*; a *Zelote* is Two Thirds of a *Dollar*.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

Curioſities.] Among the Curioſities of *Turkey*, the Temple of *Minerva* at *Athens* (now a *Turkiſh* Moſque) almoſt entire, may be eſteemed one of the moſt remarkable; Sir *George Wheeler*, who viewed it, ſays it is without Compariſon the fineſt Temple in the World.

Conſtantinople itſelf is one of the greateſt Curioſities in the World; the fineſt Port in *Europe*, and called by Way of Eminence *The Porte*; it has alſo a moſt charming Situation in Point of Proſpect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are ſcarce to be paralleled: That Part of it which is called the City is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at leaſt of equal Dimenſions, the whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the *Propontis* or Sea of *Marmora*, and the Harbour; and below the Palace upon the Declivity of the Hill are the Gardens, lying on the Water in the Place where it is ſuppoſed *Old Byzantium* ſtood, from whence there is a View of the delightful Coaſt of the Leſſer *Aſia*, and the Seraglio of *Scutari*, from which they are not a Mile diſtant.

The Moſque of St. *Sophia*, once a *Chriſtian* Church, is ſaid in many Reſpects to excel that of St. *Peter*'s in *Rome*.

The Ruins of *Palmyra* or *Tadmor* in *Syria*, the City of *Palm-Trees*, about one hundred and fifty Miles South Eaſt of *Aleppo*, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curioſities in and about *Jeruſalem*, there are too many to be all enumerated; the preſent City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its antient Splendor, nor does it ſtand upon the ſame Ground it did formerly; Mount *Sion*, where *Solomon*'s Temple ſtood, is now almoſt out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount *Calvary* where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The

The Church of the *Sepulchre*, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is said to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its Roof, consecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being reputed to have some particular Actions done in them, relating to the Death and Resurrection of Christ: As *first*, The Place where he was derided by the Soldiers; 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided his Garments; 3. The Place where he was shut up, whilst they digged the Hole to set the Foot of the Cross in, and prepared every Thing for his Crucifixion; 4. Where he was nailed to the Cross; 5. Where the Cross was erected; 6. Where the Soldier stood who pierced his Side; 7. Where his Body was anointed in order to his Burial; 8. Where his Body was deposited in the Sepulchre; 9. Where the Angels appeared to the Women after his Resurrection; 10. The Place where Christ appeared to *Mary Magdalene*, &c. all which Places are adorned with so many several Altars, erected in little Chapels about this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in some little Buildings on the Outside adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Reception of the Monks and Pilgrims, and in some of these almost every *Christian* Nation formerly maintained a small Society of Monks; as the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Syrians*, *Armenians*, *Georgians*, *Nestorians*, *Copties*, &c. but these have all, except four, forsaken their Apartments, not being able to bear the excessive Rents and Extortions, the *Turks* were pleased to impose upon them.

In *Diarbec*, the antient *Mesopotamia*, now a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, situate between the Rivers *Euphrates* and *Tigris*, is supposed to have been the Seat of Paradise; and in the same Province on the Banks of the *Euphrates*, was the Tower of *Babel* built, and afterwards the City of *Babylon*, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the exact Place where it stood known, but supposed to be converted into a Lake by the Overflowing of the River *Euphrates*. *Nineveh* also, the Capital of the *Assyrian* Empire, was situated on the Banks of the *Tygris*, in the Province of *Curdistan*, of which they still shew some Ruins, opposite to the City of *Mousul*. *Chaldæa*, now *Eyreca Arabica*, was the Place of *Abraham*'s Nativity; but where the City of *Ur* was, which is mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Residence, is not known.

Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are *Vert*, a *Crescent Argent*, crested with a *Turbant*, charged with *Three Black Plumes of Herons Quills*, with this Motto, *Donec totum impleat orbem.*

ASIA.

A S I A.

THE Continent of *Asia* is situate between 25 and 148 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; being 4800 Miles long and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by the *Indian* Ocean on the South, and on the West by the *Red Sea*, the *Levant*, *Archipelago*, *Hellespont*, *Propontis*, *Bosphorus*, the *Black Sea*, the *Palus Mæotis*, the River *Don*, and a Line drawn from that River to the River *Tobol*, and from thence to the River *Oby*, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Divisions of *Asia*, beginning on the West, are these that follow, *viz.*

Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
1. *TURKEY* in *ASIA* —	*Bursa*, *Smyrna*, *Aleppo*, *Jerusalem*, and *Damascus*.
2. *ARABIA* ——	*Mecca*, *Medina*, and *Mocho*.
3. *PERSIA*, including Part of *Circassia*, *Mengrelia*, and *Usec Tartary*	*Ispahan*, *Schiras*, *Gombron*, and *Bahara*.
4. *INDIA* within the *Ganges* ——	*Delli*, *Agra*, and *Lahor*.
5. *INDIA* beyond the *Ganges*, comprehending *Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China* ——	*Acham*, *Ava*, *Arracan*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, *Malacca*, *Laos*, *Cambodia*, *Chiampa*, *Cachao* or *Keccio*, and *Tourenfaiso*.
6. *CHINA* ——	*Peking*, *Nanking*, and *Canton*.
7. *CHINESIAN TARTARY* —	*Chinyan*.
8. *THIBET* and *MONGUL TARTARY* —	*Thibet*.

Kingdoms

8 De-
and 72
l 4300
e Paci-
and on
t, Pro-
er Don,
nd from

West,

ns.

Aleppo, Je-
Damascus.

, and

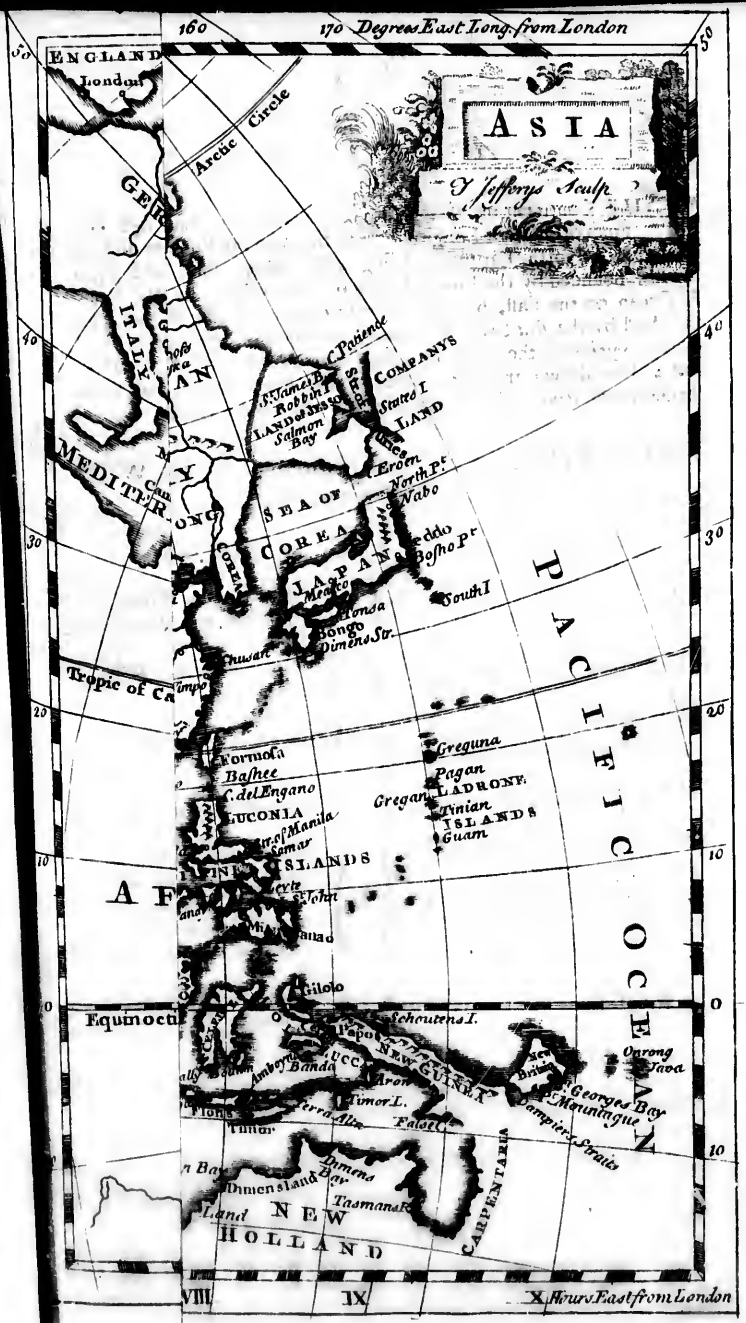
, Gombron,

nd Labor.

Arracan,
Malacca,
odia, Chi-
o or Keccio,
aifo.

ing, and

Kingdoms




ASIA
T. Jefferys Sculp
Degrees East Long. from London
X Hours East from London
FROZEN OCEAN
Arctic Circle
Tropic of Cancer
Equinoctial Line
ENGLAND
London
SWEDEN
BALTIC SEA
LAPLAND
FINLAND
NOVA ZEMBLA
Holy Cape
PARTS UNKNOWN
Kamtschatka
SAMOIEDA
Archangel
GERMANY
EUROPE
POLAND
Warsaw
Dantzick
Riga
MOSCOVY
Moscow
Kasan
Voronets
RUSSIAN EMPIRE
GREAT
SIBERIA
Tobol
Tobolsk
Tara
Tomskoi
Jakutskoi
Ilimskoi
Baikal Lake
Nertzinkoi
Albazin
Selenginskoi
Bratski
Leny
Lamas
CHINESE
TARTARY
KALMUCKS
Sandy Desart
Salt Lake
Samarcand
USBECS
Bochara
Kisan L.
Kalogol L.
HUNGARY
ITALY
Vienna
Belgrade
Constantinople
TURKEY
BLACK SEA
Caspian Sea
Tauris
Smyrna
Candia
Cyprus
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Damascus
Aleppo
Babylon
Bagdad
Ardebil
Ispahan
PERSIA
Bassora
Schiras
Gombroon
Ormus
Medina
Mecca
ARABIA
Jamama
Mocha
Babelmandel
Zocotra
Curia
RED SEA
EGYPT
Suez
AFRICA
MOGULS EMPIRE
Lahor
Agra
Delly
Surat
Bengal
Cambaya
Diu
Bombay
Goa
INDIA
MALABAR
COROMANDEL
Fort S. George
Pondicherry
S. Davids
C. Comorin
Colombo
C. Galle
CEYLON
MALDIVES
BAY OF BENGAL
Ganges R.
Mt. Lenhof
THIBET
Putala
Lassa
Ava
Pegu
Siam
Cochinchina
Bay of Siam
Straits of Malacca
MALACCA
SUMATRA
Marlbro
SUNDA ISLANDS
Sunda Str.
Batavia
JAVA
Bally
Lombok
Timor
Timor L.
Banjar
BORNEO
Borneo
Gilolo
Banda
Ceram
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Manila
LUCONIA
Mindanao
Samar
Formosa
Bashee
C. del Engano
CHINA
Peking
Chincheu
Nanking
Ningpo
Kiam
Amoy
Canton
Macao
Hainan
Chusan
LAOTONG
COREA
SEA OF COREA
JAPAN
Meaco
Jedo
Bongo
Dimens Str.
Bosho Pt.
South I.
North Pt.
Nabo
Eroen
Staten I.
COMPANYS LAND
C. Patience
S. James I.
Salmon Bay
Kotoska
Samagnosk
Gregeuna
Pagan
LADRONE ISLANDS
Tinian
Guam
Gregan
PACIFIC OCEAN
EASTERN OR INDIAN OCEAN
MADAGASCAR
Schoutens I.
NEW GUINEA
New Britain
S. Georges Bay
C. Mountague
Dampiers Straits
Onrong Java
CARPENTARIA
NEW HOLLAND
Deep Bay
Dimens Land
Dimens Bay
Tasmans R.
De Witts Land
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
110
120
130
140
150
160
170

9. *SIB*
compre
ing

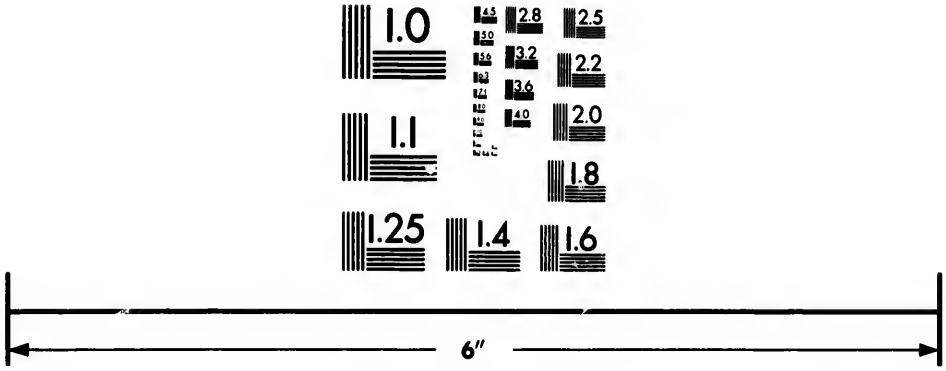
10. T
alre
tal I
mosa
ram,
Flor
the

	Kingdoms and States.	Chief Towns.
9. *SIBERIA* comprehending	All the North of *Asiatic Tartary*, and *Astracan*	*Tobolski.* *Astracan.*
	Calmuc Tartary, The *Samoieds*, The *Ostiacks*, and *Bratski Tartars*	No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Tents, and are perpetually rambling from Place to Place.

10. The *Asiatic* Islands, which consist of Part of the *Turkish* Islands already enumerated in the *Archipelago* and *Levant*; and the *Oriental* Islands in the *Indian* Ocean, of which those of *Japan*, *Formosa*, *Anyan*; the *Philippines*, *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, *Molucco's*, *Banda*, *Borneo*, *Java*, *Sumatra*, *Ceylon*, *Bally*, *Flores*, *Timor*; the *Nicobar*, *Andoman*, and *Maldiva* Islands are the most remarkable.

TURKEY

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


1.0
1.1
2.8
3.2
2.5
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8

TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	27 and 45	E. Lon.	Length 1000
Between	28 and 45	N. Lat.	Breadth 800

BOUNDED by the *Black Sea* and *Circassia* on the North; by *Persia* on the East; by *Arabia* and the *Levant* Sea on the South; and by the *Archipelago*, the *Hellespont*, and *Propontis*, which separate it from *Europe*, on the West.

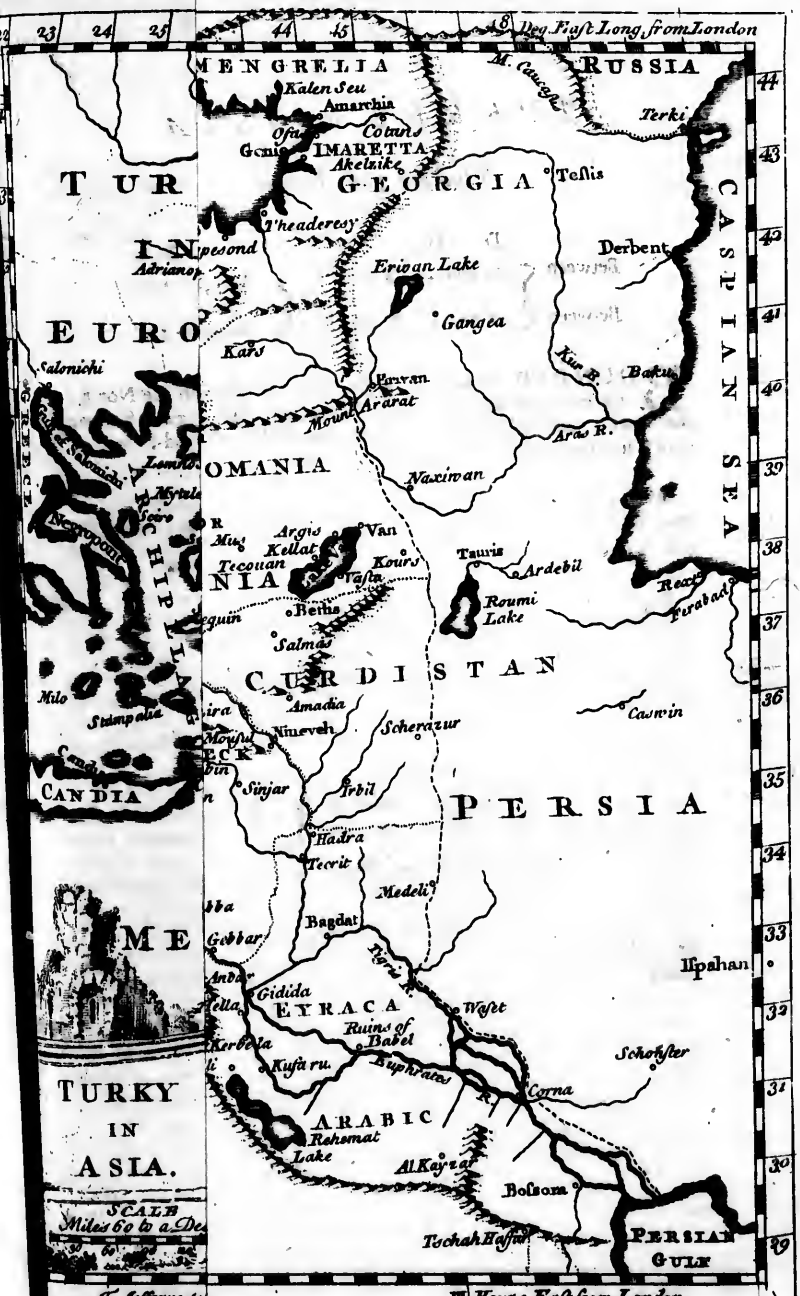
Mountains.] The Mountains are, 1. *Olympus*; 2. *Taurus* and *Anti-Taurus*; 3. *Caucasus* and *Arrarat*; 4. *Lebanon*; 5. *Hermon*, and 6. *Ida*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Euphrates*; 2. *Tigris*; 3. *Orontes*; 4. *Meander*; 5. *Sarabat*; 6. *Kara*, and 7. *Jordan*.

Lakes and Seas.] The Lakes *Van*, the Sea of *Galilee*, and the *Dead Sea*.

Divisions.	Subivisions.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Provinces, are	1. *Eyraca Arabic* or *Chaldæa*	*Bossora* and *Bagdat*.
	2. *Diarbec* or *Mesopotamia*	*Diarbec*, *Orfa*, and *Mousul*.
	3. *Curdistan* or *Assyria*	*Nineveh* and *Betlis*.
	4. *Turcomania* or *Armenia*	*Erzerum* and *Van*.
	5. *Georgia*, including *Mengrelia* and *Imaretta*, and Part of *Circassia*	*Amarchia* and *Gonie*.

Divisions,


Deg. East Long. from London
MENGRELIA
Kalen Seu
Amarchia
Cotatis
IMARETTA
Akelzike
GEORGIA
RUSSIA
M. Caucas
Terki
Teflis
Derbent
CASPIAN SEA
Theaderesy
Erivan Lake
Gangea
Kars
Kur R.
Baku
Erivan
Mount Ararat
Aras R.
Naxivan
Salonichi
Argis
Van
Kellat
Tecouan
Kours
Tauris
Ardebil
Vasta
Reiths
Roumi Lake
Ferabad
Salmas
CURDISTAN
Amadia
Casvin
Scherazur
Nineveh
Sinjar
Irbil
PERSIA
Milo
Stampalia
CANDIA
Hadra
Tecrit
Medeli
Bagdat
Gebbar
Tigris R.
Ispahan
Gidida
EYRACA
Wasit
Ruins of Babel
Kerbela
Kufa ru.
Euphrates R.
Schoster
Corna
TURKY IN ASIA.
ARABIC
Rehomat Lake
Al Kayra
Bossora
Tschah Hassan
PERSIAN GULF
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Deg.
III Hours East from London
T. Jefferys


Deg. East Long. from London
BLACK SEA
TURKY IN EUROPE
Mouths of the Danube
Varna
Adrianople
CONSTANTINOPLE
Bosphorus of Thrace
Ada Bolli
Nicomedia
Nice
M. Olympus
Brusa
Chiomlue
Ammuryo
Angoro
Busaranda Lake
Tochel
Tyma R.
Tiagna
Laodicea ru.
Donola Lake
Charlasa
Cogni
Aphiom
Salonichi
Lemnos
Mytilene
Scio
Adramitti
Pergamos
Smyrna
Sardis
Philadelphia ru.
Ephesus
Meander R.
Melasso
Halicarnassus
Macaria
Burua
Collosse
Pergia
Satalia
Patara
Candelor
Antiochetta
Tauros
Tergoo
Adena
Alexandretta
Scandeero
Alepo
Salt Lake
Rhodes
Knidus
Stampalia
Milo
CANDIA
C. Sidera
C. S. Pisano
Nicosia
Famagusta
CYPRUS
Salina
C. de la Gate
Tripoli
Sidon
Tyre
Acre
M. Carmel
Casaria
Joppa
Jerusalem
Dead Sea
Sea of Galilee
Damascus
Palmyra
Tortosa
Hamo
Balbec
Marra
Taiba
Salemina
Sukana
Racca ru.
Kerkisia
Rabba
Anna
Gabbar
Anba
Hella
Kerbela
Meschat Ali
Kufa ru.
Gidida
Ruins of Babel
Euphrates R.
Bagdat
Tigris R.
Wasit
Medeli
Tekrit
Hadra
Sinjar
Ar Rhan
Nisibin
Rabain
Mardin
Harran
Mosul
Niniveh
Telgaren
Orfa
Diarbec
Samosath
Malimaia
Marat
Leiad
Mardin
Majafarquin
Berba
Salmas
Van
Kouro
Tajia
Argis
Kellat
Tecouan
Argies
Mus
Tarputh
Erzerum
Erzerum
Kayoaria
Suwas
Kara
Tocat
Sahabha
Amasia
Amasera
Jerivi
Osteman
Taffia
Sinope
Simiso
Trapezond
Kurgishit
Kasalmack R.
Kars
Erivan
Ararat
Mount
Araxes R.
Naxiwan
Tauris
Ardebil
Roumi Lake
Rezt
Tiraba
Caswin
Scherazur
Ispahan
Schoister
Corna
Bossora
Tschah Hassan
PERSIAN GULF
Derbent
Baku
Gangea
Erioun Lake
Tessis
Theaderesy
Gomi
IMARETTA
Akeltike
Amarhia
Kalen Seu
Batum
MENGRELIA
GEORGIA
RUSSIA
M. Caucasus
Terki
CASPIAN SEA
TURCOMANIA
ARMENIA
CURDISTAN
PERSIA
MIARBECK
SYRIA
HOLY LAND
ARABIA
ARABIA DESERTA
ARABIC
EYRACA
Al Kayzar
Rehemat Lake
Al Castle
Maan C.
Riche
Cairo
EGYPT
AFRICA
ARABIA PETRÆA
Rosetta
Alexandria
Damiata
Gaza
Cathir
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
TURKY IN ASIA.
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree.
F. Jefferys sculp.
Hours East from London

I

Natoli
Lef
the

East of
Sea

Air.]
tempera
little of
Frosts n
ful; the
Years; a
the Peop
amongst
but go i
Doctrine
to endea

Person
personab
their Wo
with in t
crooked
Beauty a
there.
they cov
never put
People to
Drawers
instead o
House;
Wrists or
per Garm
The V
they have
their He

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Natolia, or the Lesser *Asia*, on the West	1. *Natolia* proper	*Bursa*, *Nice*, *Smyrna*, and *Ephesus*.
	2. *Amasia*	*Amasia*, *Trapezond*, and *Sinope*.
	3. *Aladulia*	*Ajazzo* and *Marat*.
	4. *Caramania*	*Satalia* and *Terasso*.
East of the *Levant* Sea	*Syria* and *Palestine*	*Aleppo*, *Antioch*, *Damascus*, *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Tripoli*, *Scanderoon*, and *Jerusalem*.

Air.] *Turkey*, situate in the Middle of our Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic; they are not often incommoded by Frosts nor scorched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years; as to other Distempers, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But, let what Distemper soever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in *Turkey*, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid their Fate.

Persons and Habits.] It is observed, that the *Turks* are generally personable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women; they collect the greatest Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries, to breed by; no Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the sake of a Fortune, as with us; Beauty and good Sense are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men shave their Heads, but wear their Beards long; they cover their Heads with a Turbant of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they sleep: They suffer no *Christian* or other People to wear white Turbants but themselves; their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers instead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or House; they wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wrists or Neck, and over them a Vest tied with a Sash; their upper Garment being a loose Gown something shorter than the Vest.

The Women's Dress pretty much resembles that of the Men, only they have a stiffened Cap with Horns, something like a Mitre on their Heads, instead of a Turbant, and wear their Hair down: When

When they go Abroad, they are so wrapped up that their Faces cannot be seen.

Genius and Temper.] The *Turks* seem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences; they live under the Influence of the same Heaven, and possess the same Countries the antient *Grecians* did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit. A slothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they saunter away their Time, either among their Women in the *Haram*, or in Smoaking and taking Opium; and, though they herd together, you will observe as little Conversation among them, as amongst so many Horses in a Stable. They seldom travel, or use any Exercise or Rural Sports; and have no Curiosity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country; if a Minister of State is turned out or strangled, they say no more on the Occasion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Bassa, never enquiring into the Reason of the Disgrace of the former Minister; and as to Friendship, Wit, and agreeable Conversation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Soil and Produce.] *Turkey* is most advantageously situated in the Middle of our Continent, in the most fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the *Turks* are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures; these are chiefly managed by their *Christian* Subjects.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap, and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram, Yarn, Dying Stuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Traffic.] No Country is better situated for Traffic than this, having the Navigation of the *Black Sea*, the *Levant*, and the *Red Sea*, and consequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandizes of the East, and distributing them all over *Europe*, than any Maritime Power; but they never attempt distant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships; both their Imports and Exports are made in Foreign Bottoms.

The Lesser *Asia*, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as *Syria* and *Palestine*, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns and the most elegant Buildings, are now so many Desarts in Comparison of what they were anciently. The *Turks* never mind either Traffic, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; *Tyre*, *Sidon*, and *Alexandria*, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Possession, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day: And well it is for the *Christians*, that the *Turks* are such an indolent

indolent Generation, for their Situation and vast Extent of Empire, would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Of the Grand Signior, and the rest of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

THE Grand Signior is stiled by his Subjects the Shadow of God, a God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all Earthly Crowns, &c. He is generally esteemed something more than Human, and not bound by any Laws whatsoever, except that of maintaining the *Mahometan* Faith.

Those who are in any Office or Post under the Grand Signior, or receive his Pay, are stiled his Slaves, which is the most honourable Title a Subject can bear; the Term Slave, in *Turkey*, signifying one who is entirely resigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleasure, and ready to execute whatever he commands.

The Youth who are educated in the Seraglio, and designed for Employment in the Governments or Army, are all the Children of *Christian* Parents, either taken in War, purchased, or Presents from the Viceroys and Governors of distant Provinces; the most beautiful, well-made, sprightly Children that can be met with, and are always reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are admitted into the Seraglio's of *Pera*, *Constantinople*, or *Adrianople*, which are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fitted for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are first taught Silence and an humble modest Behaviour, then instructed in the *Mahometan* Religion, and to speak and write the *Turkish* Language, and afterwards the *Persian* and *Arabic*: When they are fit for manly Exercises, they are taught the Use of Arms, and such other Arts and Sciences, as may render them serviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are seldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought sufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is composed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born deaf and consequently dumb, are about forty in Number; these are taught to discourse by Signs, and maintain a Conversation without the Use of Words; with these and the Dwarfs, who are also Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himself; and, if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be set upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extensive Commands; one, named the *Kislar Aga*, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendant

intendant of the Women; another, called the *Capi Agasi* or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women.] The Ladies of the *Haram* are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Presents of Governors, purchased, or Captives taken in War, most of them the Children of *Christian* Parents; who, on their Admission, are committed to the Charge of some old Lady, and taught Music, Dancing, and other Accomplishments, and furnished with the richest Cloaths and Ornaments: These frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Conversation.

These Ladies are scarce ever suffered to go Abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are inclosed with Lattices; and when they go by Land, they are put into close Chariots, and Signals made at certain Distances, to give Notice that none approach the Road through which they march.

Besides these Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whose Business it is to wait on them.

The Officers of State, usually consist of some of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the Grand Vizier or Prime Minister.

The Janizaries, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their Aga, or Commander, is the most considerable Military Officer.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Turks* are of a *Scythian* or *Tartarian* Original; they were very little known till the Eigthth Century, when they came down upon *Georgia* and plundered that Country; in the Year 844, they penetrated as far as *Armenia Major*, where they fixed themselves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of *Turcomania*. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of *Persia*, being reduced very low by the *Saracen* Caliph of *Babylon*, made an Alliance with the *Turks*; who sent three thousand Men to his Assistance, under the Command of *Tangrolipix*, by which Re-inforcement the Sultan obtained a signal Victory; but, *Tangrolipix* not being rewarded as he expected, there arose such a Misunderstanding between these new Allies, that it occasioned a War, wherein *Tangrolipix* defeated *Mahomet*, the *Persian* Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of *Persia*: But the *Turks*, who were *Pagans* at their Coming into *Persia*, had conversed so long with the *Saracens*, as to incline to the Religion they professed. And *Tangrolipix*, on his Accession to the *Persian* Throne, professed himself a *Mahometan*, without which Compliance, possibly it might have been difficult to have established his Empire. *Tangrolipix* afterwards marched against the Caliph of *Babylon*, whom he defeated; but, attempting

tempting the Conquest of *Arabia*, he did not meet with the like Success, whereupon he turned his Arms towards *Natolia*, or the Lesser *Asia*, and made a considerable Progress in the Conquest of it. The *Turks* remained Sovereigns of *Persia*, till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of *Tartars* or *Scythians* broke into *Persia*, and reduced the *Turks* to a very low Ebb. But *Ottoman* restored the *Turkish* Nation to their former Grandeur, making himself Master of *Nice* and *Prusa*, and the best Part of *Asia Minor*; from him therefore it is, that the Empire obtained the Name of *Ottoman*; and the present Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. *Orchanes* first passed the *Hellespont*, and reduced *Gallipoli* and other Places in *Europe*. *Amurath* reduced *Adrianople*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*.

Bajazet conquered *Thrace*, *Macedon*, and *Achaia*; but was taken Prisoner by *Tamerlane*, and beat out his Brains against the Iron Cage he was kept in. *Solyman*, eldest Son of *Bajazet*, succeeded to the *European* Provinces.

Mahomet the youngest Son of *Bajazet*, possessed the *Asian* Provinces in 1450; and, having subdued *Solyman*, succeeded to the whole: He conquered *Dacia* and Part of *Sclavonia*.

Amurath II. in 1574, subdued the rest of *Achaia*, *Thessaly*, and *Epirus*, and invaded *Hungary*.

Mahomet II. surnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of *Constantinople* and *Trapezond*, with 200 Cities more, and was first stiled Emperor of the *Turks*. *Constantinople* was taken *A. D.* 1453, and *Trapezond* in 1460.

Bajazet II. *A. D.* 1481, subdued *Caramania*, reduced the *Morea* and *Dalmatia*, then possessed by the *Venetians*, and Part of *Armenia*.

Selimus II. in 1512, subdued the *Mamaluke* Kingdom in *Egypt*, *Palestine*, *Syria*, and *Arabia*.

Solyman the Magnificent, *A. D.* 1520, reduced *Rhodes*, *Belgrade*, *Buda*, and great Part of *Hungary* in *Europe*; and *Babylon*, *Assyria*, and *Mesopotamia* in *Asia*.

Selimus II. *A. D.* 1566, took *Cyprus* from the *Venetians*, and *Tunis* in *Africa* from the *Moors*. *Amurath* III. enlarged his Conquests on the Side of *Persia*.

Mahomet IV. *A. D.* 1648, took *Candia* from the *Venetians*, after a Siege of thirty Years, having lost before it 180,000 Men; the *Christians* lost 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every *Christian* Nation assisted the *Venetians* in this War.

Solyman III. in 1687, besieged *Vienna*, but met with a total Defeat there by *John Sobieski* King of *Poland*, and lost great Part of *Hungary*; the *Venetians* recovered the *Morea* from him. In the Reign of *Achmet* II. 1691, the *Turks* were entirely driven out of *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. *Achmet* recovered the *Morea* from the *Venetians* in 1715. *Mahomet*, the present Grand Signior, deposed his Uncle Sultan *Achmet* in the Year 1730, and is the present reigning Emperor.

Constitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the *Turks* is restrained by no Laws or Compacts, his Power is unlimited, the People as well the Country are his Property, every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Disposal; but a late Traveller assures us, that we ought to make a Distinction between those Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the *Turkish* Phrase, *eat his Bread*, and those who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not so much as pay any Duties to the Government; and should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their antient Customs, he would run the Hazard of being deposed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been presented to him, or purchased by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; these he squeezes, disgraces, and puts to Death, upon the least Suggestion of their Disaffection, or Misconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of answering for themselves; and their Children scarce ever succeed, either to their Posts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister; the Mufti, or High-Priest; the Viziers of the Bench, who sit in the Divan, or Courts of Justice with him; the Cadaliſquiers, or chief Justices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceroys; the Bassa's, or Governors of Towns and Districts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaimacan, or Governor of *Constantinople*, who is the Grand Vizier's Lieutenant in his Absence; the Treasurer; the Chamberlain, and other Officers of the Houshold; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries; and the Captain-Bassa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility, or Hereditary Governments in *Turkey*; their Bassa's and great Officers of State are all educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of *Christian* Parents, taken by the *Tartars* in their Excursions, or purchased by their Merchants, many of whom deal only in this kind of Traffic. Sometimes indeed the *Renegado Christians* arrive at the highest Employments in their Fleets and Armies, and are observed to have done more Mischief to *Christendom*, than those who have been educated *Mahometans*; being better skilled in the Arts of War and Navigation, than the *Turks* usually are. As for the Native *Turks*, few of them are found in any great Posts; it is of the Children of *Christians* or *Renegadoes*, that their Officers both Civil and Military, and the best Part of their Forces are composed.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Grand Signior arise by the Customs, the Produce of the Demesn Lands, and a kind of Capitation Tax, impósed on every Subject of the Empire, who is not of the *Mahometan* Religion. Another Branch of them arises by the annual Tributes paid by the *Crim Tartar*, the Princes of *Moldavia Walachia*, and the little Republic of *Ragusa*, and Part of *Mingrelia*; and half a Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied annually in the Kingdom of *Egypt*, comes into the Royal Treasury; the rest being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that

that Province: But all these are a Trifle in Comparison of the vast Sums which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceroys and great Officers of State, and pass under the Name of Presents. He is Heir to all his Officers and Ministers; when they have plundered whole Provinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be disposed of by their Sovereign, when they die, and he gives but a very small Portion of it to the Relations of the deceased, if their Ancestor has behaved never so well: And sometimes, under Pretence of Misconduct, he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, especially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Turks* are very numerous, but the greatest Part of them consist of a kind of Militia, every Gentleman holding his Lands by Military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the Estate he holds; these may amount to several hundred thousand, and are called out to Action, whenever the Government requires their Service.

But it is their standing regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, namely, the Spahi's or Horse Guards, which Body may amount to twelve or fifteen thousand, and the Janizaries or Foot-Guards, which amount to about twenty thousand; these are educated in the Seraglio, and trained up to the Exercise of Arms from their Infancy; and there are not less than 100,000 more, who procure themselves to be registered in this Body to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very great, being subject to no Jurisdiction, but that of their Aga or chief Commander.

Religion.] The established Religion is the *Mahometan*, of the Sect of *Omor*, and subdivided into 100 other Sects. The Mufti is the High-Priest of their Religion, whose Seal seems to be necessary to the passing all Acts of State. Any Person may be a Priest that pleases to take the Habit and perform the Functions of a Priest, and may lay down his Office when he pleases; there is nothing like Ordination amongst them.

The *Mahometans* tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Disciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppression may be deemed Persecution, the Christians in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them some Temples indeed, but they have destroyed more, or converted them into Mosques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon new Foundations, or the rebuilding those which are decayed, without extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are those of *Constantinople*, *Alexandria*, *Antioch*, and *Jerusalem*.

Archbishops.] The Archbishops are those of *Amphipoli*, *Larissa*, *Tarsa*, *Heraclea*, *Athens*, *Malvasia*, *Patras*, *Napoli di Romania*, *Corinth*,

Corinth, Nicosia, Saloniki, Adrianople, Janna, Proconesus, Amasia, Scutari, Tyana, Tyre, and *Berytus.*

Bishops.] The Bishops are those of *Scotusa, Modon, Caminitza, Argos, Ephesus, Ancyra, Cyzicus, Nicomedia, Nice, Chalcedon, Misitra, Argito Castro, Delvino, Butrinto, Trebisond, Drama, Smyrna, Mitylene, Serra, Christianopoli, Clykæon, Salona, Livadia, Amasia, Nova Cæsarea, Cogni, Rhodes, Chio, St. John d'Arce, Granitza, Thalanta,* and *Amphissa.*

Languages.] The Languages of *Turkey* are the *Sclavonian*, the modern *Greek*, and the *Syriac*. Of the *Sclavonian* a Specimen has been given already, in the Description of *Sclavonia*; the modern *Greek* is very different from that of the antient *Grecians*, nor is the old *Greek* understood by the present *Grecians*, a Specimen whereof follows in their *Pater-noster:*

Pater hémas, opios ise ees tos ouranous; hagia sthito to onoma sou; Na erti he basilia sou; to thelema sou na ginetez itzon en te ge, os is ton ouranon; to psomi hemas doze hemas semeron; kæ si chorase hemos ta crimata hemon itzon, ke hemas sichorasomen ekinous opou; mas adikeunkæ men tzines hemas is to pirasmo, alla soson hemas apo to kaxo. Amen.

The *Pater-noster* in the *Syriac* Language is as follows: *Abboun dbhaschmajo; nethkadasch schmoch; tithe malcuthock; nehue zzbjonoch, ajchano dbhaschmajo oph b'ar'ho; habb lan lachmo disonkonan jaumono; waschbouk lan chawbain, ajchono dophchnau schlhakan l'chajobhain; w'lo ta'alan lenisjouno; elo pazan men bisscho; metiil ddiloch hi malcutho wchajlo, w'theschbouchtho l'ôlam ôlmin. Amin.*

ARABIA.

A R A B I A.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	35 and 60	E. Lon.		Length 1300
Between	12 and 30	N. Lat.		Breadth 1200

BOUNDED by *Turkey* on the North; by *Persia* and the Gulfs of *Bossora* and *Ormus*, East; by the *Indian* Ocean, South; and by the *Red* Sea, which divides it from *Africa*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Arabia Petræa*. N. W.	——	*Suez*.
2. *Arabia Deserta* in the Middle	*Haggiaz* or *Mecca* *Tehama*	MECCA, E. Lon. 43, 30. N. Lat. 21, 20. *Siden* *Medina* *Dhafar*.
3. *Arabia Felix*, S. E.	*Mocho* *Hadramut* *Casseen* *Segur* *Oman* or *Muscat* *Jamama* *Bahara*	*Mocho*, E. Lon. 45. N. Lat. 13. *Hadramut* *Casseen* *Segur* *Muscat* *Jamama* *Elcalif*.

Name and Character.] The Word *Arab*, 'tis said, signifies *a Robber*. The *Arabians* seldom let any Merchandize pass through the Country without extorting something from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Descendants of *Ishmael*, the natural Son of *Abraham*, of whom it was foretold that his Hand should be against every Man, and every Man's Hand against his.

The same People are called *Saracens*, which signifies *Inhabitants of the Desart*, as great Part of this Country is.

Air.] The Air of *Arabia* is excessive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lies upon the

Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of *Persia*; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Wind, insomuch that whole Caravans, 'tis said, have been buried, and lost in their Desarts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Persons and Habits.] The *Arabians* are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are said to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and, since they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksmen.

The Habit of the roving *Arabs* is a kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Furs, or Sheep-skins, over it. They wear also Drawers, and sometimes Slippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap, or Turbant, on their Heads; many of them go almost naked; but the Women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their Eyes.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sinai* and *Horeb* lie in *Arabia Petræa*, East of the *Red* Sea. The Mountains called *Gebel el ared*, lie in the Middle of *Arabia felix*.

Rivers.] *Arabia* has few Springs or Rivers, and but little Rain.

Produce.] Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coast, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Cassia, Balm, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn, and Grapes; the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulf of *Bossora*.

Their most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a small Camel, that will travel two Hundred Miles a Day.

Manners and Customs.] The Emirs and Princes of the several Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impose a Tribute on the Caravans between *Turkey* and *Persia*; and the King of *Muscat* is little better than a Pyrate, having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defenceless Ships he can meet with in the *Persian* or *Arabian* Seas.

Upon the Coast of *Arabia the happy*, are several large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as *Mocho*, *Aden*, *Muscat*, &c. but *Mecca*, the Place of *Mahomet*'s Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all *Arabia*, whither many thousand *Mahometans* go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Siden

Siden is the Port Town to *Mecca*; hither the *Turkish* Gallies bring Rice, Corn, and other Provisions from *Egypt*, for the Use of the Pilgrims, or it would be impossible for them to subsist in that barren Country; for the *Turks* have the sole Navigation of the *Red* Sea, tho' the *Arabian* Princes are in no manner of Subjection to the Grand Signior; the Pilgrims could never visit *Mecca*, if the *Turks* did not send an Army with them for their Protection against the *Arabs*.

Medina, the City which *Mahomet* fled to when he was driven out of *Mecca*, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province, or Kingdom as it is sometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims resort, but not so often as they do to *Mecca*.

Suez, in *Arabia Petræa*, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulf of the *Red* Sea, the Station of the *Turkish* Gallies, which command the Coast of *Ethiopia* as well as *Arabia*.

Constitution.] The *Arabian* Kingdoms, which lie upon the Coasts, appear some of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently stil'd Xerifs, as the Xerif of *Mecca*, and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other signify the Office of Priest as well as King, as the Caliphs of the *Saracens*, the Successors of *Mahomet*, were, till conquer'd by the *Turks*, whose Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Priesthood, but govern and controul the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction as they please, and give Laws to the Mufti, or High-Priest. As to the Form of the *Arabian* Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are absolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succession Hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the *Alchoran*, and the Comments upon it.

Forces.] They have no standing regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purses and Persons of their Subjects whenever they see fit.

Language.] The People of the East hold that the *Arabian* is the richest and most copious Language in the World; that it is compos'd of several Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it say, they have not less than a thousand Terms to express the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion; and that no Man can be Master of all their Terms without a Miracle; they look upon it to have been the Language of Paradise. It is certain that there are many Words in this Language which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being translated into any other, without a great deal of Circumlocution. The *Pater-noster* in the *Arabic* is as follows: *Abuna Elladhi fi-ssamwat; jetkaddas esmāc: tati malacutac; tacuri mashiatac, cama fi-ssama; kedhalec ala lardh aating chobzena kefatna iaum beiaum; wagfor lena donubena wachataina, cama nogfor nachna lemen aca deina; walā tadachchalna fi-hajarib; laken nejjina min nuescherir.* Amen.

Coins.] The Coins which are current at *Mocho*, the principal Port in the *Red* Sea, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate five *per Cent.* on the Pillar Dollars, becauſe they are reckoned not to be the pureſt Silver, and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Fineneſs. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of *Venice*, *Germany*, *Turkey*, *Egypt*, &c. The Comaſſes are a ſmall Coin, which are taken at ſuch a Price as the Government ſets upon them, and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of Cabeers, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Curioſities.] In the Neighbourhood of *Tor*, there is a Convent of *Greeks* dedicated to St. *Katharine*, and the Apparition of God to *Moſes* on the burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount *Sinai*, is the Place which in Scripture is call'd *Elim*, where the *Iſraelites* found ſeventy Palm-trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which *Moſes* ſweetened by a Miracle; they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterneſs; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and uſed to bathe in, and is called by the *Arabs*, *Hummam Mouſa*, or the Bath of *Moſes*. In this Garden of the Monks, there are ſcarce any other Plants but Palm-Trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther, is a Plain, ſuppoſed to be that which the Scripture calls the *Deſart of Sin*; in which Plain are a great many Acacia Trees, from which comes the Gum which the *Arabians* call *Acakia*.

Here we find the Rock out of which *Moſes* brought Water, by ſtriking it with his Wand: It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickneſs, riſing out of the Ground, and the Monks ſhew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed, but there is no Water iſſues from it at preſent.

They ſhew alſo a little Grotto on the Side of the *Latin* Church, which they relate is the Place where *Moſes* was hid when he deſired to ſee the Face of God, and ſaw his back Parts: It was upon this Mount that *Moſes* received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down, they ſhew a great Stone, which the Monks ſay is the Place where the Prophet *Elias* ſat himſelf down, when he fled from *Jezabel*.

All over the Mount are to be ſeen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which 'tis ſaid no leſs than fourteen thouſand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppreſſion of the *Arabs*.

From Mount *Sinai* we eaſily ſee Mount *Horeb*, where *Moſes* kept the Flocks of *Jethro*, his Father-in-law, when he ſaw the burning Buſh; where alſo is a Monaſtery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to ſhew the Impreſſion in a Rock where *Aaron* caſt the Head of the Golden Calf.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the *Mahometan* Religion, and of the Empire of the *Saracens*, was born at *Mecca*, *Anno* 571, in the Reign of *Justinian* II. Emperor of *Constantinople*; he was descended of the eldest Branch of the Honourable Tribe of *Koraſh*, but his Family very much reduc'd at this Time; whereupon his Uncle *Abutaleb*, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and sent him with his Camels to *Syria*, *Paleſtine*, and *Egypt*, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with some *Jews* and Chriſtians, by whose Assistance, 'tis said, he composed his *Alcboran*.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named *Cadiga*, for whom he carried on a Trade to *Damaſcus*, and other Places. This Widow, being about forty, thought fit to make him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richest Men in *Mecca*.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Divisions among Christians, in his Journies to *Paleſtine*, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himself the High-Priest and Sovereign of the People; which he proposed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worship and Purity, practised by the antient Patriarchs.

His first Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abstemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of *Hira*, near *Mecca*, where he spent his Time in Praying, Fasting, and other Acts of Mortification; and, when he returned Home at Night, used to entertain his Wife and Family with the Visions he had seen, and the strange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himself a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was sent from God to reform his Heathenish Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The first Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Representations of him ought to be destroyed; and that those who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Companions associated with him, ought to be abhorr'd; he did not deny the Mission of Jesus Christ, or *Moses*, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both *Jews* and Christians with corrupting the Scriptures, and declar'd he was sent to purge them from their Errors, and restore the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publish his *Alcboran*, which he pretended the Angel *Gabriel* brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was first written on the Plate Bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuensis, for *Mahomet* could neither write nor read.

He

He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit, and insinuating Address; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Resentment; flatter'd the Rich, and reliev'd the Poor; and managed with that Cunning and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at which the chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly discerning that he had a Design against the Government; they had determined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving timely Notice of it, fled to *Yathrib*, which was afterwards called *Medina Talnabi*, or the City of the Prophet: His Flight to this City being in the Year 622, from thence the *Mahometans* compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at *Medina* with great Joy by the Citizens, who readily submitted to him as their Prince; and, being joined by great Numbers of other *Arabians*, his first Enterprizes were the intercepting the Caravans which traded between *Mecca* and *Syria*, by which he greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the *Arab* Tribes, compelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him, declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that whoever died, in the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradise: That the Term of every Man's Life was fix'd by God, and that none could preserve it beyond the appointed Time, or shorten it by any Hazards he might seem to be expos'd to in Battle or otherwise.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of *Jewish Arabs* that opposed him, he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine, and engag'd deep in Play, were in very great Danger of being surprized, whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he caused himself to be proclaimed King, at *Medina*, having before assum'd only the Office of High-Priest of his new Religion; and now, finding himself sufficiently reinforc'd, he laid Siege to his native City, *Mecca*; and took it, and, having cut off all that opposed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the *Kaaba*, among which were those of *Abraham* and *Ishmael*, and many more, which the *Arabians* worshipped as Mediators for them to the supreme God. This was in the 8th Year of the *Hegira*, *A. D.* 629. which provoking the rest of the *Arab* Tribes, they assembled their Forces, and gave him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of *Arabia* under his Power, and some Towns of *Syria*, then subject to the *Grecian* Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his Age.

His Disciples made themselves Masters of great Part of *Asia* and *Africa*, within the Space of one Hundred Years, and reduced most of *Spain*, *France*, *Italy*, and the Islands in the *Mediterranean* under the Name of *Saracens*, and sometimes *Moors*, invading

vading *Europe*, from the Coast of *Mauritania*, or the Country of the *Moors*.

Religion.] Articles of the *Mahometan* Religion.

I. That there is but one God.
II. That *Mahomet* was sent by God.
III. That they observe their Purifications.
IV. That they pray at the appointed Times.
V. That they give Alms.
VI. That they fast in the Month *Ramezan*.
VII. That they go once in Pilgrimage to *Mecca*.
VIII. They are prohibited strong Liquor and Gaming.
IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, besides Concubines.
X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who professes *Mahometanism*; but as to the other Sex, it is not material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls in the Opinion of the *Mahometans*.

PERSIA.

PERSIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	45 and 67	E. Lon.	Length	1200
Between	25 and 45	N. Lat.	Breadth	1200

BOUNDED by *Circassia*, the *Caspian* Sea, and *Usbec Tartary* on the North; by *East-India* on the East; by the *Indian* Ocean, and the Gulf of *Persia* or *Bossora*, South; and by *Turkey* on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of *India*.	*Chorassan*, Part of the Ancient *Hyrcania*, including *Esterabad* and *Herat*.	*Meschid*, or *Thus* *Esterabad* *Herat*.
	Sabluſtan including *Candahor* and the Antient *Bactria*.	*Gazna* *Candahor*:
	Sigiſtan the Antient *Drangiana*	*Sigiſtan*.
The Southern Division	*Makeran*	*Makeran* *Lar* Gombron, E. Lon. 55-30. N. Lat. 27-30. *Ormus*
	Kerman, the Ancient *Gedroſſia*	Schiras.
	Farſiſtan, the Ancient *Perſia*	
The South-West Division on the Frontiers of *Turkey*	*Chuſiſtan*, the Ancient *Suſiana*	*Schouſter* *Casbin* ISPAHAN, E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 32-30.
	Irac Agem, the Ancient *Parthia*	*Hamadam* *New Julpha*.
	Curdeſtan, Part of the Ancient *Aſſyria*	*Arnova* *Courmebad*.

The

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North-West Division, between the *Caspian* Sea, and the Frontiers of *Turkey* —	*Aderbeitzan*, the Ancient *Media* —	*Tauris*, or *Ecbatana*
		Ardevil
		Naxivan
	Georgia } Part of the Ancient *Iberia* and *Colchis*.	*Teflis*
	Gangea }	*Gangea*
	Dagiflan }	*Terki*
	Mazanderan	*Ferrabat*
	Gilan, Part of the Ancient *Hyrcania*, on the *Caspian* Sea	*Gilan*
		Refcod
	Chirvan ———	*Ferrabat*
		Derbent
		Baku.

Name.] The Name of *Perfia* fome derive from *Perfepolis* the Capital, in the Reign of *Darius*; others from *Perfeus* the Son of *Jupiter*, and others again from the Word *Paras*, which fignifies *Horfeman*, the *Perfian* Troops being moft Horfe.

Seas.] The Seas, on the South of *Perfia*, are the Gulf of *Perfia* or *Boffora*, the Gulf of *Ormus*, and the *Indian* Ocean. The only Sea on the North is the *Caspian* or *Hyrcanian* Sea; and that is properly a Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea, but the Extent of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length, from North to South, and more than half as broad.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the *Oxus* on the North-Eaft, which divides *Perfia* from *Usbec Tartary*; the *Kur*, anciently *Cyrus*, and the *Arras*, anciently *Araxes*; which rifing in the Mountains of *Armenia* and *Caucafus* join their Streams, and run from Weft to Eaft into the *Caspian* Sea. The *Indus* alfo ufed to be reckoned among the *Perfian* Rivers, as it anciently divided *Perfia* from *India*; but now *Perfia* is poffefs'd of fome Provinces Weft of the *Indus*.

Mountains.] There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in *Perfia*, than in any Country in *Afia*. The Mountains of *Caucafus* and *Ararat*, fometimes call'd the Mountains of *Dagiflan*, fill all the *Ifthmus*, almoft between the *Euxine* and *Caspian* Seas. Thofe call'd *Taurus*, and the feveral Branches of it, run through *Perfia* from *Natolia* to *India*, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the Situation of the feveral Divifions. On the Mountains of *Caucafus* and *Dagiflan*, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the Tops of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are exceffive hot, and the Coafts of the *Caspian* and *Perfian* Seas are very unhealthful. The Middle of *Perfia*, however, is much admired for

for the Pureneſs and Serenity of the Air; the Stars ſhining ſo exceeding bright, that ſome Travellers relate we may ſee to read by their Light. But then, for two Months in the Year, about *April* and *May*, they are troubled with the *Samiel*, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four Hours in the Day Time with that ſcorching Heat, that many have periſhed in them.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Perſians*, like the *Turks*, plundering all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape, and Complexion.

They wear large Turbants on their Heads, ſome of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Veſt girt with a Saſh, and over it a looſe Garment ſomething ſhorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a Houſe in the ſame Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather, and the Furniture of their Horſes is immoderately rich, their Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horſeback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Saſh. The Dreſs of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Veſts are longer, and they wear a ſtiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The *Perſians* have always been eſteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hoſpitality. Their greateſt Foible is their Profuſeneſs and Vanity; the Richneſs of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Cuſtoms.] There is no Place where Women are ſo ſtrictly guarded and confined as in *Perſia*, eſpecially in the Courts or Harams of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are ſent away in covered Litters, with a ſtrong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Diſtance from the Places they paſs thro', on Pain of Death.

Soil and Produce.] *Perſia* in general is a very barren Soil, but, where they can turn the Water into their Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful. It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and ſome Corn, but in no great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Piſtachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are alſo great Quantities of Silk produced, eſpecially near the Coaſt of the *Caſpian* Sea; and they have a fine Pearl Fiſhery in the Gulf of *Boſſora*.

Animals.] Their moſt uſeful Animals are Camels, and a ſprightly Breed of Horſes, equal to the *Arabian*: They have alſo Deer and all Manner of Game, Oxen and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable

remarkable for having six or seven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh seven or eight Pounds each. They have also Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Serpents.

Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better instructed to take their Prey, than in *Persia*; their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deer, and all Manner of wild Beasts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are those of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets, and Leather.

The *English* and other Nations traffic with them by several Ways, particularly by the Gulf of *Ormus*, at *Gombron*, by the Way of *Turkey*, and by the Way of *Russia* thro' the *Caspian* Sea, a Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets, Camblets, and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in *European* Shipping. The *Persians* have scarce any Ships of their own, and the *Russians* have the sole Navigation of the *Caspian* Sea. There is not a richer or more profitable Trade carried on any where than between *Gombroon* and *Surat*, in the *East-Indies*; and the *English East-India* Company frequently let out their Ships, to transport the Merchandize of the *Banyans* and *Armenians* from *Persia* to *India*. The Shaw, or Sovereign of *Persia*, is the chief Merchant, and he usually employs his *Armenian* Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent must have the Refusal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper, and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in *Hyrcania*, *Media*, and the Provinces of *Erak* and *Chorassan*.

Sulphur and Salt-petre are dug up in the Mountain *Damaver'd*, which divides *Hyrcania* from the Province of *Erak*.

The most valuable Mines in *Persia* are those where the Turquoise Stones are found; there is one of them at *Nisapour*, in the Province of *Chorassan*, and another in a Mountain between the Province of *Erak* and *Hyrcania*.

Language.] The *Arabic* is the learned Language, and in this the *Alcoran* and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, *&c.* are written. The *Turkish* Language is usually spoken at Court, and in the Provinces adjoining to *Turkey*. At *Schiras*, the capital City of *Farz*, or the antient *Persia*, they generally speak the *Persian* Tongue, which is a modern Language, about the same Date with their Religion; and, besides those Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations which have, in their Turns, conquered *Persia*,

as the *Turks*, the *Tartars*, and the *Arabs*; but they borrow more from the *Arabic* than all the rest, insomuch that one who understands *Persian* perfectly well, is half instructed in *Arabic*.

The *Persians* have not yet the Art of Printing amongst them; their Books therefore are all Manuscripts.

Their *Pater-noster* is of the following Tenor: *Ei Padere ma kib der osmoni; pak basched nâm tu; tiyayed padschahi tu; schewad chwâste tu hemzjunânkib der osmon niz derzemin; bêh mára jmrouz nân kefâf rouz mara; wadarguâsar mara konâban ma zjunankibma niz migsarim ormân mara; wadar ozmajisch minedâzzmara; likin chalás kun mara ez scherir.* Amen.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Persian* Monarchy succeeded that of the *Assyrian* or *Babylonian*, which I esteem the same, only the Seat of that Empire was first at *Nineveh*, and afterwards at *Babylon*.

Cyrus, making a Conquest of *Babylon*, united the Dominions of *Media*, *Persia*, and *Babylon*; and laid the Foundation of the *Persian* Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Christ.

Alexander the Great conquering *Darius*, the last Emperor of *Persia*, the *Grecian* Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Christ 329 Years.

After the Death of *Alexander*, that Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom *Seleucus*, *Antigonus*, and *Ptolemy* were the Chief; and the Posterity of these Princes were subdued by the *Romans*, about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Christ. Upon the Decline of that Empire, these Dominions were again divided among several Princes, until *Tamerlane*, a *Mongul Tartar*, made a Conquest of most of the Southern Nations of *Asia*, which he abandoned almost as soon as he conquered them, except *India*, and some of the Eastern Provinces of *Persia*, to which his Sons succeeded; and his Posterity still Reign in *India*, being stiled great *Moguls* from their victorious Ancestor.

Upon the Retreat of *Tamerlane* from *Persia*, *Cheik Aider*, a Doctor of the *Mahometan* Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty of the Western *Persia*, pretending he was directly descended from *Mahomet*; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the Offices both of Priest and King, and was succeeded by his Son *Sephi* or *Sophi*, from whom future Kings were sometimes called *Sophi*'s.

Shaw *Abbas*, who descended from *Sophi*, vastly enlarged this Empire; on the Side of *India* he conquered the Province of *Candahor*: On the South he reduced *Lar* and *Ormus*, and drove the *Turks* out of *Armenia* and *Georgia*; he transplanted the *Armenians* from *Julpha* to *Ispahan*, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of *Europe* and *Asia*.

Shaw

Shaw Sultan *Hossein*, the last King of this Race, succeeded to the Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many Years; but, the Court of *Persia* setting every thing to Sale in the Reign of Sultan *Hossein*, *Mereweis Kan* (or *Chan*) a popular Nobleman, purchased the Government of *Candahor*, but was soon after displaced to make room for another Nobleman that advanced more Money.

Mereweis thereupon became a Malecontent, assembled his Friends and Dependants, and drove his Rival out of *Candahor*; after which Success, he began his March towards *Ispahan*, the Capital City, but died before he arrived there.

Mahamood his Son advanced with the Army to *Ispahan*, took the City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince *Thomas* who escap'd into the North of *Persia*.

Mahomood was not long after murdered by *Esriff*, one of his Officers who usurped the Throne.

Prince *Thomas*, having assembled an Army, invited *Nadir Kan* into his Service, who had obtained a great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; by whose Assistance he defeated the Usurper *Esriff*, put him to Death, and recovered all the Places the *Turks* and *Russians* had made themselves Masters of during the Rebellion; and Prince *Thomas* seemed to be established on the Throne; but *Nadir* Shaw, to whom Sultan *Thomas* had given the Name of *Thomas Kouli Kan*, (that is, the Slave of *Thomas*) thinking his Services not sufficiently rewarded, and pretending that the King had a Design against his Life, or at least to lay him aside, conspired against his Sovereign, made him Prisoner, and put him to death, as is supposed, after which he usurped the Throne, stiling himself Shaw *Nadir*, or King *Nadir*.

He afterwards laid Siege to *Candahor*, of which a Son of *Mereweis* had possessed himself; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the great *Mogul* being distracted by Faction, one of the Parties invited Shaw *Nadir* to come to their Assistance, and betray'd the *Mogul* into his Hands; he thereupon march'd to *Delly*, the Capital of *India*, summoned all the Viceroys and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treasure they could raise, and those, that did not bring so much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

And, having amassed the greatest Treasure that ever Prince was Master of, he returned to *Persia*, giving the *Mogul* his Liberty, on Condition of resigning the Provinces on the West Side of the *Indus* to the Crown of *Persia*.

He afterwards made a Conquest of *Usbec Tartary*, and plundered *Bochara*, the Capital City.

Then he marched against the *Dagistan Tartars*, but lost great Part of his Army in their Mountains, without Fighting.

He defeated the *Turks* in several Engagements; but, laying Siege to *Bagdat*, was twice compelled to raise the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of *Persia* to that of *Omar*; hanged up the Chief-Priests, put his own Son to Death, and was guilty of such Cruelty, that he was at length assassinated by his own Relations, *Anno* 1747.

This *Nadir* Shaw was the Son of a *Persian* Nobleman, on the Frontiers of *Usbec Tartary*, and his Uncle, who was his Guardian, keeping him out of Possession of the Castle and the Estate, which was his Inheritance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and, having increased his Followers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of the Country, and especially of his Uncle who had seiz'd his Estate. His Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the Castle, where having been splendidly entertained, *Kouli Kan* ordered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat, in the Night-time, and turn his People out of the Castle. Soon after which, Prince *Thomas* sent for him to command his Army, and met with all the Success he could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon the General, till he conspired against his Sovereign, and usurped his Throne as related above.

Constitution.] *Persia* is an absolute Monarchy, the Lives and Estates of the People being entirely at the Disposal of their Prince. The King hath no Council established, but is advised by such Ministers as are most in Favour; and the Resolutions, taken among the Women in the Haram, frequently defeat the best laid Designs. The Crown is Hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed to inherit. The Laws of *Persia* exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reason that the reigning Prince usually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealousy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in *Persia*, or any Respect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to those who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs; but every Man is esteem'd according to the Post he possesses; and, when he is dismissed, he loses his Honour, and is no longer distinguished from the Vulgar.

Forces.] The *Persian* Forces are most of them Horse, and not so numerous as the *Turks*, and yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Provisions, and stopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Passes of some inaccessible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor have they any Ships of War.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State subsist the Governors of the respective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Houshold and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but

but the Shepherds keep vast Herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of such Cattle pay a 7th Part to the Crown. The King also has a third Part of Silk and Cotton through the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raised by Waters is another considerable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Person paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; scarce any thing will grow, in this Country, without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the established Religion.

Coins.] All Bargains in *Gombroon* are made for Shahee's, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Four-pence each; though that Coin is rarely met with, but in its stead Coz and Mamooda's are current every where. Horses, Camels, Houses, *&c.* are generally sold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahee's, or fifty Abassee's; and they usually reckon their Estates that Way. Such a one, they say, is worth so many Tomans, as we say Pounds in *England.*

The Shahee, in the Company's Account, is reckon'd worth Four-pence *English.*

Kings Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of *Persia* are a *Lion Couchant*, looking at the Sun as it rises over his Back. His usual Title is Shaw or Patshaw, the Disposer of Kingdoms. They add also to the King's Titles those of Sultan and Caunor Cham, which is the Title of the *Tartar* Sovereigns. To Acts of State the *Persian* Monarch does not subscribe his Name, but the Grant runs in this Manner, *viz.* this Act (or Edict) is given by him whom the Universe obeys.

Curiosities.] The *Gaurs*, the Posterity of the Ancient *Persians*, who worshipped the Sun and Fire, may be esteemed some of the greatest Curiosities in *Persia.* Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of *Yesd*, in the Province of *Irakagem.* Here their High-Priest and his Brethren live in a kind of Convent, or Seminary, and are employed by Turns in keeping up the sacred Fire, which they say was lighted some thousand Years ago.

The Ruins of *Persepolis*, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of *Schiras*, are said to be the most magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

INDIA within Ganges, *or the Empire of the* Great Mogul.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	M.		Miles.
Between	66 and	92	E. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	7 and	40	N. Lat.	Breadth 1500

BOUNDED by *Usbeck Tartary* and *Tibet*, on the North; by another Part of *Tibet*, *Acham*, *Ava*, and the Bay of *Bengal*, on the East; by the *Indian* Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean and *Persia*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South-East Coast of *India*, situate on the Bay of *Bengal*, is usually called the Coast of *Coromandel*	*Madura* —	*Madura.*
	Tanjour —	*Tanjour* *Trincombar*, Danes *Negapatan*, Dutch.
	East Side of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnate* —	*Bisnagar* *Portanova*, Dutch *Fort St. David*, English *Pondicherry*, *Conymere* } French *Coblon* *Sadrasapatan*, Dutch *Fort St. George*, or *Madras*, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English *Pellicate*, Dutch.
	Golconda —	*Golconda* *Gani*, or *Coulor*, Diamond Mines *Massulapatan*, English and Dutch *Vizagapatan*, English *Bimlipatan*, Dutch.
	Orixa —	*Orixa* *Ballasore*, English.

Grand

the

th ; by
Bengal,
ne ſame

nglifh
ich

tch
r Madras,
. Lat. 13.

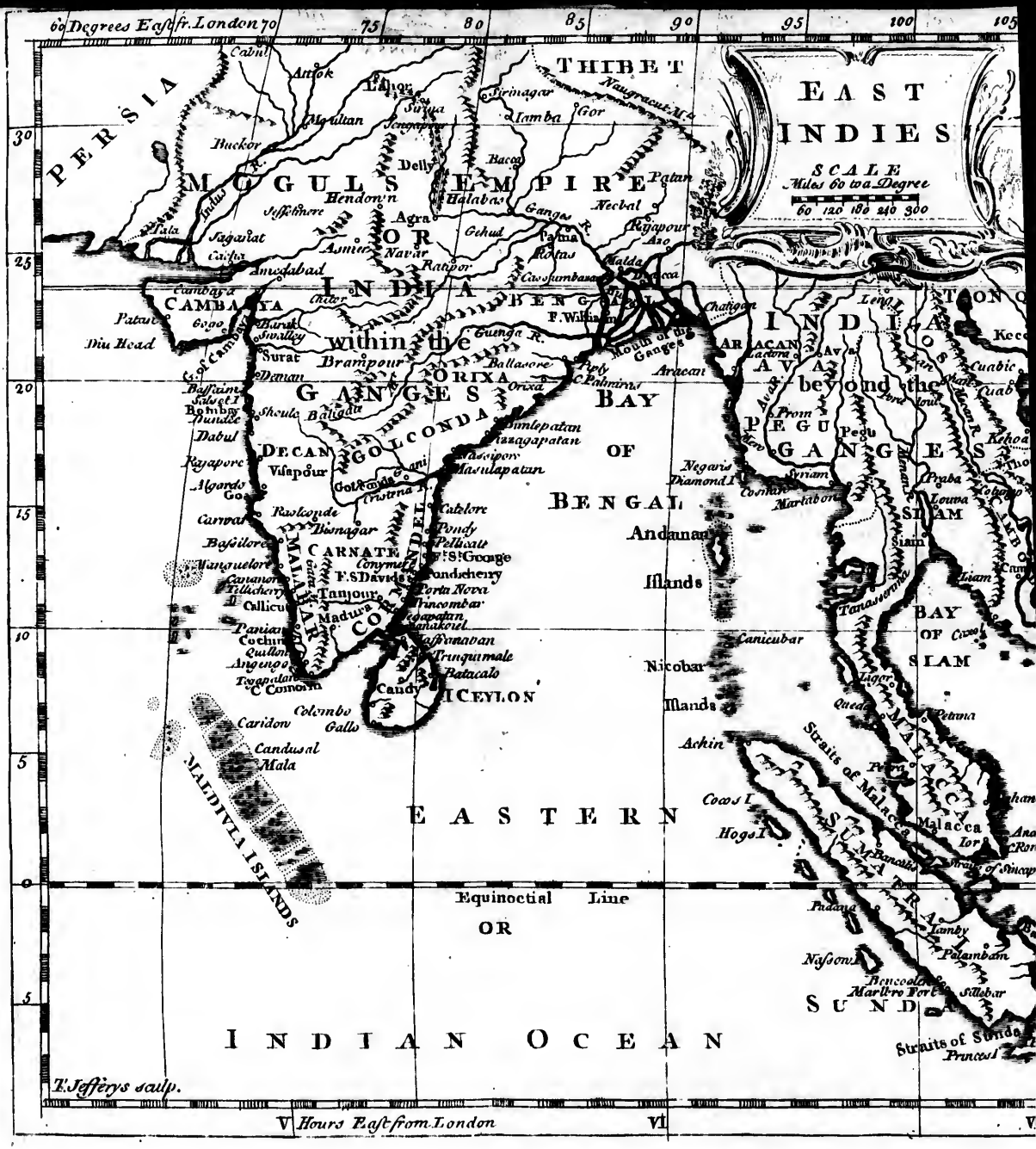
Diamond

Englifh and

glifh
ch.

ſh.

Grand


EAST INDIES
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240 300
60 Degrees East fr. London
THIBET
PERSIA
MOGULS EMPIRE
INDIA
CAMBAYA
within the GANGES
BENGAL
F. William
Mouth of the Ganges
ARACAN
AVA
beyond the GANGES
PEGU
SIAM
BAY OF SIAM
DECAN
GOLCONDA
ORIXA
BAY OF BENGAL
CARNATE
MALABAR
COMOR
CEYLON
Candy
Colombo
Gallo
Caridon
Candusal
Mala
MALDIVIA ISLANDS
Andaman Islands
Nicobar Islands
Canicubar
Ceylore
Pondy
Pellicate
F. St George
Pondichery
Porta Nova
Trincombar
Tranquimale
Batacalo
Masulapatan
Vizagapatan
Bimlepatan
Negaris
Diamond I.
Martabon
Tanasserim
Malacca
Straits of Malacca
SUMATRA
Straits of Sunda
Equinoctial Line
OR
INDIAN OCEAN
EASTERN
T. Jefferys sculp.
V Hours East from London
VI


100
105
110
115
120
130
140
AST
DIES
CALE
60 to a Degree
180 240 300
JAPAN
BONGO
TONSA
Gotto
Nangasaqui
Str of Dunen
I Tanaxama
I de Fuego
I Queso
Pequin
Dos Reys Magos
Stele
Nanking
Kiam R.
Soutcheou
Black Head
Chusan
Nimpo
Nankan
Poyan L.
Focheu
CHINA
Quelin
N Point
Amoy I.
Clarks Bay
Black M
Tar R.
Canton
FORMOSA
Tambay
Tropic of Cancer
PACIFIC
TOON QUIN
Keccio
Ketru
Macao
Sanchan
Tyger I
Cuabic
Cuadag
I de Prnala
Bashee Islands
Lena
LAOS
INDIA
beyond the
GANGES
Pegu
AINAN
Lanay
C Bajadoor
C del Engano
N Segovia
GULF of COCHINCHINA
Kehoa
Thoanoa
COCHINCHINA
LUCONIA or MANILA
Shoal of Parcel
Praba
Louwa
SIAM
Siam
CAMBODIA
Cambodia
Liam
CHIAMPA
Str of Mindora
Manila
Gulf de Mauban
Carcores
I de Catanduanes
Str. of Manila
Bando
Mindora
Malbate
C Spirito Sancto
Samar
PHILIPINE ISLANDS
Calmines Is
Spanish Fort
Panay
Sibu
Leyte
S Juanillo
OCEAN
Tanasserim
BAY OF SIAM
Bonol
Paragoa
Negros
P de Galero
C Henry
Tanda
MINDANAO
Mindanao
IS. John
Caldero
Resurection
C Bisey
Tanguia
Gulf of Tagaloc
S Iohanna
Queda
Ligor
MALACCA
Petana
P Tigaon
Pedro
Mando
Borneo
C de Malhaur
Natuna
Perak
Pahan
Malacca
Ior
Anamba
Romana
Straits of Sincapora
BORNEO I.
North Pt
Manado
MOLUCCA ISLES
I Morety
Gilolo I
Ternate
Machian
Teloly
Str of Macasser
CELEBES
Hermata
Lava
Serpents Bay
Tamata
Manda
Sucadana
Carlingee
Banca
Terra de Papos
NEW GUINEA
Palambam
Laut I
Buro I
CERAM
Amboyna
Banda Islands
SUMATRA
Bencoolen
Marlbro Fort
Sillebar
Macasser
Bouton
ISLANDS
Batavia
Japara
Madura
Straits of Sunda
Princes I
Bantam
JAVA
Palambang
Bally
Lombok
Cumbava
FLORIS I
Misacomby
Arow
Timorland
Mataran
Str. of Bally
St. of Lombok
TIMOR I
Concordia
VII
VIII
IX
30
25
20
15
10
5
0
5

Grand

The South
Coaſt of
uſually c
the Coaſ
Malabar

The North
Diviſion of
dia, contain
the Province
Bengal, on
Mouths of
Ganges, an
thoſe of th
Mountains
Naugracut

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The South West Coast of *India*, usually called the Coast of *Malabar*	West Side of *Bisnagar*, or *Carnate* ——	*Tegapatan*, Dutch *Angengo*, English *Cochin*, Dutch *Calicut*, *Tellicherry*, } English *Cananore*, Dutch *Manguelore*, *Bassilore* } Dutch and Portugueze *Raalconda*, Diamond Mines.
	Decan, or *Visiapour* ——	*Carwar*, English *Goa*, Portugueze *Rajapore*, French *Dabul*, English *Dundee*, *Shoule* } Portugueze *Bombay* Isle and Town, English *Bassuim*, *Salsette* } Portugueze.
	Cambaya, or *Guzurat* —	*Daman*, Portugueze *Surat*, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21-30 *Swalley* *Barak*, English and Dutch *Amadabat* *Cambaya* *Diu*, Portugueze.
The North East Division of *India*, containing the Provinces of *Bengal*, on the Mouths of the *Ganges*, and those of the Mountains of *Naugracut*	*Bengal* proper	*Calicuta*, French *Fort William*, *Hugly*, *Dacca* } English *Malda*, English and Dutch *Chatigan*
	Naugracut — *Jesuat* —— *Patna* —— *Necbal* —— *Gor* —— *Rotas* ——	*Naugracut*. *Rajapour*. *Patna*. *Necbal*. *Gor*. *Rotas*.

Grand Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North West Division, on the Frontiers of *Persia* and on the River *Indus*	*Soret*	*Jaganal*
	Jesselmere	*Jesselmere*
	Tatta, or *Sinda*	*Tatta*
	Buckor	*Buckor*
	Multan	*Multan*
	Haican	*Haican*
	Cabul	*Cabul.*
The Middle Division.	*Candich*	*Medipour*
	Berar	*Berar*
	Chitor	*Chitor*
	Ratipor	*Callabar*
	Narvar	*Narvar*
	Gualeor	*Gualeor*
	Agra	*Agra*
	Delly	DELLY, E. L. 79. N. Lat. 28.
	Labor, or *Peneal*	*Labor*
	Hendowns	*Hendowns*
	Cassimere	*Cassimere*
	Jengapour	*Jengapour*
	Asmer, or *Bando*	*Asmer.*

Air.]. This Country, comprehending 35 Degrees of Latitude, *viz.* from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, passes thro' a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the Southern Provinces from what it is in the Northern Provinces: The Northern and Midland Provinces of *India* enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in *April* and *May*, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Tract of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almost Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on, or near the Shore, for at a Distance the Monsoons prevail, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ship can live upon the Coast.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* on the North, which divide *India* from *Usbeck Tartary*; those of *Naugracut*, which divide *India* from the *Tartars* of *Thibet*; and the Mountains of *Balagate*, which run almost the whole Length of *India*,

India, from North to South, these are so high, and covered with Forests, that they stop the Western Monsoon, the Rains beginning a Month sooner on the *Malabar* Coast than they do on the Eastern Coast of *Coromandel*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. the *Indus*, which, rising in the Northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the *Indian* Ocean, by several Channels, below *Tatta*; receiving in its Passage the River *Attock*, supposed to be the antient *Hydaspes*.

2. The *Ganges*, which, rising in the same Northern Mountains, runs South-East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*, by several Channels.

3. The *Jemmina*, which runs from North to South, by *Delly* and *Agra*, and falls into the *Ganges*.

4. The *Guenga*, which, rising in the *Baligate* Mountains, runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

5. The *Christina*, which rises also in the *Baligate* Mountains, and, running East, falls likewise into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Persons.] As there are Variety of Climates, so there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extensive Country, *viz.* Black, White, and Tawny: In the North of *India*, where the *Moors* or *Monguls* chiefly reside, the People are white.

The Blacks have long, shining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the *Guiney* Blacks.

Towards the South, quite thro' the Middle of *India*, they are as black as Jet; and on the Coast they are of a tawny or olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all these compounded together.

Habits.] The Habits of all are a Vest, girt about with a Sash, and a Turbant on their Heads; those of the *Moguls*, or *Mahometans*, much larger than those of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muslin or Calicoe tied about their Waist, and thrown over their Breast and Shoulders, like a broad Belt: Their Hair is dressed with abundance of glittering Trinkets: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Nose, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendants in their Ears; and the Men also wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold if they can afford it; if not, of some other Metal, and perhaps Glass; and every Man of any Fashion wears a Crice or Dagger in his Sash.

Genius and Temper.] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hospitable and benevolent. There is but one Cast or Tribe that makes Fighting their Profession, and these are very brave, but undisciplined; they are called *Rajaputes*, the Guards or standing Forces of the *Raja*'s, the antient Sovereigns of the Country. As for

for the rest, they are the most inoffensive People in the World, and would not be guilty of assaulting another, or of any Rudeness, upon any Account whatever.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Game, and there is great Plenty of Fish and Fowl.

There are also Serpents, Scorpions, Musqueto's, Locusts, and shining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound and are adored here.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Coco-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Plantain, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; these they have in the greatest Perfection. The Country also produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Travelling.] Here are no Horses fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very small Breed. The *Indian* Cavalry consists of Horses brought out of *Persia* or *Tartary*, at an excessive Price. Their Camels and Oxen are their Beasts of Burthen, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the usual Way of travelling is in a Palanquin, or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along, Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of these usually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of *India* are chiefly Muslin, Calicoe, and Silk. They have some Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon *India*, and particularly with *Persia*; but the *Europeans* usually take off most of their Manufactures, and pay Silver for them. Great Part of the Silver that is brought from *America*, is carried to the *East-Indies* by the Merchants of every *European* Nation; and, as they have the richest Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as *Kouli Kan* experienced when he plundered *Delly*, the Capital.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

INDIA was probably first peopled from *Persia*, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way from *Mesopotamia*, where it seems to be agreed the Descendants of *Noah* first settled after the Flood. But, whoever were the first Inhabitants, the *Ethiopians* next possessed the Southern Division of the Peninsula, as is evident from their Posterity still remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks, possessing any Part of that Country; and

and that they came from *Ethiopia* is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the *Guiney* Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Descendants of the *Ethiopians*, is, that the Queen of *Sheba*, or *Ethiopia*, made Presents to *Solomon* of the fine Spices which only grow in *India*, and were fetched from these Colonies of *Ethiopians* planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, because none of the Natives of the other Parts of *India* are black, tho' they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that possessed these Shores were the *Arabians*, for all the Coast almost was subject to *Arabian* or *Mahometan* Princes, when the *Portugueze* arrived here in 1500; and these had probably dispossessed the *Ethiopians*, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they still inhabit.

The next People that invaded *India* were the *Mongul Tartars*, under *Tamerlane*, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son, *Miracha*, in the North of *India* and *Persia*: But the Southern Peninsula of *India* was not reduced under the Obedience of the *Mogul* Princes until the Reign of *Aurengzebe*, who began his Reign about the Year 1667.—He had seen some of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of *Golconda*, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the rest of the *Arabian* Princes in *India*, and made an entire Conquest of all the open Country as far as Cape *Comorin*, the most Southern Promontory of *India*. But, the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and subject to several *Ethiopian* Princes called *Raja's*, the *Monguls* could never reduce all these; some of them preserve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. *Aurengzebe* was upon the Throne when the Writer of these Sheets was in *India*: He lived to the Year 1707, and was near a Hundred when he died: He never eat any Meat, or tasted strong Drink.

The present *Great Mogul* is a great Grandson of *Aurengzebe*'s: He was made Prisoner by *Kouli Kan*, and obliged to cede the North-East Provinces of *India* to the Crown of *Persia*, to obtain his Liberty: And *Kouli Kan*, having amassed a prodigious Treasure in *India*, lost one Half of it in passing the River *Indus*, the Vessels which had it on board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monsoons, which shifted at that Time.

Constitution.] The *Mogul* is an absolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he assigns the greatest Part of his Empire to his eldest Son, and divides the Residue among his younger Sons; but they all usually aspire to their Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family must be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince seldom suffers

ſuffers a near Relation to live. In *Perſia*, 'tis obſerved, they only put out the Eyes of all ſuch Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Forces.] The Forces of the *Mogul* are computed to amount to 300,000 Horſe, of his *Monguls* or white Subjects, who are uſually denominated *Moors* in *India*; beſides the Forces of the *Raja's*, or black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and theſe mount the *Mogul's* Guard frequently with twenty Thouſand Men by Turns; they are moſt of them Foot, and, when the *Mogul* attacks any of the unſubdued *Raja's* in the Defiles and Paſſes of the Mountains, he makes Uſe of the *Rajaputes* in the Service of the black Princes.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the *Mogul* are computed at forty Millions Sterling, ariſing from the Duties on Merchandize, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Preſents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces, every Viceroy, or Nabob, and Governor, being obliged to tranſmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province: The *Raja's* or black Princes under the Dominion of the *Mogul* pay him an annual Tribute alſo.

Religion.] The *Monguls* and *Moors*, and the Deſcendants of the *Arabs*, are all *Mahometans*, of the Sect of *Omar*, being the ſame with that of *Turkey*, and therefore needs no further Deſcription.

The Blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four Score ſeveral Caſts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or ſo much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The moſt honourable of theſe Tribes is that of the *Bramins*, Succeſſors of the antient *Brachmans*, who are their Prieſts; the next are the *Rajaputes*, or Military Men; and the third the *Banyans*, or *Choutres*.

And the Sect that abſtains from Marriage, 'tis ſaid, does it that no Creatures may be ſtifled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins.] The Coins we meet with in this Country are the Pice or Caſh, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Halfpenny; Fanams, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the Roupee, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the Gold Moor or Roupee, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver Roupees; and the Pagoda, ſo called from having the Figure of a Pagoda ſtamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The laſt are coined chiefly by the *Raja's*, or petty Princes; they are flat on one Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins alſo are current in this Country.

Language.]

Language.] Besides the *Bramin* Language, there are the *Malabar* and *Jentoe* Tongues, which are most commonly spoken by the Pagans, the one upon the *Malabar* Coast, and the other on the Coast of *Coromandel*; but no Language is more universally understood on the Coasts, and in the trading Towns, than the *Portugueze*, which is the *Lingua Franca* of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with some *Indian* Words, and not spoken in that Purity as in *Portugal*. The Pagans generally write on the Coco-nut, or Palm Tree Leaves, with an Iron Stile or Bodkin.

A Specimen of the *Bengal* or *Jentoe* Language, in their *Paternoster*, follows:

Bappa hita, jang adda de surga; namma-mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mou mendarang; kandkatimou menjadi de bumi sepertj de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sahari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada kita doosa kita, siperti kita ber-am-punakan siapa bersala kapada kita; d'jang-an bentar kita kapada tjobakan; tetapi lepasken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna moupun'ja radjat daan kauwas sahan daan ber bessaran ampey kakbal. amin.

A Specimen of the *Malabar* Language, in their *Pater-noster*:

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawe; ummudejia namum artoschikka paddawadaga; ummudejia ratschijum avara; ummudejia sittum paramandalattile scheja padum-apole pumijilejum scheja paddawadaga; annannulla engel oppum engeilukku innudarum; engel caden cararukku nangel porukkuma pole nirum engel cadengelei engellukku porum; engelei tschodineijile pirawe schija dejum; enalo tinmeijile ninnu engelei letschittu kollum; adedendal ratschiammum pelamum magi meijum ummakku eunenneik kumunda jirukkuda. Amen.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of the hither *India*, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of *Golconda* are not the least; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodness or Size of the Diamonds, except those lately discovered in *Brazil*, and the Water of these is not comparable to those of *Golconda*.

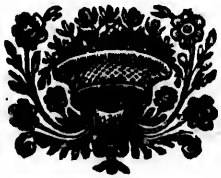
The Hospitals the *Banians* endow for sick and lame Animals is another Curiosity.

The *Mogul*'s Camp also is a great Curiosity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Season, which lasts four or five Months, when, besides the Military Men, which amount to above one hundred thousand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by most of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Tradesmen from the Capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People; and with these he makes a Tour of a Thousand Miles every Year, through some Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meanest of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thousand Camels and Oxen, that constantly attend the Camp, and bring in Provisions from every Part of the

the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is ſtiled a Prince, and is veſted with great Power, as he is to furniſh the Court and Camp with Proviſions.

This Camp is at leaſt twenty Miles in Circumference; they encamp in a round Form; the *Mogul*'s Tent and thoſe of his Women are on an Eminence in the Middle, and ſeparated from the reſt by a high Skreen or Incloſure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Diſtinction in another Circle, and the reſt ſucceed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being neareſt the Outſide of the Camp. Nor muſt we forget the Antiquities in the Iſland of *Canorin* or *Salſette*, oppoſite to *Bombay*, which all Writers take Notice of, particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and aſcended by a vaſt Number of Steps cut out of the ſame Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand; it conſiſts of three Iſles, Part of them covered by a Cupola; it is repleniſhed with ſuch Images as the *Indians* ſtill worſhip. In another ſmall Iſland near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock as big as the Life, from whence the Iſland is call'd *Elephanta*.



INDIA *beyond* GANGES, *or the further Peninsula of* INDIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	92 and 109	E. Lon.	Length	2000
Between	1 and 30	N. Lat.	Breadth	1000

BOUNDED by *Tartary* on the North; by *China* and the *Chinesian* Sea on the East; by the same Sea and the *Straits* of *Malacca* on the South; and by the Bay of *Bengal* and the hither *India* on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
On the North-West	*Acham*	*Chamdara*
	Ava	*Ava*
	Arracan	*Arracan.*
On the South-West	*Pegu*	*Pegu*, E. Lon. 97. N. Lat. 17-30.
	Martaban	*Martaban*
	Siam	*Siam*, E. Lon. 101. N. Lat. 14.
	Malacca	*Malacca*, E. Lon. 101, N. Lat. 2-30.
On the North-East	*Tonquin*	*Cachao*, or *Keccio*, E. Lon. 105. N. Lat. 22-30.
	Laos	*Lanchang.*
On the South-East	*Cochin China*	*Theanoa*
	Cambodia	*Cambodia*
	Chiampa	*Padram.*

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almost; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Season, which lasts half the Year at least in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are those, 1. Of *Domea* in *Tonquin*, which runs from North to South, and falls into the *Chinesian* Sea, passing by *Keccio* the Capital. 2. The River *Mecon*, which runs from North to South through *Laos* and *Cambodia*, and falls by two Channels into the *Chinesian* Sea. 3. *Menan*, which runs from North to South through *Siam*, and falls into the Bay of *Siam*. 4. The River *Ava*, which, joining that of *Pegu*, falls into the Bay of *Bengal*.

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces, being very hot and moist, especially their Vallies and Lowlands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not so healthful; and yet here they build most of their Towns, their Houses standing upon high Pillars to secure them from the Flood, during which Season they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and such Storms of Wind, Thunder, and Lightning happen about the Equinoxes, on the Shifting of the Monsoons, as are seldom seen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Season, or into the easterly and westerly Monsoons, which Term is sometimes apply'd to those periodical Winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coast which shift every 12 Hours, as in the hither *India*, when the stormy Weather ceases.

Name.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Division of this Peninsula are usually called *Malays*, from the Country of *Malacca*.

Persons and Habits of the Siamese.] They are of a good Stature, seldom corpulent; of a tawny or olive Complexion, not so dy'd them black as in the hither Peninsula, though they lie near the Equator, from whence 'tis evident that it is not the Sun which is the Occasion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Women are of the broadest, with high Cheek-Bones, and their Foreheads suddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their Chins; they have dark small Eyes, not very brisk; their Jaws hollow, large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth dy'd black; their Noses are short, and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their Fingers Ends, are looked upon also as Ornaments; they have thick lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut so short that it reaches no lower than their Ears, and the Women make it stand up on their Foreheads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots instead of shaving them, and do not leave so much as Whiskers; and suffer no Hair on their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Calicoe tied about his Loins, which reaches down to his Knees, this is called the *Pagne*; he

he wears also a Muslin Shirt, without Collar, or Wristbands. In Winter they wear a Breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen over their Shoulders, like a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the form of a Sugar-loaf, ending with a Circle, or Coronet of precious Stones about it; and those of his Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver or Vermilion gilt, to distinguish their Quality.

The Women also wrap a Cloth or Pagne about their Middles, which hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth with which they cover their Breasts, and throw the Ends over their Shoulders; the rest of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts on, as the Men have, nor any covering for their Heads but their Hair. The common People go almost naked.

Education.] Those who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to express all the Modesty and Submission imaginable towards their Superiors.

Genius of the Siamese] The *Siamese* have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and smart; they imitate any thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

Artificers in Siam.] In *Siam* there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man understands something of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curiosity or Inclination to alter their Fashions, and do not admire the Curiosities of Foreign Countries, as we do.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of *Siam* are the same as in the Peninsula of the hither *India*, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Season. Their most fruitful Lands are made so by the Earth that is washed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Traffic.] The King engrosses most Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himself, and even descends to sell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He sometimes also agrees with the *Dutch*, to sell them all the Skins and Furs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and thereupon his Subjects are oblig'd to sell them to him first, at his own Price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the *English*, in this Country, is driven at the Port of *Malacca*, in the Possession of the *Dutch*. Hither the *English* send two or three Country Ships yearly, from the Coast of *Coromandel* and Bay of *Bengal*, with Calicoes, slight Silks, Opium, *&c.* and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjamin, Long-Pepper, Sugar-candy, Sapan

Wood, and ſometimes Gold may be had at a reaſonable Rate; but this is a Trade prohibited by the *Dutch*, and carried on by the Connivance of the Governor, Council, and Fiſcal; and 'tis obſerved that the Magiſtrates and principal Officers in the *Dutch* Settlements, being moſt of them Friends or Relations of those who compoſe the State, and ſent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almoſt with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithſtanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here, whereas Cloves are the Produce of *Amboyna* and the *Molucca* Iſlands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the *Banda* Iſlands, which lie above a Thouſand Miles Eaſt of *Malacca*; but it may be true that Foreigners meet with theſe Spices at *Malacca*, which they may purchaſe of the *Dutch* Governors and Officers, who make no ſcruple of cheating their Maſters.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coins, called a Tycall, which are all of the ſame Faſhion, and have the ſame Stamps; but ſome are leſs than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; thoſe on one Side are included within a Ring, and thoſe on the Reverſe within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart.

The Tycall ſhould weigh half a *French* Crown, and is worth, there, three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper Money; Gold is reckoned among their Merchantable Commodities, and is twelve times the value of Silver.

Thoſe Shells call'd Cori's ſerve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly at the *Maldive* Iſlands, to the South of *India*, and are current in all Countries thereabouts; they differ in their Price, as they are plentiful or ſcarce; but the Value of them, at *Siam*, is generally eight hundred for a Penny.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worſhip one ſupreme God, in every Kingdom of the further *India*, differing in little elſe but in the Form of the Images of the ſubaltern Deities, that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every *Siameſe* Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Beſides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horſe are the chief, they worſhip every thing almoſt animate and inanimate, Beaſts, Birds, Fiſhes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, *&c.* and in general believe the Doctrine of Tranſmigration, that their Souls enter into ſome Animal when they die, and, after having undergone ſeveral Forms, arrive at length at the Regions of Bliſs, and enjoy an eternal Reſt.

Language.]

Language.] The *Malayan* and *Siamese* prevail generally in this Peninsula, except in *Tonquin*, which adjoining to *China*, their Tongue seems to be a Dialect of the *Chinese*.

The *Malayan* Pater-noster: *Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; namma mou jadi bersakti; radjat-mu mendarang; kandhatimu menjadi de humi seperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-hari membrikan kita sa hari inila; makka ber-ampunla pada-kita doosa kita, seperti kita ber-ampunakan siapa ber-sala kapada kita; d'jang-an hentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapdi lepaskan kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'ja radjat, daan kawassahan, daan berbassuran sampey kakakal. Amin.*

The Pater-noster of *Siam: Poo orao giose souwen; thiou pra hai pra chot tob hayn; con tang laë tovaë pra ponn moang, pra cob hay daë kie rao, haë leo neung kiaë pra mogan hain din somoë souan; ha harrao toub van coó haë düe kée prao vann nijy, coo prot bop rao semoe rao prot p88tam kée rao; gaa haë prao top naë coang bap, haë p8 kiaa anera otam poan. Ame.*

Revolutions and memorable Events in Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninsula beyond *Ganges*, are generally absolute, and their Governments as subject to frequent Revolutions as that of the *Turks*. We knew little or nothing of this Part of the World till the *Portugueze* discovered the Way to *India* by the Cape of *Good Hope*, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Histories, or indeed whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we must be content with such Traditions as we find amongst them. The People of *Siam* relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poisoned by his Queen on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Absence; and that the Queen soon after found Means to set the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were soon after deposed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceased King, who afterwards ascended the Throne.

The late King's Father was a Usurper, and not so much as related to the Royal Family, and, having deposed his Sovereign, afterwards strangled him; the Usurper reigned thirty Years, and then was succeeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

These Kings are represented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themselves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and consequently live in perpetual Fear and Distrust of all about them.

The King formerly used to shew himself to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely seen twice a Year, and then it is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a considerable Height.

Forces.] His Forces are as numerous as his Subjects; he commands the Service of all both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several Hundreds trained up to the War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a Rent that is paid him in kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not receive in Money above 600,000 *l. per Annum.* His Expences at the same Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the Lands of the Crown, and he has the Service of his Subjects 6 Months in the Year without Wages.

Constitution in Tonquin *and* Cochin China] The Constitution of the Government of *Tonquin* is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of *Tonquin* was formerly King of *Cochin China*, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of *India*, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of *Tonquin* suffered his Sovereign to retain the Title, and governs in his Name, as was the Case formerly in *France*. The People are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present *French* King is descended from an Usurper, and the Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and, had *Cromwell* assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as an unlimited an Authority as the Descendants of *Hugh Capet* do in *France*.

Government of Malacca.] As to *Malacca*, the Southern Part of this Peninsula, the *Dutch* are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of *Malacca*, the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the hither and further *India*, and the Straits of *Malacca*, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the *Chinesian* Sea; and they actually make the *Portugueze* pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of *Malacca*.

Produce

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of *Tonquin* produces great Quantities of Silks, such as Pelongs, Soosees, Hawkins, Peniascoes, and Gawse; the Pelongs and Gawse are sometimes plain, and sometimes flower'd. They make also several other Sorts of Silk, but these are chiefly bought up by the *English* and *Dutch*.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and esteemed the best in the World next to that of *China* and *Japan*; and the Difference between the one and the other is not so much in the Paint and Varnish, as in the Wood, which is much better in *Japan* than here.

The Lacquer Houses are looked upon to be very unwholsome from a poisonous Quality which is said to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen break out in great Botches and Boils; from hence also are brought Turpentine, Musk, Rhubarb, and several other Drugs. In this Country also may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though *Tonquin* be full of Silk, they seldom apply themselves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept so miserably poor by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whose Vassals they are, that they have not Money to purchase Materials; and therefore Foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait several Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*, which lie under the same Parallel with those of *Siam*, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The *Tonquinese* and the Inhabitants of *Cochin China* wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Sash, and the Sexes are scarce distinguishable by their Garb; the Quality usually wear Silk, but they never think themselves finer than in *English* Broad Cloth, either red or green; and have Caps of the same Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton Cloth, dyed of a dark Colour; poor People go bare-headed, except in the rainy Seasons, when they wear stiff broad-brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm Leaves; they sit cross-legged after the Manner of the *Siamese*, and other *Asiatics*, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

This People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the *Chinese*.

Soil and Produce of Tonquin.] The Soil of *Tonquin* has been gradually formed by the Earth, which the Floods wash down from the Mountains; and the Mud, which the River leaves behind, makes the Earth exceeding fruitful, as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, soon after the Rains are over; and, though some of their Lands are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to Drought, Insects, and other Inconveniences, that they are sometimes deprived of their Harvest, in the Uplands, several Years together, and such Years are generally succeeded with pestilential Distempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they ſometimes ſow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of *Siam* and *Malacca* and thoſe of *China* are current in *Tonquin* and *Cochin China*.

Curioſities.] The greateſt Curioſities in this Peninſula of *India*, are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many Hundreds of them are trained up to War. Theſe Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live ſeveral hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the moſt ſagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in *Siam*, that is almoſt adored, there not being another of the Colour; they believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of ſome great Prince, and for that Reaſon the King never rides upon him, and he is ſerved in Plate, and treated as a Monarch; next to the white Elephants, the black are in moſt Eſteem.

As the *Siameſe* have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from *Europe*, they make uſe of a hollow Copper-Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and ſinks when the Hour is out; this ſerves them inſtead of an Hour-glaſs, and, as they have no Clocks they give Notice of the Hour by ſtriking with a Hammer, or a great brazen Vaſe.

Another Curioſity, we meet with here, is their puniſhing Lying, as ſeverely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Tryals by Fire and Water Ordeal like thoſe of our *Saxon* Anceſtors, where ſufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Proſecution.

Another kind of Proof is by ſwallowing Pills, which the Prieſt adminiſters to both Parties with terrible Imprecations, and the Party which keeps them in his Stomach, without Vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjuſt Intruder and Poſſeſſor of Lands is deemed as criminal in this Country as a Robber, and puniſhed as ſeverely.

The

The Empire of CHINA, *consisting of* China *and* Chinesian Tartary, *is the most easterly Part of our Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.	M.			Miles.
Between	95 and	135	E. Lon.	Length	2000
Between	21 and	55	N. Lat.	Breadth	1600

BOUNDED by the *Russian Tartary* on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from North *America*, on the East; by the *Chinesian* Sea, South; and by *Tonquin* and the *Tartarian* Countries of *Thibet* and *Russia*, on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North of the great Wall, are the Provinces of —	*Niuche* — *Corea* — *Laotonge* —	*Niuche* *Petcheo* *Chinyam.*
Within the great Wall, and adjoining to it, are the Provinces of —	*Pekin* — *Xansi* — *Xensi* —	PEKIN, E. Lon. 111. N. Lat. 40. *Tayen* *Sigam.*
On the Coast of the *Chinesian* Sea, are —	*Xantum* — *Nanking* — *Chekiam* —	*Chinchis* *Nanking*, E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32. *Nimpo* *Chusan.*
The Midland Provinces are —	*Honan* — *Huquam* — *Kiamsi* —	*Honan* *Toang fu* *Nankan.*
The Southern Provinces are —	*Fokien* — *Canton* — *Quamsi* —	*Fochen Amoy* *Canton*, E. Lon. 112-30, N. Lat. 23-25. *Quelin.*
The Western Provinces are —	*Suchuen* — *Quecheu* and *Yunam* —	*Tchinten* *Quechen* *Yunam.*
The *Chinesian* Islands are —	*Formosa* — *Ainan* — *Macao* — *Bashee* Islands	*Tambay* *Lincato* *Macao.*

Mountains.]

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in *China*; their highest Hills are in *Chinesian Tartary*, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The *Yamour*, which was, till lately, the Boundary between *Russian* and *Chinesian Tartary*; but, by the last Treaty between those Powers, the *Chinese* obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occasions *Chinesian Tartary* to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River *Yamour*, in *Moll*'s Maps. This River rises in *Russian Tartary*, and, running from West to East, falls into the Sea of *Corea*, opposite to the Land of *Jesso*. 2. The River *Argun*, which, rising in a Lake in *Mongul Tartary*, runs from South to North, and falls into the River *Yamour*; this is the Western Boundary between *Chinesian* and *Russian Tartary*. 3. The *Crocceus*, called also the *Hoambo*, or *Yellow River*, which, rising in *Thibetian Tartary*, runs from West to East, and, entering the great Wall, in the Province of *Xensi*, bends to the South East, and passing by *Caifum*, discharges itself into the Gulf of *Nanking*; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence it obtained the Name of *Hoambo*. 4. The River *Kiam*, or the *Blue* River, so named from the Colour of its Waters, rises in the Province of *Yunam*, and, running first North, then turns East, and having formed several Lakes, visits the City of *Nanking*, and below that City falls into the Gulf of *Nanking*. These two Rivers of *Crocceus* and *Kiam*, are vastly large and deep; the *Chinese* relate they are not fathomable in some Places. 5. The River *Ta*, rising in the Province of *Quecheu*, runs South East to the City of *Canton*, and falls into the *Chinesian* Sea, at the Island of *Macao*.

Canals.] Besides these Rivers, are innumerable navigable Canals, of a vast Extent, some of them a thousand Miles in Length, and deep enough to carry Vessels of a very great Burthen. The chief of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and, when the Boats don't sail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are abundance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and some relate that there are almost as many People upon the Water as upon the Land.

Air.] This Country running through so many Climates, the Air is very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of *China*, which lies under the Tropic of *Cancer*, is excessive hot, and has its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the same Parallel. The Middle of *China* enjoys a temperate Climate, and a serene Haven; the North is cold, and subject to the like Inclemencies of the Weather as other Northern Countries.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates, they have all the Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are produced either in hot or cold Countries; and, being bleſſed with a fruitful Soil, they ſpare no Pains in improving it. There is ſcarce a Spot of Ground but they raiſe ſomething on it. Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about, and, if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, ſupply them with Water; eſpecially their Rice Grounds, in the South, which will not thrive unleſs Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raiſe enough to furniſh the whole World. It degenerates if it be tranſplanted into another Country, though it lie under the ſame Parallel. The Green and the Bohea are the ſame Plant, but gathered at different Times, and differently cured, one by a natural Heat, and the other by Culinary Fires; and the Bohea has ſome Ingredient mixed with it, that gives it that yellowiſh Caſt.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of *China*, have been ſo often deſcribed, that it is needleſs to enumerate them here, and thoſe in the more Northern Parts of the Country, are the ſame with thoſe under the ſame Parallel in *Europe*.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities, and *China* and *Japan* Ware are in a manner peculiar to this and the adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-Tree ſeems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit whoſe Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Smell, Colour and Conſiſtency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have from the North of *China*, or rather *Tartary*, where they alſo gather the Plant Ginſeng, whoſe Root, as well as Leaves, infuſed in boiling Water, is drank, by People of Figure, inſtead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they aſcribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have ſome we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag which produces Muſk.

Gold Duſt abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any ſuch Things as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their chief Manufactures are thoſe of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware.

Their wrought Silks are inexpreſſibly fine; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs, are not to be paralleled any more than the *China*-ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-ware the *Europeans* excel them infinitely; at Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Perſons

Persons of the Chinese.] The *Chinese* are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, small black Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Roots, with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they used to wear tyed up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their *Tartar* Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a single Lock upon their Crown, as the *Mahometans* in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny, near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the same Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being esteemed their greatest Beauty; in order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up so hard that they can't grow to the common Size; the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Fashion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear also a Vest and Sash, and over the Vest a loose Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots, quilted with Cotton; when they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every Thing but Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do t the Streets; but this must be understood of the Southern Provi with which the *Europeans* chiefly trade.

The Women dress with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Vest, either red, blue, or green, and over it a loose Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make them little Feet.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a most insinuating Address, and will not decline the most hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Prospect of Gain; like the *Dutch*, Trade and Commerce or rather Cheating and Over-reaching, seems to be the natural bent and Genius of this People: Gain is their God, they prefer it to every thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he trusts to his own Judgment; and, if he employs a *Chinese* Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impose on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Pursuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Presents as they are called in other Countries. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions, and they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation, but the greatest Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Revolutions

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THIS Country is said to be called *China*, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word *China* signifying *Silk*, in the Language of some of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no such Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne as in *India*, that Country is called *Mogul* the *Stan*, from the *Mogul* Family now upon the Throne, tho' the *Europeans* give it the Name of *India*, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Historians pretend that the *Chinese* Empire is of 40,000 Years Standing; but it is certain they have no Histories or Records above 2000 Years old: And they ascribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Husbandry, Architecture, and Cloathing, to the Invention of several Princes who have reigned within three or four Thousand Years; and it cannot be supposed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing would have been learnt, long before the last 4000 Years.

The *Chinese* have been governed the last Hundred Years by *Tartar* Princes. There being two Factions in *China*, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the weakest called in the King of *Niuche*, a little *Tartarian* Kingdom, to their Assistance. This Prince had no sooner enabled his Allies to crush their Enemies, but he took an Occasion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conquest of the Country, where he so well established himself that his Posterity still remain upon the Throne of *China*.

As he was very sensible his *Tartars* were much inferior to the *Chinese* in Number, he obliged the *Chinese* to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to the *Tartar* Fashion, that it might not be discovered how inconsiderable a People they were in Comparison of the *Chinese*: All the *Chinese* Soldiers, especially who listed amongst his Troops, he obliged to put on the *Tartar* Habit, that they might be looked upon as *Tartars*, and over-awe their new Subjects; had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the *Chinese* would soon have been sensible of their Superiority, and put an End to the *Tartar* Usurpation: But what contributed still more to the Establishment of the *Tartars*, was the employing the *Chinese*, both in their Civil and Military Affairs; they advanced the most popular of the Grandees, to be Viceroys, and Governors of Provinces, and so made them accessary to the subduing their own Country; they remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws, and, like our *Henry* VII. delivered the Commons from that Tyranny, the great Men, used to exercise over them; and, except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the *Tartars* seem rather to have submitted to the Laws of the *Chinese*, than to have imposed any

any upon them; and *Tartary* may now be said rather to be subject to *China*, than *China* to *Tartary*: For in *China* is the Seat of the Empire; there are the supreme Courts of Justice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdom is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and consequently thither all Men will resort. *China* has gain'd a vast Addition of Strength by *Tartary*, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the same Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection that they are no longer in a Condition to disturb *China*. The petty *Tartar* Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroys, or Governors of Provinces; the Emperor has Forts and Garrisons through their whole Country.

The Empire of *China* is Hereditary, unless the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the Succession; which he can't do without the Concurrence of his great Council, which consists of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, 'tis said, is obliged to transmit to Court an Account of his Administration annually, and if he endeavours to palliate any Miscarriages, is severely punished; but still it is observ'd that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Administration and Magistracy in *China*, than in any Part of the World; he that can bribe highest is morally sure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the highest to the lowest.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are said to amount to five Millions, which are a kind of Militia only called out when the Exigences of the State require it. The Jesuits have computed that there are in *China* 155 capital Cities, 1312 of the second Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People.

They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coast of several thousand Miles, and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the *Europeans*.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of Twenty Millions Sterling.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they study no Language but their own; their Characters are a sort of Short-Hand; every Character signifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Use of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thousand of these Characters; their most learned Men are scarce Masters of all of them; those in common Use don't exceed three thousand, which are understood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The *Chinese* worship one supreme God, and several inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their several Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worship

worſhip alſo things inanimate, Mountains, Woods, and Rivers, but never ſacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in *China* at this Day; firſt the Followers of *Li-Laokun*, who lived, as they ſay, above five hundred Years before Chriſt. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many ſubordinate Deities under his Government; his Diſciples ſtudy Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The ſecond is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Diſciples of the ſo much celebrated *Confucius*, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and inſtructed the People in Philoſophy; he ſpeaks of God as a moſt pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Eſſence of all Beings; and, though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worſhipped with the profoundeſt Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree againſt the Jeſuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worſhip.

There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worſhip the Idol *Fo*, whom they ſtile the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from *India* about thirty-two Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Prieſts, the *Bonzes*, teach ſeveral Moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards and Puniſhments after this Life; they alſo inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature, or to drink Wine; and do not forget to inſtruct them how much it is their Duty and Intereſt to entertain and nouriſh their Prieſts, and to build them Temples and Monaſteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect theſe Things, they threaten them with the greateſt Torments after Death, or that their Souls ſhall animate ſome Vermin, or Beaſt of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worſhip in the Form of a monſtrous fat Man, ſitting croſs-legg'd, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another, called the Idol of *Pleaſure*, about twenty Feet high; and between theſe, in their Temples, is another large Image thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dreſſed; this they call the great King *Kang*, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a *Tartar*, follows the Idolatry of his Nation, which does not differ much from that of the *Chineſe*, except it be that they worſhip a living Man, whom they ſtile the *Great Lama*.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eaſtern *Tartars* have the greateſt Veneration for him; he is ſhewn, in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Prieſts chuſe out one of their Number as like him as poſſible, who ſucceeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which ſtand without the City Gates, or in ſolitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated, by the Religious, with Lodging and Proviſions. By every

Temple

Temple generally ſtands a Tower, built in Memory of ſome Saint, or Hero. Theſe Places are filled with Images and Lamps, that burn Night and Day.

The Chriſtian Religion made a great Progreſs in *China* about forty Years ago. The Jeſuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Miſſionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general baniſhed the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, affirming that he was ſuperior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World don't reliſh.

And it was an odd ſort of Chriſtianity that was profeſſed in *China* when it flouriſh'd moſt. The Jeſuits ſuffered their Proſelytes to continue worſhipping *Confucius*, and their Parents and Anceſtors, at the ſame Time they worſhipped the Popiſh Saints and Images; for the great Men in *China* do not only worſhip the Images of their Fathers, Grand-fathers, *&c.* but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Chriſtians in *India* and *China*, before ever the *Roman* Church ſent Miſſionaries thither; in *India* they are called Chriſtians of St. *Thomas*, who was the Apoſtle of that Part of the World; and there is a Tradition that St. *Thomas* was martyr'd, upon a Hill near Fort St. *George*, called at this Day St. *Thomas*'s Mount.

PEKIN *City deſcribed.*

THE Cities and Towns of *China* are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is, Square. Two great Streets, which croſs one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center the four principal Gates may be ſeen at once. The Gates ſtand due Eaſt, Weſt, North, and South. *Pekin*, the Capital, is two Cities, joined in one, as *London* and *Weſtminſter* are with us; one is called the *Tartar*, and the other the *Chineſe* City, the latter of which is much the moſt populous. They are both together ſix Leagues in Circumference.

There are not leſs than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of *Pekin*.

The Walls of this City are fifty Cubits high; they are defended by ſquare Towers, about a Bow-Shot Diſtance from one another.

Every Gate of the Town has a Fortreſs, or Redoubt, built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gate-ways are built with Marble, but the reſt of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor's Palace ſtands in the Middle of the *Tartar* City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length, and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curioſities.]

Curiosities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are usually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are also, in almost every City, Triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of some great Men, who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philosopher *Confucius*, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of *Nankin*; one of them called the *Porcelane Tower*, of an octangular Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

These Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar-loaf: This Tower of *Nanking* is faced with *China*, or *Porcelane*, on the Outside. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupulo, which rises thirty Feet higher than the Tower; and on the Top is a very large Golden Ball. This Tower has stood above three hundred Years, and appears wonderous beautiful. *Le Compte* looks upon it to be the best contrived and noblest Structure in the East.

The great Wall, which separates *China* from *Tartary*, begins in the Province of *Xensi*, which lies on the North West of *China*, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Vallies, and terminates at the *Kang* Sea, between the Provinces of *Pekin* and *Leaotum*. The whole Course of it, with all the Windings, *Le Compte* tells us, is about fifteen hundred Miles.

It is almost all built with Brick, and such well tempered Mortar, that it has now stood above eighteen hundred Years, being built by the Emperor *Chihohamti*, to prevent the Incursions of the *Tartars*, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about thirty Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride a-breast; it is fortify'd all along by square Towers at a Mile Distance.

Customs.] If mutual Consent constitutes a Marriage, there is no such Thing in *China*; the Parties never see each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is usually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman's Consent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father's Treasure, since the poorest Man must purchase his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greatest Scandal it seems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls successively, without a Boy, she will expose or strangle them with her own Hands; and, whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compassion to deprive them of a miserable Being, which they are not likely to support with Comfort. This is the Reason so many Children are daily exposed in the Streets and Highways, whose Parents possibly have so much

Tenderness

Tenderness remaining, that, notwithstanding a prevailing Custom, they cannot see them die, much less butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cause their Tombs to be built, and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying-places, whither they are brought if they die at never so great a Distance from Home.

No Persons are never bury'd within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever suffered to be brought into a Town, if a Person dies in the Country.

Mountains, and solitary Places far from Towns, are generally chosen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and some of them are said to be little inferior to Palaces, If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raise a vast Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almost to the Height of a Mountain.

Every *Chinese* keeps in his House a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-father, and great Grand-father, before which they frequently burn Incense, and prostrate themselves; and, when the Father of a Family dies, the great Grand-father is taken away, and the Deceased added to make up the Number.

TARTARY

TARTARY ASIATIC.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		M.		Miles.
Between	45	and	135	E. Lon.	Length 3000
Between	40	and	72	N. Lat.	Breadth 2000

BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean on the North; by the *Pacific* Ocean on the East; by *China*, *India*, *Persia*, and the *Caspian* Sea, South; and by *European Russia* on the West.

Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division	*Kamzatska Tartars* *Jakutskoi Tartars*	*Kamzatska* *Jakutskoi.*
South-East Division	*Bratski* *Thibet* and *Mongul Tartars*	*Bratski* *Poion* *Kudak.*
North-West Division	*Samoieda* *Ostiack*	*Mangasia* *Koreskoi.*
South-West Division	*Circassian* and *Astracan Tartary*	*Terki* *Astracan.*
Middle Division	*Siberia* *Kalmuck* and *Usbec Tartary*	*Tobolski* *Bochara* *Samarcand.*

Chinesian Tartary *has been already described with* China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of *Caucasus* in *Circassia*, and the Mountains of *Stolp*, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are the *Frozen* Ocean, the *Pacific* Ocean, and the *Caspian* Sea.

Lakes.] The Lakes are, 1. Those of *Baikal*. 2. *Kisan*, and, 3. *Kologol*.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. *Wolga*, which, rising in *European Russia*, runs, South-East, a Course of two thousand Miles through *Europe* and *Asia*, and discharges itself into the *Caspian* Sea, below

Astracan. 2. The *Oby* formed by the *Tobol* and *Irtis*, which, rising in the South of *Tartary*, runs North, and, dividing *Europe* from *Asia*, falls into the *Frozen* Ocean, opposite to *Nova Zembla*. 3. The *Genesa* or *Jeniske*, which rises in *Kalmuc Tartary*, runs North, and falls into the *Frozen* Ocean. 4. The *Lena*, which lies further East, and, running parallel to the *Genesa*, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River *Argun*, which divides the *Russian* and *Chinesian* Empires, and discharges itself into the River *Yamour*.

Air.] The Air in the North of *Tartary* is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow, 9 Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it lead a rambling Vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any kind. Their Animals are Rein-Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins, as they do the Morses, or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in *Nova Zembla*, and on the Fields of Ice, and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper, and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Manufactures are very considerable.

Manufactures.] The *Swedish* Prisoners, who were banished to *Siberia*, have set up all Manner of Manufactures almost, and done a great deal towards polishing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about *Astracan* is exceedingly improved by some *French* Refugees, and other Mechanics and Husbandmen, the Court of *Russia* sent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make several Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-Trees, in order to set up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about *Astracan*.

Persons of the Tartars.] The *Tartars*, as to Stature, are generally thick and short, having flat square Faces, little Eyes set deep in their Heads, little round short Noses, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are scarce visible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Flesh but Hogs Flesh, and delight most in Horse Flesh. Their Drink is Water, or Mares-Milk, and sometimes Spirits. They are exceeding hospitable, and take a Pleasure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.] Most of the *Tartars* of *Asia* inhabit the Country now called *Siberia*, and are subject to *Russia*. That vast Country of *Siberia*, the ancient *Scythia*, extends, from the River *Tobol*, to the *Pacific* Ocean, in which are a Multitude of *Hords*, or Tribes that have submitted to the *Russian* Empire, particularly the *Calmucks*, who are as numerous as any of them. There are scarce any independent *Tartar* Nations at present. Those of *Thibet*, and some of the *Mongul Tartars*, on the South East, are the only People almost that acknowledge no Superior.

Usbec Tartary.] The *Usbec Tartars*, who were the richest and most powerful of all the *Tartar* Nations, were subdued by *Kouli Kan*, and made tributary to *Persia*. This Country is situate in a very happy Climate and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very brisk Trade between the Eastern and Western Countries of *Asia*. This was the Country of the victorious *Tamerlane*, who subdued most of the Kingdoms of *Asia*, and some of his Descendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. *Samercand* was the capital City in the Reign of *Tamerlane*, but at present *Bochara* is the Capital, which had a very flourishing Trade till it was plundered by *Kouli Kan*.

Circassia.] The *Tartars* of *Circassia*, which lie upon the Coasts of the *Black* Sea, frequently put themselves under the Protection of *Russia*, as the *Calmucks* do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the *Russians* have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themselves subject to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of most of the *Tartars* is *Paganism*; they worship the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Those that lie near the *Mahometan* Countries are usually *Mahometans*, and there are a great many Christians in *Circassia*, and the adjacent Countries. The *Pagans* have no Temples, but worship in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and, though they have many monstrous Images, they acknowledge one supreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The *Russian* Missionaries of *Tobolski* boast they have converted many thousands of them, and made them good Members of the *Greek* Church.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been discovered about *Tomskoi*, in which were found Images of Gold and Silver, Rings and uncommon Coins, from whence it is conjectured that this Country was anciently possessed by a People that made a greater Figure than these *Tartars* do at present. As to their Coins, the *Russians* being Sovereigns of much the greatest Part of *Tartary*, to which they have given the Name of *Siberia*, the *Russian* Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes scarce know what Money means, but truck and barter their Skins and Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Necessaries.

The Indian *and* Oriental *ISLANDS are*,

1. THE *Ladrone* Islands. 2. The *Japan* Islands. 3. The *Philippine* Islands. 4. The *Molucca's* and *Amboyna*. 5. The *Banda* Islands. 6. The Islands of *Celebes*, *Gilolo*, *Ceram*, &c. that surround the *Molucca's* and *Banda* Islands. 7. The *Sunda* Islands of *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*, and those that lie to the Eastward of *Java*, *Bally*, *Lomboe*, *Timor*, &c. 8. The *Nicobar*. 9. The *Andoman* Islands. 10. The *Maldiva* Islands. And, 11. The Islands of *Ceylone*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
1. *Ladrone* Islands, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, E. Lon. 140 Degrees, and between 12 and 28 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of	*Guam* — *Tinian* — *Maban* — *Pagan*, &c.	*Guam*, E. Lon. 140, N. Lat. 14.
2. *Japan* Islands, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending —	*Japan* proper, or *Niphon* *Tonsa* — *Bongo* — *Nangasaque*, &c.	*Jeddo*, E. Lon. 141, N. Lat. 36. *Saccai* *Meaco* *Tonsa* *Bongo* *Nangasaque*.
3. The *Philippine* Isles, situate in the *Chinesian* Sea, between 114 and 131 E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —	*Luconia*, or *Manila* *Tandaga* or *Samar* — *Masbate* — *Mindoro* — *Luban* — *Paragoa* — *Panay* — *Leyte* — *Bohol* — *Sibu* — *Sogbu* — *Negros* — St. *John* — *Xollo* — *Mindanao*	*Manila*, E. Lon. 117, N. Lat. 14-20. *Mindanao*, E. Lon. 122, N. Lat. 7.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
4. The *Molucca's*, or Clove Islands, situate S. of the *Philippines*, in 125 Deg. E. Lon. and between 1 Deg. South, and 2 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ———	*Bachian* — *Machian* — *Motyr* —— *Ternate* — *Tydor* —— *Amboyna*, E. Lon. 126, S. Lat. 3-40.	Fort *Orange* *Victoria* Fort.
5. *Banda*, or Nutmeg Islands, situate South of *Ceram*, between 127 Deg. and 128 Deg. E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ———	*Lantor* — *Poleron* — *Rosinging* — *Pooloway* — *Gonapi* —	*Lantor*, E. Lon. 128, N. Lat. 4-30. *Revenge* *Nassau* Fort.
6. The Islands surrounding the *Molucca's* and *Banda*, which lie in the *Indian* Ocean, under or near the Equator, are ———	*Colebes* or *Macassar* — *Gilolo* —— *Ceram* —— *Flores* —— *Timor* —— *Misacomby* — *Bouton* —— *Bouro*, &c.	*Macassar* *Gilolo* *Ambay*.
7. *Sunda* Islands, situate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 93 and 120 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Deg. S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of ———	*Borneo*, situate between 107 and 117 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 7 Deg. N. and 4 Deg. S. Lat. —— *Sumatra*, situate between 93 and 104 Deg E. Lon. and between 5-30. N. Lat. and 5-30 S. Lat. *Java*, situate between 102 and 113 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 8 S. Lat. *Bally* E. of *Java* *Lomboe*, E. of *Bally* —— *Banca*, S. E. of *Sumatra*	*Borneo*, E. Lon. 111, N. Lat. 4-30. *Caytongee*, E. Lon. 114. S. Lat. 3. *Achen*, E. Lon. 93-30, N. Lat. 5-30. *Bencoolen*, E. Lon. 101, S. Lat. 4. *Jamby* *Palambam*. *Batavia*, E. Lon. 106, S. Lat. 6. *Bantam* *Materan* *Bally* *Banca*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
8. *Andoman* Islands, situate in the Bay of *Bengall*, in E. Lon. 94 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —	*Andoman* proper *Lono* Island, &c. —	*Andoman*, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 11.
9. *Nicobar* Islands, South of the *Andaman* Islands, situate in 93 Deg. E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of —	*Nicobar* proper *Canicubar*, &c.	*Nicobar*, E. Lon. 93, N. Lat. 7. *Canicubar*.
10. *Maldiva* Islands, situate South of *India*, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat. —	*Caridow* *Canduſal*, &c.	*Caridow* *Canduſal*.
11. The *Ceylone*, or Cinnamon Islands, situate South East of the hither *India*, between 78 and 82 Deg. E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat. —	*Ceylone* proper *Ramanakoiel*	*Candy*, E. Lon. 79, N. Lat. 8. *Columbo*, E. Lon. 78, N. Lat. 7. *Ramanakoiel*.

Ladrones.] The *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Islands, are about 12 in Number. *Guam*, the largeſt, is 40 Miles long, and 12 broad. Here the *Spaniards* have a Fort, and a ſmall Garriſon of 30 or 40 Men; moſt Ships touch here in their Voyages from *Mexico* to the *Eaſt-Indies*: They were diſcovered by *Magellan*, in his Voyage to the *Spice* Islands in *India*, by the Weſt, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a ſoft Pulp like the Crum of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen.

Their ſwift ſailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they ſail 24 Miles in an Hour. One of them, that was diſpatched to *Manila* in the *Philippine* Islands, performed the Voyage in 4 Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Iſland of *Tinian*, which is ſituate North of *Guam*, that Lord *Anſon* firſt touched, after his paſſing the *Paciſic* Ocean.

Japan.] The *Japan* Islands are ſituate about 150 Miles Eaſt of *China*, in a moſt deſirable Climate, and are bleſſed with a fruitful Soil,

Soil, which produces the ſame Sort of Grain and Fruits as *China* does. They are moſt remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Duſt that is to be met with here, and their *Japan* Cabinets, or Lacquered Ware, and Skreens. They traffic only with the *Chineſe* and the *Dutch*; all other Chriſtians, but the *Dutch*, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever ſince the Year 1630. The *Portugueze* had, till then, the ſole Trade to *Japan*; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Chriſtianity; but being charged with a Conſpiracy to uſurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Chriſtian Proſelytes were maſſacred, or baniſhed the Iſlands; and the *Dutch* only ſuffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Chriſtians; or perhaps on the Merit of ſupplanting, and aſſiſting in expelling the *Portugueſe*; for it is impoſſible that the *Japoneſe* can be ignorant that the *Dutch* profeſs Chriſtianity, as they trade to *China*; and we find the *Japoneſe* uſe as much Caution in their Commerce with the *Dutch*, as if they were really Chriſtians.

At the Seaſon the *Dutch* Fleet is expected, the Governor of *Nanguaſaque* places Centinels on the Hills, to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is ſent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer, and, as ſoon as the Ships come to an Anchor, an Expreſs is immediately diſpatched to Court, before whoſe Return the *Dutch* may not diſpoſe of any thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Stature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is tranſlated and printed in the *Japoneſe* Language. When the Expreſs is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all muſtered before a *Japoneſe* Commiſſary; and every Perſon is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to ſee if it agrees with the Particulars given in by the *Dutch*; after this Examination they are ſent on Board again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, and Ammunition, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches ſealed down by a *Japoneſe* Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permiſſion from the Governor, who always ſends a Perſon to ſee what is taken out, and ſeal them down again; nor dare the *Dutch* Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noiſe on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor ſuffered to go on Shore, except the Perſons who are appointed to carry the Company's Preſent to the King, at *Yedda*. His Majeſty having accepted the Preſent, and prepared another for the Company, the *Dutch* Officer is conveyed to *Nanguaſaque* under a ſtrong Guard as he came. This Journey and the tranſacting their mercantile Affairs uſually take up about three Months and an half.

The *Dutch*, who attend the King on this Occasion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the *Japonese* Governors and Ministers also do.

While the *Dutch* Ships lie in the Road, none of the *Japonese* are allowed to go on Board them to trade with the Sailors; and those that carry Provisions on Board, are not suffered to take any Money for them till the Permission to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts and are paid. After this the *Japonese* permit six Persons from every Vessel to come on Shore and buy and sell for themselves, and stay four Days, either in *Disnia*, or in the City, as they see fit; when these six Men return on Board, six others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffick in like Manner, and so on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or smaller Pieces by Weight; for they have no Coin except some little Pieces of Copper.

After six Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allowed of between the City of *Nanguasaque*, and the *Dutch* in the Island of *Disnia*, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in *Disnia* are confined to their little Island again, till the Season of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippines.] The *Philippine* Islands lie in the *Chinesian* Ocean (Part of the *Pacific* Ocean) 300 Miles South-East of *China*, of which *Manila*, or *Laconia* the chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants consist of, 1. *Chinese*. 2. *Ethiopians*. 3. *Malays*, 4. *Spaniards*. 5. *Portugueze*. 6. *Pintado's*, or painted People. And 7. *Mestees*, a Mixture of all these.

Persons and Habits.] Their Persons and Habits resemble those of the several Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been described already; only it is observable that the Features of the Blacks of these Islands, are as agreeable as those of the White People. *Manila*, lying between the Eastern and Western Continents, was once esteem'd the best Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from *Mexico* and *Peru*, as well as the Produce of *Europe*. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from *Golconda*, Cinnamon from *Ceylone*, Pepper from *Sumatra* and *Java*, Cloves and Nutmegs from the *Molucca's*, Camphire from *Borneo*, Benjamin and Ivory from *Camboia*, Silks, Tea, and *China* Ware from *China*; and formerly there came every Year from *Japan* two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varnished Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the *Philippines*. And two Vessels sailing yearly to *Acapulco*, in *Mexico*, loaded with the Riches of the East, returned, as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred *per Cent.* Profit: Nor is there

there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of al Things neceſſary for Life, as appears by the Multitudes of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains, and are only ſubſiſted by the Fruits of the Earth, and the Veniſon they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Bloſſoms, and Fruit are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains, as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vaſt Quantities of Gold are waſhed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers.

There are alſo Mines of other Metals, and excellent Load-ſtones found here; and ſuch Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntſman on Horſeback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the *Spaniards* take them for their Skins, which they ſell to the *Chineſe*, and they ſerve the Mountaineers for their Food. Their Woods alſo abound with Deer, wild Hogs, and Goats; the laſt are ſo plentiful in one of theſe Iſlands, that the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Cabras*. They have alſo imported, from *New Spain*, *China* and *Japan*, Horſes and Cows, which are are conſiderably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over, came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums all the Year; one kind, which is the commoneſt, by the *Spaniards* called *Brea*, is uſed inſtead of Pitch; of the others, ſome are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In theſe Iſlands are Monkies and Baboons of a monſtrous Bigneſs, that will defend themſelves if attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oyſters, and, that the Oyſter may not cloſe and catch their Paws, they firſt put in a Stone to prevent its ſhutting cloſe: They take Crabs by putting their Tail in the Holes where they lie, and, when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are alſo great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Iſland.

The Bird, called Tavan, is a black Sea Fowl, ſomething leſs than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-ſide, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have alſo the Bird Saligan, which builds her Neſt on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do againſt a Wall; and theſe are the delicious Bird-Neſts ſo much eſteemed, a kind of Jelly that diſſolves in warm Water.

The *Spaniards* have introduced ſeveral of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the Cacao or Chocolate Nut particularly, which increaſes ſo, that they have no Occaſion to import it from *Mexico*.

Here is alſo the Tree Amet, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is alſo a kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called Vaxuco, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which

which there is Plenty in the Mountains, where Water is most wanted.

These Islands, being hot and moist, produce abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poisonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but so infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their blossoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and several other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree and bears Fruit; and therefore without any Hyberbole, says our Author, I may affirm that I never saw such a verdant Soil, nor Woods full of such old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Sustenance to Man in any Part of the World. However, these Islands are not without their Inconveniencies, they are subject to Earthquakes; and, in *September* 1627, there was such a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvallo's*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no less than three thousand People perished in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the Year following.

Mindanao.] *Mindanao*, the largest of these Islands, except *Manila*, is almost the only one that is not subject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 100 broad, inhabited by very different People; those of the Inland Country are supposed to be the Antient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Mahometans*, that possess the Coasts, have driven up into the Mountains.

Air.] The Air of *Mindanao* is not excessive hot, 'tis said, tho' it lies within 6 Degrees of the Equator, being refreshed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Persons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawny; their Stature moderate; their Features resembling the *Malays*, and like them they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails distinguish a Gentleman from a Peasant; they wear a kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dressed, but generally go almost naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads which has some Resemblance of a Turbant, but much less.

The Dress of the Women is not much unlike the Men's, only they wear a little short Petticoat.

The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Vallies, and near the Sea Coast it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and such Fruits as usually grow between the Tropics. They have also the Libby or Sago-tree, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being first dried and grained like Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. *Dampier* relates, that he saw both the Clove and Nutmeg-tree here; but, if those Trees do grow here, their

their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Islands, or the *Dutch* would long since have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They can't be unacquainted with the Produce of the Island, for hither they come from *Ternate* frequently, and furnish themselves with Tobacco and Bees-wax, Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Island, than in any Part of *India*. It is said there are Gold Mines in the Mountains, but, if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, and the Gold, they bring down to traffic with, is all Dust, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coasts, are divided amongst a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of *Mindanao*, who is a *Mahometan*, is the most powerful amongst them; he resides at the City of *Mindanao*, which stands on the South Side of the Island on a small River two Miles from the Sea. The Houses here, like those of *Siam*, are built on Pillars 14 or 15 Feet high, to secure them against the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or six Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace stands upon near two hundred of such Pillars. He is absolute in his Dominions, and has some Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

THESE Islands were discovered by *Ferdinand Magellan*, a *Portugueze* Gentleman, who had served his Native Country both in the Wars of *Africa*, and in the *East-Indies*; particularly under *Albuquerque*, the famous *Portuguese* General, who reduced *Goa* and *Malacca* to the Obedience of that Crown. *Magellan*, having had a considerable Share in those Actions, and finding himself neglected by the Government of *Portugal*, and even denied, as 'tis said, the small Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of *Portugal* in Disgust, and offered his Service to *Charles* V. then Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *Spain*, to whom he shewed there was a Probability of discovering a Way to the Spice Islands, in the *East-Indies*, by the West; whereupon, the Command of five small Ships being given him, he set sail from *Seuil*, on the 10th of *August*, 1519, and, standing over to the Coast of South *America*, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he fortunately hit upon a Strait (since called the Strait of *Magellan*) which carried him into the *Pacific* Ocean, or South Sea; and then, steering Northward, repassed the Equator; after which he sailed West over that vast Ocean, till he arrived at *Guam*, one of the *Ladrones*, or *Marian* Islands, on the 6th of *March*, 1520-1, and soon after came to the Islands I have been describing, which he took Possession of in the Name of the King of *Spain*, but happened to be killed in a Skirmish in one of those Islands; however, his People afterwards arrived at the *Moluccas*, or Clove Islands, where they left a Colony and returned to *Spain* by the Way of the Cape of *Good Hope*, being the first Men that ever sailed round the Globe; but there was

no

no Attempt made by the *Spaniards* to subdue or plant the *Philippine* Islands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of *Philip* II, King of *Spain*, when Don *Lewis de Valasco*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, sent *Michael Lopez Delagaspes*, with a Fleet thither, from *Mexico*, and a Force sufficient to make a Conquest of these Islands, which he named the *Philippines*, in Honour of *Philip* II. (Son of *Charles* V.) who was then upon the Throne of *Spain*, and they have ever since been subject to that Crown. Their Viceroy resides at *Manila*, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is said to be one of the most profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.

The established Religion here being the *Roman* Catholic, an Archbishop resides at *Manila*, who is a kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as these Islands are a Compound of every *Indian* Nation, every Religion is tolerated.

The general Language of the *Philippines*, as well as in the rest of the *Oriental* Islands within the Straits of *Malacca*, is the *Malayan* Tongue. The *Spanish* and *Chinese* Colonies, no doubt, speak the Language of their respective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the *Malabar*, or *Jentoe*, spoken in the hither Peninsula of *India*, from whence they came.

Molucca's.] The *Molucca's*, or Clove Islands, are all situate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice, but the Natives make their Bread of Sago. Besides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the *Dutch* send People every Year to root up all the Plants of that kind, lest other Nations should possess them, and have transplanted the Cloves to *Amboyna*, which lies South of the Island of *Ceram*. The largest of the *Molucca* Islands is *Ternate*, and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Amboyna.] *Amboyna*, says Mr. *Herbert*, sits as Queen between the Islands of *Molucca* and *Banda*, and commands both. Here the *Dutch* have a strong Castle defended by 7 or 800 Men to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Island is about 70 Miles in Circumference; here the *English* and *Dutch* had their respective Factories and Settlements, and had by Treaty agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice Islands between them; but the *Dutch*, under Pretence of a Plot the *English* were concerned in against these High and Mighty Usurpers, fell upon the *English* Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a Plot, and then put them to Death. They seized upon the *English* Shipping, expelled the *English* from their Settlements in the *Banda*, or Nutmeg Islands, which had put themselves under the Protection of the King of *Great Britain*, and acknowledged themselves his Subjects, and proceeded to massacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year

1622,

1622, just after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their respective Rights and Possessions in the *East-Indies*; and they have continued in Possession of this invaluable Island ever since.

Banda Isles.] The *Banda* Islands are situate four Degrees South of the Equator, the largest of them scarce twenty Miles round, and these alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are most of the Tropical Fruits, but scarce any Corn or Cattle. The *Dutch* keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Provisions.

Celebes.] The Island of *Celebes*, or *Macassar*, is situate under the Equator, between the Island of *Borneo* and the Spice Islands, last mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice, except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance, and no Place is furnished with a greater Variety of Poisons. The Natives, 'tis said, study which will have the most speedy Operation. Their Darts, which are dipped in Poison, give instant Death; if a Limb be cut off, immediately after the Wound is received, it will not save the Patient's Life. This Island the *Dutch* have possessed themselves of, and fortified as a Barrier against all Nations that shall attempt to visit the Islands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] *Gilolo*, another large Island which lies under the Equator, near the Spice Islands, they have fortified in like Manner. *Ceram* also, which covers the Nutmeg Islands, they have secured by their Fortifications, and will sink any Ships that attempt to traffic in those Seas.

Borneo.] *Borneo*, the largest Island in the World, is situate under the Equator, having the *Philippines* on the North, *Macassar* on the East, *Java* on the South, and *Sumatra* on the West, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country, near the Coast, is overflowed most Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthful; and they build their Towns upon Floats, in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at *Banjar Massein* in the South-East Part of the Island, which is the greatest Port and Town of Traffic in the Island, and which Merchants from every Country visit, as much as any Town in *India*. Besides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The most remarkable Animal the Island produces, is the *Oran Ootan*, a Monkey as big as a Man, which some of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but, being bred in so hot a Climate, he dies as soon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coast of this Island is governed by the *Mahometan* Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan of *Cayongee*, who resides at a City of that Name, not far from *Banjar Masseen*. There are other Nations

tions of Pagans very different from those who inhabit the Inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correspondence with the *Mahometans* or Foreigners. These People shoot poisoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of *Celebes* do.

Sumatra.] The Island of *Sumatra*, which has *Malacca* on the North, *Borneo* on the East, and *Java* on the South-East, from which it is divided by the Straits of *Sundy*, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending 5 Degrees, and upwards, North-West of it, and 5 to the South-East, and is a thousand Miles long, and 150 broad. This is supposed to be the *Ophir* of the Ancients, being rich in Gold; but what the *Europeans* trade with them for chiefly, is their Pepper; both the *English* and *Dutch* have several Colonies and Settlements here; the chief of the *British* Settlements, are those of *Bencoolen*, and Fort *Marlbro'* on the West Coast, from whence the *East-India* Company import more Pepper than from any Country in *India*. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very dark, swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by *Mahometan* Princes, of whom the King of *Acheen*, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The Inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn, and Fruits are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of *Java* is situate South of *Borneo*, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which renders the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Coco-nuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many *Indian* Nations, whom the *Dutch* have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from *China*, rather than submit to the *Tartar* Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The *Dutch* are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains, on the South Coast, which maintain their Independency.

Batavia is the Capital of all the *Dutch* Dominions in *India*, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either *Dutch*, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coasts of *Asia* and *Africa*, and to all the *European* Powers that visit the *Indian* Ocean, having expelled the *English* and every

every other Nation, from the best Branches of the *Indian* Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlement at *Bantam*, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the *Chinese*, who fled thither for Refuge; there are a hundred thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty thousand of them resided in the City of *Batavia*, where they had a particular Quarter assigned them, and grew very rich by Traffic. In the Year 1740, the *Dutch*, pretending the *Chinese* were in a Plot against them, sent a Body of Troops into their Quarter, and demanded their Arms, which the *Chinese* readily delivered up; and the next Day the Governor sent another Body of Troops amongst them, and murdered and massacred every one of the *Chinese*, Men, Women, and Children; some relate there were twenty thousand, others thirty thousand, that were put to Death without any manner of Tryal; and yet the barbarous Governor, who was the Instrument of this cruel Proceeding, had the Assurance to embark for *Europe*, imagining he had amass'd Wealth enough to secure himself against any Prosecution in *Holland*; but the *Dutch*, finding themselves detested and abhorred by all Mankind, for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of this Execution on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of *Batavia*, except one, to the Order for the Massacre: The States therefore dispatched a Packet to the Cape of *Good Hope*, to apprehend the Governor of *Batavia*, if he came to *Europe* that Way, and send him back to *Batavia* to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of since: It is supposed he was thrown over Board in his Passage to *Batavia*, that there might be no further Enquiries into the Matter: And 'tis said, all the Wealth this merciful Gentleman had amassed, and sent over before him in four Ships, was cast away in the Passage.

Andoman *and* Nicobar *Isles*.] The *Andoman* and *Nicobar* Islands, which lie near the Coast of *Malacca*, at the Entrance of the Bay of *Bengall*, afford no Merchandize but Provisions, besides the Tropical Fruits, with which they supply the Shipping which touches there. The first Adventurers represented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmless inoffensive People, and so far from eating human Flesh, that they scarce eat any Flesh at all.

Maldiva's.] The *Maldiva* Islands consist of numberless little Rocks, just above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape *Comorin*, in the hither *India*, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fish; besides the little Shells called Cowrys or Blackamoors Teeth, which serve instead of small Cash in most of the *Indian* Nations.

Ceylone.]

Ceylone.] The Island of *Ceylone* is situate in the *Indian* Ocean, near Cape *Comorin*, the Southern Promontory of the hither *India*, from which it is separated by a very narrow Strait, being 250 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coast well planted with Groves of Cinnamon-Trees and Coco's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The *Dutch* have subdued all the Coasts, and shut up the King in his capital City of *Candy*, which stands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Island, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or entertain any Correspondence with other Nations; and whether the *Dutch* have not absolutely deposed the King, and usurped his Territories in the Middle of the Island, as well as the Sea Coasts, is a Question.

The Capital of the *Dutch* Settlements is the Port of *Columbo*, situate on the South West Coast of the Island.

The Descendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People still consist, are called *Cinglasses*; there are also great Numbers of *Moors*, *Malabars*, *Portugueze*, and *Dutch* upon the Island.

The *Cinglasses*, 'tis said, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, complaisant and insinuating Address.

They are well shaped, of a middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features just, their Complexion dark, but not so black as the *Malabars*, and their Eyes black, like all other *Indians*.

The Tree peculiar to this Island, and more valuable to the *Dutch*, than the Mines of *Potosi* to the *Spaniards*, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South-West Part of the Island, near *Columbo*; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the *Dutch* have secured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Island, to prevent other Nations settling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to some, has three Barks, but two all People agree in, and that, which they strip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the best Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor those that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark is perfectly white, and serves them for Building, and all Manner of Uses, but has not that delicious Taste or Smell which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees also upon the *Malabar* Coast, whose Bark has the Colour, and something of the Taste of the *Ceylone* Cinnamon, and is not easily distinguished from it by the Sight; for which Reason, 'tis said, the *Dutch* destroy as much as they can of it, because other Nations used to mix them, and pass both off together as true Cinnamon.

It

It is not yet a hundred Years since the *Dutch* monopolized this Trade to themselves, and excluded the rest of the World from this charming Island.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and my Friend the *Atlas* has so far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs of the Growth of *Ceylone*; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the *Banda* Islands, Cloves in the *Molucca* Islands and *Amboyna*, and the Cinnamon only in *Ceylone*. The *Molucca's*, *Banda*, and *Amboyna* lie above two thousand Miles to the Eastward of this Island.

The *Ethiopians*, *Arabians*, and *Egyptians* traded hither before *Solomon*'s Time.

The *Portugueze* drove out the *Arabs*, &c. and fortified the Towns upon the Coast, monopolizing the Trade, *Anno* 1520.

The *Dutch* were called in by the Natives, in the Year 1656, to defend them against the *Portugueze*; and they subdued both the *Portugueze* and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of *Ceylone*.

A F R I C A.

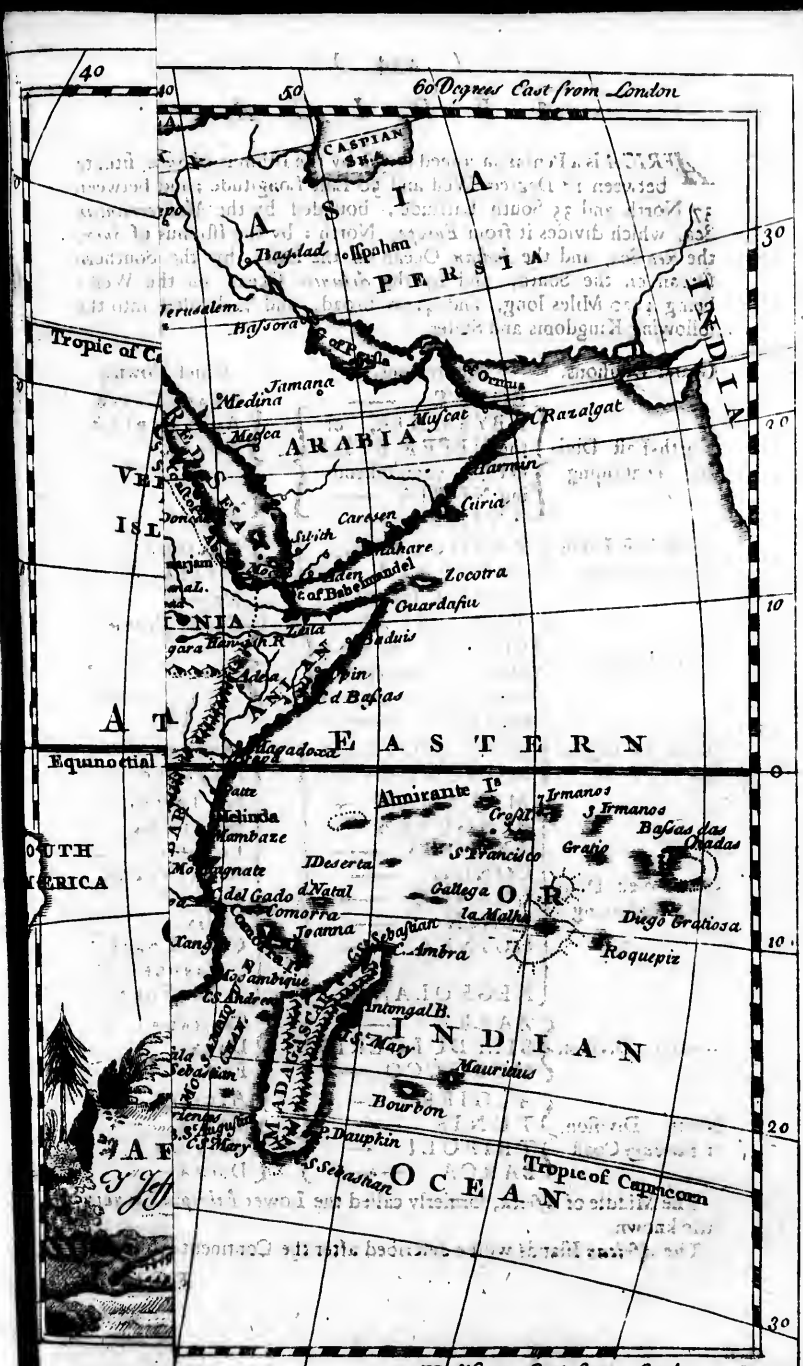
AFRICA is a Peninsula joined to *Asia* by the Isthmus of *Suez*, situate between 18 Degrees West and 50 East Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the *Mediterranean* Sea, which divides it from *Europe*, North; by the Isthmus of *Suez*, the *Red* Sea, and the *Indian* Ocean on the East; by the Southern Ocean on the South, and by the *Atlantic* Ocean on the West; being 4320 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.

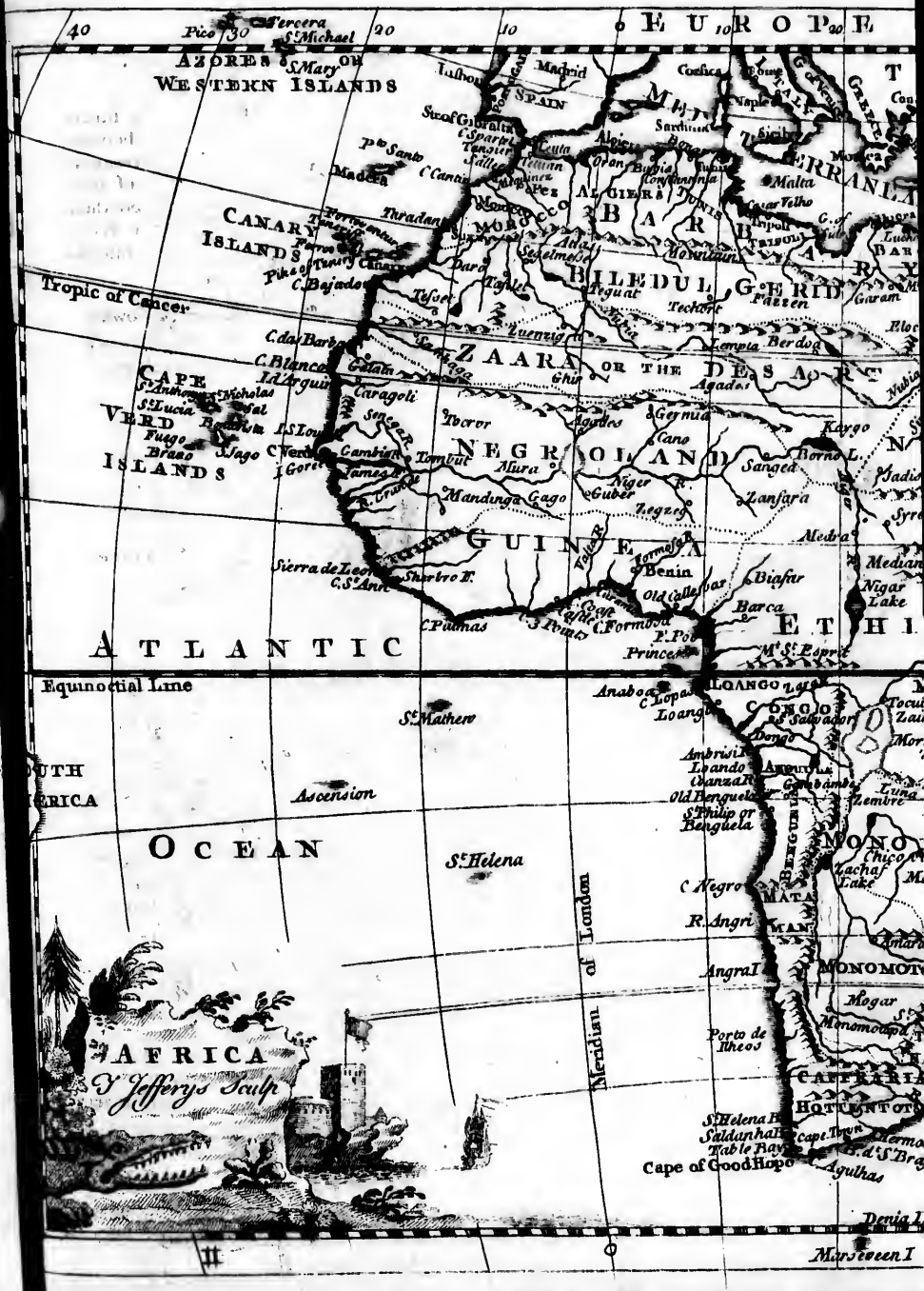
Grand Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division, containing	EGYPT ——	GRAND CAIRO
	ABYSSINIA, or the UPPER ETHIOPIA, comprehending NUBIA ——	AMBAMARJAM NUBIA
	ANIAN ——	ADEL.
South-East Division, containing	ZANGUEBAR, and SOFALA —	MELINDA SOFALA.
South Division	TERRA DE NATAL, and CAFFRARIA, or the *Hottentot* Country, surrounding the Cape of *Good Hope* ——	NATAL CAPE TOWN.
North of *Caffraria* ——	MONOMOTOPA MONOMUGI —	MOGAR MERANGO.
South-West Division, containing	MATAMAN — BENGUELA — ANGOLA —— CONGO —— LOANGO —— BENIN —— GUINEA —— NEGROLAND	NO TOWNS BENGUELA LOANDO St. SALVADOR LOANGO BENIN CAPE COAST-CASTLE JAMES FORT.
Western Division	ZAARA —— BILEDULGERID MOROCCO —	SANHAGA DARA. FEZ.
North Division, or *Barbary* Coast	ALGIERS — TUNIS —— TRIPOLI — BARCA ——	ALGIERS TUNIS TRIPOLI DOCRA.

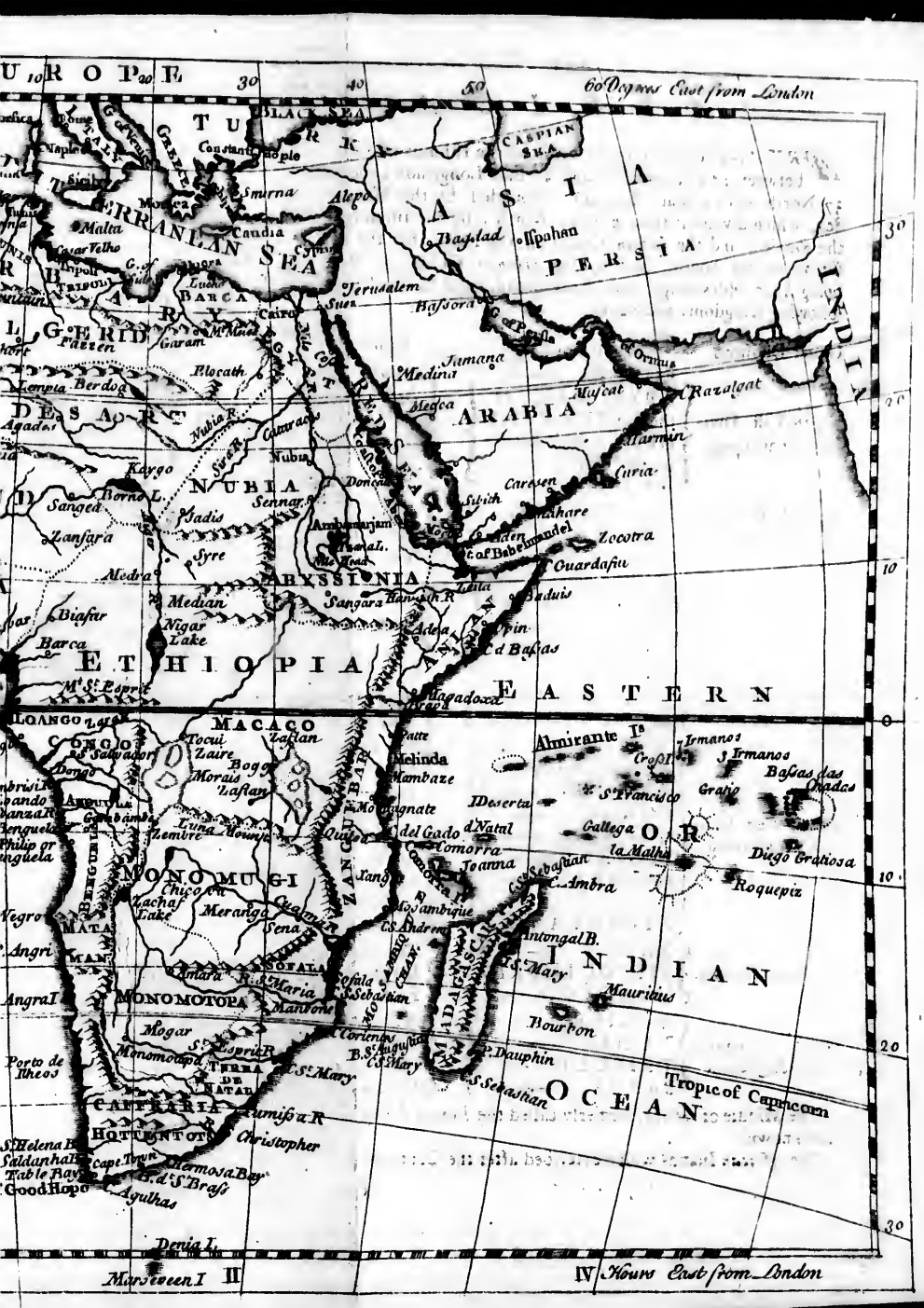
The Middle of *Africa*, formerly called the Lower *Ethiopia*, is very little known.

The *African* Islands willbe described after the Continent.

EGYPT.


60 Degrees East from London
CASPIAN SEA
ASIA
PERSIA
Bagdad
Ispahan
Jerusalem
Bassora
Tropic of C
Tamana
Medina
Ormus
Muscat
Razalgat
Mecca
ARABIA
Harmin
Curia
Caresen
Sibith
Mahare
Zocotra
C. of Babelmandel
Guardafui
Adda
Bassas
EASTERN
Equinoctial
Magadoxa
Almirante Is
Irmanos
Crosil
S. Irmanos
Bassas das Quadas
Melinda
Mambaze
Mozambique
Deserta
S. Francisco
Gratio
Gallega
OR
Natal
Comorra
Ioanna
la Malha
Diego Graciosa
Sebastian
Ambra
Roquepiz
Mozambique
C. Andrew
Antongal B.
INDIAN
C. Mary
Mauritius
Sebastian
Bourbon
Dauphin
S. Sebastian
Tropic of Capricorn
OCEAN
IV Hours East from London


EUROPE
AZORES OR WESTERN ISLANDS
S. Mary
Pico
Tercera
S. Michael
Madrid
SPAIN
Lisbon
Str of Gibraltar
Madera
CANARY ISLANDS
Tropic of Cancer
C. Bajador
C. Blanco
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
S. Lucia
Fogo
Brava
S. Iago
Algiers
Tunis
Malta
Tripoli
BILEDULGERID
Tafilet
Tuat
Tegazza
ZAARA OR THE DESARTS
Agades
Germa
Kano
Kaygo
Borno L.
Sanga
Zanfara
Tombut
Gambia
Senegal
NEGROLAND
Niger R.
Zegzeg
Mandinga
Gago
Guber
GUINEA
Benin
Biafar
Barca
Nigar Lake
ETHIOPIA
Sierra de Leone
C. S. Ann
Sherbro F.
C. Palmas
C. Formosa
Princes
Equinoctial Line
S. Mathew
Ascension
SOUTH AFRICA
OCEAN
S. Helena
Meridian of London
Anaboa
C. Lopez
Loango
Congo
S. Salvador
Ambrizi R.
Loando
Old Benguela
S. Philip or Benguela
C. Negro
R. Angri
Angra I.
Porto de Ilheos
Mogar
Monomotapa
Chicova
Zachas Lake
Zembre
Cape of Good Hope
Table Bay
Cape Town
Saldanha B.
Agulhas
Marseveen I.
AFRICA
Y. Jefferys Sculp.


EUROPE
60 Degrees East from London
BLACK SEA
TURK
Constantinople
Smirna
Malta
Candia
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Tripoli
BARCA
Cairo
Suez
Jerusalem
Bassora
CASPIAN SEA
ASIA
Bagdad
Ispahan
PERSIA
Ormus
Muscat
Razalgat
ARABIA
Medina
Jamana
Mecca
Marmin
Curia
Caresen
Mahare
Aden
Socotra
Guardafui
Baduis
Adea
Cape Bassas
EASTERN
ETHIOPIA
ABYSSINIA
NUBIA
Nubia
Sennar
Donga
Sibich
Berdoa
Berno
Sangea
Lansfara
Gadis
Syre
Medra
Median
Nigar Lake
Biafar
Barca
Kaygo
Sangara
Lake
Almirante Is
Irmanos
S. Irmanos
Bassas das Pedras
Gratio
S. Francisco
Deserta
Gallega
la Malha
Diego Gratiosa
Roquepiz
Joanna
Comorra
Mozambique
Cape Ambra
Cape Andrew
Antongal B.
Cape Mary
Mauritius
Bourbon
Dauphin
Cape Sebastian
INDIAN OCEAN
Tropic of Capricorn
Cape Mary
Cape Augustin
Corientes
Mozambique
Sofala
Sofala
Cape Maria
Sebastian
Manfone
MONOMOTOPA
Mogar
Monomotapa
TERRA DE NATAL
Cape Mary
Cape Sprit
CAFFARIA
HOTTENTOTS
Christopher
Hermosa Bay
Cape True
Cape d'S. Braz
Agulhas
Table Bay
Good Hope
St Helena B.
Saldanha B.
Porto de Itheos
Deria I.
Marsteeen I
II
IV Hours East from London
CONGO
Congo
S. Salvador
Dongo
Angola
Cambamba
Zembre
Luna
Chicoa
Zachas Lake
Meranga
Sena
Quiloa
Jangi
Tocui
Zaire
Bogo
Morais
Zaflan
Melinda
Mambaze
Mozenguate
del Gado
d'Natal
Comorra
MONOMUGI
MATA
MAN
Angra I
Negro
Angri
Angra I
Porto de Itheos
Zanguebar
Mozambique
Madagascar
Cape Sofala
Cape Maria
Cape Sebastian
Cape Mary
Cape Augustin
Cape Mary
Cape Dauphin
Cape Sebastian
Cape Mary
Cape Sprit
Cape Mary
Cape Christopher
Cape True
Cape d'S. Braz
Cape Agulhas
Table Bay
Good Hope
St Helena B.
Saldanha B.
Cape Mary
Cape Augustin
Cape Mary
Cape Dauphin
Cape Sebastian
Cape Mary
Cape Sprit
Cape Christopher
Cape True
Cape d'S. Braz
Cape Agulhas
Table Bay
Good Hope
St Helena B.
Saldanha B.
Cape Mary
Cape Augustin
Cape Mary
Cape Dauphin
Cape Sebastian
Cape Mary
Cape Sprit
Cape Christopher
Cape True
Cape d'S. Braz
Cape Agulhas
Table Bay
Good Hope
St Helena B.
Saldanha B.

E G Y P T.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	30 and	36	E. Lon.	Length 600
Between	20 and	32	N. Lat.	Breadth 150

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, North; by the *Red* Sea, East; by *Abyssinia*, or the Upper *Ethiopia*, on the South; and by the Desart of *Barca*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Division contains —	Lower *Egypt* —	*Grand Cairo*, E. Lon. 32, N. Lat. 30. *Bulac* *Alexandria* *Rosetto* *Damietta*.
Southern Division contains —	Upper *Egypt* —	*Sayd* or *Thebes* *Cosser*.

Air.] The greatest Part of *Egypt*, lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Desarts of *Lybia* and *Barca* on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in *April* and *May*, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases then, than in any other Parts of the Year; but the *Nile* no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than all Distempers (even the Plague which visits them once in 6 or 7 Years) cease. It seldom rains in the Upper *Egypt*, or any Part of the Inland Country. In the Lower *Egypt* they have sometimes Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the *Nile* to nourish the Fruits of the Earth.

River Nile.] The *Nile* is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in *Abyssinia*, and, bending its Course generally North, enters *Egypt*, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the *Levant* Sea by several Channels, of which the chief are those of *Rosetto* and *Damietta*, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the *Delta*, being about a hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The *Nile* begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in *Ethiopia*, and the annual Rains fall

 there,

there, *viz.* the latter End of *May*. It continues to rise till *September* or *October*, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the *Khalis*, or grand Canal, which runs through *Cairo*, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in *September*, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of *May* the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the *Nile* rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of publick Joy, as it was anciently; and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed. These Canals are so numerous that it is computed not a third Part of the Waters reaches the Sea in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *August*.

Persons and Habits.] As *Egypt* is inhabited by several different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The *Turks* and the *Arabs* are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The *Turks* are tall, fair, personable Men, and cloathed as in *Turky*. The *Arabs* are a swarthy, small-limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which kind of Village they call a *Douar*; they lie upon Matts, and the Blankets they wrap about them, in the Day-time, serve for a Covering in the Night. Both *Turks* and *Arabs* rise very early, constantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunset, and at Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The *Egyptian* Women, that are not exposed to the Sun, have fine Complexions, as well as Features, of which sort, no doubt, *Cleopatra* was, who captivated two Emperors. As to the *Moors* and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almost as swarthy as the *Arabs*, in this hot Climate.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Egypt*, as far as the Flood extends, has been formed by the Mud which the *Nile* carries with it; and, in Doctor *Shaw*'s Opinion, the Land of Lower *Egypt*, therefore, is much higher than it was originally, something being added to it every Year; but if it be considered that such Torrents sometimes carry away as much, or more Earth than they bring, possibly the Ground may not be much higher than it was at first; however, all agree that the Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As soon as the Waters retire, the Husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn and other Seeds into the Mud, and sometimes is obliged to temper the Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and, in a Month or two, the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peas, Beans, and other Pulse; and, where it is not sown, their Grazing-grounds become rich Pasture. In *October* and *November*, the Wheat and Barley are sown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp, about the same Time; the Rice, growing in Water, is chiefly sown in the Lower *Egypt*. Their Cattle are turned out to graze

graze in *November*, and continue at Grass till the Flood returns, and their Harvest is usually in *March* and *April*.

The Lower *Egypt* is all a Sea, at the Height of the Flood, and only the Tops of the Forest and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns and Villages, built upon natural or artificial Hills; and in the dry Season are seen beautiful Gardens, Corn-Fields, and Meadows, well stocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Water; then they enjoy a serene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed with the Blossoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their Pulse, Melons, Sugar-Canes, and other Plants want Water, they convey it from their Cisterns and Reservoirs, by little Channels, into their Fields and Gardens; where, besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cucumbers, and find no manner of Inconvenience from this kind of Food. The Principal Towns in *Egypt* are,

1. *Grand Cairo*, one of the largest Cities in the World, said to contain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Castle of great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference, in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called *Joseph*'s Well, being almost the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. *Alexandria*, once the Metropolis, and still a considerable Port, is situate on the Coast of the *Levant*, forty Miles West of the most westerly Branch of the *Nile*, 120 Miles N. W. of *Cairo*. Opposite to the City lies the Island of *Pharos*, on which was erected a Tower, or Light-house, for the Direction of Mariners, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World; from whence such Towers have obtained the Name of *Pharos*, almost every where; particularly that of *Messina* in *Sicily*. At *Alexandria* is that grand Obelisk called *Pompey*'s Pillar, and *Cleopatra*'s Needle, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high, and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Base, adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by *Alexander*, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Cisterns or Reservoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River *Nile*, some whereof are still entire. After the Destruction of *Tyre* and *Carthage*, this City had the greatest Foreign Trade, of any Port in the known World; the Spices, and rich Merchandize of the East, being brought hither by the Way of *Arabia* and the *Red* Sea.

3. *Rosetto* is a Port Town, situate on the Western Branch of the *Nile*, East of *Alexandria*.

4. *Damietta*, or *Pelusium*, is situate on the East Branch of the *Nile*, 4 Miles S. of the *Levant*.

5. *Bulac* is situate on the *Nile*, 2 Miles W. of *Cairo*, and the Port Town to it.

6. *Sayd*, or *Thebes*, is situate on the West Bank of the *Nile*, 200 Miles S. of *Cairo*.

7. *Coffir*, a Port Town, situate on the West Coast of the *Red* Sea, 30 Miles S. of *Suez*.

Traffic.] The *Turky* Company, have a Consul at *Cairo* for the Protection of their Traffic, which, besides the Product of the Country, consists chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincense, Gums, Drugs, and other Merchandize, brought from *Arabia*, and the Eastern Countries, which they export to *Europe*.

Animals.] Their Animals, besides Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be described among their Curiosities; only it may be observed here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Asses, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Christians, it seems, are not suffered to ride upon any other Beast. A Traveller hires the Owner of the Beast (or his Servant) as well as the Ass, who trots after the Beast, and pricks him along with a kind of Goad.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

THE *Egyptians* are a very antient Nation; there are reckoned above sixty Princes of the Line of the *Pharaoh*'s, and they reigned, 'tis said, in an uninterrupted Succession, to the Year of the World 3435, when *Pharaoh Psamniticus*, the second Monarch of that Name, was conquered by *Cambyses* II. King of *Persia*, who united *Egypt* to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of *Darius*, being upwards of an hundred Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when *Ochus*, King of *Persia*, recovered the Dominion of it, and it remained subject to the *Persian* Monarchs till *Alexander* the Great defeated *Darius*, II. when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the rest of the Provinces of the *Persian* Empire.

After the Death of *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, the Son of *Lagus*, or, as others insinuate, the Son of *Philip* of *Macedon*, and consequently half Brother of *Alexander*, found Means to mount the Throne of *Egypt*, and render it an independent Kingdom once again, whose Successors, Kings of *Egypt*, ever after retained the Name of *Ptolemies*; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the last Sovereign being the famous *Cleopatra*, Wife and Sister to *Ptolemy Dionysius*, the last King, and Mistress to *Julius Cæsar* and *Marc Anthony*, successively.

It was *Ptolemy Philadelphus*, Son of the first *Ptolemy*, who collected the *Alexandrian* Library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand Volumes; and the same Prince caused the Scriptures to be translated into *Greek*; but whether by seventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The *Ptolemies* sometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of

of *Syria*. After the Death of *Cleopatra*, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the *Romans*.

In the Reign of *Heraclius*, the Emperor of *Constantinople*, the People, being disgusted with their Governors, called in *Omar*, the third Caliph of the *Saracens*, and submitted themselves to the *Mahometan* Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of *Babylon* were Sovereigns of *Egypt*, till the Year 870, when the *Egyptians* set up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of *Cairo*, to whom the *Saracens* of *Afric* and *Spain* were subject.

About the Year 1160, *Assareddin*, or *Saracon*, General of *Norradin*, the *Saracen* Sultan of *Damascus*, subdued the Kingdom of *Egypt*; and about the Year 1190 took *Jerusalem* from the Christians. It was this Prince who established a Body of Troops in *Egypt*, like the Janizaries at *Constantinople*, composed of the Sons of Christians taken in War, or purchased of the *Tartars*, to whom he gave the Name of *Mamalukes*, which, 'tis said, signifies no more than Slave.

The Posterity of *Assareddin* enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the *Mamalukes* deposed *Elmutan* their Sovereign, and set one of their own Officers upon the Throne; these *Mamaluke* Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Christians in *Syria* and *Palestine*, and *Arabus*, the sixth Sultan, entirely dispossessed the Christians of the *Holy Land*; the ninth Sultan, *Melechnassar*, subdued the Island of *Cyprus*, and made it tributary to *Egypt*.

Tonombeius, the last Sultan of the *Mamalukes*, was deposed and murdered by *Selimus*, and, according to some Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of *Grand Cairo*. *Gazelle*, one of the Grandees of the *Mamalukes*, maintained a War for some Time against *Selimus*, but was at length defeated, and *Egypt* made a Province of the *Ottoman* Empire, in the Year 1517.

The *Mamaluke* Sultans were always chosen by a Majority of *Mamalukes* out of their own Body, who were so jealous of the Kingdom's being made Hereditary, that they scarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon such a one, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never rested till they deposed him.

Constitution] Since the *Ottoman* Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, stiled the Bassa of *Grand Cairo*; but, as *Egypt* is, divided into several Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their respective Territories, the Bassa transacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durst the *Turkish* Government overload this People with Taxes, for Fear of a general Revolt; insomuch that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenue, raised by the Government, does not amount to a Million of

our Money, of which two Thirds are spent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the Grand Signior's Treasury.

Religion.] As to the Religion of the *Mahometans* of *Egypt*, it differs but little from that of the *Turks*; only 'tis observed, that the *Moors* and *Arabians*, who at present make up the Bulk of the People here, are much more superstitious and zealous in their Way, than the *Mahometans* of *Turky*; and have their Santos, or Puritans, among them, for whom they express an extraordinary Veneration, but the *Turks* despise these Hypocrites.

Many of these Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the least Rag to cover them, suffering their Hair to grow to an unreasonable Length; in this Condition they visit the Houses of Persons of Distinction, and sit down to Dinner with them without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no small Blessing to a House to receive a Visit from these People.

The antient *Egyptians* worshipped, not only the Planets, but several sorts of Birds and Beasts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beast they most adored was a black Ox, under the Name of *Apis*.

The Posterity of the antient *Egyptians* are held to be the present *Cophti* Race, among whom 'tis generally held, St. *Mark* first planted Christianity, and was the first Bishop of *Alexandria*, then the Metropolis of *Egypt*.

Their Jurisdiction was settled by the Council of *Nice*, over all the Churches of the Diocess of *Egypt*, which included *Lybia*, *Pentapolis*, and *Egypt*, properly so called; and afterwards the *Ethiopian*, or *Abyssine* Churches, became subject to this Patriarch, and have ever since acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of *Rome* in administring the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, in both Kinds; and allow neither extream Unction, nor the Eucharist, to be administered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory or Praying for the Dead.

Language.] They say Mass in the *Cophtic* and *Arabic* Languages; the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen of the *Cophtic*: *Peniôt ethen niphæoui; narephtoubo mgictekran; maresi ngiete ennetouro; Petebnak marephscôpi mptoædbi hen tphe nêm higien pikabi; penôik ntera-sdbi mæiphnan mphoou; ouoh cha neteronnan ebol mphræ[illegible] hôn ntenchôebol mmæetcouon ntaneroôu; ouoh mperenten ehoun [illegible]; alla nahmen ebol hapipethôou.*

Curiosities.] The Curiosities of *Egypt*, besides those already mentioned, are the Hippopotamus, or River-Horse; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one; and its Head like a Horse; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant; it is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on the

the Grafs in the Meadows; there are but few of them, and rarely feen of late Years in *Egypt*; but, as I remember, Captain *Rogers* relates he faw fome of the fame Species of Animals in the *Terra de Natal*, the South-Eaft Part of *Africa*, and others have been feen at the Cape of *Good Hope*.

The Crocodile I take to be a Species of Alligators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of moft warm Countries; this too is an amphibious Animal of a great Length, fome of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four fhort Feet, or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge and other Cover on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much refembling the old Trunk of a Tree, fometimes furprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and fwallowing him whole, as it is faid, but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovarious Animal, and lays a vaft Number of Eggs, which are frequently deftroyed by other Animals, or the Country would fwarm with them. The Antients have entertained us with Relations of of fome other Animals which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird Trochileus, which is faid to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodiles Teeth, and the Rat Ichneumon, which they tell us will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The Camelion, a little Animal, fomething refembling a Lizard, that changes Colour as you ftand to look upon him, alfo is found here as well as in other Countries. The Oftrich is an Inhabitant of *Egypt*, as well as of the Defarts of *Africa*; the largeft Fowl known, and fo heavy that he can't fly, but runs by the Help of his Wings as faft as a Horfe, and is fometimes hunted like other Game.

Several Sorts of Serpents alfo are mentioned, fome of which it is prefumed had never any other Exiftence than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent whofe very Eyes, 'tis faid, darted certain Death, fo that, if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into his Mouth. Here is alfo the Afp, a pretty little Serpent, by whofe Bite *Cleopatra* chofe to die.

The Hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curiofity, and not a Fable; many Thoufands are fo hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horfe-Dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which ftand near the Site of the ancient *Memphis*, on the Weft Side of the *Nile*, oppofite to *Cairo*, are the grandeft Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Bafe of the largeft covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high, meafured perpendicularly, and feven hundred Feet, if meafured obliquely from the Bottom of the Bafe to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height, though Doctor *Shaw* obferves that the Sands are blown up fo high on the Sides that it is impoffible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four

Feet

Feet long, and seventeen Feet broad, in which is a Marble Chest seven Feet long, which some suppose to be a Coffin, in which the Body of some antient King was reposited.

There are several other lesser Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet settled.

The Mummy Pits are but a little Distance from the Pyramids; they are subterraneous Vaults of a vast Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large square Alleys, on the Sides whereof the *Egyptians* used to bury their Dead, by setting the Coffin upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps was put into it.

The Sphinx also stands near the Pyramids, at least what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and these are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it stands, and that there never was any more of it than we see at present. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not observe is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in Upper *Egypt*, is another Curiosity said to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces, and a thousand Houses. Certain it is there are amazing Remains of Antiquity in the Upper *Egypt*, consisting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obelisks, *&c.* and those fine Marble Pillars and Obelisks at *Rome* are said to have been hewed out of the Rocks in Upper *Egypt*.

The last Curiosity I shall mention, is the Rush Papyrus, which grows on the Banks of the *Nile*, of which Paper was first made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the *Greek* Christians in a certain Burying-Place, near old *Cairo*, on *Good Friday*, and the two preceding Days annually, which some reckon among their Curiosities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Resurrection of human Bones, some say of whole Limbs, and others entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again to their Graves.

Gypsies.] From this Country comes that vagrant Race called Gypsies; there are Multitudes of Gypsies, or pretended Gypsies, dispersed in every Kingdom of *Europe* and *Asia*. They were originally called *Zinganees* by the *Turks*, from their Captain *Zinganeus*, who, when Sultan *Selimus* made a Conquest of *Egypt*, about the Year 1517, refused to submit to the *Turkish* Yoke, and retired into the Desarts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of *Egypt*, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the *Nile*, under the Dominion of the *Turks*. But being at length subdued, and banished *Egypt*, they agreed to disperse themselves in small Parties into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of *Egypt*, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as 'twas called, was supposed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which in that credulous Age was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Persuasions; they found the People, wherever they came, very easily imposed on.

ABYSSINIA,

ABYSSINIA, *or the* Upper ETHIOPIA, *comprehending* NUBIA, *and the Coast of* ABEX.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	20 and 42	E. Lon.		Length 1320
Between	6 and 25	N. Lat.		Breadth 1100

BOUNDED by *Egypt*, and the Desart of *Barca*, on the North; by the *Red* Sea, and the Country of *Anian*, on the East; by the same Country of *Anian*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by other unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Division	The Coast of *Abex*, on the *Red* Sea —	*Doncale.*
Middle Division —	*Abyssinia* proper —	*Ambamarjam.*
Western Division —	*Nubia* ——— —	*Nubia.*

Air and Seasons.] This Country is pretty much incumbred with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar-Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies, between them, are excessive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As *Abyssinia* lies between the Tropics, it seldom fails of the Periodical Rains in *May*, when the Sun is vertical, which descend in Torrents from the Mountains, swell the River *Nile*, which rises in this Country from several Lakes, and, running North into *Egypt*, lay the flat Country of *Ethiopia* under Water, as well as the Vallies in *Egypt*.

Persons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion first takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of *Guinea*, and the South of *Africa*, who have generally flat Noses, thick Lips,

Lips, and very shocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are cloathed in Vests made of Silk, Stuffs, or Cotton, after the Manner of the *Franks* in *Turkey*; but their poor People go almost naked, having only a small Piece of Skin or coarse Stuff wrapped about their Waists.

Genius.] They are said to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Disposition, and fond of Learning, though they have but few Opportunities of improving themselves.

Soil and Produce.] This Country, thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt, and Sulphur: Their Flax is esteemed the finest in the World; and from hence, 'tis said, the *Egyptians* had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of *Egypt*, mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is also very plentiful here, of which the *Turks* get some; and, had the *Ethiopians* an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of *Europe*, 'tis thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought; they have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and 'tis said they have the largest Emeralds in the World.

Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as also wild Beasts, Crocodiles, &c. common to the rest of *Africa*; but what they are most famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horses, equal to those of *Arabia*; or, as some conjecture, those of *Arabia* are, in reality, bred in *Abyssinia*, where they abound in rich Pastures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The *Jews* are said to be the only Weavers, and Smiths, amongst them; and as for other Handicrafts, such as Carpenters, Taylors, and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profession he uses himself. There are particular Families whose Business it is to make Trumpets, Horns, &c. and those several Trades, like the Casts or Tribes in the *East-Indies*, live separately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwise.

The Silks, Stuffs, Calicoes, Linnen, and Carpets, they use for Furniture or Cloathing, they receive from the *Turks*, by the Way of the *Red* Sea, who take the Gold and Emeralds of *Abyssinia* in Return for this Merchandize, with some fine Horses: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the *Turks* and *Abyssinians*, are *Jews*, *Arabians*, or *Armenian* Christians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When

When the *Portugueze* first found the Way to *Abyssinia*, the Shores of the *Red* Sea were open; but now the *Turks* keep such a strict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Access to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of *Abyssinia* (according to the *Portugueze*, who visited his Country soon after their passing the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the sixteenth Century, was stiled *Prester John*, or *Presbyter John* by others; which some imagine was given him, because he seemed to be the High-Priest of his Religion, as well as King, having a Cross always carried before him, and acting as supreme Governor in Ecclesiastical Affairs, as well as Civil, in all Cases except that of Ordination: Others say, the *Turks* and *Arabians* gave him the Title of *Prester Chan*, or *Cham*, that is, *King of Slaves*, they receiving most of their black Slaves from *Ethiopia*, of which he was Sovereign. But, however that be, Travellers generally agree that his own Subjects style him *Negus*, or *King*; and oftener *Negascha Negascht*, which in their Language signifies *King of Kings*, to distinguish him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are stiled also *Negus*.

They have a Tradition that their Princes are descended from *Solomon*, by the Queen of *Sheba*.

This Prince is absolute, and his Throne Hereditary, but he has lost much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have usurped; he is now frequently controuled by his Lords: The eldest Son also is sometimes passed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son, advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is most of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horse and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or their respective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but they themselves, their Lands and Goods, are their Lord's Property.

Religion.] Their Religion seems to be a Mixture of Christianity and Judaism; in their Christianity they approach much nearer the *Greek* than the *Latin* Church. They keep both the *Jewish* and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival. They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after.

They have but two Sacraments, *viz.* Baptism and the Eucharist, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Presence in the Sacrament, but not Transubstantiation.

They have neither Archbishop, Bishops, nor any Order superior to Priests; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has some Authority over them.

These

These Monks do not live in Cloysters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a kind of Village near some Church, where they perform Divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders, below the Priest, or Presbyter, are, the Sub-Presbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

The following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen of the *Abyssinian* Language.

Abbahn schirfisu; selenskgi zebonsha; messhaq spirsa; ischir jergasho; semskan hirman egahquahn; parchon pmlegron; ha parchons phlego naos; ne bibilikan scepi kha; erupn ibapsa. Amen.

A N I A N.

Situation and Extent.

		D.	D.		Miles.
Between		39 and 50	E. Lon.	Length	900
Between	the Equator and	12	N. Lat.	Breadth	300

BOUNDED by the *Red* Sea, and the Straits of *Babelmandel*, on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean, East; by *Zanguebar*, South; and by *Abyssinia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

It is a barren, sandy Desart, excessive hot, containing scarce any Towns, and very few People, except some *Arab* Tribes, that live in Camps; and these, in all Parts of *Africa*, are of a tawny Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are *Adea* and *Magadoxa*.

Z A N G U E B A R.

Situation and Extent.

		D.	D.		Miles.
Between		34 and 40	E. Lon.	Length	1400
Between	the Equator and	23	S. Lat.	Breadth	350

BOUNDED by *Anian* on the North; by the *Indian* Ocean on the East; by the Tropic of *Capricorn*, South; and by *Monomugi*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, West.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains —	*Melinda* ——	*Melinda*, E. Lon. 39, S. Lat. 3.
	Mombaze ——	*Mombaze.*
The Middle Division contains —	*Terra de Raphael*	*Montagnate*
	Quiloa ——	*Quiola.*
The South Division contains —	*Mosambique* ——	*Mosambique*
	Sofala ——	*Sofala.*

Air.] The Air of this Country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Coco's, Plantains, Sugar-Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the *Portugueze* are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of *Africa*. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civet, Ambergrease and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of *Melinda* alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

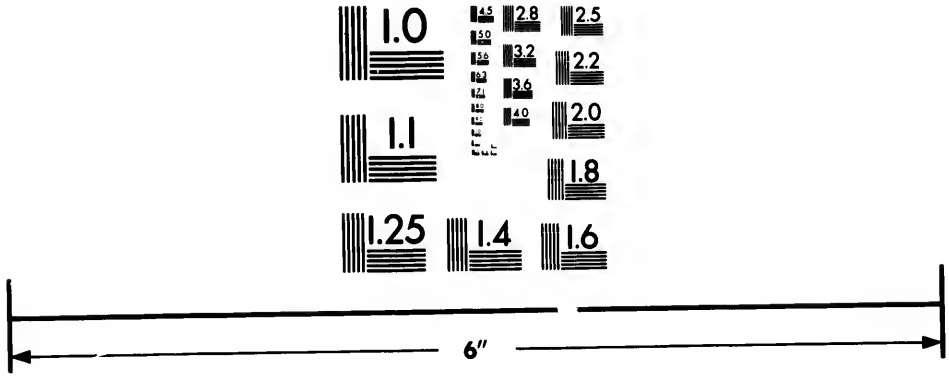
Government.] The *Portugueze* are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of *Europe*, which the *Portugueze* purchase of the *English*. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the *Mahometan*, or Pagan Superstition. The *Portugueze* Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of *Africa*; besides which, the People of *Zanguebar* have a Language of their own, of which the following *Pater-noster* is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; hosa azure; macla agisa, anfonsa ara quereola azureta o amano; a fonnimonte ioura toma montiouro a fauco; o augamont plecha mon almont augomos plechomont; ouan-mont-cault platech; si auemont moiue. Amin.

CAFFRARIA,

IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


2.8
2.5
3.2
2.2
3.6
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

CAFFRARIA, *or the Country of the* Hottentots, *including* Terra de natal.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	M.		Miles.
Between	15 and	35	E. Lon.	Length 1120
Between	24 and	35	S. Lat.	Breadth 700

BOUNDED on the North by the Kingdom of *Monomotopa*, and encompassed on the East, South, and West by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of *Good Hope* being the most Southern Promontory of *Africa*.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The South Division ——	*Terra de natal*, and the Cape of *Good Hope*, or the Country of the *Hottentots* ——	No Towns CAPE TOWN, E. Lon. 16, S. Lat. 34-15.
The Western Division ——	A desart Coast possess'd by the *Caffrees*	No Towns.

Mountains.] *Caffraria* is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The *Table* Mountain, of a very great height, the Top whereof is always covered with a cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The *Sugar-Loaf*, so named from its form. And, 3. *James* Mountain, or the *Lyon's-Rump*.

Air.] The Valleys would be excessive hot, if they were not encompassed by the vast southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almost; and they are scarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raise the Waves of this extensive Ocean to so vast a Height, that they are, in a literal Sense, frequently Mountains high; such as we never see in this Part of the World; but though these Storms are troublesome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head-ach; but abundance of rich Ships have been cast away by these Storms upon the Coast, for there are no Harbours here. The *Dutch* sometimes loose whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardship with strong Chains instead of Cables.

Rivers.]

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets descend from the Mountains, and render the Vallies exceeding fruitful. One of these runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature and Art; the Fountains are raised to what Height they please, by this Brook that descends from the *Table* Mountain.

Soil and Produce.] Here are the most delicious Fruits of *Asia* and *Europe*, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, so high and thick, that the Storms, coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and these Hedges afford a most refreshing Shade in the hot Season. In this Garden is also a fine Grove of Chesnut-trees, that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here also we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of *Europe* intermixed, all excellent in their Kinds; and here we see the Crimson *Japan* Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here also grows the *Indian* Guava.

They have scarce any Fruit-Trees, the natural Product of the Country, at least such as the *Europeans* care to taste of; tho' the *Hottentots* eat some of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond Trees have been brought hither, which bear Fruit once in three Years; and, as they have large Plantations of them, yield the *Dutch* a considerable Profit.

The Ananas, or Pine-Apple, a most delicious Fruit, also is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire Trees, the best whereof was transplanted from *Borneo*, the other three came from *Sumatra*, *China*, and *Japan*; the Leaves, being rubbed between the Fingers, smell strong of Camphire.

It was a great while, it seems, before they raised any considerable Vineyards: They carried thither at first Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the *Rhine*, and from *Persia*, in small Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furnished them with Grapes for Eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain *German* taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in small Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and sow them in Fields plowed up for that Purpose, and they sent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were soon furnished with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occasion for.

And now there is scarce a Cottage, in the Cape Settlements, but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants are larger and sweeter than those of *Europe*; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing thirty or forty Pounds, and the Head of a Colliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from *Cyprus* and *Savoy*; their Melons also are of an exceeding fine Flavour, and larger and wholsomer than those of

Europe; and are raised without Glasses, or Hot-beds, their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from six to ten Pounds; these they brought from *India*, and they are exceeding good.

In *December* all their Grain is ripe; and our *Christmas* is the Height of their Harvest: In *January* they tread out their Corn in the Fields, and in *February* the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive ready Money for all they don't use themselves. They sow almost all Manner of Grain but Oats and Lentils.

The Lion is frequently seen here; his Shin Bones, 'tis said, after they are dried, are as hard and solid as a Flint, and used in the same Manner to strike Fire with: When he falls upon Man or Beast, he first knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Sensation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring most terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The Tyger and Leopard also are among the wild Beasts at the Cape.

The Elephants of this Part of *Africa* are very large; their Teeth weigh from sixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is scarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and some say a great deal more; the Female is much less than the Male, and has its Breasts, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their usual Food is Grass, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every thing with their Trunk, which serves as a Hand to feed themselves; and with this they suck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The Rhinoceros also is to be met with at the Cape. This Animal is something less than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at least the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he discovers him. With his rough prickly Tongue, he licks the Flesh off the Bones of an Animal.

The Elk is also found in the *Hottentot* Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a fine slender Neck, and a beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The *European* Asses are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an Ass, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made, beautiful, lively Beast.

The *Dutch* have replenished their Settlements with *European* Hogs, as well as those of the *Indian* black Breed, without Bristles, whose Bellies almost touch the Ground.

The Porcupine is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is most remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him, except his Belly, is covered: They are about the Length of a Goose-Quill; but strait, hard, and without Feathers, and, growing less and less from the Middle to the End,

End, terminate in a ſharp Point. Theſe Quills he ſhoots at Man or Beaſt when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape, alſo, called by the *Dutch*, a Sea-Cow, but it always feeds on Graſs a-ſhore (according to *Kolben*) and only runs into the Sea for its Security. The Head of this Animal reſembles rather that of a Horſe, than a Cow, and ſeems to be the ſame with the *Egyptian* Hippopotamus.

The Stinkbingſem, as the *Dutch* call it, ſeems to be an Animal peculiar to the *Hottentot* Country, and to have obtained its Name from the ſtinking Scents it emits from its Poſteriors; which are ſuch, that neither Man nor Beaſt can bear them; this is the Creature's beſt Defence when it is purſued; the very Dogs will deſert the Chace, rub their Noſes, and howl when the Beaſt lets fly; and a Man is perfectly ſtifled with the nauſeous Stench.

There are Eagles here, called Dung Birds, which if they find an Ox or Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beaſt in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bills and Talons, and perfectly ſcoop out the Inſide of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Perſons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the *Hottentots*, they are rather low than tall; for, though there may be ſome ſix Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportionable, and well made, ſeldom either too fat or lean, and ſcarce ever any crooked; they diſfigure their Children themſelves, by flatting and breaking the Griſtles of their Noſes, looking on a flat Noſe as a Beauty; their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largeſt; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and ſhort, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains with Greaſe and Soot to darken their natural tawny Complexions, reſemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much leſs than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Greaſe and Soot mixed together; and, going without any thing elſe on their Heads in Summer-time, the Duſt ſticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men alſo wear a Kroſſe or Mantle, made of a Sheep-ſkin, or other Skins, over their Shoulders, which reaches to the Middle, and, being faſtened with a Thong about their Neck, is open before; in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Sides next their Backs, and in Summer the other: This ſerves the Man for his Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-ſheet, or Coffin, he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, inſtead of a Sheep-ſkin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-ſkins, wild Cat-ſkins, or ſome other Skins they ſet a Value upon.

They conceal, or cover, thoſe Parts alſo which every other People do, with a ſquare Piece of Skin, about two Hands Breadth, generally with a Cat-ſkin, the hairy Side outwards, which is faſtened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Caps, the Crowns whereof are a little raised, and these are made also of half dried Skins; they scarce put them off Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they usually wear two Krosses, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and these are only fastened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to the Middle, but they have an Apron, larger than that of the Men's, to cover them before, and another, of still larger Dimensions, that covers their Back-sides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half dried Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-Boot, which are such a Load to them that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments both of Men and Women are Brass, or Glass-Beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Brass and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of these Brass and Glass Beads strung, they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing several Strings of them about their Necks, Waists, and Arms.

There is another kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men; and that is the Bladder of any wild Beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper Black, 'tis said, for they are naturally tawny; and this they continue to do almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dress, for they chuse the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of some wild Beasts (with very little cleansing) rather than the rest of the Flesh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food consists of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into some Skin, made in the Form of a Soldier's Knapsack, the hairy Side inwards; and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round, till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themselves, their Caps and Mantles with, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the *Dutch* among them, it appears that the *Hottentots* are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other spirituous Liquors; these, and the Baubles already mentioned, the *Hollanders* truck for their Cattle; and though a *Hottentot* will turn Spit for a *Dutchman*, half a Day, for a Draught or two of sour Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards (as they see the *Dutch* do every Day) or think of making Wine themselves.

Government.] Every *Hottentot* Nation has its King, or Chief, called *Kanquer*, whose Authority devolves upon him by Hereditary Succession: This

This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Krails, who seem to be the *Hottentot* Senate: The Captain of every Krail, whose Office is Hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and, with the Head of every Family, determines all civil and criminal Causes within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn the Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him and drub him to Death.

In civil Cases also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately ordered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be in the wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Language.] As to the Language of the *Hottentots*, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the *Malatto* Slaves, belonging to the *Dutch*, have done; these I perceived could understand the *Hottentots*, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters or Writing of any kind, the *Hottentots* are perfectly ignorant of these things.

GUINEA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.			Miles.
Between	18 W.	Lon. and	20 E.	Lon.	Length	2800
Between	23	and	30	N. Lat.	Breadth	2000
Between	23	and	30	S. Lat.		

BOUNDED by *Zaara*, or the Desart, on the North; by the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the East; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the South and West.

In *Guinea*, I here comprehend all the Countries the *Guinea* or *African* Company trade to on the West Coast of *Africa*; as the Complexion of all these People is the same, and the Produce of the Country upon this extensive Coast much the same, especially the three grand Articles of Ivory, Gold, and Slaves.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Southern Division contains the Provinces of —	*Mataman* — *Benguela* — *Angola* — *Congo* — *Loango* —	*Benguela* *Loando* St. *Salvador* *Loango*.
The Western Division contains	*Benin* — *Guinea* proper, and *Negroland* —	*Benin* *Cape Coast Castle* *James Fort*.

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics is excessive hot, and the flat Country, being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rains, is not healthful. There is a Variety of Hills, Vallies, Woods, and Champain Fields, mixed with Bogs and Morasses on this Coast.

Mountains.] The Mountains of *Sierra Leon* are the most remarkable.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coast of *Guinea* proper, sit (directly contrary to the Trade Winds) *i. e.* from West to East, except in the rainy Season, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and, these Winds blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coast, at this Time, are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always such a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmest Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Rivers.] The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of *Coanza*. 2. *Ambrisi*, which runs from East to West cross *Angola*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 3. *Zaara*, which runs from the North-East to the South-West, cross *Congo*, and falls into the same Ocean. 4. *Lunde*, which runs likewise from East to West, through *Congo*, and, passing by St. *Salvador*, falls into the same Sea. 5. The River *Cameron*, which running from the North-East to the South-West, falls into the Bay, or Bite of *Guinea*. 6. The River *Formosa*. 7. *Volta*, which running from North to South, through *Guinea* proper, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. 8. The River of *Sierra Leon*, and *Sherbro* Rivers, which, running from East to West, fall into the same Ocean. And, 10. The great River *Niger*, which runs from East to West through *Negroland*, and falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean

Ocean by three grand Channels, according to our Maps called *Grande*, *Gambia*, and *Senega*, but it seems doubtful whether these three Channels are not three distinct Rivers, for no Body has informed us where they are united.

Not many of these Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, descending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but short Courses before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of *Cameron*, *Sherbro*, *Leon*, and the great River *Niger*, the last of which, the *English* have sailed up five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Persons.] The Natives descended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Noses, thick Lips, and short woolly Hair, though there are amongst them many Camps, or Villages of *Arabs* that are of a tawny Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the *Portugueze* and Natives, that are almost as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in proper *Guinea*, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go Abroad.

Genius.] The *English* Factors observe of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honesty, frequently mixing their Gold with base Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they use in Trade, 'tis said, have been taught them by the Christians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are lewd, as Travellers relate, they are not worse than the People that complain of them, who tempt them to sin, and then reproach them for it.

The Habit of the common People in *Negroland* is not very different from that of proper *Guinea*, but their Chiefs and People of Condition are cloathed in white Vests, with white Caps on their Heads, and, their Complexion being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Produce.] The Animals of *Guinea* are the same as have been described in *Caffraria*, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat as at the Cape, but Plenty of *Guinea* Grain, Rice, Maize, or *Indian* Corn. There are no Grapes here, but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and their Coco Nuts a pleasant Drink; here are also Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples, and other tropical Fruits.

Of Forest Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, some of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Duſt; ſometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and poſſibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here; I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found waſhed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the *Guinea* Coaſt, which they make by letting the Sea-water into ſhallow Pans in the dry Seaſon, and, the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at Bottom.

Beſides Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum-Senega, Gum-tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. Theſe Articles may be had in moſt Parts of this extenſive Coaſt, but chiefly in proper *Guinea*.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to *Guinea* are our Manufactures of Linnen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Braſs Utenſils, Fire Arms, Powder and Shot, Toys, Brandy, Spirits and Tobacco.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of *Guinea*, every Family almoſt make their own Tools and Utenſils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters, and Maſons, and build their own Houſes or Huts of very ſlight Materials; and, till the *Europeans* brought them Hammers, *&c.* one Stone ſerved them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Huſbandry as well as their Domeſtic Affairs; they dig, ſow, plant, and bring in the Harveſt, while the Husband idly looks on; ſo that, the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is ſaid to be in this Country; and ſome Negroes on the Coaſt make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coaſts of *Congo*, *Angola*, &c. are under the Dominion of the *Portugueze*; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other *Europeans* are ſuffered to traffic with that Part of the Coaſt for Negroes; but in what is called *Guinea* proper, the *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *French*, &c. have their ſeveral Colonies and Settlements. The *Engliſh* alſo have *James* Fort, at the Entrance of the River *Gambia*, a Branch of the *Niger*, and Factors for ſeveral hundred Miles up that River, as the *French* have upon that Branch called the *Senegal*, and the *Dutch* have others ſtill further Northward.

The *Portugueze* are poſſeſſed of the Weſt Coaſt of *Africa* (as well as of the Eaſtern Coaſt) from the Tropic of *Capricorn*, to the Equator, and 3 or 4 Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little *African* Princes under their Dominion, having made Proſelytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themſelves as the *Europeans* do, furniſhing them with the Woollen Manufactures of *Great Britain*; and this it is that renders our Trade with *Portugal* ſo advantageous to us.

Slave

Slave Trade.] And, as the *Portugueze* are Masters of such extensive Territories in *Africa*, they export more Slaves from thence to *America*, than any other Nation: The *English*, *French*, and *Dutch* also export a great many; but the *Spaniards*, who are possessed of the best Part of *America*, and want Slaves most, have no Settlements on the Negro, or *Guinea* Coast, but are forced to contract with some other *European* Nation, to furnish them with Negroes; which Business the *English South-Sea* Company are intitled to at present, but that Trade has received so many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been so often seized by the *Spaniards*, that it is a Question whether the *South-Sea* Company have got any thing by this Commerce.

Government.] In *Guinea* there are some sovereign Princes, whose Dominions are very extensive, rich, powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limitted by no Laws, or any other Restraints. And there are a Multitude of others to whom the *Dutch* and other *Europeans* have given the Name of Kings, whose Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Parish, and whose Power and Revenues are proportionably mean; but the King of *Whidah*, or *Fidah*, in the Words of one of the *Dutch* Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a demi God, who always appear in his Presence, either kneeling or prostrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they prostrate themselves before the Gate of his Palace, kiss the Earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, use some Expressions that look more like the Adoration of some Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Person whatever is permitted to see his Majesty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he sleeps, unless his Wives, of whom the King has seldom less than a thousand; these continually surround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently sent on Ambassies, and employed in executing such Commands and Sentences as seem much more proper for Men, such as punishing Criminals, pulling down their Houses and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or six hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, 'tis said, a single Man in his Train.

The chief Magistrates under the King, are, the Cabicero's, whom he consults in State Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by these he usually administers Justice to the People.

I don't find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Accession, than the shewing him publickly to the People, and sacrificing some Animals to his Gods. The eldest Son, and in some Places the Brother is entitled to the Throne; the Females never succeed, unless in one Kingdom, upon this Coast.

Religion.]

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one ſupreme Almighty Being, that created the Univerſe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worſhip or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them, to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and ſacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have ſome in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own chuſing.

The chief Deity of the *Fidaians* is a Serpent of a particular Species, whoſe Bite is not mortal; and ſo well uſed by his Votaries that he ſcarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have alſo a grand Temple erected in *Fida*, dedicated to this Serpent; and a leſſer in almoſt every Village, with Prieſts and Prieſteſſes to officiate in them.

In this Temple, 'tis ſaid, they always keep a Serpent of a monſtrous Size, worſhipping the Creature in Perſon, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King uſed to go on Pilgrimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but, of late, deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his ſtead.

The next things, the *Fidaians* pay divine Honours to, are fine loſty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they ſacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are ſo tempeſtuous that no foreign Merchants can viſit their Coaſt; which uſually happens in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink, and Cloathing, to appeaſe the enraged Element.

ZAARA and *BILEDULGERID.*

Situation.] THESE two Diviſions of *Africa* are ſituate between 20 and 30 Degrees of North Latitude, having *Negroland* on the South; *Morocco*, and the Coaſt of *Barbary*, on the North; the unknown Parts of *Africa*, on the Eaſt; and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Weſt.

Soil.] It is a defart Country, as the Name of *Zaara* imports, ſo deſtitute of Water and Proviſions, that great Part of the Camels which form the Caravan that travels from *Morocco* to *Guinea*, are loaden with Water and Neceſſaries for the Subſiſtance of the People.

Biledulgerid, the antient *Numidia*, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was poſſeſſed by an induſtrious People; but, the *Mahometans*,

tans, who are now Masters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than *Zaara*.

Rambling People.] The People who inhabit it are *Arabs*, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents sometimes in one Part of the Country, and sometimes in another; but, though there are scarce any Towns here at present, there are some considerable Ruins which shew that the Country has been better inhabited and cultivated.

Complexion.] What is most remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being scarce any Blacks, North of *Negroland*, but what have been purchased in *Guinea*, and carried to *Morocco*.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of *Guinea* and *Negroland* being for the most Part Pagans, and those of *Biledulgerid*, *Morocco*, and the Coast of *Barbary*, *Mahometans*.

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	2	and	11	W. Lon.	Length 500
Between	28	and	36	N. Lat.	Breadth 480

BOUNDED by the Straits of *Gibraltar*, and the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Mulvia*, which divides it from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, on the East; by *Biledulgerid*, South; and by the *Atlantic* Ocean, West; and is thrown into three Grand Divisions, *viz.* the Northern Division, the Middle Division, and the Southern Division.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	*Fez* —	*Fez*, W. Lon. 5. N. Lat. 33-30. *Mequinez*.
The Middle Division	*Morocco* —	*Morocco*, W. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 32.
The Southern Division —	*Sus* —	*Taradant*, W. Lon. 10, N. Lat. 30.

Other

Other considerable Towns are, *Tangier*, *Sallee*, *Ceuta*, *Tetuan*, *Arzilla*, and *Santa Cruz*. Capes of most note are, Cape *Spartel*, at the Entrance of the Strait of *Gibraltar*, and Cape *Cantin*, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount *Atlas*, which runs the whole Length of *Barbary*, from East to West, passes through *Morocco*, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the eastern from the western Continent, and is from this Mountain called the *Atlantic* Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned sustained the Universe, from whence we see *Atlas* with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Description of the Globe assumes the Name of an *Atlas*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Mulvia*, which rises in the Desarts, and, running from South to North, divides *Morocco* from the Kingdom of *Algiers*, and discharges itself into the *Mediterranean* Sea. 2. *Suz*, which, running from East to West, falls into the *Atlantic* Ocean, at the City of *Santa Cruz*. 3. *Rabatta*, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Ocean, at the piratical Port of *Sallee*. Of these the River *Mulvia* only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almost choaked up with Sand.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount *Atlas* refresh them in the hottest Season, and they have very little Winter.

Fez is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Residence is at *Mequinez*, about 30 Miles West of *Fez*, situate in a much more desirable Country, surrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Persons and Habits.] The *Moors*, or Natives of this Country, are of the same Complexion as the *Spaniards* on the opposite Shores; those that are exposed to the Air, a little tawny, but the rest as fair as *Europeans*. But there have been such Multitudes of Negroes introduced from *Guinea*, especially near *Mequinez*, where the Court resides, that you see almost as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty thousand Negroes in his Army, 'tis said, and here the Negroes reside with their Families.

The Emperor's Mother was a Negro, and he himself of a very dark Complexion; they are generally of a good Stature, but have the same shocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a *Moor* is a Linnen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Vest of Silk or Cloth, tied with a Sash, a Pair of Drawers, a loose Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbow, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet, and sometimes People of Condition wear Buskins; they shave their Heads, and wear a Turbant, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they express

expreſs their Reverence, both to God and Man, by putting off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Moſque, or Palace, when they enter either; and, when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are never ſo dirty; their Turbants are of Silk or fine Linen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that ſhe wears a fine Linen Cloth, or Caul, on her Head, inſtead of a Turbant, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men's. The Women alſo, when they go Abroad, have a Linen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Maſk.

Furniture.] They have neither Wainſcot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they ſleep upon a Mattreſs on the Floor, which, in the Houſes of Perſons of Quality, is covered with Carpets.

Food.] Their Meat is all boiled and roaſted to Rags, ſo that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very neceſſary, becauſe they uſe neither Knives nor Forks; but, having waſhed their Hands, every Man tucks up his Sleeves, and, putting his Hand into the Diſh, takes up and ſqueezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Diſhes are of Braſs, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the Law prohibiting their uſing Gold or Silver Veſſels; and, as Wine alſo is forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, ſometimes mixing it with Honey.

Temper.] The *Moors* are ſaid to be a covetous, unhoſpitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meaneſt Things, and ſtick at no Manner of Fraud. The *Arabs* alſo have always had the Character of a thieviſh, pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the leaſt to do with the Court or with Traffic, are much the plaineſt, honeſteſt People amongſt them, and ſtill retain a good Share of Liberty and Freedom; the Government uſing them rather as Allies than Subjects, leſt they ſhould entirely diſown their Authority; but to proceed in the Character of the *Moors:* They are obſerved, with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

Another thing they are commended for, is, their Reverence for God and Religion, and whatever is eſteemed ſacred amongſt them; they will not ſuffer theſe to be burleſqued.

Animals.] The Animals of this Part of *Africa*, whether wild or tame, are much the ſame we meet with to the Southward, except the Elk, the Elephant, and Rhinoceros, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of *Morocco*; and, as they want

these, so they have some others, that are not to be found in the South of *Africa*, particularly Camels, Dromedaries, and that fine Breed of Horses called *Barbs*, which for their Beauty and Swiftness, can scarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horses to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Use in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the least Sign, in charging, wheeling, or retiring; so that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the best Use of his Arms.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vast Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the *French* and *Spaniards* fetch these from the *Barbary* Coast, when they have a Scarcity at Home: And our Garrisons of *Gibraltar* and *Port-Mahone* have been supplied with Provisions from the *African* Coast.

The Plains of *Fez* and *Morocco* are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes, for making Wine, in the World, as the *Jews* at *Tetuan* experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them; however, some of the great Men, who do not stand in Awe of their Priests, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The *Jews* also distil Spirits in *Barbary*; however, I find Sobriety to be still a very advantageous Character among the *Turks*; the less a Man drinks, the more he is esteemed; and therefore most of them chuse to confine themselves to Sherbet, Coffee, and small Liquors; and, when they have a Mind to intoxicate themselves, do it with Opium. Besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plums, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs, in their Kitchen-Gardens; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Forest-Trees, I find they have but few, and scarce any good Timber; possibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preserve it, having very little Use for any.

Mines.] Here are some Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by some Writers, I cannot learn that any such have ever been opened in this Country.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the *Europeans* bring them whatever they want, from Abroad; as Linen and Woollen Cloth, Stuffs, Iron, wrought and unwrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take, in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, *Morocco*-Leather, Wool (which is very fine) Gums, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Traffic.]

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with *Arabia* or *Negroland:* To *Mecca* they ſend Caravans, conſiſting of ſeveral thouſand Camels, Horſes, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the Eaſt are Woollen Manufactures, very fine, *Morocco* Skins, Indigo, Cochineal, and Oſtrich Feathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Muſlins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to *Negroland*, they ſend Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufactures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is, that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are alſo great Numbers born in the Country, for they bring thoſe of both Sexes very young from *Negroland*; the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They firſt carry a Muſket, and ſerve on Foot, and, after ſome Time, are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as theſe have no other Hopes, or Dependance, but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moſt dutiful and obſequious of all his Subjects; and indeed ſupport the Prince in his Tyranny over the reſt, who would not probably have borne the barbarous Cruelties of the two laſt Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of theſe Negroes; but to return to their Caravans: They always go ſtrong enough to defend themſelves againſt the wild *Arabs* of the Deſarts, in *Africa*, or *Aſia*; though, notwithſtanding all their Vigilance, ſome of the Stragglers and Baggage often fall into their Hands: They are alſo forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent periſhing with Drought and Thirſt, over theſe extenſive Deſarts; and there is ſtill a more dangerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itſelf; when the Winds riſe, the Caravan is perfectly blinded with Duſt; and there have been Inſtances, both in *Africa* and *Aſia*, where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no Doubt alſo, but both Men and Cattle are ſometimes ſurprized by wild Beaſts, as well as Robbers, in thoſe vaſt Deſarts; but what I had almoſt forgot to mention, tho' I have frequently ſuffered by them myſelf, are the hot Winds; theſe, blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almoſt to the Heat of an Oven, and have deſtroyed abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expectation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in theſe Deſarts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they muſt of Neceſſity undergo; thoſe that go to *Mecca* aſſure themſelves of Paradiſe, if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home, if they ſurvive: People crowd to be taken into the Eaſtern Caravans; and the Gold, that is found in the South, makes them no leſs eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other *Mahometan* Countries, the *Alcoran*, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws; and their Cadi's,

Cadi's, and other Ecclesiastics, their only civil Magistrates; and though these seem to be, in some Instances, controuled by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Bassaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Deference and Regard for their Law; and, indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to despise and slight their Law in any notorious Instances, how loyal soever the *Moors* may be in all Cases where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a sufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The present Emperor, by his Drunkenness, which their Law forbids, has lost the Hearts of the best Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne, purely by the Power of his Negro Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally punished with Death; and their Punishments for other Crimes, particularly those against the State, are very cruel; as impaling, dragging the Prisoner through the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Flesh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks; hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him against a Wall; and indeed the Punishment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a manner arbitrary. The Emperor, or his Bassaws, frequently turn Executioners, shoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Presence.

Forces.] As to their Military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to less than forty thousand Men, and the *Moorish* Horse and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain *Blaithwait* relates, that, when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force consisted but of two twenty Gun Ships, the biggest not above 200 Tuns, and a *French* Brigantine they had taken, with some few Row-Boats; and yet with these, being full of Men, do they issue out from *Sallee* and *Mamora*, which lie in the *Atlantic* Ocean, near the *Straits* Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of Christian Merchant Ships, carrying their miserable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] These arise either from the Labour of the Husbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.

Coins.] The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A Fluce, a smal Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a Blanquil, of the Value of Two-pence Sterling. A Blanquil is a little Silver Coin, which is made still less by the *Jews* clipping and filing it. The *Moors*, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and, when they are found to be much diminished in their Weight, they are recoined by the *Jews*, who are Masters of the Mint, by which they gain a considerable Profit, as they do also by

by exchanging the light Pieces, for those that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a Ducat, resembling the Ducat of *Hungary*, worth about nine Shillings, Sterling, and they usually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accompts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat, in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments to the Government, 'tis said, they will reckon seventeen Ounces and a half for a Ducat.

ALGIERS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

D. D.		Miles.
Between 1 Degree W. Lon. and 9 E. Lon.	Length	600
Between 30 and 37, N. Lat.	Breadth	400

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by the River *Guadalbarbur*, or *Zaine*, which divides it from *Tunis*, on the East; by the South Side of Mount *Atlas*, which divides it from *Biledulgerid*, on the South; and by the River *Mulvia*, or *Malva*, which divides it from *Morocco*, on the West. Divided into three Parts or Provinces.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	*Tlemsan*, or *Tremesen* —	*Tremesen* *Oran.*
Middle Division	*Titterie* —	*Algiers*, E. Lon. 3. 26, N. Lat. 36-40.
East Division —	*Constantina* —	*Bugia* *Constantina.*

Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous Country; the most considerable Chain of Mountains are those of Mount *Atlas*, on the South, which extend from East to West; but are not, Dr. *Shaw* observes, of that extraordinary Height or Bigness, as has been attributed to them by Antiquity: They can no where stand in Competition with the *Alps*, or *Apennines*. If we conceive a Number of

Hills usually of the perpendicular Height of 5 or 600 Yards, with an easy Ascent, and several Groves of Fruit and Forest Trees, rising up in a Succession of Ranges one behind another; and if to this Prospect we here and there add a rocky Precipice, of a superior Eminence, and difficult Access; and place on the Side or Summit of it, a Mud-wall'd Dashkrath, or Village of the *Kabyles*, we shall have a just and lively Idea of these Mountains. The Sea Coast of *Constantina* also is very mountainous and rocky; and here it may be proper to give some Account of the City of *Algiers*, the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the adjacent Country.

Algiers *City, and the adjacent Country.*] The City of *Algiers* lies on the Side of a Mountain, and, rising gradually from the Shore, appears to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are three Miles (Dr. *Shaw* says a Mile and a half) in Circumference, strengthened, on the Bank Side, by Bastions, and square Towers between them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, a hundred and thirty Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallies round about *Algiers* are every where beautified with Gardens and Country Seats, whither the Inhabitants of better Fashion retire during the Summer Season. The Country Seats are little white Houses, shaded by a Variety of Fruit-trees and Ever-greens, whereby they afford a gay and delightful Prospect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well stocked with Melons, Fruit, and Pot-Herbs of all kinds; and, what is chiefly regarded in these hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command of Water, from the many Rivulets and Fountains. The Town contains, according to the same Writer's Computation, two thousand Christian Slaves, fifteen thousand *Jews*, and one hundred thousand *Mahometans*, of which only thirty, at most, are Renegadoes.

Air and Winds.] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate, neither too hot in Summer, nor too sharp and cold in Winter; the Winds are generally from the Sea, *i. e.* from the West (by the North) to the East; those from the East are common at *Algiers* from *May* to *September*, at which Time the westerly Winds take Place, and become the most frequent; the southerly Winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at *Algiers*; they blow sometimes for five or six Days together, in *July* and *August*, rendering the Air so excessively suffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to sprinkle the Floors of their Houses with Water.

It is seldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer Season; and in most Parts of the *Sahara*, or Desart, on the South of *Algiers*, particularly in the *Jereed*, they have rarely any Rain at all.

Produce.] There is but one kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country; in some Districts, where they have a Command of

of Water during the Summer Season, the Natives cultivate Rice, *Indian* Corn, and particularly a white sort of Millet, which the *Arabs* call *Drah*, and prefer to Barley for the Fattening of their Cattle; Oats are not cultivated at all by the *Arabs*, the Horses of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley.

The *Moors* and *Arabs* continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Custom in the East; after the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up into the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores, or subterraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot-Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country, there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succession, at least, of one kind or other throughout the whole Year.

There are great Numbers of Palm-Trees in this Country; also Almond-trees, Apricots, Plums, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Nectarines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pears, Olives, and Walnuts; but no Filbert, Gooseberry, or Currant-trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of *Tlemsan*, they extract six Ounces of Nitre, from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour; and at *Dousan*, *Kairwan*, and some other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt red and yellow.

It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Minerals of these Kingdoms, as well from the several Salt Springs, and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of *Salina's*, *Shibkahs*, that are, one or other, to be met with in every District.

Besides the Salt Springs and Rivulets, already mentioned, these Countries abound in hot and sulphureous Springs and Baths.

Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been discovered in *Barbary*.

Besides the Horse, the Mule, the Ass, and Camel, used in *Barbary*, for riding and carrying Burthens, Dr. *Shaw* mentions another Animal, called the *Kamrah*, a little serviceable Beast of Burthen, begot betwixt an Ass and a Cow, being single-hooved like the Ass, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and a Skin sleeker than that of the Ass.

Among their wild Beasts are the Lion and Panther, the Tyger is not a Native of *Barbary*.

Persons and Habits.] The greatest Part of the *Moorish* Women would be reckoned Beauties, even in *Great Britain*; their Children certainly have the finest Complexions of any Nation whatsoever; the Boys, indeed, by wearing only the *Tiara*, are exposed so much to the Sun that they quickly attain the Swarthiness of the *Arabs*; but the Girls, keeping more at Home, preserve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at which Age they are usually past Childbearing; it sometimes happens that one of these Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grand-mother at Two and Twenty.

The *Arab* Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family, particularly their Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats Hair for their Tents.

The Burnoose, which is a Cloke or Mantle, is also made by those Women; many of the *Arabs* go bare-headed, binding their Temples with a narrow Fillet, to prevent their Hair being troublesome; but the *Moors*, and *Turks*, and wealthier *Arabs*, wear Caps or Turbants.

Genius.] No Objection can be made against the natural Parts and Abilities of these People, which are certainly subtle and ingenious, only Time, Application, and Encouragement are wanting to cultivate and improve them.

Few Persons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in strict and absolute Predestination, whilst others, who are less superstitious, prevent the Assistance of both, by their ill Conduct and Management, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or else to *Magar-each*, as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither Numeral Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Person in twenty thousand.

The *Arab* follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one continued Round of Idleness or Diversion; when no Pastime calls him Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, smoke his Pipe, and repose himself under some neighbouring Shade. He hath no Relish at all for Domestic Pleasures, and is rarely known to converse with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horse, for in this he places his highest Satisfaction.

Government.] The Government of *Algiers* is, in reality, an absolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has some Appearance of a mixt Government; because the Dey, or Sovereign, sometimes assembles a Divan, consisting of the chief Officers of the State and the Janizaries, and demands their Advice in Matters of Importance; but this, it seems, is only to screen him against popular Discontents; for he acts by his sole Authority, whenever he pleases. The Dey is indeed elective; his Son never inherits by Descent, and this Election is by the *Turkish* Army: Those who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently several Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and, when they have fix'd upon one, they all cry out, *Allah Barick*, God prosper you, and shower down his Blessings upon you; and whether the Person is willing to accept the Honour, or not, he is immediately invested with the Caftan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchsafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom, and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly administer Justice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmost Care for the Prosperity of his Country; and, 'tis said, he sits daily, administering Justice from

five

five in the Morning, till Noon; and from one, till four, hearing and determining all Causes that are brought before him, without any Associates or Assistants but four Secretaries. However, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, to Religion, or the Breaches of their Ecclesiastical and Civil Laws (which are the same among the *Turks*) are determined by the Cadi's, or Ecclesiastical Judges; so that these Causes, determined by the Dey, seem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to personal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the *Alchoran* has made no Provision; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the Military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depose, or put him to Death, whenever they apprehend he does not consult their Interest, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the six Deys that have reigned since the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth resigned his Government to save his Life. The Want of Success, in any Instance, almost infallibly occasions a Rebellion, and 'tis well if the Dey is not sacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whose Hands they hope their Affairs will prosper better.

The Grand Signior had, 'till very lately, a Bashaw always residing at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the Dey, and his Subjects, should pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority slighted, and that they would not permit his Bashaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleased to constitute the Dey himself his Bashaw, that he might seem still to retain some Authority over the *Algierines*.

Forces.] The whole Force of *Algiers*, in *Turks* and *Cologlies*, is computed at present to be about six thousand five hundred; two thousand whereof are supposed to be old, and excused from Duty; and, of the four thousand five hundred that remain, one thousand are constantly employed in relieving annually their Garrisons, whilst the rest are either to arm out their Cruizers, or else form the three flying Camps, which are sent out every Summer, under the Command of the provincial Viceroys: To the *Turkish* Troops we may join about two thousand *Zwowah*, as the *Mocrish* Horse and Foot are called; yet notwithstanding these are kept in constant Pay, and may be supposed to augment the Numbers of Soldiers, being all of them hereditary Enemies to the *Turks*, they are little considered in the real Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore, that is observed in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obedience, is not so much by Force of Arms, as by diligently observing the old Political Maxim, "*Divide and command*"; for the Provincial Viceroys are very watchful over the Motions of the *Arabian* Tribes, who are under their several Districts and Jurisdictions; and, as these are in continual Jealousies and Disputes with one another, the Deys have nothing more to do than to keep up their Ferment, and throw in, at proper Times, new Mat-

ter for Discord and Contention. There are are a great many *Arabian* and *African* Tribes, who, in case their Neighbours should observe a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army of *Algiers*, notwithstanding each *Turk* valueth himself in being a Match for twenty *Arabs*; when therefore there is any Misunderstanding of this kind, the Viceroys play one Tribe against another, and, provided the Quarrel proves equal, a few *Turks*, seasonably thrown in, will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by thus continually fomenting the Divisions, which always subsist among the *Arabian* Princes, and by drawing on afterwards one Family to fight against another, these four or five thousand *Turks* maintain their Ground against all Opposition.

TUNIS Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	6 and	11	E. Lon.	Length 400
Between	30 and	37	N. Lat.	Breadth 250

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean*, on the North; by the same Sea, and *Tripoli*, on the East; by Mount *Atlas*, South; and *Algiers*, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Tunis* proper —	*Tunis*, E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 36-20. *Carthage*.
South Division —	*Bogia* ———	*Pescara*.

Mountains.] Some Branches of Mount *Atlas* run through this Country.

Rivers.] Their principal Rivers are, 1. The *Guadalbarbar* which divides it from *Algiers*, 2. The *Capes*, or *Capitla*, which separates it from *Tripoli*; and 3. The *Megaruda*, which runs parallel to them; all of them rising in Mount *Atlas*, and running from South to North, fall into the *Mediterranean* Sea.

Soil

Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil; but there are some fruitful Vallies, producing Corn, Oil, and Grapes, and no Country is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry-Trees.

Among their Animals they have a prodigious Number of Camels and fine Horses.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage scarce any Manufactures, but supply themselves with what they want, chiefly by their Pyracies, and Robberies of honest Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The *Europeans*, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Ostrich Feathers, and Skins; but the People of *Tunis* get more by the Labour or Ransom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The *Jews*, who are very numerous at *Tunis*, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of *Tunis*, the Capital, is situate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a spacious Lake, almost opposite to the Island of *Sicily*, in *Europe*, and about twenty Miles South of the Ruins of *Carthage*: It is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about 3 Miles in Circumference. Their Bagnio's are the most elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It must be vastly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no less than fifteen thousand licensed Harlots in the City, exclusive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of *Carthage*, there still remain some of those spacious Cisterns, or Reservoirs for Water, which used to be supplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles; Part of these Aqueducts are still remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City stood on a Peninsula on an elevated Situation, and therefore was very easily fortified; but there is no fresh Water near it, which was the Reason of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is still remaining in the Kingdom of *Tunis*, about fifty Miles South of the Capital, a *Roman* Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are still intire; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain thirty thousand Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of *Tunis* is exactly the same with that of *Algiers*, only here the Grand Signior has a Bashaw still, who is some Check upon the Dey or Sovereign, and has a small Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Customs being the same as in *Algiers*, there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles. I proceed therefore to the Description of the adjacent Country of *Tripoli*.

TRIPOLI, including *BARCA*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.	Miles.
Between	10 and 30	E. Lon.	Length 1200
Between	30 and 34	N. Lat.	Breadth 240

BOUNDED by the *Mediterranean* Sea, on the North; by *Egypt*, on the East; by *Nubia*, and the unknown Parts of *Africa*, South; and by *Tunis* on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western Division	*Tripoli* proper	*Tripoli*, E. Lon. 14 30, N. Lat. 33-30.
Eastern Division	*Barca* Desart	*Decra*.

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount *Atlas* extend to this Country, but I meet with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People, their Government, Religion, and Customs are the same in *Tripoli* proper, as in *Algiers*; only here the Grand Signior has a Bashaw, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the Dey, or Sovereign, who is chosen by the *Turkish* Soldiers, and deposed by them whenever they do not approve his Administration. These *Turkish* Soldiers that govern this extensive Country are not more than three or four thousand, though they have a great many hundred thousand *Moors* and *Arabs* under their Jurisdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richest in *Barbary*, their Vallies producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extensive Desart of *Barca*, the antient *Cyrene*, which is now truly a Desart, scarce a Town or a cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The *Turks* of *Tripoli*, like those of *Algiers* and *Tunis*, are an abandoned Race, consisting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuse of *Turkey*; who have been forced to leave their several Countries, to avoid the Punishment of their Crimes, and do not differ in any Respect from those of *Algiers*, and *Tunis*, only they are not so powerful as the *Algierines*.

And here it will be expected I should give some Account of the Rise and Establishment of these piratical Kingdoms of *Algiers*, *Tunis*,

Tunis, and *Tripoli*, on the Coast of *Barbary*, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The *Moors* of *Spain* having been dispossessed of their Country, after the Loss of *Granada*, which happened about the Year 1492, when *Ferdinand* and *Isabella* were upon the Throne of *Spain*; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or transport themselves to the Coast of *Barbary*; many of them chose to go into Exile, but, to revenge themselves on the *Spaniards*, and supply their Necessities (having lost all they had in the World) they confederated with the *Mahometan* Princes, on the Coast of *Barbary*, fitted out little Fleets of cruising Vessels, took all the *Spanish* Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and, being well acquainted with the Country, landed in *Spain*, and brought away Multitudes of *Spaniards*, and made Slaves of them.

The *Spaniards*, thereupon, assembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded *Barbary*, and having taken *Oran*, and many other Places on the Coast of *Algiers*, were in a fair Way of making an entire Conquest of that Country. In this Distress, the *African* Princes applied themselves to that famous *Turkish* Rover, *Barbarossa*, desiring his Assistance against the Christians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no sooner repulsed their Enemies, than he usurped the Government of *Algiers*, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother *Heyradin Barbarossa* afterwards did the People of *Tunis*, and a third obtained the Government of *Tripoli*, by the like Means; in which Usurpations they were supported by the Grand Signior, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coast, and for some Time they were esteemed Subjects of *Turkey*, and governed by *Turkish* Bashaws, or Viceroys; but each of these States, or rather the Military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign out of their own Body, and rendered themselves independent of the *Turkish* Empire. The Grand Signior has not so much as a Bashaw or Officer at *Algiers*, but the Dey acts as an absolute Prince, only liable to be deposed by the Soldiery that advanced him. These States still continue to prey upon the *Spaniards*, having never been at Peace with them since the Loss of *Granada*. They make Prize also of all other Christian Ships, that have *Spanish* Goods or Passengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

AFRICAN

AFRICAN ISLANDS.

Divisions.	Islands.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division —	*Zocotora* — *Babelmandel*, and the Islands in the *Red* Sea —	*Calansia* *Babelmandel.*
South-East Division —	*Madagascar* — *Comorra* Islands — *Bourbon* — *Mauritius* —	St. *Augustin* *Joanna* *Bourbon* *Mauritius.*
South-West Division —	St. *Helena* — St. *Thomas* — *Ascension* — *Anaboa* — *Princes* Island — *Fernandopo* — St. *Matthew* —	St. *Helena*, S. Lat. 16. W. Long. 6-30. St. *Thomas* *Anaboa* St. *Matthew.*
North-West Division —	*Cape Verd* Islands *Canary* Islands — *Maderas* —	St. *Domingo* *Palma* *Santa Cruz.*
Canary Islands are	The *Grand Canary* *Teneriff* — *Ferro* — *Palma* — *Gomera* — *Forte Ventura* — *Lamcerota* —	*Palma*, W. Lon. 15. N. Lat. 28. St. *Christopher's* *Oratavia.*

The first Meridian was, till lately, fixed at *Ferro*, the most westerly of these Islands, but now every Nation makes their own Capital the first Meridian.

Madeira Islands	*Madeira* proper — *Porto Sancto* —	*Funchal*, W. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 32-33.
The *Azores* are	St. *Michael* — St. *Mary's* — *Tercera* — *Gratiosa* — St. *George* — *Pico* — *Fayal* — *Flores* — *Corvo* —	*Angra*, W. Lon. 27. N. Lat. 39.

Zocotora.]

Zocotora.] *Zocotora* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, E. Lon. 53, N. Lat. 12, 30 Leagues Eaſt of Cape *Gardefoi*, on the Continent of *Africa*. It is about 80 Miles long, and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in ſometimes, when they loſe their Paſſage to *India*; it being a plentiful Country, and affording ſuch Fruits and Plants as are uſually found within the Tropics; as alſo Frankincenſe, Gum-tragant, and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] *Bab*, or *Babelmandel*, is ſituate in E. Lon. 44-30, N. Lat. 12. It commands the *Strait* at the Entrance of the *Red* Sea, and preſerves the Communication between *Ethiopia* and *Arabia*; on which Account it was formerly furiouſly contended for by the *Ethiopians* and *Arabians*, otherwiſe it is of very little Value, being a barren, ſandy Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Comorra.] *Comorra* Iſlands are ſituate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally diſtant from *Madagaſcar* and the Continent of *Africa*, of which *Joanna* is the chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Proviſions, and ſuch Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. *Eaſt-India* Ships, bound to *Bombay*, uſually touch here for Refreſhments. The People are Negroes, of the *Mahometan* Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hoſpitality.

Mauritius.] *Maurice*, or *Mauritius* Iſland, is ſituate in E. Lon. 56, S. Lat. 20, in the *Indian* Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of *Madagaſcar*. It is ſubject to the *Dutch*, who named it *Maurice*, in Honour of their Stadtholder. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well cloathed with good Timber of ſeveral Sorts, having abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The *Dutch* have erected Saw Mills upon it, and ſupply their Settlements in *India* with Plank from thence. This Iſland was of great Uſe to the *Hollanders* before they poſſeſſed the Cape, having no other Place to furniſh them with Refreſhments between *Europe* and *India*.

Bourbon.] *Bourbon*, or *Maſcarenha*'s Iſle, is ſituated in E. Lon. 54, S. Lat. 21, about 500 Miles Eaſt of *Madagaſcar*, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills, and Vallies, Woods, and Champain, and was called the *Engliſh* Foreſt, by Captain *Caſtleton*, who viſited it in the Year 1613; but the *Engliſh* did not think fit to plant it, whereupon the *French* took Poſſeſſion of it in the Year 1664, and it ſerves them for a Place of Refreſhment in their Voyage to *India*, but there are no good Harbours in the Iſland.

Madagaſcar.] *Madagaſcar* is ſituate in the *Indian* Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 12 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South-

South-East of the Continent of *Africa*, and is near a thousand Miles long, from North to South, and 300 Miles broad in the broadest Part.

Soil and Produce.] It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and most of the Necessaries and Conveniences of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champain, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandize that will induce the *Europeans* to settle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furnish themselves with Negro Slaves, and some Ivory, at *Madagascar*.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawny Race of *Arabians*, who are *Mahometans*. The Negroes are generally *Pagans*. The Island is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

Every *the Pirate.*] The famous *English* Pirate, *Every*, made the North Part of this Island the Station for his piratical Fleet, with which he infested the *Indian* Seas; and, it being conjectured that he designed to usurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Island, in the Year 1699, Commodore *Warren* was sent with five Men of War to *Madagascar*, to endeavour to dispossess him; but he maintained his Post, and the Commodore, having visited *India*, afterwards returned to *Europe* without effecting any thing. He published a Proclamation, indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would desert *Every*, but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. These Pirates, having amassed a great deal of Wealth, divided the Spoil, and dispersed to several Countries; two of them were taken at *Malacca* some Time afterwards, and brought to *England* in the same Ship in which the Writer of these Sheets returned from *India*, but what became of their Commander *Every* was never known.

St. *Helena.*] The Island of St. *Helena* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 6-30. S. Lat. 16, being 1200 Miles West of the Continent of *Africa*, and 1800 East of South *America*. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and steep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only accessible at the Landing-place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound also in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls, but they are unfortunate in having a Multitude of Rats in the Island, which eat up all the Corn as soon as it is sown, and burrow into the Rock, so that it is impossible to destroy them; and all the Flour they use is imported from *England*; they generally eat Yams and Potatoes, instead of Bread. The *East-India* Company are Proprietors of the Island, which was given them by King *Charles* II. soon after it was taken from the *Dutch* by Admiral *Munday*, *Anno* 1672. There are about two hundred Families in the Island, most

of

of them the Children of the *English* that planted it; their Complexions are as good as those of the Natives of old *England*, though they lie in so warm a Latitude; which may be ascribed to the Trade Winds which constantly blow over them, and the Sea which so closely surrounds the Island, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the *English East-India* Ships take in Water and fresh Provisions in their Way Home; but the Island is so very small, and the Wind so much against them outward-bound, that they very seldom see it then, and if a Ship overshoots the Island, and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Island again.

Ascension.] The Island of *Ascension* is situate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-West of St. *Helena*, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the *East-India* Ships usually touch here, to furnish themselves with Turtle or Tortoises, which are very plentiful, and vastly large, some of them weighing above a hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Island of St. *Matthew* lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2-30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of Cape *Palmas*.

The Island of St. *Thomas* is situate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa is situate near the Coast of *Loango*, E. Lon. 8-30, S. Lat. 2. *Princes* Island, on the same Coast, E. Lon. 9. N. Lat. 1.

Fernando Po is situate in E. Lon. 10, N. Lat. 3, near the Mouth of the River *Cameron*.

These five are small Islands, belonging to the *Portugueze*, which furnish Shipping with fresh Water and Provisions as they pass by, but are not considerable on any other Account.

Cape Verd Islands.] The Islands of Cape *Verd* are situate between 23 and 27 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles West of Cape *Verd* in *Africa*; many of them are only barren Rocks. The chief are St. *Jago*, *Bravo*, *Fogo*, *Mayo*, *Bonavista*, *Sal*, St. *Nicholas*, St. *Lucia*, St. *Vincent*, *Santa Cruz*, and St. *Antonio*. St. *Jago*, the largest, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country; but has some fruitful Vallies in it, which produce *Indian* Corn, Coco-nuts, Oranges, and other Tropical Fruits, and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-stuff, Hogs and Poultry, and some of the prettiest green Monkies with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here *East-Indiamen*, outward-bound, furnish themselves with Water and Provisions.

The Island of *Fogo* is a Vulcano: *Sal* and some other Islands make great Quantities of Salts. They are subject to *Portugal*, and inhabited by *Portugueze* and Negroes, but the Negroes are the most numerous. These Islands were discovered by *Antonio Noel*, a *Genoese*, in the Service of *Portugal*, in the Year 1460.

Canaries.]

Canaries.] The *Canaries*, antiently called the *Fortunate* Islands, are seven in Number, situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 12 and 21 Deg. W. Lon. and between 27 and 29, N. Lat. about 150 Miles S. W. of *Morocco* in *Africa*: The chief Island, called the *Grand Canary*, which communicates its Name to the rest, is situate between 27 and 28 Degrees of N. Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circumference.

These Islands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the most delicious Fruits, especially Grapes, which produce those rich Wines that obtain the Name of *Canary*, whereof no less than ten thousand Hogsheads are exported to *England* in Time of Peace.

Teneriff, the largest of the *Canary* Islands, next to that of the *Grand Canary*, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Wine, and Oil; tho' it is pretty much incumbered with Mountains, of which the most remarkable is that called the *Pico* or *Peek*, being one of the highest Mountains in the World, of the Form of a Sugar-Loaf; and may be seen at above an hundred Miles Distance: This Mountain is a Vulcano, and occasions frequent Earthquakes, and in the Year 1704 happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and melted Ore, that ran down like a River and destroyed several considerable Towns, spoiling the richest Lands in the Island, and converting them into a barren Desart.

These Islands are at present subject to the *Spaniards*. They were first discovered and planted by the *Carthaginians*, but the *Romans*, destroying that State, put a stop to Navigation, especially on the West Coast of *Africa*, and these Islands lay concealed afterwards from the rest of the World, for many Ages; and were again discovered by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1405, who found People on these Islands, whose Language none of the People of the Continent understood, and, when they had learnt *Spanish* enough to be understood, could give no Account of their Ancestors, or from what Country they came; and, though they resembled the Natives of the North of *Africa* in their Stature and Complexion, retained none of their Customs, were Masters of no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World besides their own.

Madeiras.] The *Madeira* Islands are situate in 16 Degrees W. Lon. and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about 100 Miles North of the *Canaries*, and as many West of *Sallee*, in *Morocco*. The largest was called *Madeira*, or rather *Mattera*, on Account of its being covered almost with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Circumference, consisting of little Hills, and fruitful Vallies, well watered with Rivulets, and abounding in those Grapes which produce the *Madeira* Wine, of which they export several thousand Hogsheads annually to the *West-Indies*, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better than any other, and indeed improving in hot Weather. They make several other Sorts of Wine in this Island, particularly Malmsey and Tent, both very rich.

The

The Climate is more temperate here, than at the *Canaries*, but not so pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. 'Tis said no venomous Animal will live here.

The *Portugueze* planted these Islands in the Year 1425, and by burning down the Woods rendered it exceeding fruitful and proper for the Cultivation of Vines.

Azores.] The *Azores* lying in the same Ocean as the *Madeiras*, and being subject to the same Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Description of *Portugal*.

The *Azores*, denominated also the *Terceras*, and *Western Islands*, are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 23 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 36 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles West of *Portugal*, and as many East of *Newfoundland*, lying almost in the Midway between *Europe* and *America*.

St. *Michael*'s, the most easterly Island, is the largest of the *Azores*, being near an hundred Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fish, and Fowl. This Island was twice invaded and plundered by the *English*, who got a considerable Booty here in the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Tercera is esteemed the chief Island on Account of its having the best Harbour, and a good Town, where the Governor of these Islands resides, as well as the Bishop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Pasture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the *Portugueze* Fleet constantly put in when they are homeward-bound from *Brazil*, *Africa*, or the *East-Indies*.

A M E R I C A.

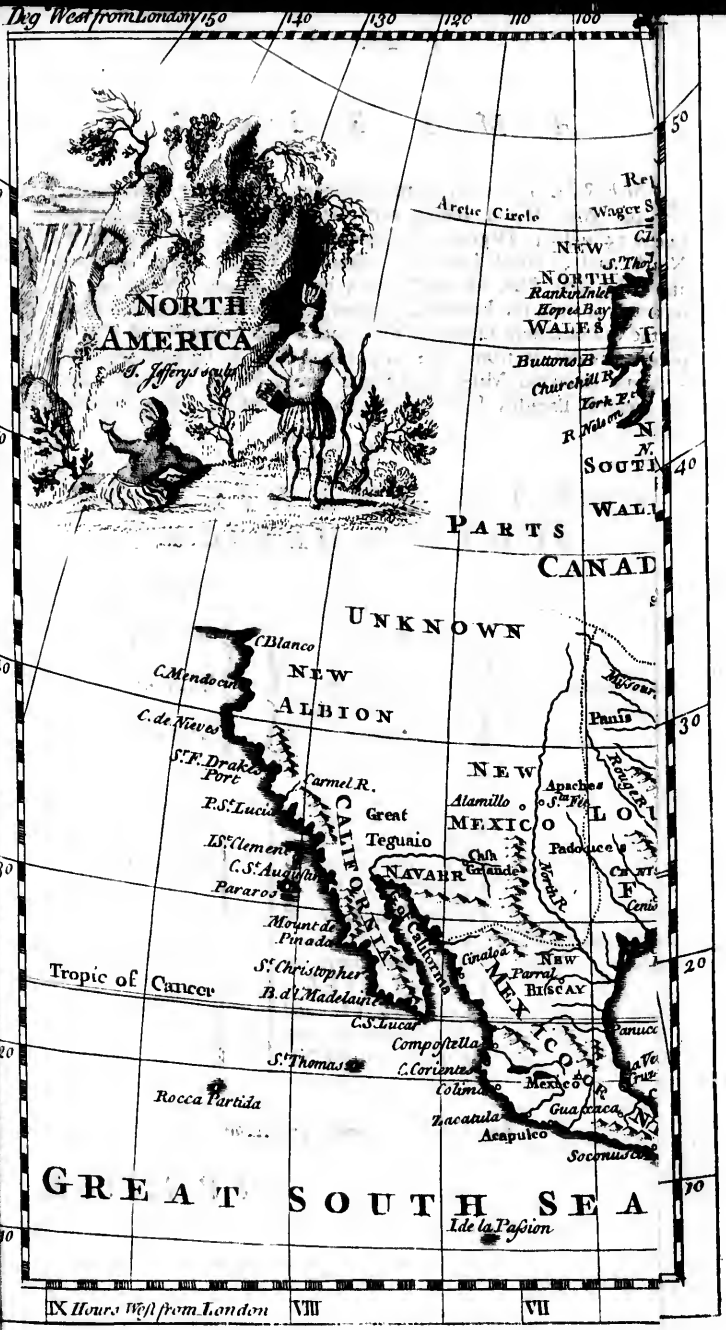
AMERICA, the Weſtern Continent, frequently denominated the *New World* (being very lately diſcovered) is ſituate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Weſtern Longitude, and between 80 North, and 58 South Latitude: Bounded by the Lands and Seas about the *Artic Pole*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, which ſeparates it from the Eaſtern Continent, or old World, on the Eaſt; by the vaſt Southern Ocean on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, which divides it from *Aſia*, on the Weſt; being between eight and nine thouſand Miles in Length, from North to South; and its greateſt Breadth ſcarce three thouſand Miles: It is divided into

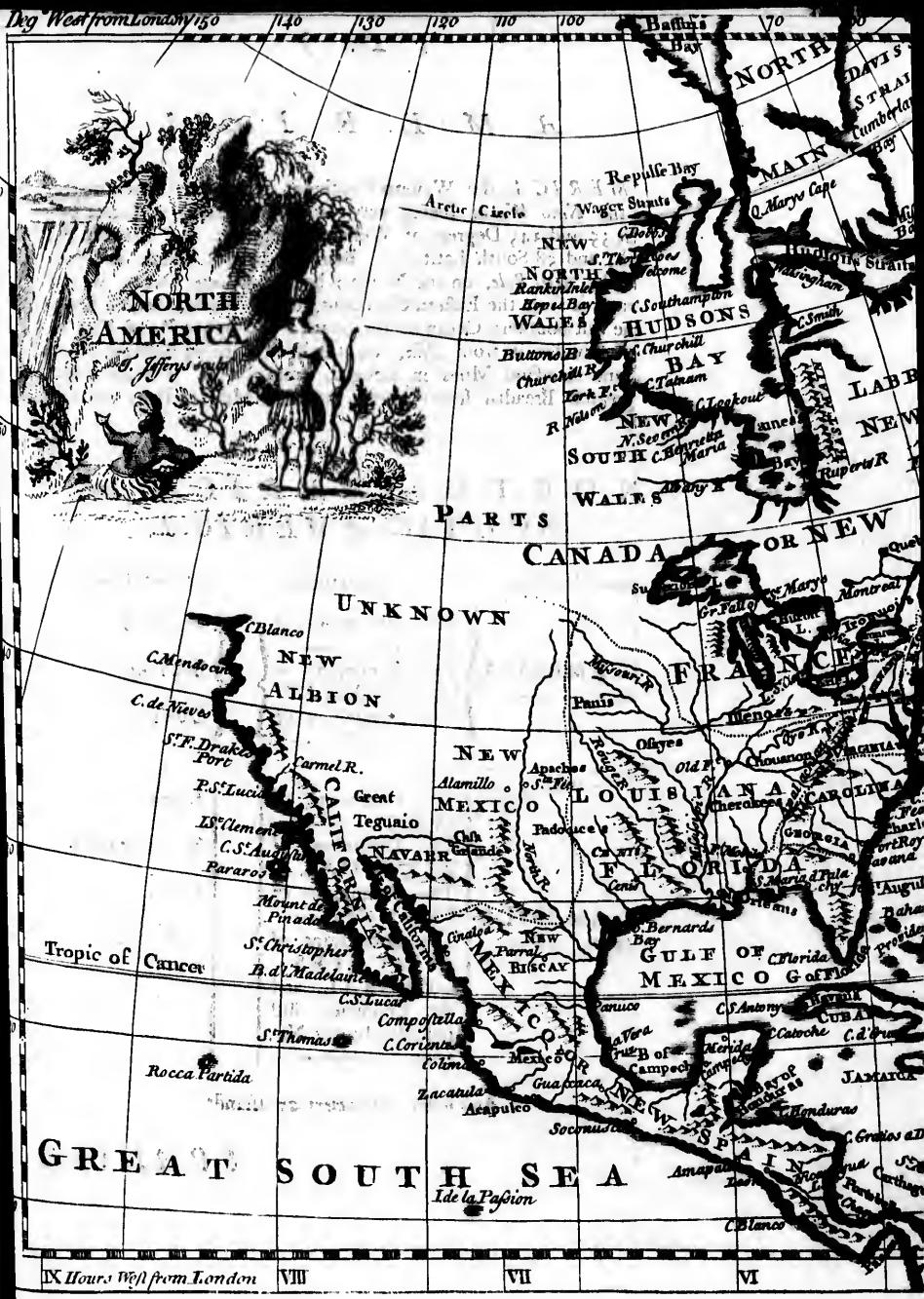
NORTH *AMERICA*, and SOUTH *AMERICA*.

Grand Diviſions.	Subdiviſions.	Chief Towns.
North AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN —	MEXICO
	The Dominions of GREAT BRITAIN	BOSTON
	The Dominions of FRANCE —	QUEBEC.
South AMERICA contains —	The Dominions of SPAIN —	LIMA
	The Dominions of PORTUGAL	St. SALVADOR
	The Dominions of FRANCE —	CAEN
	The Dominions of the STATES GENERAL, and the Countries ſtill poſſeſſed by the Natives —	SURINAM.

And laſtly the *American* Iſlands.

SPANISH


Deg West from London 150
140
130
120
110
100
NORTH AMERICA
T. Jefferys sculp.
Arctic Circle
Wager S.
NEW NORTH WALES
Rankin Inlet
Hopes Bay
Buttons B.
Churchill R.
York F.
PARTS
CANAD
UNKNOWN
NEW ALBION
C. Blanco
C. Mendocino
C. de Nieves
S.t F. Drake's Port
Carmel R.
P. S.t Lucia
L. S.t Clement
C. S.t Augustin
Pararos
CALIFORNIA
Great Teguaio
NAVARR
Mount de Pinada
S.t Christopher
B. d'l Madelaine
Tropic of Cancer
C. S.t Lucas
Compostella
S.t Thomas
C. Corrientes
Colima
Rocca Partida
Mexico
Zacatula
Acapulco
Guatenca
Socomusco
NEW MEXICO
Alamillo
Apaches
Padoucas
Cash Grande
North R.
Sinaloa
Parral
BISCAY
Panuco
GREAT SOUTH SEA
Ide la Passion
IX Hours West from London
VIII
VII


Deg West from London 150
140
130
120
110
100
70
NORTH
AMERICA
Repulse Bay
Wager Sounds
Arctic Circle
NEW
NORTH
WALES
HUDSONS
BAY
NEW
SOUTH
WALES
PARTS
UNKNOWN
CANADA
OR NEW
FRANCE
NEW
ALBION
NEW
MEXICO
LOUISIANA
FLORIDA
CALIFORNIA
Great
Teguaio
NAVARRE
Tropic of Cancer
GULF OF
MEXICO
NEW
BISCAY
NEW
SPAIN
GREAT SOUTH SEA
Rocca Partida
Acapulco
Mexico
Panuco
Campeche
Guatimala
Honduras
Jamaica
Cuba
Panis
Apaches
Cherokees
Chouanon
Montreal
Mary's
Ruperts R
Albany R
Churchill
Southampton
Smith
Lookout
Bernards Bay
Ide la Pasion
IX Hours West from London
VIII
VII
VI


NORTH
DAVIS STRAITS
Cumberland Bay
Frobishers Straits
Q. Eliz. Forteland
C. Farewell
MAIN
Q. Marys Cape
Mistake Bay
Resolution I.
Hudsons Straits
Grays I.
Sandy
Davis Inlet
Minaux Bay
LABRADOR OR
NEW BRITAIN
ESKIMAUX
Hamilton
Bonavista
Trinity Bay
St Johns
Rupert R
NEW
Quebec
Montreal
BRETON
Louisburg
Port Royal
Sable
Cod
Rhode I.
Menoes
Chouanon
VIRGINIA
James Town
Albemarle R.
CAROLINA
Cherokees
Hatteras
Lookout
Fear
Charles Town
GEORGIA
Fort Royal
Havana
Bermudes
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Augustin
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Bahama
Providence
Lucayos
Cat I.
Crooked I.
Florida
Caicos
CUBA
HISPANIOLA
Port Rico
Virgin Islands
St Kitts
Antigoa
Guadaloupe
Martinico
Barbadoes
Grenada
Tobago
Trinidad
Orinoque R.
Caracas
Caracoos
Jamaica
Kingston
Honduras
C. Gracios a Dios
Carthagena
C. Blanco
TERRA FIRMA
Surinam
CARIBBEES
NORTH SEA
Windward Islands
AZORES
Flores
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
VI
V
IV
III

S

B
on t
Con

T

A

Gal
con
vin

SPANISH AMERICA.

The Dominions of Spain *in North* America.

Divisions.		Chief Towns.
1. *Old Mexico*	——	*Mexico*
2. *New Mexico*, including *California*	——	*Santa fe.*
3. *Florida*	——	St. *Auguſtin.*

OLD MEXICO.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	83 and	116	W. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	8 and	28	N. Lat.	Breadth 600

BOUNDED by *New Mexico*, or *Granada*, on the North; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the North-Eaſt; by *Terra-firma*, on the South-Eaſt; and by the *Paciſic* Ocean, on the South-Weſt. Containing three Audiences, *viz.*

The Audiences of —— 1. *Galicia*, or *Guadalajarra* 2. *Mexico* proper 3. *Guatimala.*

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Galicia Audience contains ſeven Provinces, *viz.* —	1. *Guadalajarra* proper —	*Guadalajarra*, W. Lon. 108, N. Lat. 20-45.
	2. *Zacatecas* —	*Zacatecas*
	3. *New Biſcay* —	St. *Barbara*
	4. *Cinoloa* —	*Cinoloa*
	5. *Culiacan* —	*Culiacan*
	6. *Chametlan* —	*Chametlan*
	7. *Xaliſco* —	*Xaliſco.*

Audiences.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Mexico Audience contains nine Provinces —	1. *Mexico* proper	MEXICO, W. Lon. 103, N. Lat. 20.
		Acapulco
	2. *Mechoacan* —	*Mechoacan*
	3. *Panuco* —	*Tampice*
	4. *Tlascala* —	*Tlascala*
		Vera Cruz, W. Lon. 100, N. Lat. 18-30.
	5. *Guaxaca* —	*Guaxaca*
	6. *Tabasco* —	*Tabasco*
	7. *Jucatan* —	*Campeachy*
	8. *Chiapa*, and —	*Chiapa*
	9. *Soconusco* —	*Soconusco*.
Guatimala Audience, contains six Provinces —	1. *Verapaz* —	*Verapaz*
	2. *Guatimala* proper	*Guatimala*, W. Lon. 97, N. Lat. 14-30.
	3. *Honduras* —	*Valladolid*
	4. *Nicaragua* —	*Leon*
	5. *Costa Rica* —	*Nicoya*
	6. *Veragua* —	*Santa Fe*.

NEW MEXICO, including *CALIFORNIA*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	104 and	136	E. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	23 and	46	N. Lat.	Breadth 1600

BOUNDED by unknown Lands on the North; by *Florida* and *Canada*, on the East; by *Old Mexico*, and the *Pacific* Ocean, South; and by the same Ocean on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
North-East Division —	*New Mexico* proper	*Santa Fe*, W. Lon. 109, N. Lat. 36.
South-East Division —	*Apacheira* —	St. *Antonio*.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
South Division	*Sonora* —	*Tuape.*
West Division	{ *California* —— / *Peninsula* — }	{ St. *Juan.*

Air.] The Air of *Mexico* is very hot, and very unhealthful on the eastern Coast; but much cooler and wholesomer on the high Lands.

Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the western Coast, near the *Pacific* Ocean, cloathed with excellent Timber; but most of them are Vulcano's, and subject to fiery Irruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and so encumbered with Thickets of Bambou-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, and Briars, that it is difficult landing or getting through them.

Bays of the Sea.] On the North Sea are the Gulfs, or Bays of *Mexico*, *Campeachy*, and *Honduras*; in the *Pacific* Ocean, are the Bays of *Nicoya* and *Amapalla*.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the North Sea, are, 1. *North River*. 2. *Panuco*. 3. *Alvarado*. 4. *Tobasco*. 5. *Xagua*. 6. *Yara*.

Rivers, which fall into the *South-Sea*, are, 1. *Rosario*. 2. *Tegoantipeque*; and, 3. *Lempa*.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are those of *Mexico* and *Nicaragua*.

Seasons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seasons; the rainy Season beginning the latter End of *May*, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and lasts until *September*, when the Sun enters the southern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Season, is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them.

Winds.] Near the Sea Coast, in the *Pacific* Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, *viz.* Monsoons and Sea and Land Breezes, as in *Asia*.

In the Gulf of *Mexico*, and the adjacent Seas, there are strong North Winds from *October* to *March*, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Distance from Land within the Tropics.

Mexican *Animals.*] The Pecarree is a little black, short-legged Animal, that has some Resemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

The Warree is like the former, but something less.

The Opossum is remarkable for a false Belly, where it preserves its young ones, when Danger threatens her.

The Moose Deer, which resembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The Guanoe is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The Flying Squirrel has a small Body, and a loose Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is borne up by the Wind for a considerable Time.

The Sloth is about the Bigness of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is so many Days getting down one Tree, and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace, he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The Armadillo is so named from his Shell resembling Armour, in which he can inclose himself.

The Racoon pretty much resembles a Badger.

The Ounce, or Tyger Cat, seems to be a small Species of Tygers.

The Beavers are surprizing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams cross Brooks to catch Fish; their Furs are very valuable, of which our *Hudson's Bay* Company import many thousands annually.

Of their Fish, the Manatee is as big as an Ox, and excellent Food.

The Paracood is about an Ell long, and well tasted, but unwholesome at some Seasons.

The Gar Fish is of the same Length, and has a sharp Bone at the End of his Snout, like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fish.

Of Tortoises there are five or six Species; some valuable for their Flesh, and others for their Shells. The Females will lay about 200 Eggs in a Season, which she buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the Feathered Kind, peculiar to *America*, are the Macaw, resembling a Parrot, but much larger; the Quam; the Curasoe; the Cardinal; and the Humming Bird.

Among their Reptiles are the Rattle-Snake, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The Migua is an Insect so small that it can not easily be discerned, and usually strikes into a Man's Legs; and, if it is let alone, it will get deep into the Flesh, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which increase to the Bigness of a Pea, and, if the Part be scratched, it immediately festers, and endangers the Loss of a Limb.

The Cochineal Fly is a very profitable Insect; it is bred in a Fruit that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens, these Insects take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and then fall down dead on the Sheets that are spread for them.

Produce.]

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the Cotton and Cedar-trees, and Logwood, which grows chiefly in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*, on the flooded Shores, among the Mangroves it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of it, which is red, is used in Dying; some Trees are five or six Feet in Girt.

The Mangrove grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-side, almost always in Water.

The Maho-tree has a Bark with strong Fibres, which they twist, and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The Light-wood is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coasts several hundred Miles on them, building two or three Stories high upon them.

The Cabbage-tree is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The Calabash is a Gourd that grows to a great Bigness here.

The Tree which bears the Cacao, or Chocolate Nut, is seven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and half Diameter; the Nuts are inclosed in Cods, usually twenty or thirty Cods on a well bearing Tree; there are sometimes three or fourscore Nuts in a Cod, in some not twenty, about the Bigness of an Almond.

The Venella, or Bexuco, is usually mixed with the Chocolate Nut; it is a kind of Cane, and runs up any Tree that stands near it. The Fruit is inclosed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almost all Manner of *European* Fruits and Plants.

Minerals.] The Gold and Silver Mines of *Mexico* are in the rocky Mountains, and barren Parts of the Country. Gold is found here either in Grains, or in Dust, in the Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines; the Grains are small Pieces of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found without Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Refining.

But much the greatest Quantity of Gold is found in Dust, in the Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of *Mexico*, is brought to the King's Exchequer, in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of sixteen, eight, four, or two Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The *Indians* had no Coin of any sort, when the *Spaniards* came amongst them; Gold and Silver served them only for Ornaments, their Traffic consisting in bartering and exchanging one Thing for another; only the Cacao-nuts served them to purchase Herbs and Flowers, and Things of small Value, as they do still in the Markets of *Mexico*, neither the *Spaniards* nor *Indians* having any Copper Coin.

Traffic.] The People of *Mexico*, and the rest of the *Spanish West-Indies*, are prohibited Trading with any but the Subjects of *Spain*; nor are Foreigners suffered to visit their Coasts, unless the *Assientists*, who furnish them with Slaves, and that under several Restrictions.

The Traffic of *Mexico* is one of the richest and most extensive in the World, for they trade with the *Philippine* Islands, near the Coast of *China*, through the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean; with *Peru* and *Chili*, through the same Sea, and with *Old Spain*, and the *Spanish* Islands, through the North Sea and *Atlantic* Ocean; they carry on also a Trade with our *Assientists*, or *South-Sea* Company, under certain Limitations; all which Trades are held lawful. There is also a very considerable Smuggling, or clandestine Trade, carried on between the *Mexicans* and *Indians* on the one Side, and the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch* on the other.

The Cargo of the *Manila* Ship consists of Diamonds, Rubies, Saphires, and other precious Stones, found in the *East-Indies*: Of Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of *Persia*; the Camphire of *Borneo*; the Benjamin and Ivory of *Pegu* and *Cambodia*; the Silks, Muslins, and Calicoes of *East-India*; the Gold Dust, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, *&c.* of *China* and *Japan*; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having more Riches in it than some whole Fleets. The Merchants, 'tis said, get an hundred and fifty or two hundred *per Cent.* Profit by this Voyage.

There is very little Traffick carried on by Sea on the Coast of *Mexico*; all Goods are carried from *Acapulco* to the City of *Mexico*, by Mules and Pack-Horses, and from thence to *Vera Cruz*, on the North Sea, in like Manner, in order to be shipped for *Europe*.

Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between *Old Spain* and the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*; and these are almost all of them their own Vessels, no Trade being suffered to be carried on in foreign Bottoms, except that of the *Assientists* already mentioned; the Vessels used by the *Spaniards*, in transporting Merchandize from *Old Spain* to *America*, are generally large, and of good Force, and called Galleons, they sail in Fleets annually from *Cadiz*, laden with the Goods of almost every Country on this Side the *Atlantic*, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong indeed to almost as many different Nations; at least the *English*, *Dutch*, *Italians*, and *French* are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the *Spaniards*, in a great Measure, their Factors; for, when the Galleons return from *America*, with the Treasure for which these Effects have been sold, it is most of it distributed amongst the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations last mentioned; but so true are the *Spaniards* to their Trust, 'tis said, that those in whose Names the Effects are sent over, and the Returns made, scarce ever abuse the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The *English* from *New-York*, *Jamaica*, &c. the *French* from *Hispaniola*, and the *Dutch* from *Curassaw*, fit out Sloops with all Manner

Manner of Provisions and Necessaries, which they know are wanting on the Coast of *Mexico*, in order to trade with the *Spaniards* there, who are no less ready to receive the Goods of these Foreigners, than they are to sell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy; which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the *English*, *French*, and *Dutch*.

There has been another Trade, or Business, carried on by the *English* in North *America*, which has occasioned many Disputes between the two Nations of *Britain* and *Spain*, and is not yet adjusted; and that is the Business of Logwood-Cutting, in the Bays of *Campeachy* and *Honduras*. This the *English* had followed in a Part of the Country destitute of *Spanish* or *Indian* Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and looked upon it that their long Possession had given them at least as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the *Spaniards* had to the rest; and in some Treaties the *Spaniards* seem to have yielded this Business to the *English*; however, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our Logwood-Cutters, killed many of them at *Campeachy*, and carried the rest into perpetual Imprisonment, not suffering them to be exchanged or ransomed; but our Logwood-Cutters still keep Possession of the Bay of *Honduras*.

Learning.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters, as the *Chinese* have, to express their Meaning by: Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was past: An Image or Picture, with a Crown on its Head, signified a King; and an Image, habited like a Priest, a Priest; but they had no Character that would express either, as the *Chinese* have; there were some few Things, indeed, that represented others, and may be stiled Hieroglyphics, as the painted Wheel that distinguished their Age, and lesser Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the *Mexicans* had any God which they imagined presided over the rest, it was the Sun: It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of *Montezuma*, and their ascribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in the Temples of *Mexico*, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the *Chichimecas*) had; but a great many Idols of Human Form.

The *Spaniards* charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making these a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in *America*; they insinuate that a People, which made the sacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been extirpated; but the *Spanish* Bishop of *Chiapa*, who resided in *Mexico*, at the Time of the Conquest, and was sent over thither to enquire into these Matters, and to protect the *Indians* against the barbarous Usage they met with from *Cortez* and his Fellow Adventurers, assures us that most Part of the Charge was false; that instead of the *Mexicans* sacrificing thousands (some say fifty thousand) annually, they never sacrificed fifty in any one Year; and, for aught I

can learn, they never sacrificed Beasts or Men constantly, but only on some grand Festivals, or in the Time of some general Calamity, such as Famine, or ill Success in War, to appease their angry Gods; as the *Phenicians* and *Carthaginians* did, from whom it is highly probable they were descended. These Adventurers, says the good Bishop, invented such Stories to justify their own Barbarity, adding, that it might truly be said, that the *Spaniards*, since their Arrival in the *Indies*, had annually sacrificed to their adored Goddess, *Avarice*, more People than the *Indians* sacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Christian Religion, which the *Spaniards* boast they introduced into this new World, it appears that the first Adventurers, *Cortez* and his Companions, studied nothing less than the Conversion of the *Indians*, whatever they pretended; they only summoned the *Indians* to submit to the Pope and the Emperor *Charles* V. and on their Refusal to become Christians (before they were at all instructed in the Christian Rites) they seized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enslaved the rest; and afterwards, when these Abuses were in some Measure redressed, and Missionaries sent over, they perfectly dragooned the *Indians* that were left alive into Christianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thousands into the Rivers to be baptized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of these Missionaries boasted to *Charles* the Vth, that he had baptized above thirty thousand *Indians* himself.

Gage insinuates that the principal Motives, that draw the *Spanish* Clergy over to *America*, are a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themselves from the Confinement of the Cloisters, and enjoy an unrestrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Priest to lay up ten or twelve thousand Crowns in ten Years Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in *Mexico*, and to live plentifully and luxuriously all the Time, and be in a manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he said, to find the Monks in the *Mexican* Cloisters, and the parochial Clergy, rivalling the Quality in their Dress and luxurious Way of Life; they drank, they gamed, they swore, they wenched, and made a Jest of their Vows of Poverty, getting Money enough, many of them, to return to *Old Spain*, and purchase Bishopricks.

And as to the Laity, he says, there is not a more bigotted, or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth: A Present to the Church wipes off the Odium of the greatest Crimes, and the Way the People are instructed in their Religion here, as in *Old Spain*, is by Plays and Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the *Indians* that are subject to the *Spaniards*, and obliged to profess themselves Christians, their Priests oblige them to marry when the Lads are fourteen, and the Girls twelve; and, if they are not then provided with a Spouse, the Priest finds one for them; and in this it seems the civil Government concur, looking upon it that married People make the best Subjects. A Wife and Children are the surest Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an *Indian* seldom leaves his

his Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is married, but becomes an induſtrious and profitable Member of the Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and civil Governors; the marrying them ſo young alſo makes the Country the more populous, which was impolitickly deprived of its Inhabitants by the firſt Adventurers. Nor do the *Spaniards* only take Care to ſee the young *Indians* married to each other, but they encourage, or at leaſt ſuffer the Native *Spaniards*, and the *Crioli*, their Deſcendants, to marry with the *Indians*, whereby the *Americans* are ſo incorporated and allied to many *Spaniſh* Families, that they are in a Manner become the ſame People in ſeveral Towns and Provinces; the like Policy the *French* obſerve in their *American* Plantations; while the *Engliſh* ſtupidly prohibit their People Marrying with the *Indians*, and conſequently loſe many Advantages in Planting and Eſtabliſhing themſelves which other *European* Nations have.

FLORIDA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	82 and	105	W. Lon.	Length 1400
Between	25 and	40	N. Lat.	Breadth 90

BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *Britiſh America*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the Eaſt; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, on the South; and by New *Mexico*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* —	*Cherikee* or *Apalachian Indians*	St. *Auguſtin* *Santa Maria*.
Weſt of the River *Miſſiſſippi* —	*Cadadaquio Indians*	*Quicheſſe*.

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains, which divide *Carolina* and the reſt of the *Britiſh* Plantations from *Florida*, are the moſt conſiderable. The Mountains ending in the South of *Carolina*, there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulf of *Mexico*, which was the Reaſon of our fortifying the Banks of the Rivers *Savannah* and *Alatamaha*, in *Georgia*, to prevent the Incurſions of the

the *Spanish* and *French Indians*, who used to disturb our Settlements in South *Carolina*.

Seas.] The Sea, which bounds *Florida* in the South, is the Gulf of *Mexico*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The *Mississippi*, to which the *French* have given the Name of St. *Louis*; they say it rises in the North of *Canada*, and, running South-East, falls into the Middle of the Gulf of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Conchaque* and *Apalach* run from North to South-East of the *Mississippi*, and fall likewise into the Gulf of *Mexico*; as does the River *Ogichee*: According to Mr. *Oglethorpe*, the Rivers *Flint* and *Catoche*, and even the *Mississippi* River, rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and passing through Part of *Carolina*, fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*.

The Rivers *Alatamaha* and *Savannah* rise in the same Mountains, and running East fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. The River of St. *John* is a noble navigable River, which runs parallel to them, and divides *Spanish Florida* from the *British* Dominions.

As to the Air and Seasons, and the Produce of *Florida*, these Articles are the same as in *Carolina*, which lies in the same Climate, and is contiguous to it.

The Persons and Characters of the *Florida Indians* also will be found in the Description of *Carolina*, which was originally a Part of *Florida*.

Spanish *Dominions in* SOUTH AMERICA.

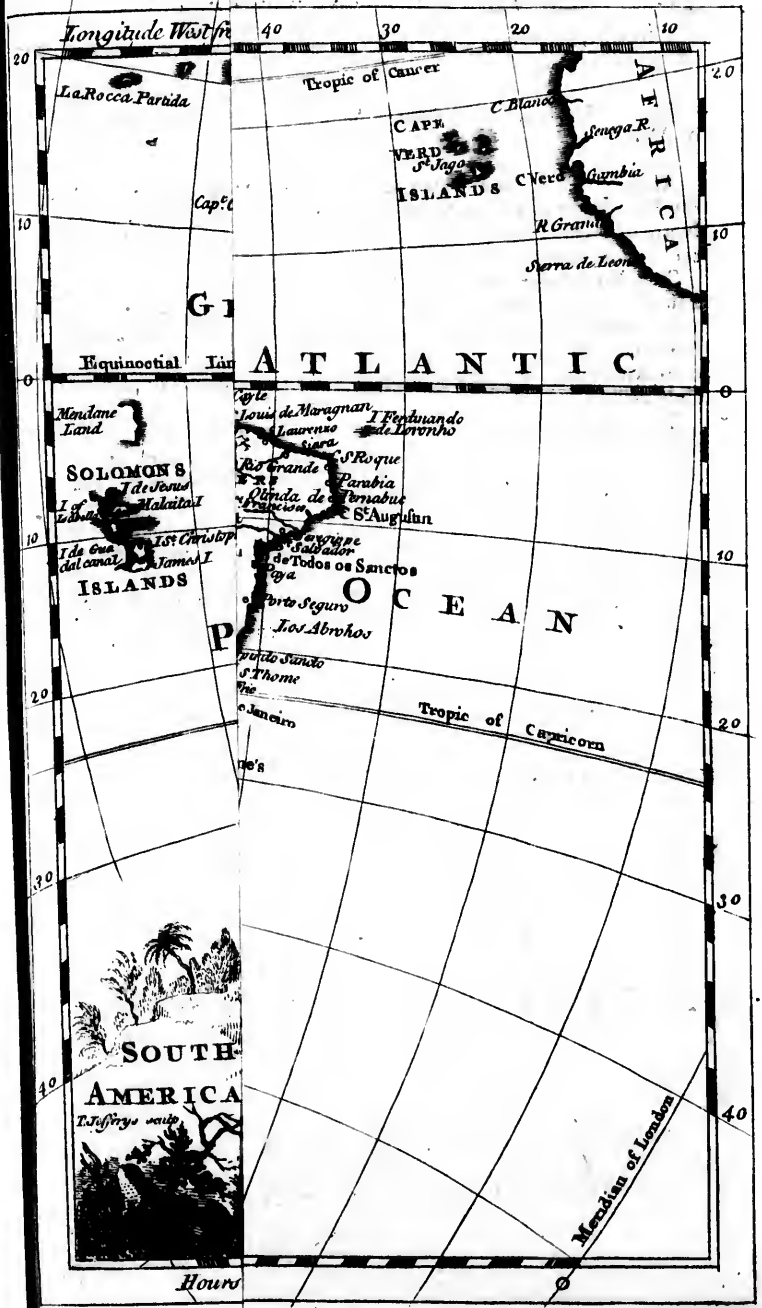
1. *Terra-firma.*
2. *Peru.*
3. *Chili.*
4. *La Plata*, or *Paraguay*.

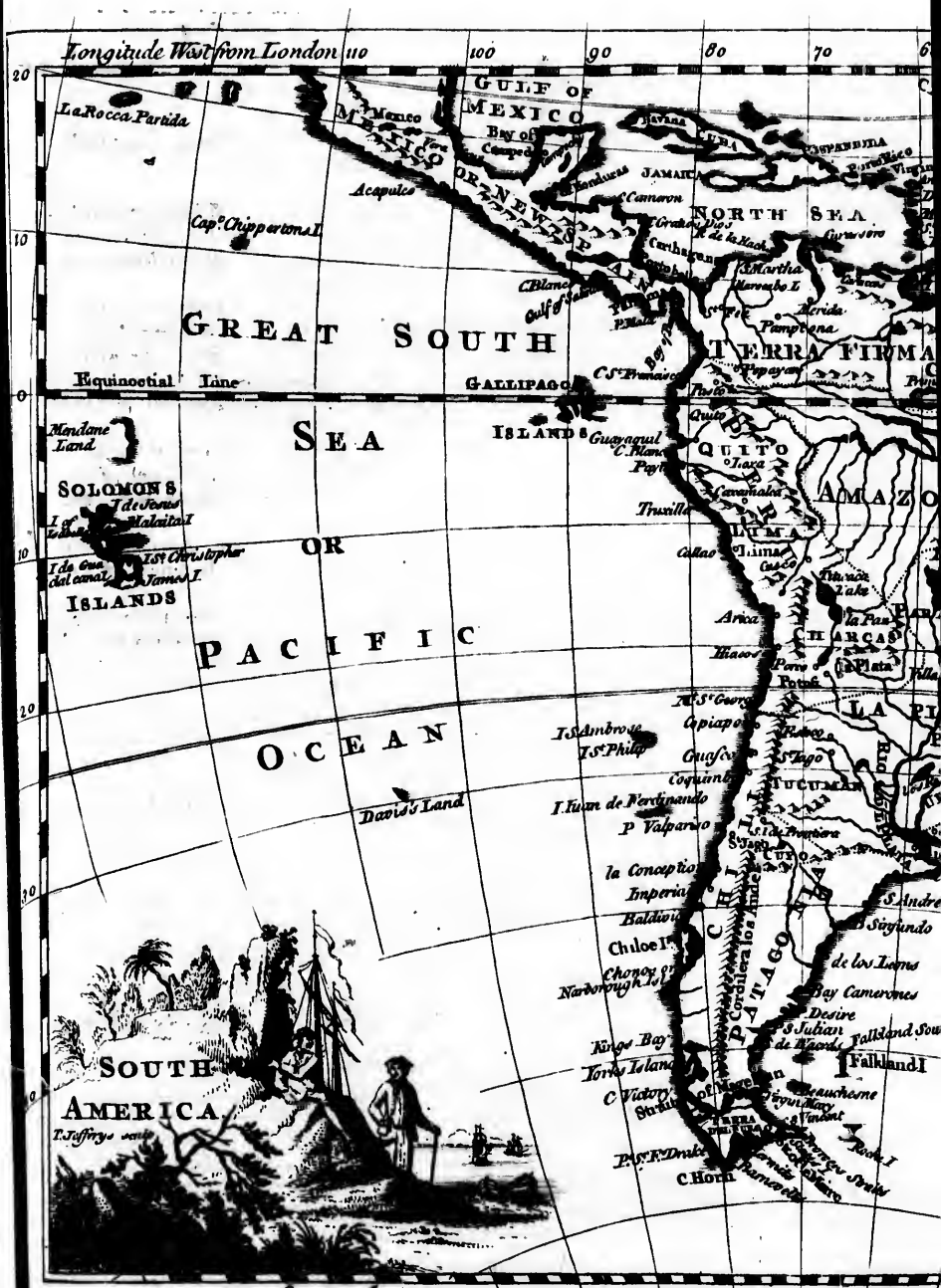
TERRA FIRMA, or *Castilla del Oro.*

Situation and Extent.

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	60 and 82	W. Lon.	Length 1400
Between the Equator and	12	N. Lat.	Breadth 700

BOUNDED


Longitude West from
40
30
20
10
Tropic of Cancer
La Rocca Partida
C. Blanco
Senega R.
CAPE
VERD
St Jago
ISLANDS
C Verd
Gambia
R Grande
Sierra de Leone
AFRICA
Equinoctial Line
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Mendane Land
SOLOMONS
ISLANDS
Ceyle
Louis de Maragnan
Laurenzo
I Ferdinando de Loronho
Siara
C S Roque
Rio Grande
Parahia
Olinda de Pernabuc
Francisco
St Augustin
Paraiba
Salvador
de Todos os Santos
Porto Seguro
Ilos Abrohos
Tropic of Capricorn
Mendian of London
SOUTH AMERICA
Hours


Longitude West from London
110
100
90
80
70
20
10
0
10
20
30
40
GULF OF MEXICO
Mexico
Bay of Campeche
La Rocca Partida
Acapulco
Cap.n Chipperton I.
Honduras
JAMAICA
Cuba
HISPANIOLA
Porto Rico
Virginia
Cameron
Grat. Dios
Cartagena
NORTH SEA
Curassao
S.t Martha
Maracaibo L.
Merida
Pamplona
TERRA FIRMA
C. Blanco
Gulf of S.t Malo
P. Malo
C.S.t Francisco
GALLIPAGO
ISLANDS
Equinoctial Line
GREAT SOUTH
SEA
Mendane Land
SOLOMONS
I. de Jesus
Malaita I.
I. of Lebua
I.st Christopher
I. de Gue dal canal
James I.
ISLANDS
OR
PACIFIC
OCEAN
Guayaquil
C. Blanco
Paita
Truxillo
QUITO
Loxa
Cuenca
LIMA
Lima
Callao
AMAZO
Titicaca Lake
La Paz
Arica
Hiaso
Potosi
La Plata
C.t S.t George
Copiapo
I.S.t Ambrose
I.S.t Philip
Guasco
Coquimbo
I. Juan de Fernandino
Davis's Land
P. Valparaiso
S.t Tago
TUCUMAN
la Concepcion
Imperial
Baldivia
Chiloe I.
Chonos
Nardorough
Kings Bay
Torres Island
C. Victory
Strait of Magellan
P.t S.t F. Drake
C. Horn
S.t Andre
S.t Sagundo
de los Lemos
Bay Camerones
Desire
S.t Julian
de Zacos
Falkland Sou
Falkland I.
Beauchesne
Vincent
Pecket I.
Strait
Hours West from London
VIII
VI
IV
SOUTH AMERICA
T. Jeffrys sculp.


80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
Tropic of Cancer
CARIBBEE ISLANDS
AFRICA
C. Blanco
Senega R.
Gambia
C. Verd
R. Grande
Sierra de Leon
CAPE VERD ISLANDS
St. Jago
Porto Rico
Virgin Islands
Antego
Dominica
Martinico
St. Vincent
Barbadoes
Tobago
I. de la Trinidad
Oronoque
NORTH SEA
Curassoro
St. Martha
Merida
Pampelona
TERRA FIRMA
Popayan
GUIANA
Parime Lake
Surinam
Cayenne
Orange
North Cape
ATLANTIC
OCEAN
Amazon R.
AMAZONIA
QUITO
LIMA
Lima
Cusco
Arica
Potosi
la Paz
CHARCAS
Plata
PARAGUAY
LA PLATA
PARANA
TUCUMAN
CUYO
CHILI
PATAGONIA
Cordilera los Andes
BRASIL
TAPUYERS
TOPINAMBOYS
Louis de Maragnan
St. Laurenzo
Siara
Rio Grande
C. St. Roque
Parabia
Olinda de Fernabuc
Rio St. Francisco
C. St. Augustin
I. Fernando de Loronho
St. Salvador de Todos os Sanctos
Porto Seguro
Los Abrolhos
R. Doce
Spirito Sancto
St. Thome
C. Frio
Rio de Janeiro
St. Vincent
St. Katherine's
R. Grande
St. Salvador
C. St. Mary
Buenos Ayres
C. St. Antonio
St. Andrew
B. Sinfundo
de los Leones
Bay Camerones
Pt. Desire
St. Julian
Falkland Sound
Falkland I.
Beauchesne
Virgin Mary
C. St. Vincent
Roche I.
Brewers Straits
Tropic of Capricorn
Meridian of London
IV
II
0
20
10
0
10
20
30
40

B O
o
by the
the *Pa*

Div

The N
sion c
Provin

The
sion
Provi

M
prodi
half
Th
and t
the h
from
Coni
of *M*
T
nort
Ridg
of t
A
the
Vul
Cou

K
Gra

A
bein
are
lera

S
the

BOUNDED by the North Sea (Part of the *Atlantic* Ocean) on the North; by the same Sea, and *Surinam*, on the East; by the Country of the *Amazons*, and *Peru*, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, and *Veragua*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
The North Division contains the Provinces of —	1. *Terra-firma* proper, or *Darien* —	*Porto Bello*
	2. *Carthagena* —	*Panama*
	3. St. *Martha* —	*Carthagena*
	4. *Rio de la Hacha*	St. *Martha*
	5. *Venezuela* —	*Rio de la Hacha*
	6. *Comana* —	*Venezuela*
	7. *New Andalusia*, or *Paria* —	*Comana*
		St. *Thomas*.
The South Division contains the Provinces of —	1. *New Granada*	*Santa Fe de Bagota*
	2. *Popayan* —	*Popayan*.

Mountains.] TERRA FIRMA PROPER consists of prodigious high Mountains, and deep Vallies, flooded more than half the Year.

The Province of *Carthagena* is a mountainous, woody Country, and that of St. *Martha* is like it: According to *Dampier* these are the highest Mountains in the World, being seen at Sea 200 Miles; from these runs a Chain of Hills, of almost equal Height, along the Connnes of *Peru*, quite through South *America*, as far as the Straits of *Magellan*, which are called *Los Cordelleira's des Andes*.

The Province of *Venezuela*, and District of *Caracaos*, the most northerly Province of South *America*, has a continued Tract of high Ridges of Hills, separated by small Vallies, pointing upon the Coast of the North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almost impassable, runs through the Province of *Popayan*, from North to South, some whereof are Vulcano's; but, towards the Shores of the *Pacific* Ocean, is a low Country, flooded great Part of the Year.

Rivers.] 1. *Darien*. 2. *Chagre*. 3. *Santa Maria*. 4. *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena*. 5. *Maricaibo*. 6. *Oronoque*.

Air.] The Sea Coasts of *Terra-firma* are generally unhealthful, being excessive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there are some elevated Situations farther up in the Country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of *Terra-firma* proper is good about the Middle of it, but the Coasts of the North and South Seas are barren

barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will ſcarce produce any kind of Grain.

In *Carthagena* the Vallies are tolerably fruitful; and the Balms, Gums, and Drugs it produces are in great Eſteem; there are alſo ſome Emeralds found here.

The Province of St. *Martha* produces *Indian* Corn, and almoſt all Manner of Fruits, as well of Old as New *Spain*; there are alſo Gold and Copper Mines, Emeralds, Saphires, and other precious Stones. The Vallies near the Coaſt are exceſſive hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of *Rio de la Hacha*, abounds in *Indian* Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fiſhery on the Coaſt, with conſiderable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Veniſon, and other Game; ſupplying the adjacent Colonies with Proviſions.

Their Plantations of Cacao, or Chocolate-nuts, in the Diſtrict of the Caracao's, are eſteemed the beſt in *America*; and there are ſome Gold Mines in this Province, which occaſions it to be as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the Wor

The Produce of New *Andaluſia*, is chiefly S and Tobacco, *Braſil* Wood, and ſeveral Kinds of Dying-Wood, with ſome Gums and Drugs, and here was formerly a Pearl Fiſhery.

In the Province of *Popayan* it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Duſt; Gold Mines alſo are found in their Mountains, which draws great Numbers of the *Spaniards* hither, though it be one of the moſt unpleaſant and unhealthful Countries in the World.

Animals.] The Animals here are the ſame as in *Mexico* and *Peru*, and are deſcribed there.

Perſons and Habits.] The *Indians* of *Darien* reſemble thoſe in the eaſtern Provinces of *Mexico*, only it is obſerved, as they approach nearer the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fiſhing, Planting, or any laborious Exerciſe, they uſually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony (as *Wafer* calls them) both white and black, made of Cotton Linen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; nor do they ever ſtir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late uſe Fire-Arms, which they purchaſe of the *Europeans*.

Both Men and Women are of a round Viſage, and have ſhort bottle Noſes, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and ſparkling; they have high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and,

and, in general, have fine Features; but the Men more so than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarse and strong, which they usually wear down to the Middle of their Backs, or lower, at full Length; only the Women tie it together with a String just behind the Head, from whence it flows loose like the Men's; they suffer no other Hair to grow, but that on their Heads, their Eye-brows, and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle, are pulled up by the Roots as soon as any appears, and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil, or Grease.

There are, among these dark complexioned *Indians*, some that are perfectly white, in the Province of *Terra-firma* proper; their Skins are not of such a White as our fair People in *Europe*, who have some Tincture of Red in their Complexion, but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine short Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Heads and Eye-brows also is white. These People are less in Stature than the other *Indians*; their Eye-lids are also differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence, and their seeing so well by Moon-light, the Buccaneers call them Moon-eyed.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes of a gigantic or diminutive Stature, as the first Adventurers pretended; most of the *Americans* seem to agree in their Ornaments, such as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noses, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almost down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Instead of Beds they use Hammocks in most Places, both of North and South *America*, and as Giants, Dwarfs, and Monsters seem at present to be expelled from this Continent, though our first Discoveries met with scarce any thing else; the Case is much the same as to Cannibals; there was not a Province in *America*, where we were not assured there were Tribes of these, but in *Caribiana*, or *Paria*, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet for these last hundred Years we meet with no Cannibals here, or any where else: That People have eaten one another, driven to it by Famine, may possibly be true, and an Instance or two of this Nature, has been thought sufficient to denominate the whole Country Cannibals.

Spanish *Cruelties.*] Father *Bartholomew De Casas*, Bishop of *Chiapa*, has given us a very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by *Pedrarias*, who reduced these Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of *Spain*.

There landed (says the Bishop) in *Terra-firma*, in the Year 1514, a mischievous Governor, who not only wasted and dispeopled the Sea Coast, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries, murdering infinite Numbers of People, from *Darien* to the Province of *Nicaragua*, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People, governed by several Princes and great Lords in their respective

Territories,

Territories, who were possessed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth at that Time.

This Governor, and his Officers, every Day invented new Torments to make the *Indians* discover their Gold; some they racked, others they burnt by Inches till they expired in Torments.

Pedrarias, and his Successors, did not destroy less (in that Government only) than eight hundred thousand People, and plundered the Country of several Millions of Gold.

The rest of *Terra-firma*, or the North Part of South *America*, from *Darien* to the River *Oronoque*, was subdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country of the Court of *Spain*, and used the Natives as they thought fit, ravaging and plundering the several Countries, and murdering or enslaving the miserable Inhabitants, who were able to make but little Resistance.

Those who reduced *Santa-Martha*, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely massacring these miserable People, but so tortured and oppressed those that survived, that they chose Death, rather than to live under the Tyranny of the *Spaniards*.

The Bishop adds, that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coast of *Guiana*, or *New Andalusia*, many of whom perished at Sea for want of Provisions, and the rest in the Mines and the Pearl Fisheries: On this Coast they destroyed many Thousands, by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of *Venezuela* (though the People readily submitted to the *Dutch* and *German* Adventurers sent thither, and treated them with all the Goodness and Hospitality imaginable) they destroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and most of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them discover the Gold these savage Christians suspected they had concealed.

That the greatest Prince of this Country, named *Bogata* (from whom the capital City was afterwards called *Santa-Fé de Bogata*) was tortured by the General for several Months to make him discover his Gold and Emeralds, who, in Hopes of being released from his Tormentors, promised them to furnish them with a House-full of Gold; and, dispatching Expresses to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity; but, the House being not quite filled, he was still racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impossible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his cruel Persecutors.

It was a common thing to cut off the Hands and Noses of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Mastiffs, on Purpose to hunt and tear in Pieces the *Indians*; it was an ordinary thing to kill an *Indian*, without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother *Spaniard* a Quarter

Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promising to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out a Hunting for *Indians* with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beasts, and boast of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, how monstrous soever, appeared to be true by the Testimony of Numbers of Witnesses, on the Trials of Causes in the Courts of *Spain*, between the several Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their respective Provinces, the Distribution of the Natives, and the rest of their Plunder; and, in these Contests, the Truth frequently came out.

The *Spanish* Dominions in *South America*.

P E R U.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	60	and 81	W. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	the Equator	and 25	S. Lat.	Breadth 500

BOUNDED by *Popayan* on the North; by the Mountains, or *Cordeleiria's des Andes*, East; by *Chili*, South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division	*Quitto*	*Quitto*, *Paita*.
The Middle Division	*Lima*, or *los Reyes*	*Lima*, *Cusco*, and *Callao*.
The South Division	*Los Charcos*	*Potosi*, *Porco*.

Face of the Country.] The Coast of *Peru*, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the *Pacific* Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the *Sierra's*, and beyond these, about eighty Miles, are prodigious high Mountains, called the *Cordeliera's des Andes*, which with the *Sierra's* run

run the whole Length of *South America*, upwards of three thousand Miles.

Soil.] The sandy Plains near the Sea-shore are perfectly barren, except some few Vallies, into which they turn small Rivulets that fall from the Hills; and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The *Sierra*'s also are barren Hills, but there are some fruitful Vallies between them that produce almost all manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is best inhabited, being the most temperate, as well as the most fruitful, for the *Lannos* or sandy Plains, near the Sea, are excessive hot; and the *Andes* are cold barren Mountains, covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Air.] *Acosta* relates, that, endeavouring to pass these Mountains with a great many other People, they were all taken with such Reachings to Vomit, that he thought they should have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it lasted for three or four Hours, 'till they had descended to the lower Part of the Hill; and some of them purged violently, but generally this Sickness goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Consequences.

The Air was so subtile and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beasts.

That the Air here was too pure and subtile for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beasts upon them Wild or Tame.

The *Spaniards* formerly passed these Mountains in their Way to *Chili*, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of these Mountains to avoid the Danger, so many having perished in going over them; and others, that have escaped with their Lives, have lost their Fingers and Toes, and been lamed. *Acosta* says, he was informed by General *Costilla*, who lost three or four Toes in passing this Desart to *Chili*, that they fell off without any Pain; and that, the same General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men suddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coast, unless within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the *Andes* into the *South-Sea*; these they turn into their Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harvest at what Time of the Year they please; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coast.

They

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South of the Equator, though they have no Rain.

Lakes.] The Lake of *Titicaca* is eighty Leagues round, ſituate in the Valley of *Callao*; the Middle of it is 15 Deg. S. Lat. and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of *Paria*, almoſt as large as the former; there are alſo extenſive Lakes on the Mountains.

Petrified Waters.] There are ſome Waters, which, in their Courſe, turn into Stone; and Fountains of Liquid Matter, called *Coppey*, reſembling Pitch and Tar, and uſed by Seamen for the ſame Purpoſe.

There is a River whoſe Waters are as red as Blood.

The Rivers *Grande* or *Magdalena*, *Oronoque*, *Amazon*, and *Plate*, riſe in the *Andes*.

A great many other Rivers riſe in the *Andes*, and fall into the *Pacific* Ocean, between the Equator and 8° S. Lat.

Produce.] The *Peruvian* Sheep, called Paco's or Huancu, are of the Bigneſs of a Stag, and reſemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarſe kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were the only Beaſts of Burthen among the *Peruvians*; the Fleſh is very good Meat, and eſteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of ſeveral Thouſands of theſe Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding ſure-footed, and will travel over the ſteepeſt Mountains, with a Burthen of 60 or 70 Pounds on their Backs.

The Vicuna, to which the *Spaniards* gave the Name of the *Indian* Goat, ſomething reſembled that Animal.

The Bezoar Stone is found in it and is as big as a Pigeons Egg or Walnut.

It is ſaid this Stone will expel Poiſons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much leſs than ours; they have not many wild Beaſts, and thoſe not ſo fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle imported from *Europe* are vaſtly increaſed, and many of them run wild and are hunted like other Game.

The *Peruvians* had no tame Fowl but the Nunna, moſt reſembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Foreſt-Trees, the moſt valuable is the Kinyuenna or *Peruvian* Bark, which grows in the Province of *Quitto*, on the Mountains near the City of *Loxa*, in 5° S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-Tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddiſh Flower, from whence ariſes a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark alſo grows on the Mountains of *Potoſi*, in 22° S. Lat. but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the ſame Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of *European* Corn and Wine, and sow and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleasure.

The Cassavi Root they make Bread of here as in other Parts of *America*.

The Balsam of *Peru* proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree.

Besides which, this Country yields Storax, Guaiacum, and several other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in *Peru*, some in Mines, and some washed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carrats.

The Marcasite is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in *Peru*, but those of *Potosi* are the richest, discovered in the Year 1545; it is a solid Rock, and the Ore so hard that they break it with Hammers, and it splits as if it were Flint.

There are Quicksilver Mines near *Lima*, particularly in the Mountains of *Oropeza*; it is found in a kind of Stone called Cinnabar, which also yields Vermilion.

The *Spaniards* did not discover these Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at *Potosi*, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore, than they could do before by Fire.

Quicksilver is sometimes found inclosed in its own Mineral, and sometimes fluid, and very often imbodied in natural Cinnabar; they make Use of great Iron Retorts to separate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the fresh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

Persons.] The *Peruvians* are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pigmies in that Part of the World, as our first Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; most of them had their Heads shaved; and the Hair of their Beards, and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever any appeared, except on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Habits.] The several Nations were distinguished chiefly by their Head-dresses; some wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbants; others had only a single Piece of Linen tied about their Heads; some wore a kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, and a Multitude of other different Fashions.

De la Vega observes, that it was one of the established Laws of the Inca's, that no Man should change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The

The principal Ornaments of the *Peruvians* were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they ſtretched to a monſtrous Size, and occaſioned the *Spaniards* to give ſome of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had alſo Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Herrera relates, that, when the *Spaniards* firſt invaded the North Part of *Peru*, they were oppoſed by a People that were ſtark naked, but painted, ſome red, and others yellow; but among theſe he informs us, there were ſome (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or of Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dreſſed in their Hair, which reached down to the middle of their Backs, ſometimes looſe and flowing, and at others braided and twiſted.

Nothing amazed the *Indians* more than the Blackneſs of the *Negro* Slaves the *Spaniards* carried with them; they could not believe it to be natural, having never ſeen a Black in *America*; they deſired the *Spaniards* therefore to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not waſh off the black Paint, as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of *Peru* exceed moſt Nations in the World, in Quickneſs of Wit and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Maſters, ſince the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, became greater Proficients than the *Spaniards* themſelves; and would imitate any Thing they ſaw, ſo exactly, without being taught, that it ſurprized the *European* Artiſts; and, as to their Memories, they generally exceeded the *Spaniards*, and would caſt up their Accounts by Knots, with more Expedition than an *European* could by the Help of Cyphers.

Friar *Mark*, who went with ſome of the firſt Invaders from *Panama* to *Peru*, ſays, they found the *Peruvians* extremely hoſpitable and kind, courteous in Converſation, and friendly to the *Spaniards*, giving them Gold and Precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all manner of Proviſions: Nor did they offer to commit any Hoſtilities, till the *Spaniards*, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to ſtand upon their Defence.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers, or Planes, not having learned the Uſe of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, inſtead of Nails, they faſtened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-Cutters any Tools, but ſharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a manner with perpetual Rubbing; Pullies, and other Engines alſo, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horſes would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under

the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree; Scissars they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages (as my Author observes) their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors they shaved their Heads with were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing, the *Spaniards* carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissars; they had no Looking-Glasses, but instead of them the *Peruvian* Ladies made Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper; and in this the Natives of the *East-Indies* agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the *Europeans*.

Manufactures.] As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, *&c.*

Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turbant of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Necessaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Eatables with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Religion,] The *Peruvians* acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called *Pacha-Camac*; *Pacha*, in their Language, signifying the Universe, and *Camac* the Soul; *Pacha-Camac*, therefore, signified him who animated the World.

They did not see him, they could not know him, and therefore seldom erected Temples or offered Sacrifices to him, but worshipped him in their Hearts as the unknown God; though there was one Temple it seems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of *Pacha-Camac*, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was standing when the *Spaniards* arrived in *Peru*.

Their principal Sacrifices, offered to the Sun, were Lambs; but they offered also all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their best and finest Clothes, all which they burnt in the Place of Incense,

Incenſe, rendering their Thanks and Praiſes to the Sun, for having ſuſtained and nouriſhed all thoſe Things for the Uſe and Support of Mankind. They had alſo their Drink-Offerings made of their Maize or *Indian* Corn, ſteeped in Water, and when they firſt drank after their Meals (for they never drank while they were eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they preſumed to take a Draught of it.

All the Prieſts of the Sun, that officiated in the City of *Cuſco*, were of the Royal Blood.

Beſides the Worſhip of the Sun, they paid ſome kind of Adoration to the Images of ſeveral Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

Theſe were the Images brought from the conquered Countries, where the People worſhiped all manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was ſubdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at *Cuſco*.

They had four Grand Feſtivals annually, beſides thoſe they celebrated every Moon; the firſt of their great Feaſts, called *Raymi*, was held in the Month of *June*, immediately after the Summer Solſtice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that bleſſed all Creatures with its Heat and Light, but in Commemoration of their firſt Inca, *Manca Capac*, and *Coya Mama Ocla*, his Wife and Siſter, whom the Inca's looked upon as their firſt Parents, deſcended immediately from the Sun, and ſent by him into the World to reform and poliſh Mankind. At this Feſtival, all the Viceroys, Generals, Governors, Caraca's, and Nobility, were aſſembled at the capital City of *Cuſco*.

The Emperor, or Inca, officiated at this Feſtival as High-Prieſt; for though there was another High-Prieſt of the Blood-Royal, either Uncle or Brother of the Inca, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet, this being the chief Feaſt, the Inca himſelf performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the Inca, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Proceſſion, at Break of Day, to the Market-place barefoot, where they remained looking attentively towards the Eaſt, in Expectation of the Riſing-Sun; which no ſooner appeared, but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the moſt profound Veneration, acknowledging him to be their God and Father.

The Caraca's, Vaſſals, Princes, and Nobility, that were not of the Blood-Royal, aſſembled ſeparately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Droves of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Prieſts choſe a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognoſtics and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events, from the Entrails of the Beaſt, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the Eaſt, when they killed it.

As to the Notions the *Peruvians* had of a Future State, it is evident that they believed the Soul ſurvived the Body, by the Inca's

constantly declaring they should go to Rest, or into a State of Happiness, provided for them by their God and Father, the Sun, when they left this World.

CHILI.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	75 and 85	W. Lon.		Length 1200
Between	25 and 45	S. Lat.		Breadth 600

BOUNDED by *Peru*, on the North; by *La Plata*, on the East; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by the *Pacific* Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
On the West Side of the *Andes*	*Chili* proper —	*St. Jago*, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34. *Baldivia* *Imperial*.
On the East Side of the *Andes*	*Cuyo*, or *Cuito*.	*St. John de Frontiera*.

Face of the Country.] The Face of the Country is like that of *Peru*; the Coast of *Chili* is a high bold Shore; further within Land rise higher Hills called *Sierra*'s, and beyond them the *Andes*, the highest Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers run precipitately into the *Pacific* Ocean, few of them being navigable.

Those who pass the highest Part of the Mountains, feel an Air so piercing and subtile, that it is with Difficulty they breathe, as related in the Description of *Peru*. There are, in this *Cordillera*, or Chain of Mountains, a great many Vulcano's, which break out and cause very terrible and astonishing Effects.

Air and Soil.] Both the Air and the Soil, on the West Side, are abundantly better than on the East; for, when the East Side of the *Andes* is covered with gross Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the West; the East Side also is a barren Desart, but the West produces all manner of Corn, Fruits, and Flowers in the greatest Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is severe in

in *Chili*, and the Rivers frozen; this is only to be underſtood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter Seaſon; the Country near the *Pacific* Ocean enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear ſerene Heaven, moſt Part of the Year.

Character.] The *Chileſians* are a brave People, and have often defeated the *Spaniards*, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Animals.] Their Animals are the ſame as in *Peru*, and the Horſes and neat Cattle brought from *Europe* are vaſtly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Produce.] The Soil produces all manner of Corn and Wine almoſt, and ſuch Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in *Europe* and *Aſia*; their Bread was made of Maize or *Indian* Corn before the Wheat of *Europe* was brought over.

Mines.] There are more Gold Mines here, than in any other Province of *America*; but moſt of the Gold the *Spaniards* get of the Natives is Duſt, waſhed down from the Hills.

Traffic.] Their Foreign Trade conſiſts in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Fleſh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides, and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they receive, from *Lima* and *Panama*, the Merchandize of the *Eaſt-Indies* and *Europe*.

LA PLATA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	50 and	75	W. Lon.	Length 1500
Between	12 and	37	S. Lat.	Breadth 1000

BOUNDED by *Amazonia*, on the North; by *Brazil*, Eaſt; by *Patagonia*, on the South; and by *Peru* and *Chili*, Weſt.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Division contains	*Paragua*	*Assumption*
	Parana	*St. Anne*
	Guaira	*Cividad Real*
	Uragua	*Los Reyes.*
South Division	*Tucuman*	*St. Jago.*
	Rio de la Plata	*Buenos Ayres*, W. Lon. 60. S Lat. 36.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from *Brazil*; and on the West are the *Andes*, which separate it from *Peru* and *Chili*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Paragua*, which rises out of the Lake *Xaraya*, in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and, running almost South, unites its Waters with the *Uragua* in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of *Plate*, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean below *Buenos Ayres*. *Parana* River also rises in the North, and falls into the *Paragua* in 28 Deg. S. Lat. these Rivers, rising within the Tropic of *Capricorn*, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the *Nile* does *Egypt*.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South Side of the River *Plate*, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. and is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in South *America*, for there we meet with the Merchandize of *Europe* and *Peru*: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of *Chili* and *Peru* is exported to *Europe*; hither also Part of the Negroes were sent, by the *Assiento* Contract, with *Great-Britain*.

Assumption is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. at the Confluence of the Rivers *La Plata* and *Paragua*.

The Natives lived in Tents, and led a wandering Life like the *Tartars*, when the *Spaniards* arrived here.

The *Spanish* Jesuits are Sovereigns of the Country, between the River *Paragua* and *Brazil*; being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The *Spaniards* first discovered this Country, sailing up the River *La Plata*, *Anno* 1515; and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres* in 1535.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshiped the Sun, Moon, and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshiped also Groves, Rivers, and Animals; but the Jesuits relate, that they have now made good Catholics of them.

AMAZO-

AMAZONIA.

Situation.] AMAZONIA lies between the Equator and 15 Degrees S. Lat. and between 50 and 75 Degrees W. Lon. no *European* Nation hath thought fit to plant Colonies here, as it yields no Treasure, or Merchandize, to tempt them to settle in it; though it is generally a very fruitful Country where it is cultivated.

Rivers.] The River of *Amazon*, which runs cross *America* from W. to E. a little South of the Equator, is one of the largest Rivers in the World, having its Sources in *Peru*, and falling into the *Atlantic* Ocean, just under the Equator.

Spanish *ISLANDS in* AMERICA.

Cuba *Situation.*] CUBA, is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 23 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long, from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A Chain of Hills runs through the Middle of the Island, but the Land near the Coast is generally a level Champain Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Season, when the Sun is vertical; but there are scarce any navigable Rivers, as they run so short a Course from the Hills into the Sea; there are several good Harbours in the Island, the chief whereof are those of St. *Jago*, towards the East End of the Island: *Cumberland* Harbour, further East; and the *Havanna*, at the N. W. Part of the Island. The chief Towns are,

1. St. *Jago*, W. Lon. 76-30, Lat. 20, strongly situated and well fortified, the Capital of the Island, but neither very populous nor rich at present.

2. The *Havanna*, W. Lon. 84. Lat. 23, a secure capacious Harbour of difficult Access; where the Galleons for *Carthagena* and *Vera Cruz* rendezvous on their Return to *Spain*; here the Governor, the Bishop of St. *Jago*, and most of the People of Distinction in the Island reside.

3. *Baracoa*, situate on the N. E. Coast of the Island, has a good Harbour for small Vessels.

4. *Porto dei Principe*, situate also on the N. Coast, 300 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

5. *Santa Cruz*, situate on the N. Coast, 30 Miles East of the *Havanna*.

Produce.]

Produce.] This Island produces the same Animals as the Continent, under the same Parallel; the Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Cassavi-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but *European* Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than their Vines.

Hispaniola.] *Hispaniola* is situate in the *Atlantic* or *American* Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 400 Miles long, and 120 broad; 50 Miles E. of *Cuba*, and 70 E. of *Jamaica*, and 300 Miles N. of *Terra-firma*, sometimes called St. *Domingo*, from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Forest-trees; and other mountainous, barren Rocks, in which were formerly Gold Mines.

Produce.] The rest of the Country consists of fine fruitful Plains, which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Cassavi-root; and the *European* Cattle are so multiplied that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Island is now divided between the *Spaniards* and the *French*; the *Spaniards* possessing the Southern Shores, and the *French* the North and West.

Towns.] The chief Towns are, 1. St. *Domingo*, Capital of the *Spanish* Settlements, situate on a spacious Harbour on the South Side of the Island, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18: the most antient Royal Audience in N. *America*, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of *Europeans*, *Creols*, *Mulatto's*, *Mestees*, and *Negroes*; not a sixth Part *Spaniards*, founded by *Bartholomew Columbus*, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

Conception de la Vega, 25 Leagues North of St. *Domingo*, founded by *Columbus*, from whence he had the Title of Duke *De la Vega*.

The chief Towns belonging to the *French* in *Hispaniola*, are,

1. *Petit Guava's*, W. Lon. 76 Degrees, North Lat. 18-5. a Port Town, situate on a Bay at the West End of the Island.

2. *Logane*, another Port Town, situate on the same Bay.

3. *Port Lewis*, a good Harbour on the South-West Part of the Island.

4. Cape *Francis*, the most easterly Settlement of the *French* on the North Shore.

Porto Rico, is situate between 64 and 66 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Island consists of little fruitful Hills and Vallies, and produces the same Fruits as in the former Islands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Season.

The

The Town of *Porto Rico*, or St. *John*, is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18 N. Lat. in a little Island on the North Side of the Main, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Island by a Causey, and defended by Forts and Batteries, which render the Town inaccessible.

The *Virgin* Islands, situate on the East End of *Porto Rico*, are exceeding small.

The Island of *Trinity* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 9 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; separated from the Continent of *Andalusia*, in *Terra-firma*, by the narrow Strait of *Boco del Drago*, 80 Miles N. W. of the River *Oronoque*; an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and *Indian* Corn.

Margaretta is situate in 64 Degrees W. Lon. and 11-30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of *Terra-firma*, and 200 W. of *Trinity*, being 50 Miles long, and 24 broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Island.

The principal Islands belonging to *Spain* in the *Pacific* Ocean, are, *Chiloe*, on the Coast of *Chili*, and those in the Bay of *Panama*, called the *Kings*, or *Pearl* Islands; *John Fernando*, situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, 300 Miles West of *Chili* in *America*, W. Lon. 83, N. Lat. 33 Degrees.

Gallipago's Islands situate in the *Pacific* Ocean, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of *Peru*, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.

Golden Island, Isle of *Pines*, *Samballas* Islands, and *Bastimentos* near *Porto Bello*, in *Terra-firma*.

The Discovery and Conquest of AMERICA.

COLUMBUS, a Native of *Genoa*, in the Service of *Spain*, observing the vast Disproportion between the Land already discovered, and the Waters which were supposed to cover the rest of the Surface of the Globe, concluded that there must be another Continent beyond the *Atlantic* Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of *China* and the *East-Indies* extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our Continent.

He found that *Marinus* had placed *China* fifteen Hours East of *Portugal*, and consequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between *Europe* and *China*, sailing Westward; supposing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluded therefore that it would be no very long Voyage to the *East-Indies*, by the West; and tho' he was mistaken in his Calculation of the Distance between *Europe* and *China*, by the West, near two Thirds, yet he was so far accidentally in the Right, that there was another Continent about three or four thousand Miles West of ours; he was confirmed in this Opinion, 'tis said, by the Journals and

and Reports of some Mariners who had been driven some hundreds of Leagues to the Westward, and affirmed they had seen Land in some of their Voyages.

Certain it is he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his succeeding in the Discovery, or he would never have ventured to have crossed that unknown and boundless Ocean, as it was esteemed at that Time by most Men.

But, however sanguine or assured *Columbus* might be of his succeeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to, for their Assistance in fitting him out, treated the Proposal with the same Indifference they usually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negotiating this Affair in the several Courts of *Europe*, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of *Spain*.

At length he was commissioned to equip three small Ships in the Harbour of *Palos*, in *Andalusia*, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Western Seas, to dispose of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or New World, intended to be discovered; and, besides the Revenue usually annexed to the Posts of Admiral and Viceroy, the Tenths of all Profits arising by the future Conquests of those supposed Countries were granted him.

With these Commissions he set sail with his three Ships from *Palos*, the 3d of *August*, 1492, and arrived at the *Canary* Islands, the 12th.

On the first of *September* he set sail again to the Westward: His Men began to mutiny, before fourteen Days were passed, imagining he was leading them to certain Destruction; however, he persuaded them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of *October*, when they were consulting to throw the Admiral overboard, and return to *Europe*; but he had the good Fortune to see a Light, on Shore, at Ten the same Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was so sensible of the Danger, that he named the Island St. *Salvador*, which proved to be one of the *Bahama* Islands.

Columbus sailed from thence to the Island of *Cuba*, and afterwards to *Hispaniola*, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 16th of *January* sailed for *Europe*, arriving at the *Azores*, the 15th of *February*, and, continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into *Lisbon*; from whence he went to *Palos*, where he arrived the 13th of *March*, having performed this Voyage to the New World, and back again, in seven Months and eleven Days; and was received by the Court of *Spain* with all the Honours due to a Man that had discovered another Continent.

The Viceroy-ship of that New World, and all the Islands West of the *Azores* and *Cape Verd*, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was ordered to be augmented to fifteen Sail, with which he began his second Voyage the 25th of *September*, 1493. He touched again at the *Canaries*, and departing from thence, the 7th of *October*, arrived at *Dominica*, one of the *Caribbee* Islands, the 2d of *November*; from thence he sailed to *Marigalante*, and next to *Guardalupe* and *Montserrat*,

Montserrat, and afterwards to *Porto-Rico*, arriving at *Hispaniola* on the 12th of *November*, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having perished in some Skirmishes they had with the *Indians*, whom they had grosly insulted and abused, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage, *Columbus* discovered Gold Mines in *Hispaniola*, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of *Isabella*; then he sailed to the Westward along the Coast of *Cuba*, and from thence to *Jamaica*, and, returning to *Hispaniola*, found there had been an Insurrection of the Natives, whom he subdued, and imposed a Tribute on them, and built several other Fortresses in the Island.

After which he set sail for *Europe* on the 10th of *March*, and arrived on the Coast of *Spain* on the 9th of *June*; but, not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but cooly by the Court of *Spain*, and it was three Years before he was fitted out again.

He set sail on his third Voyage, on the 30th of *May*, 1498, and touched at the *Madera's*, the *Canaries*, and *Cape Verd* Islands, from whence he sailed to the Continent of South *America*, made the Island of *Trinity*, and *Terra-firma*, and from thence sailed to *Hispaniola*, arriving at *Domingo*, the Capital, the 30th of *August*, 1498, where the *Spaniards*, he left in the Island, were engaged in a Rebellion against their Governor; and, though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Island, the Malecontents so represented him to the Court of *Spain*, that a new Governor was appointed, who sent *Columbas* Home in Chains.

The Court of *Spain*, being sensible of the Wrongs that had been done the Admiral, restored him to his former Post, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he begun his fourth Voyage on the 9th of *May*, 1502, arriving at *Martinico* on the 15th of *June*, and, in the latter End of the Month, at St. *Domingo*, where he was not suffered to come on Shore; whereupon he sailed to *Jamaica*, and from thence to *Honduras*, on the Continent of *Mexico*.

But returning to *Spain*, and finding himself neglected after all his Services, he retired to *Valladolid*, where he died on the 20th of *May*, 1506.

The Court of *Spain*, however, were so just to his Memory that they buried him magnificently, in the Cathedral of *Seville*, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inscription:

Columbus *has given a New World to the Kingdom of* Castile *and* Leon.

Americus Vesputius, a *Florentine*, was employed by the *Spaniards* in the Year 1497, while *Columbus* was living, to make further Discoveries; he touched at the *Canaries*, and having sailed one thousand Leagues to the S. W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. supposed

supposed to be some of the *Caribbee* Islands, he continued his Course nine hundred Leagues further West, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of *Cancer*, which must be some Part of *Mexico*.

He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of *Spain*, and sailing S. W. passed the Equator, arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which must be *Brazil*.

Emanuel, King of *Portugal*, afterwards employed *Americus Vesputius*, who departed from *Lisbon* with three Ships, in *May*, 1501, and arrived on the Coast of *Brazil*, in 5 Degrees, S. Lat. from whence he sailed to 52 Degrees, S. Lat. along that Coast and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of *America*.

Sebastian Cabot, an *Italian*, or of *Italian* Extraction, was employed by *Henry* VII. King of *England*, to find out a North-West Passage to *China*; who departed from *England* in 1498, and sailed along the N. E. Coast of *America*, to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The same *Cabot*, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to *China*, by the North-East, but did not succeed in either.

Vasco Nunez de Bilboa first sailed round *Cuba*, found it to be an Island, and made an entire Conquest of it; then he sailed to the River of *Darien*, and cultivating a Correspondence with the *Caciques*, or *Indian* Princes, they conducted him over the vast Mountains, on the Isthmus, to the *South-Sea*, or *Pacific* Ocean; and he erected the Fortress of *Panama* on that Side, for which Service he was made Governor of *Cuba* and *Panama*, and Admiral of the *South-Seas*.

The next great Discoverer and Conqueror was *Hernando Cortez*, who embarked for the Island of *Hispaniola*, *Anno* 1504, and from thence went to *Cuba*, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Island; whereupon *Diego Velasques*, the Governor, made choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of *Mexico*. *Cortez* sailed from St. *Jago de Cuba*, on the 18th of *November*, 1518, and, touching at the *Havanna*, he sailed again from thence the 10th of *February*, arriving at the Island of *Cozumel*, near the Coast of *Jucatan*, a few Days after, where he mustered his Forces, consisting of 508 Foot, 16 Horse, and 109 Seamen, besides his two Chaplains.

He sailed from *Cozumel* the 4th of *March*, 1518, and, having doubled Cape *Catoch*, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River *Tobasco*, in the Bay of *Campeachy*, where he landed, defeated the *Indians*, and took the Town of *Tobasco*; after which he embarked his Forces, and sailed to St. *John de Ulva*, where landing his Forces, he received an Embassy from *Montezuma*, the Emperor.

Cortez soon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of *Mexico*, and, coming to *Tlascala* the 23d of *September*, 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the *Mexicans*. While *Cortez* remained here, he received another Embassy from *Montezuma*, to invite him to his Capital; but *Cortez*, pretending this was with a treacherous Design, fell upon the Subjects of

of *Montezuma*, and cut several Thousands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was so terrified, that he offered to resign himself to the General's Pleasure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to *Cortez*, who arrived there the 19th of *November*, 1519.

Not long after, *Cortez* seized the Person of the Emperor, and made him his Prisoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Insurrection of the Natives, who drove the *Spaniards* out of the City of *Mexico*; and *Montezuma*, it is presumed, was murdered by the *Spaniards*, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.

Cortez, having received a Reinforcement of *Spaniards* from *Europe*, returned towards *Mexico* again, and invested that City as well by Land as Water, making himself Master of it the 13th of *August*, 1521; in which Siege, 'tis said 100,000 *Mexicans* were destroyed.

The rest of the Provinces of this Empire submitted to *Cortez*, soon after the Surrender of the Capital; they were used, however, with that Barbarity, that *Cortez* was sent for over to *Spain*, to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treasure enough with him to purchase his Peace, and get his Commission of Generalissimo confirmed: At his Return, he sent some Ships to the *Spice* Islands, in the *East-Indies*, but the *Portugueze* drove them from thence; he also attempted to make further Discoveries in the *South-Seas*, but was unsuccessful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to *Spain* again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppression followed him, insomuch that he was not suffered to return to *Mexico* again, but remained a kind of Prisoner at large in the Court of *Spain*, till his Death, which happened on the 2d of *December*, 1545, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was sent over to *Mexico*, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

Discovery and Conquest of PERU *and* CHILI.

THE Coast of *Peru*, in South *America*, was first discovered by some Ships sent from *Panama*, by *Vasco Nunez de Bilboa*, in the Year 1514; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Country afforded; but *Vasco* being recalled soon after, and put to death, no Colonies were sent thither till some Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, *viz. Diego-Almagro*, *Francis Pizarro*, and *Ferdinand de Luque*, an Ecclesiastic, raised a Fund, and entered into Articles to prosecute the Discovery of *Peru*. In the Year 1525, *Pizarro* thereupon sailed to the Bay of *Guiaquil*, near the Islands of *Puna* and St. *Clara*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. where he met with a rich Prize, consisting of Silver Dishes and Utensils: But such

ſuch were their Difficulties in ſtruggling againſt contrary Winds and Currents, that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of *Guiaquil*; here they went on Shore, and ſent ſome of their People to view the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called *Tumbez*, in which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well repleniſhed with Gold and Silver Utenſils and Ornaments, and even the Walls lined with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and ſailed to 7 Degrees S. Lat. where they found a pleaſant fruitful Country; and returned to *Panama* the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Preparations for the abſolute Conqueſt of this deſirable Coaſt.

And, in the firſt Place, *Pizarro* went over to *Spain* and procured a Commiſſion from the Emperor *Charles* V. to impower him and the reſt of the Adventurers to make a Conqueſt of *Peru*, and ſhare the Profits of it; and, having raiſed a Body of Forces, ſet ſail again for *America*, and arrived at *Nombre de Dios*, in *Terra-firma* (or *Darien*) in *January*, 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to *Panama*, he embarked them there again, and advanced as far as *Tumbez*, where he found the *Peruvians* engaged in a civil War, one Party defending their lawful Prince, and the other joining an Uſurper or Pretender to his Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himſelf Maſter of *Tumbez*, where he found a prodigious Treaſure; and, having built the Fortreſs of St. *Michael*'s for the Security of his Conqueſts, he advanced to *Caxamalca*, where he underſtood the Inca, or Emperor of *Peru*, was encamped, and met with an Embaſſy from that Monarch in his March, offering to ſubmit himſelf and his Country to the Dominion of the *Spaniards*; notwithſtanding which, *Pizarro*, on the 3d of *May*, 1532, treacherouſly fell upon the *Indians* at *Caxamalca*, murdered ſome thouſands of them, and made the Emperor, or Inca, Priſoner; ſoon after which *Almagro* brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now *Pizarro*, believing himſelf ſtrong enough to ſubdue the Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the capital City of *Cuſco*, which he took Poſſeſſion of in *October*, 1532.

On the 6th of *January*, 1533, *Pizarro* laid the Foundation of *Lima*, which the *Spaniards* choſe to make the Seat of their Government, and gave it the Name of *the City of the Kings*, it being begun on the Day the Eaſtern Kings made their Preſents to our Saviour at *Bethlehem*.

He advanced further South, and built the City of *Truxillo*, the Name of his Native Place in *Spain*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. being informed of theſe Conqueſts, granted *Pizarro* the Viceroyſhip of all that Part of *Peru*, extending from the Equator, 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to *Almagro* he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. *Pizarro* was made a Marquis, and *Almagro* Marſhal of *Peru*; whereupon they acted independently of each other, and *Almagro* marched to the Southward,

Southward, and invaded *Chili*, after he had with great Difficulty passed the *Andes*, on which he lost most of his Men.

Almagro, having made some Progress in the Conquest of *Chili*, returned to *Cusco*, to repossess himself of it, being informed that *Pizarro* designed to dispute his Right to that Capital; but, having suffered so much in his March over the *Andes*, he chose to march over the Desart, by the Sea-side, which extended 200 Leagues, in which March his Men suffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Provisions, as they had done in the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at *Cusco*, and made *Ferdinando Pizarro* Prisoner, whom his Brother, the Marquis, had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a civil War between the Marquis and *Almagro*, which continued for some Time with various Success; but at length the Forces of *Almagro* were defeated, and himself taken Prisoner, and put to Death by the *Pizarro*'s.

And now the Marquis, being solely possessed of the Empire of *Peru*, extended his Conquests farther South, sending the famous *Baldivia*, to penetrate further into *Chili*; and about the same Time discovered the rich Silver Mines of *La Plata* and *Potosi*.

The Emperor *Charles* V. having Notice of the Treasure found in *Peru*, let the *Pizarro*'s know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not transport enough, at this Time, to supply his Wants, the Conquerors having scarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was so chagrined, that he made one of the *Pizarro*'s Prisoner in *Spain*; though others suggest it was, because the *Pizarro*'s had abused their Commission, and been guilty of great Cruelties and Oppressions.

In the mean Time, the Marquis continuing to oppress the *Almagrians*, young *Almagro*, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party against him, and killed him in his Palace at *Lima*; after which, the young *Almagro* was proclaimed Viceroy of *Peru*, on the 26th of *June*, 1541.

But *Vaca de Castro*, a new Viceroy, arriving from *Europe*, defeated *Almagro*, took him Prisoner and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro, afterwards usurping the Government of *Peru*, was defeated, and put to death by *Gasco*, the President of *Lima*, *Anno* 1548.

This Insurrection being suppressed, several Commanders were sent upon new Conquests, and particularly *Baldivia*, to endeavour to compleat the Conquest of *Chili*.

Baldivia first entered on this Conquest in 1540, and founded the capital City of St. *Jago*, *Anno* 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of *Coquimbo*, or *Serena*, but, the civil Wars breaking out again between the *Spaniards* in *Peru*, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the Command of his Forces to *Francisco Villagra*, his Lieutenant, from whom the *Chilesians* recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that *Villagra* defended himself in St. *Jago*.

Baldivia, returning to *Chili* with a strong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was besieged in St. *Jago*, recovered the Country he had lost, and built the Town of *Conception*, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City *Imperial*, in 39 Degrees, and *Baldivia* in 40; but, tyrannizing over the *Chilesians*, it occasioned a general Revolt, in which *Baldivia* was taken Prisoner, and put to Death, by pouring melted Gold down his Throat: Most of the Towns he had built were taken, and the *Spaniards* in a Manner driven out of *Chili*; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coast, and still remain possessed of them.

The *Dutch* endeavoured to settle Colonies on this Coast, in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir *John Narborough* was sent by the King of *Great Britain*, *Charles* II, to take a View of the Coast of *Chili*, *Anno* 1670; but, on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlements on that Side.

Dominions of PORTUGAL, *in* South America.

B R A Z I L.

Situation and Extent.

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	35 and 60	W. Lon.	Length 2500
Between	the Equator and 35	S. Lat.	Breadth 700

BOUNDED by the River *Amazon*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North; by the same Ocean on the East; by the River *Plata*, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from *Spanish America*, and the Country of *Amazons*, on the West.

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
North Division contains the Captainships of —	1. *Para* — 2. *Marignan* — 3. *Siara* — 4. *Petagues* — 5. *Rio-grande* — 6. *Payraba* — 7. *Tamara* — 8. *Pernambuco* —	*Para*, or *Belim* St. *Lewis* *Siara* St. *Luc* *Tignares* *Payraba* *Tamara* *Receif*.

Divisions

Divisions.	Subdivisions.	Chief Towns.
Middle Division contains the Captainships of —	9. *Bahia*, or the Bay of *All Saints* — 10. *Ilheos* — 11. *Porto Seguro* — 12. *Spirito Sancto*	St. *Salvador*, W. Lon. 40, S. Lat. 12. *Ilheos* *Santa Cruz* *Spirito Sancto.*
Southern Division contains the Captainships of —	13. *Rio Janeiro* 14. St. *Vincent* — 15. *Del Rey* —	St. *Sebastian*, W. Lon. 44, S. Lat. 23. St. *Vincent* St. *Salvador.*

There are some small Islands on the Coast of *Brazil*, where Ships touch sometimes for Provisions in their Voyage to the *South-Seas*; particularly, 1. *Fernando*, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. St. *Barbara*, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and 3 St. *Katharine*'s, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Name.] The *Portugueze*, who first discovered *Brazil*, gave it the Name of the *Holy Cross*, but it afterwards obtained the Name of *Brazil* (by which it is now universally known) from the *Brazil*-Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high, near the Coast, but exceeding pleasant, being chequered (according to *Dampier*'s Expression) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds, and the Trees for the most Part Ever-greens; but on the West Side of it, far within Land, are high Mountains, which separate it from the *Spanish* Province of *La Plata*, and in these are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence issue abundance of Rivers, that fall into the great Rivers *Amazon* and *La Plata*, or run cross the Country from West to East, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean; which last are very numerous, and of great Use to the *Portugueze* in turning their Sugar-Mills.

Seasons.] As to the North of *Brazil*, which lies almost under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the like Situation, is subject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of *March* and *September*, when they have Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthful.

As to the more Southern Provinces of *Brazil*, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful than this, being constantly refreshed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and, in the inland Part of the Country, the Winds from the Mountains are still cooler than those that blow from the Ocean.

Natives.] The *Portugueze* and *Dutch* Writers give the Name of *Tapuyers* to the Natives which inhabit the North Part of *Brazil*, and the Name of *Tupinamboys* to those who dwell in the South of it.

Persons and Habits.] The *Tapuyers* are Men of a good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than *Dutchmen*, as some have related) and as they inhabit a hot Climate, almost under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they suffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almost naked; the Women concealing their *Pudenda* with Leaves, like their Mother *Eve*: The Men have a Cap, or Coronet of Feathers, but I don't perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips, or Nostrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The *Tupinamboys*, who inhabit the South of *Brazil*, are of a moderate Stature, and not so dark a Complexion as their Northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are so black as the *Africans* are, who lie under the same Parallel; it having been observed already, that there were no Negroes in *America*, till they were transported thither by the *Spaniards* and *Portugueze*. The *Tupinamboys*, however, resemble the *Africans* in their flat Noses, which are not natural, but made so in their Infancy.

The present Inhabitants of *Brazil* are, 1. *Portugueze*; 2. *Crioli*; 3. *Mestize*; 4. *Negroes*; and 5. *Brazilians*. The *Portugueze* of *Europe*, who are the Governors, are the fewest in Number: The *Crioli*, or those born of *Portugueze* Parents in *Brazil*, are more numerous; and the *Mestize*, or *mingled Breed*, still more numerous than either.

As to the native *Brazilians*, they are partly Freemen, and partly Slaves; but the Negroe Slaves are much more valued than the *Brazilians*, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the *Brazilians* now very numerous; for the *Portugueze* on their Invasion of this Country, like the *Spaniards*, destroyed the unfortunate Natives by all the cruel Ways they could invent, insomuch that of an hundred thousand Men they found in the small Province of *Serigippe* (if we may credit the *Dutch* Writers) they reduced them in a few Years to four or five hundred Men.

The Beasts, that were found in this Country, were the same with those already described in *Mexico* and *Peru*.

Their Fowls are the same also as in *Peru*.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring Home from our Plantations, for all the Sugar, that is made here, is

clayed,

clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our *Muscovado*, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

The Ships, that use the *Guinea* Trade, carry out from thence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of St. *Jago*, Beads, *&c.* and bring, in Return, Gold, Ivory, and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The small Craft, that belong to *Rio Janeiro*, are chiefly employed in carrying *European* Goods from *Bahia*, the Center of the *Brazilian* Trade, to other Places on this Coast, bringing back hither Sugar, Tobacco, *&c.* they are sailed chiefly with Negroe Slaves, and, about *Christmas*, these are mostly employed in Whale-killing, for about that Time of the Year a Species of Whales are very numerous on this Coast: They come also into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil; the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People.

The Bay and River of *Rio Janeiro* are now resorted to by the *Portugueze*, as much as any Part of *Brazil*, on Account of the rich Gold and Diamond Mines, that have been discovered in the Mountains to the Westward of this and the neighbouring Province of St. *Vincent*; these have occasioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River *Janeiro*, more than any Part of *Brazil*.

Religion.] As to Religion, the *Portugueze* will not allow the *Brazilians* any; and yet they tell us they have Priests, and believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; that the Brave go to *Elysium* or Paradise, and mean, and cowardly Souls, to a Place of Torment.

The same Authors admit that their Priests direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and assure them, on their doing this, that those invisible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will prosper their Affairs; and, if they neglect this, they must expect some dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them such Fruits as they apprehend will be most acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps, they look upon the Heaven over their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at least most proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worship them as Gods, as some relate.

Nor do these People live without Government; they have Kings in their respective Territories, who administer Justice according to the Custom of their several Countries, though they have no written Laws; and, where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be possible; and no People are more hospitable to Strangers than the *Brazilians* are; so far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of those very *Portugueze* that have represented them as Cannibals.

The *Portugueze* discovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of *All Saints*, and built the City of St. *Salvador*; the

French also made some Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coast, but were driven from thence by the *Portugueze*, who remained in *Brazil* almost without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but being then under the Dominion of the King of *Spain*, with whom the United Provinces were at War, the *Dutch West-India* Company invaded *Brazil*, and subdued the Northern Provinces.

They also sent a Squadron to the Coast of *Africa*, and took from them the important Fort of *Del Mina*, the strongest Fortress on the *Guinea* Coast, which the *Hollanders* are in Possession of at this Day.

The *Dutch* were entirely driven out of *Brazil* in the Year 1654; however the *West-India* Company still continuing their Pretensions to *Brazil*, and committing Depredations on the *Portugueze* at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the *Dutch* eight Tuns of Gold to relinquish their Interest in that Country; which was accepted, and the *Portugueze* have remained in peaceable Possession of all *Brazil*, from that Day to this.

BRITISH AMERICA.

The British *Dominions in* America *may be divided into,* 1. *Those on the Continent.* 2. *The Islands.*

The British *Dominions on the Continent.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	60 and	100	W. Lon.	Length 2000
Between	30 and	65	N. Lat.	Breadth 1600

BOUNDED by the *Frozen* Ocean, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Florida*, South; and by unknown Lands, on the West.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division consists of	1. *New Britain*, or *Eskimaux* —	*Rupert's Fort*
	2. *British Canada*	*Port Nelson*, *Churchill*
	3. *Nova Scotia* —	*Annapolis.*

Divisions.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The Middle Division of —	4. *New England* 5. *New York* — 6. The *Jerseys* — 7. *Pensylvania* — 8. *Maryland* —	*Boston* *York* *Burlington* *Philadelphia* *Annapolis.*
The South Division of —	9. *North Carolina* 10. *Virginia* — 11. *South Carolina* 12. *Georgia* —	*James Town*, W. Lon. 76-30, N. Lat. 37-30. *Williamsburgh* *Charles Town* *Savannah* *Frederica.*

New *Britain* and *British Canada* may be thrown together, the first lying on the East Side of *Hudson*'s Bay, and the other on the West.

Cessions of New Britain *and* Nova Scotia, *by* France.] The *French* King having seized some *English* Settlements in these Countries, he was obliged by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, in the Year 1713, to restore to *Great Britain* the Bay and Straits of *Hudson*, with all the Lands, Seas, Sea-Coasts, Rivers, and Places, situate on the said Bay and Straits (which comprehend all New *Britain* and *British Canada*) and it was agreed that Commissioners on the Part of *Great Britain* and *France* should determine, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions of *Great Britain* and *France* on that Side, which Limits the Subjects of *Great Britain* and *France* were not to pass over to each other by Sea or Land.

Commissioners did afterwards settle the Limits by an imaginary Line, drawn from a Point, or Promontory, in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 58 Degrees 30 Minutes, North Latitude, and running from thence South-West to the Lake *Miscosink*, or *Mistasin*, and from thence South-West indefinitely to the Latitude of 49; all the Countries North of that Line being yielded to *Great Britain*; and all South of that Line, as far as the River of St. *Lawrence*, was assigned to *France*.

By the 12th Article of the same Treaty, *Nova Scotia*, with the Fortress of *Annapolis*, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to *Great Britain*; and the Subjects of *France* were entirely excluded from all kind of Fisheries in the Seas of *Nova Scotia*, especially those which lie towards the East, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Island of Cape *Sable*, and extending from thence to the North-East.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	62	and	72	W. Lon.	Length 500
Between	43	and	51	N. Lat.	Breadth 400

BOUNDED by the River of St. *Lawrence* on the North; by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by the same Ocean, and *New England*, South; and by the River of St. *Lawrence*, which divides it from *French Canada*, on the West. The only Towns in it at present, are *Annapolis*, *Chebucto*, and *Canso*; The Seas belonging to it, the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, the *Atlantic*, and *Fundy* Bay. The Rivers are, 1. The South Shore of the River of St. *Lawrence*. 2. The River of St. *John*, which runs from the North-West to the South-East, and falls into *Fundy* Bay. 3. The River St. *Croix*, and 4. *Vet*, which run almost parallel to that of St. *John*'s. There are some *French* Families settled here in the Villages, but no *English*, except the Garrisons of *Annapolis* and *Canso*.

The Soil is good, producing the best Wheat in *America*, and is proper for all Manner of *European* Grain and Plants; Fish, Fowl, and Game, they have in Abundance; and the *French* Inhabitants have introduced Oxen, Sheep, and other *European* Animals, supplying the neighbouring Settlements with Provisions, and making most of their own Cloathing with the Wool of their Sheep; there is a great deal of good Timber for Ship-building, and the Country would produce Hemp, Pitch, Tar, and all Manner of Naval Stores, if it was cultivated. Beavers, and other valuable Furs and Skins also abound here.

This Account the Author lately received from an Officer at Annapolis.

N. B. The King of *Great Britain* having come to a Resolution to settle *Nova Scotia*, three thousand *English* Families, under the Care of their Governor *Cornwallis*, sailed from *Spithead* on the 16th of *May* 1749, for that Country.

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

	D.		D.		Miles.
Between	67	and	73	W. Lon.	Length 300
Between	41	and	45	N. Lat.	Breadth 200

BOUNDED by New *Scotland*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East and South; and by New *York*, on the West.

New *England* is divided into four Governments, *viz.* 1. New *Hampshire*, or *Piscataway*. 2. The *Massachusets* Colony. 3. The Colony

Colony of *Rhode*-Islands, and *Providence* Plantation; and 4. *Connecticut* Colony.

Divisions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
The North Division, or Government	*New Hampshire*	*Portsmouth.*
The Middle Division	*Massachusets* Colony	*Boston.*
The South Division	*Rhode*-Islands, &c.	*Newport.*
The West Division	*Connecticut*	*London.*

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in *New England* is generally low, but, further up into the Country, it rises into Hills; and on the North-East it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much severer here than in *Old England*, though they lie 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have usually a brighter Heaven and more settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, than in *Old England*; and, though their Summers are shorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it lasts. The Winds are very boisterous in the Winter Season, and the North-West Wind, blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is excessive cold; their Rivers are sometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate, however, is generally healthful and agreeable to *English* Constitutions.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. *Connecticut*; 2. *Thames*; 3. *Patuxet*; 4. *Merimack*; 5. *Piscataway*; 6. *Saco*; and 7. *Casco*.

Animals.] The Animals, which seem almost peculiar to *New England* and the rest of *North America*, are the Moose Deer and the Beaver.

The Spermaceti Whale also is found upon this Coast, of which and other Whales the *New England* People take great Numbers, and send some Ships every Year to fish for Whales in *Greenland*; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what we purchase of the *Dutch* and *Hamburghers*. Besides the Whale-Fishery, the *New England* People have a very fine Cod-Fishery on their Coasts, and in *Fundy* Bay.

They have now almost all *European* Animals in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Produce.] The Fruits of *Old England* come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-Trees; Mr. *Dudley* relates, that he has had seven or eight hundred fine Peaches on

on ſuch a Tree at one Time; and a ſingle Apple-Tree has made ſeven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find *Engliſh* Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or *Indian* Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and ſometimes two thouſand. This Corn is of three ſeveral Colours, *viz.* blue, white, and yellow. Beſides the Foreſt-Trees of *Old England*, they have Cedar, Cypreſs, Pine, and Fir-Trees. Their Fir-Trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furniſh the Royal Navy of *England* with Maſts and Yards, and they draw from theſe and other Trees Pitch, Tar, Roſin, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax, ſo that a Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil; and Ship-building is a conſiderable Employment in this Country.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarſe Linnen and Woollen Cloth for their own Uſe, as well as Iron Tools and Utenſils, and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which *Old England* endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother Country; and, if *Old England* would encourage their raiſing Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are alſo ſet up of late ſeveral Sugar-Bakers and Diſtillers, which is eſteemed prejudicial to the Trade of *Old England*.

The *New England* People have a great Trade by Sea to the *Britiſh* Sugar Colonies, and with the *Dutch* at *Surinam* and *Curaſſou* near *Terra-firma*, whither they ſend Horſes, Salt Proviſions, and Lumber, that is, Deal-Boards, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they ſend their Ships alſo to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, which they tranſport to *Europe*; as they do alſo Sugar from the *Weſt-Indies*, and Fiſh from *Newfoundland*.

Forces.] From one of the Repreſentations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy-Council, that, in the Colony of the *Maſſachuſets* only, there were upwards of ninety-four thouſand Souls; and that their Militia conſiſted of ſix Regiments of Foot, and fifteen Troops of Horſe, of an hundred Men in each Troop. The ſame Repreſentation ſhews that they employed near five hundred Sail of Ships, and four thouſand Seamen, annually in their Trade; and, if this Calculation be right, it muſt be allowed that the reſt of the Colonies, North of *Virginia* and *Maryland*, viz. *Connecticut*, *Rhode-Iſland*, *New York*, the *Jerſeys*, and *Penſylvania* can raiſe at leaſt as many more. All that ſeems wanting, in order to render theſe Forces uſeful and capable of oppoſing an Invaſion, is a Generaliſſimo, impowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raiſe their reſpective Quota's of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when aſſembled in the Field; for theſe are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies ſhould agree on, among themſelves, or at leaſt Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Government.]

Government.] It is obſerved by Mr. *Dummer*, that by the New Charter granted to *Maſſachuſets* (the moſt conſiderable of the *New England* Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Officers of the Admiralty, is veſted in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain-General: That all Judges, Juſtices, and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intruſted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Counſellors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reaſon for what he does in this Particular, or reſtrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Aſſembly are to be ſent to the Court of *England*, for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections (of Magiſtrates, I preſume, he means) or Acts of Government whatſoever, are valid, without the Governor's Conſent in Writing.

By theſe Reſervations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogative of the Crown and the Dependence of this Colony are effectually ſecured: Whereas we find the Lords Commiſſioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Repreſentation to the Houſe of Commons, *Anno* 1732, obſerving that, notwithſtanding the Power ſeems to be divided between the King and the People in the *Maſſachuſet* Colony, the People have much the greateſt Share, for they do not only chuſe the Aſſembly of Repreſentatives, but this Aſſembly chuſe the Council (equivalent to our Houſe of Lords) and the Governor depends upon the Aſſembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Intereſt of *Great Britain*.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to tranſmit to *Great Britain* authentic Copies of the ſeveral Acts paſſed by them; but they ſometimes neglect it, and paſs temporary Laws, which have their full Effect, before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years, after their being preſented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. *Dummer*, treating of the Adminiſtration of our *American* Governors, obſerves that theſe Governors are apt to abuſe their Power, and grow rich by Oppreſſion. We have ſeen, ſays that Gentleman, not many Years ſince, ſome Governors ſeized by their injured People and ſent Priſoners to *Whitehall*, there to anſwer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Reſentment of the whole Body of the People, riſing as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled, have been proſecuted at the *King's-Bench*.

There were originally three Sorts of Government eſtabliſhed by the *Engliſh* on the Continent of *America*, *viz.* 1. Royal Governments;

ments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is properly ſo called, becauſe the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Repreſentatives, as in *England*. Such are the Governments of *Virginia*, *New Hampſhire*, *New York*, *New Jerſey*, and both *Carolina*'s; though the *Carolina*'s were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is ſo called, becauſe the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a manner veſted with Sovereign Authority to eſtabliſh what Sort of Government they ſaw fit; and theſe Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for, in theſe Governments, the Freemen do not only chuſe their Repreſentatives, but annually chuſe their Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and make Laws without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Reſtraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of *England*; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of *Rhode-Iſland*, and I think of the Colony of *Connecticut* in *New England*; and ſuch were the Governments of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Maine*, and *Plymouth* formerly; but, their firſt Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King *Charles* II. the Charter granted to the *Maſſachuſets* by King *William* III. has reſerved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the Houſe of Repreſentatives chuſe the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magiſtrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears that the Government of the *Maſſachuſets*, in which the Colonies of *Maine* and *Plymouth* are now comprehended, is in ſome Inſtances different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly ſo called, becauſe the Proprietor is veſted with Sovereign Authority; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Magiſtrates, and the Repreſentatives of the People are ſummoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but, by a late Statute, the Proprietor muſt have the King's Conſent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reſide in the Plantation in Perſon; and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Male-Adminiſtration, by the Court of *King's-Bench* in *England*, by another Statute. But the only Proprietary Governments now in being are thoſe of *Maryland* and *Penſylvania*.

Religion.] *New England* was planted by the Independants, a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in *England*. Theſe People tranſported themſelves over thither, rather than conform

form to the eſtabliſhed Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Chriſtians, but themſelves, to have any Share in the Governments they erected there; and were ſo far from allowing a Toleration to thoſe that differed from them, that they hanged ſeveral Quakers. It is but very lately they have ſuffered any Member of the Church of *England* to have a Share in the Magiſtracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or Houſe of Repreſentatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are ſome Churches erected in *New England*, by the Members of the Church of *England*; but we ſtill compute that the Diſciples of Independency are four Times as many as thoſe of the Church of *England* in the *Maſſachuſet* and *Connecticut* Colonies. In *Penſylvania* and in *Rhode*-Iſland, the Governors are Quakers, as well as moſt of the Inhabitants.

NEW YORK with the *JERSEYS*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.	Miles.
Between	72 and 76	W. Lon.	Length 200
Between	41 and 44	N. Lat.	Breadth 100

BOUNDED by *Canada*, on the North; by *New England*, Eaſt; by the *American* Sea, South; and, by *De la War* River, which divides it from *Penſylvania*, on the Weſt.

Diviſions.	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Eaſt Diviſion —	*New York* ——	*New York*, W. Lon. 72-30, N. Lat. 41. *Albany*.
Weſt Diviſion —	*The Jerſeys* ——	*Burlington* *Elizabeth*.
South Diviſion —	*Long Iſland*, and the reſt of the Iſlands near *Hudſon*'s River ——	*Southampton*.

Face

Face of the Country.] The *Jerseys* and the South Part of *New York* are low flat Countries, but, ascending twenty or thirty Miles up *Hudson*'s River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Harbours.] There are several excellent Harbours at the Mouth of *Hudson*'s River, and in *De la War* River, which run from North to South; one on the East and the other on the West Confines of these Provinces.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North-West, *viz.* the Lakes of *Champlain*, *Ontario*, and *Erie*. The *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, lie upon the Lakes of *Ontario* and *Erie*; and are in Alliance with *Great Britain* against the *French*, and their *Indians* of *Canada*.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of *Hudson* and *De la War*, are the *Mohawk* River; *Onandago*, *Raritan*, and *Maurice* Rivers.

Air.] The Air and Seasons are much the same, as in *New England*.

Genius of the Natives.] The *Iroquois*, who inhabit the North-West Part of this Country, are the bravest and most formidable People of *North America*, and at the same Time the most humane, though the *French*, whose constant Enemies they are, have represented them as the most barbarous Savages. Under the greatest Disadvantages, the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they discover a noble Genius. The *Romans* never expressed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty, than these People do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hospitable.

Every Nation of the *Iroquois* is a distinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or civil Magistrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither resolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without consulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Produce.] *New York* and the *Jerseys* abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horses, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fish. They supply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt Beef, Pork, and Salt Fish; and with Timber, Plank, and Pipe-Staves; and, as they are much employed in the *Newfoundland* Fishery, they export a great deal of dried and salted Fish to *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and other Countries of *Europe*. They traffic also with the Logwood Cutters in the Bay of *Honduras*, and with the *Spanish*

Spanish Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of *Europe* for Treasure, which they send to *England* as Merchandize; they bring over also Whale Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of *Great Britain*.

Religion.] The *Iroquois* acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they stile the Preserver of the Universe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; but have very obscure Notions of it, and seem to think that the Rewards of the Good will consist in the Enjoyment of those Pleasures they are most fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert these People to Christianity, especially by the *French* Priests, who, by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to Popery, have met with too great Success, having drawn off great Part of the *Mohawk* Nation from their Alliance with the *English*, and even persuaded them to leave their native Country, and settle in *French Canada*, where they have built them a stately Church. Those who remain true to the *English*, have been instructed by the *Dutch* and *English* Ministers occasionally, as they came to trade, and have always shewn a Disposition to embrace the Gospel.

At *Albany* they are all brought to the Profession of Christianity, and almost all baptized; and some of them seem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earnestly desired a Missionary to be sent among them; and, to encourage this good Disposition in them, the Society appointed a Catechist among them, a Native of *America*, who has resided among them, and applied himself to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Success.

The Church of *England* is established in this and all the Royal Governments in *British America*.

PENSYLVANIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D. D.		Miles.
Between	74 and 78	W. Lon.	Length 200
Between	39 and 42	N. Lat.	Breadth 200

BOUNDED by the Country of the *Iroquois*, or Five Nations, on the North; by *De la War* River, which divides it from the *Jerseys*, on the East; and by *Maryland*, on the South and West.

Divisions.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
North Division	*Buckingham* —	*Bristol*
	Philadelphia —	*Philadelphia*
	Cheshire —	*Chester.*
South Division	*Newcastle* —	*Newcastle*
	Kent —	*Dover*
	Sussex. —	*Lewes.*

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. The *De la War.* 2. *Sasquahanna*; and 3. *Skoolkil.* This has a flat Coast near the Sea, like the adjacent Colonies, but rises gradually, having the *Apalachian* Mountains on the West.

Air.] The Air and Seasons resemble those in the *Jerseys* and *New York*, contiguous to this Country, which have been already described.

Produce and Traffic.] As to the Produce and Traffic of *Pensylvania*, their Merchandize consists of Horses, Pipe-staves, Pork, Beef, and Fish, salted and barrelled up; Skins and Furrs, all Sorts of Grain, *viz.* Wheat, Rye, Pease, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, *Indian* Corn, *Indian* Pease and Beans, Pot-ashes, Wax, *&c.* and in Return for these they import from the *Caribbee* Islands, and other Places, Rum, Sugar, Molosses, Silver, Negroes, Salt, and Wine; and from *Great Britain*, Houshold-Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard ware, Tools, and Toys.

They have also some Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little Tobacco, of the worst Sort. The Colonies of *Pensylvania*, the *Jerseys*, and *New York*, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax, where they are cultivated; their Trade with the *Indians* consists but in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furrs of their wild Beasts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Ammunition, Rum, and other Spirits in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandestine Trade with the *Spaniards*, upon the Coast of *Terra-firma*; furnishing them with *European* Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive, chiefly, Pieces of Eight in Return; they also trade to the Bay of *Honduras* for Logwood, by Connivance, as the *Spaniards* say, but the Subjects of *Great Britain* insist that they have a Right to that Trade; and there is a Trade carried on, both with the *French* and *Dutch* Islands, and *Surinam*, not at all to the Advantage of Old *England*, and very destructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Molosses, Rum, and other Spirits, with a great many *European* Goods, from these Foreigners, carrying them Horses, Provisions, and Lumber in Return, without which the *French* could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that Advantage they do.

MARYLAND.

MARYLAND.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	74 and 78	W. Lon.		Length 140
Between	38 and 40	N. Lat.		Breadth 135

BOUNDED by *Pensylvania*, on the North; by another Part of *Pensylvania*, and the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Virginia*, South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, West.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of *Chesepeak*, *viz:* 1. The Eastern; and 2. The Western Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Chief Towns.
The East Division contains the Counties of	1. *Somerset* — 2. *Dorchester* — 3. *Talbot* County — 4. *Cecil* County —	*Somerset* *Dorchester* *Oxford.*
The West Division contains	1. St. *Mary*'s County — 2. *Charles* County — 3. *Prince George* County 4. *Calvert* County — 5. *Anne Arundel* County 6. *Baltimore* County —	St. *Mary*'s *Bristol* *Masterkout* *Abington* *Annapolis* *Baltimore.*

Name.] King *Charles* I. was pleased to give this Province the Name of *Maryland*, in Honour to his Queen *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. of *France*, when he granted it by Patent to *George Calvert*, Lord *Baltimore*, *Anno* 1631.

It is separated from *Virginia*, on the South, by the River *Patowmack*.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as *Virginia*, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The *Apalachian* Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Rivers.] This Country, like *Virginia* also, is watered with innumerable Springs, which form a great many fine Rivers, of which the

the chief are, 1. *Patowmack*, 2. The River *Pocomoac*. 3. The River *Patuxent*. 4. *Severn* River. 5. *Cheptonk*. 6. *Saſſafras* River. 7. *Wicomoa* River. 8. The River of St. *George*.

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Veſſels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, *&c.*

Air.] The Air of this Country I perceive is exceſſive hot ſome Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-Weſt Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in theſe they ſeldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the reſt, they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are ſcarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Conſtitution and Religion.] They are governed by the ſame Laws as in *England*, only ſome Acts of Aſſembly they have relating to particular Caſes, not under the Verge of the *Engliſh* Laws, or where the Laws of *England* do not aptly provide for ſome Circumſtances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of *England* is eſtabliſhed here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Miniſter by a perpetual Law, which is more or leſs, according to the Number of Taxables in each Pariſh; every Chriſtian Male, ſixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 40lb. of Tobacco to the Miniſter, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Levies, which make the Revenues of the Miniſters, one with another, about twenty thouſand lb. of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling *per Annum*.

On the firſt Seating of *Maryland*, there were ſeveral Nations of *Indians* in the Country, governed by ſeveral petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and thoſe are more on the eaſtern Shore, than on the Weſt. Here they have two or three little Towns, and ſome of them come over to the Weſt, in Winter-time, to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the *Engliſh*; theſe *Indians* take delight in nothing elſe, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worſhip. The Cauſe of their diminiſhing proceeded not from any Wars with the *Engliſh*, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Diſcords and Wars among themſelves; and their Drinking and other Vices, which the *Engliſh* taught them, probably may have deſtroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly underſtood; and, if well taught, they might advance themſelves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas now they are rather taught to become worſe than better, by falling into the worſt Practices of vile, nominal Chriſtians, which

which they add to their own *Indian* Manners, and absurd Customs.

Produce.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in *Virginia*, and their principal Traffic with *England* is in this Article; though the Country produces most of the Grain and Fruits of *Europe* and *America*. The Planters live in Farms, dispersed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea-Coast. They seem to have an Aversion to reside in Towns here, as well as in *Virginia*, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

VIRGINIA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	74 and 80	W. Lon.		Length 240
Between	36 and 39	N. Lat.		Breadth 200

BOUNDED by the River *Patomack*, which divides it from *Maryland*, on the North-East; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the East; by *Carolina*, on the South; and by the *Apalachian* Mountains, West.

And it may be divided into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The North Division. 2. The Middle Division. 3. The South Division; and, 4. The East Division.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The North Division contains the Counties of	1. *Northumberland* ——	*Wicomoa*
	2. *Lancashire* ——	*Christ-Church*
	3. *Westmoreland* ——	
	4. *Richmond* ——	*Farnham*
	5. *Stafford* ——	St. *Paul*'s.
The Middle Division contains	6. *Essex* ——	*Farnham*
	7. *Middlesex* ——	*Christ-Church*
	8. *Gloucester* ——	*Abington*
	9. *King* and *Queen* County	*Stratton*
	10. *King William* County	St. *John*'s
	11. *New Kent* ——	St. *Peter*'s
	12. *Elizabeth* County —	*Elizabeth*
	13. *Warwick* County	*Denby*
	14. *York* County —	*York*
	15. *Princess Anne* County	*Lynhaven.*

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
The South Division contains	16. *Norfolk* County — 17. *Nansamund* County — 18. *Isle of Wight* County 19. *Surrey* County —— 20. *Prince George* County 21. *Charles* County — 22. *Henrico* County — 23. *James* County —	*Elizabeth* *Chukatuk* *Newport* *Southwark* *Wyanoke* *Westover* *Bristol* *James Town*, *Williamsburg*.
The Eastern Division between *Chesepeak* Bay and the Ocean	24. *Acomac* County — 25. *Northumberland* —	*Acomac* *Hungers*.

Face of the Country.] As we approach *Virginia* from the Ocean, it appears to be low Land; and, for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is scarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Forests, or Bogs and Morasses, which the People in the *West-Indies* call Swamps, and such the greatest Part of it is at present. Their Trees are much loftier than ours, and no Underwood or Bushes grow beneath. People travel with Ease through these Forests, on Horseback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Chesepeak Bay.] The great Bay of *Chesepeak* runs up through *Virginia*, and *Maryland*, almost due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable most Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called Cape *Charles* and Cape *Henry*.

Rivers.] Into the West Side of this Bay fall four great Rivers, which rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, running from the North-West to the South-East; the most southerly of these is *James* River, the *Indian* Name whereof was *Powhatan*, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable, at least, fourscore Miles. *York* River, whose *Indian* Name was *Pamunky*, is a little to the Northward of *James* River. North of *York* River, is the River of *Rappahanock*; North of *Rappahanock*, is the great River of *Patowmack*, which is navigable near two hundred Miles; being nine Miles broad in some Places, but generally about seven.

Air and Seasons.] The Air and Seasons depend very much on the Wind, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; the North and North-West Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, else stormy; the South-East and South, hazy and sultry hot; in Winter

Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which renders it very pleasant; their Frosts are short, but sometimes so very sharp, that it will freeze the Rivers over, three Miles broad.

Snow falls sometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in *England*; in *April* they have frequent Rains, *May* and *June* the Heat increases, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that rise about Nine of the Clock, and decrease and incline as the Sun rises and falls. *July* and *August* those Breezes cease, and the Air becomes stagnant; then the Heat is violent and troublesome. In *September* the Weather usually breaks suddenly, and there fall very considerable Rains, when many fall sick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, scorbutical Dropsies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in *Virginia* upwards of an hundred thousand Souls, besides Servants and Slaves, which are above three times that Number.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are born tolerably white, but take a great deal of Pains to darken their Complexion, by anointing themselves with Grease, and lying in the Sun; they also paint their Faces, Breasts, and Shoulders, of various Colours, but generally red. Their Features are good, especially those of the Women; their Limbs clean and straight, and scarce ever any crooked or deformed Persons among them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and sometimes a whole Fowl, stuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their Necks, and Bracelets of the same about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waist, that reaches down to their Knees; and those of Condition have a Skin of a Deer, or some other Beast for a Mantle, and another Piece of Skin serves them for Shoes or Buskins.

Genius.] The *Indians* are neither so ignorant, nor so innocent, as some suppose them, but are a very understanding Generation, quick of Apprehension, sudden in Dispatch, subtle in their Dealings, exquisite in their Inventions, and industrious in their Labour; the World has no better Marksmen, with Bow and Arrow, than the Natives, who kill Birds flying, Fishes swimming, and wild Beasts running; and shoot their Arrows with such prodigious Force, that one of them shot an *Englishman* quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with the same Arrow.

They did not know the Use of Iron, and the Copper they had only served them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were sharp Stones, or Shells set in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they used.

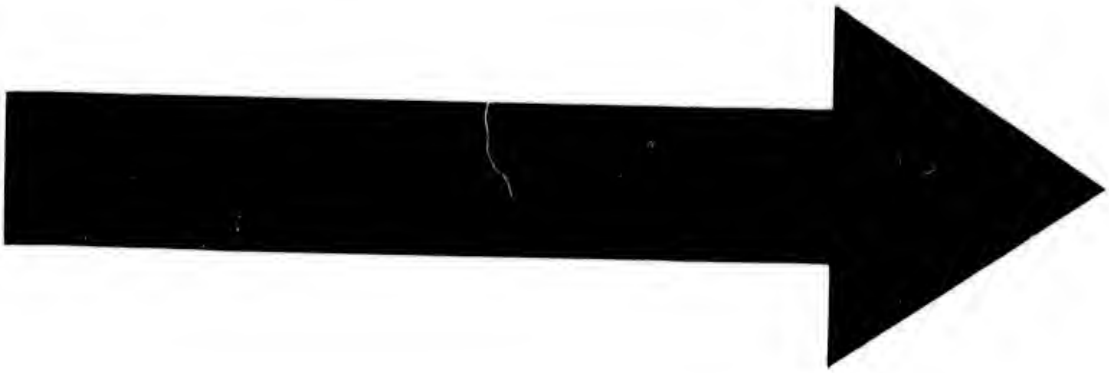
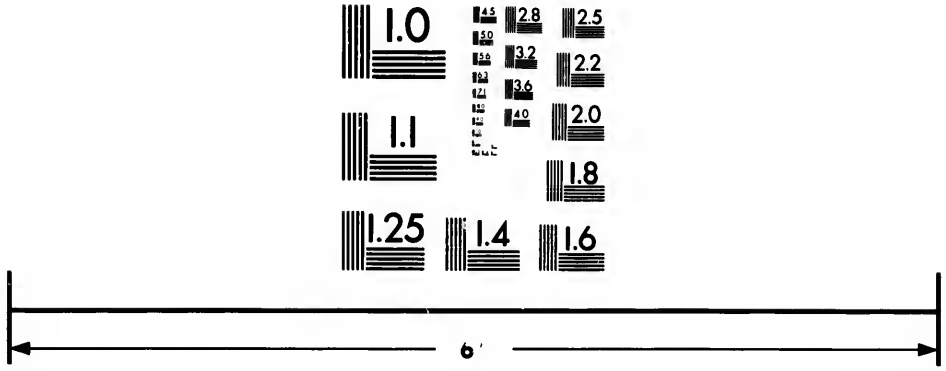


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503


1.0
2.8
2.5
3.2
3.6
2.2
2.0
1.8

Food.] Their usual Food was Hommony, which is *Indian* Corn, boiled to a Pulp, and comes the nearest buttered Wheat, of any thing I can compare it to; they eat also Venison, Fish, and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet *Virginia* is generally a sandy Land, with a very shallow Soil; so that, after they have cleared a fresh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco past two or three Years, unless cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of spontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the finest Crown Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower so much extolled for its scarlet Colour; and, almost all the Year round, the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one kind or other.

There is also found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel-tree, which has the pleasantest Smell in the World, and keeps blossoming and seeding several Months together.

Silk-Grass grows spontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of so useful a Plant, whose Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much stronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incense and sweet Gums, which distil from several Trees.

All Sorts of naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Masts and Yards, besides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all these may be transported by an easy Water Carriage to *Great Britain*.

The North-East Part of the Continent of *America* was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot*, a Native of *Bristol*; King *Henry* VII. employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-West Passage to *China*; which though *Cabot* was not so fortunate to accomplish, yet he discovered all the North-East Coast of *America*, from Cape *Florida*, in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half; from whence *England* claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the *Spaniards*, or any other *European* Power: And the Reason no Attempt was made to plant, or send Colonies, to North *America*, for a considerable Time, *Cabot* himself informs us, was the Wars that happened immediately after.

CAROLINA,

CAROLINA, *comprehending North* Carolina, *South* Carolina, *and* Georgia.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	75 and 86	W. Lon.	Length	500
Between	30 and 36	N. Lat.	Breadth uncertain.	

IF we were to extend *Carolina* to the Westward, as far as their Charters would justify them, or as far as the Country of the *Cherikee Indians*, our Allies, extends, we might make the River *Mississippi* the Western Boundary, which falls into the Gulf of *Mexico*, in 95 Deg. of Western Longitude; but, if we take in no more than is actually planted by the *English*, we must not extend it above 200 Miles West of the *Atlantic* Ocean. As to the *French* Settlements on the River *Mississippi*, they are but late Intruders there, since the Year 1720, for all to the East of that River belongs to the *English*; and all to the West, to the *Spaniards*; and the *Spaniards* actually destroyed some of the Forts the *French* had erected on the West Side of that River; tho', since this strict Union between the two Kingdoms of *France* and *Spain*, the *Spaniards* wink at the *French* Incroachments: And if the *English* suffer them to possess the East Side of *Mississippi*, and fortify themselves there, our Colonies in *Carolina* will be in a very uneasy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated *Georgia*, are in a very unsettled Condition also; the *Spaniards* claiming that Country as a Part of *Spanish Florida*, whereas the *English* insist that *Carolina* extends as far as the River of St. *John*'s, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the Commissaries, appointed to settle the Limits between *Georgia* and *Spanish Florida*, may agree, is very uncertain. I shall take the Liberty, however, to give *Carolina* the Bounds it ought to have both against *French* and *Spanish Florida*, and bound *Carolina* by *Virginia* on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the West; by the River of St. *John*'s, on the South; and the River *Mississippi*, on the West; and throw it into three Divisions, *viz.* 1. North *Carolina*. 2. South *Carolina*; and, 3. *Georgia*.

Divisions.	Counties.	Parishes.
North *Carolina* contains the Counties of —	*Albemarle* — *Bath* County, and *Clarendon* Part —	Divided into Parishes, but has no Towns.

Divisions.	Counties.	Towns.
The Middle Division, or South *Carolina*, contains the Counties of	*Clarendon* in Part *Craven* County — *Berkley* County — *Colleton* County — *Granville* County	St. *James* *Christ Church* *Charles Town*, W. Lon. 79, N. Lat. 32-30. *Port-Royal.*
The South Division contains only	*Georgia* ——	*Savannah* *Frederica* *Purisburg.*

Mountains.] The *Apalachian* Mountains run from *Carolina* North, as far as *New York*, at 150 or 200 Miles Distance from the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. *Albemarle* River, 2. *Pentague.* 3. *Nense.* 4. Cape *Fear*, or *Clarendon* River. 5. *Wateree.* 6. *Santee.* 7. *Ashley* River. 8. *Cooper* River. 9. *Colliton.* 10. *Cambahee.* 11. *Savannah.* 12. *Alatamaha*; and, 13. That noble River of St. *John*'s, which divides *Georgia* from *Spanish Florida*; all which Rivers rise in the *Apalachian* Mountains, and, running East, fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean. And Mr. *Oglethorpe* assures us, that the Rivers *Flint*, *Catoche*, *Ogechee*, and even the River *Mississippi*, which run from the North-East to the South-West, and fall into the Gulf of *Mexico*, pass through Part of *Carolina*.

Persons and Habits.] The *Indians* are a manly well-shaped Race, the Men tall, the Women little; they anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expose themselves to the Sun, which occasions their Skins to be a dark Brown; the Men paint themselves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girdle both before and behind, which looks something like Breeches. The Women wear a kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles, two Yards square, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the *Romans* did their *Toga*, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius.] They are a generous, good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient of Want and Pain; slow to Anger, and not easily provoked; but, when they are thoroughly incensed, they are implacable; very quick of Apprehension, and gay of Temper; their public Conferences shew them to be Men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Manufactures.] They have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Use; they seem to despise Working for Hire, and spend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Corn

Corn enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to visit them.

Food.] Their Food, instead of Bread, is Flour of *Indian* Corn, boiled and seasoned like Hasty-pudding, and this is called Hommony; they also boil Venison, and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Flesh.

They make what answers Salt of Wood-Ashes; Long-Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay-Leaves supply their Want of Spice.

Air.] *Carolina* is situate between the Extremes of Heat and Cold, but the Heat is more troublesome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter.

Diseases and Remedies.] The Natives are very healthful, and have hardly any Diseases, except those occasioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small-Pox; those who do not drink are exceeding long-lived. Old *Brim*, Emperor of the *Creeks*, who died but a few Years ago, lived to one hundred and thirty Years; and he was neither blind, nor bed-rid, till some Months before his Death; they have sometimes Pleurisies and Fevers, but no Chronical Distempers, and know of several Herbs that have great Virtues in Physic, particularly for the Cure of venomous Bites and Wounds.

Animals.] Among their Native Animals, they have the *Urus* or *Zorax*, described by *Cæsar*, which the *English* improperly call a Buffaloe.

Produce.] The Vegetables are innumerable, for all that grow in *Europe* grow there, and many that cannot stand our Winters thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would still produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated; Mulberry-trees and Grapes grow spontaneously, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchase of Foreigners.

Rice, Skins, Pitch, and Tar are the chief Produce of South *Carolina*, at present; from *Charles Town* alone, 'tis said, are annually exported two hundred Ship-loads of Rice. The Inhabitants of North *Carolina* apply themselves chiefly to the Planting and Curing Tobacco.

Georgia, the most Southern Province, is not a fruitful Country; but, having several fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the *Carolina*'s, which were before exposed to the Incursions and Ravages of the *Spaniards* and their *Indian* Allies.

JAMAICA.

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	76 and 79	W. Lon.	Length	140
Between	17 and 19	S. Lat.	Breadth	60

Boundaries.] It lies in the *American* Sea, about 100 Miles South of *Cuba*, and 70 West of *Hispaniola*.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for *European* Constitutions, and generally unhealthful, especially near the Sea-Coast.

Face of the Island.] There is a Ridge of Hills runs from East to West through the Island, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South Sides, made by the violent Rains, which fall almost every Day on these Mountains, washing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; these Hills consist either of Rock, or strong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Vallies or Savannahs are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Pasture, when cleared of Wood; the most fruitful lying on the South-side of the Island.

They are very green and pleasant, after the Rains or Seasons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Rivers.] There are near a hundred small Rivers in the Island, but none navigable; precipitating themselves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a short Course.

Their Well Water, near the Sea, is brackish and unwholesome.

Winds.] The Wind blows off the Island every Way in the Night, and on the Island in the Day-time, except in *December*, *January*, and *February*, when the North Wind blows furiously, and checks the Growth of the Canes and all other Vegetables on the North-side of the Island, but the Mountains cover the South-side from them.

The South Winds bring the most Rain; no Rains are lasting on the South-side of the Island, which come from the Land.

Seasons.] Frost and Snow are never seen here, but sometimes large Hail.

The chief rainy Seasons are in *May* and *October*, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Parishes.]


Long. West from London
FLORIDA
CAROLINA
GEORGIA
Fort Royal
Havana R.
Apalachy
Fort Mobile
Pensacola
St. Augustin
Fort Louis
Lake St Joseph
North R.
St Bernards or St Louis Bay
Mississippi
St Pierre
St Louis
St Joseph
St Sambias
Palacy Bay
Vamesse
Mosquito
BAHAMA
Bahama
Lucayos
Bay del Spirito Sancto
Carlos Bay
Ponce Bay
Gulf of Florida
Providence
NEW LEON
NEW
GULF OF MEXICO
Tortugas
C. Florida
GALICIA
Panuco
Negrillos
la Bermeja
Alacranes
Havana
Bay Honda
Old Str of Bahama
C. St Antonio
C. Corrientes
Jardin
CUBA
Areas
C. Condusedo
Merida
C. Cotoche
I. Pinos
G. Camanis
Lit. Camanis
Cabo de Cruz
MEXICO
Villa Rica
Sarpoval R.
Isle of St Juan de Ulua
Sacrifice I.
Tuxpe de Ant Sardo
Thanglas
CAMPECHY BAY
Campechy
Cozumel
YUCATAN
Negrill Pt
Blanfield Bay
Black R.
JAMAICA
Bay Chuhamil
Salomonea
Logwood Creek
Laguadal
GULF OF HONDURAS
Guayana
C. Honduras
C. Camarun
St Millan
Perranilha
Haven I.
Acapulco
TABASCO
Vera Paz
R. Dulce
St Thomas
P. de Sal
Truxillo
Vicivosa
Soconusco
St Iago de Guatimala
Gratios a Dios
St George
Cartago Bay
Gratios Dios
Serena or Bear Islands
HONDURAS
Valladolid
MOSKITO
Mosquitos
la Trinidad
GUATIMALA
NICARAGUA
Catalina I.
Roncador
GREAT
Gulf of Amapala
Realejo
L. of Nicaragua
I. Parlos
St Andero
I. de Monglares
Nicaragua
Granada
Carthagena
Boccachica
C. Papagayo
C. Blanco
COSTA RICA
Gulf of Salmas
Trinidad
Panama
Porto Bello
Gulf of Darien
DARIEN
I. Cano
Burica
Isl. of Quicaro
Cudio
Pearl
Ye Maria
PPinas
SOUTH SEA
Hours West from London
VI


WEST INDIES
SCALE
Miles 60 to a Degree
60 120 180 240
T. Jefferys Sc.
Bermudas Islands
Port Royal
Savana R
F. St Augustin
Mosquito
BAHAMA ISLANDS
Bahama
Lucayos
Gulf of Florida
Eleuthera
Providence
St Salvador
Long I
Crooked I
Maguana
Atwoods Keys
Caicos B
North Riff
Old Str of Bahama
CUBA
Meneago
Tortugas I
St Iago
Cabo de Cruz
Pd Guanivas
HISPANIOLA
St Domingo
C del Engano
Puerto Rico
Virgin Islands
Anguilla
St Martin
St Bartholomew
Barbuda
Saba
Saona
Jamaica
Negril Pt
Blewfield Bay
Black R
Serranilha
Serena or Bear Islands
Mosquitos
Renedor
St Andero
Conquibaco
C de la Vela
Curasao
Bonaire
I de Aves
Orchilla
Blanco
Roca
Tortuga
Margarite
Tobago
Grenadillos
Granada
Barbadoes
Antego
Desseada
Guadalupe
Marigalante
Dominica
Martinico
St Lucia
St Vincent
WINDWARD ISLANDS
LEEWARD ISLANDS
NORTH SEA
ATLANTIC OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
CARIBBEE ISLANDS
Carthagena
Boccachica
Gulf of Darien
DARIEN
CARTHAGENA
MARTHA
Maracaybo
Lake Maracaybo
Coro
Caracas
CARACOS
Truxillo
Merida
TERRA FIRMA
VENEZUELA
NEW ANDULASIA
Nuova Segovia
NEW GRANADA
Pamplona
Velez
Truxillo
Cumana
Cariaco
Orinoque R
Moco Moco
C Nassau
Gulf of Para
GUIANA
SURINAM
Casipa Lake
St Thomas
Pearl
Panama
Porto Bello
Pinas

Pa
cinct
la Ve
Tha
St
fine
that
conf
of t
ſemb
K
Por
the
larg
fari
P
Riv
Na
A
Ye
Ex
tw
an
we
is
of
un
of
na
St
bu
bo
an
w
w
e
g
o
B
S
w
f
t
N
o

Parishes.] The Island is divided into fourteen Parishes, or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*. 2. *Kingston*. 3. *Port-Passage*; and, 4. That of *Port-Royal*.

St. *Jago de la Vega*, or *Spanish Town*, is pleasantly situated, in a fine Plain, upon the River *Cobre*, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of *Port-Royal*, about seven Miles below; it consists of eight hundred or a thousand Houses, and is the Capital of the Island, for there the Governor resides, and the General Assembly and Courts of Justice are held.

Kingston is a Port-Town, situated on the North-side of the Bay of *Port-Royal*, ten or twelve Miles South-East of St. *Jago*, and, since the repeated Misfortune of the Town of *Port-Royal*, is become a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and Seafaring Men.

Port-Passage is a Sea-Port Town, situated at the Mouth of the River *Cobre*, seven Miles South-East of St. *Jago*, and obtained its Name from being the greatest Thorough-fare in the Island.

Port-Royal, before it was destroyed by an Earthquake, in the Year 1692, was situated in the South-East Part of the Island, at the Extremity of a long Slip, or Point of Land, running westerly about twelve Miles from the main Island; having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North; well defended by several Forts and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about 3 Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep that a Ship of seven hundred Tons may lay her Side on the Shore, and load and unload at Pleasure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land, on which the Town stood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand, that afforded neither Grass, Stones, fresh Water, Trees, nor any thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodness and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above fifteen hundred Houses, and was so populous, and so much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houses were as dear rented, as in the well traded Streets of *London*.

It was on the 7th of *June*, 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes destroyed most of the Town; the Earth opened, and swallowed up abundance of Houses and People; the Water gushed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but some of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats. Several Ships were cast away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the sinking Houses, and did not, however, overset, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who saved their Lives upon her. Major *Kelley*, who was in the Town at this Time, says, the Earth opened and shut very quick in some Places, and he saw several People

ple sink down to the Middle, , and others appeared with their Heads just above Ground, and were squeezed to Death; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and, at the same Time, dreadful Noises were heard under the Earth; the principal Streets which lay next the Key, with large Warehouses, and stately brick Buildings upon them, were all sunk; Part of the Town, however, was left standing, on a Neck of Land which run into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof stood the Castle, which was shattered, but not demolished.

And at *Savannah*, on the North Side of the Island, above a thousand Acres were sunk, with the Houses and People in them; the Place, appearing for some time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Signs of Houses to be seen. At *Yellow*, a great Mountain split, and destroyed several Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay; the Houses were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Island; and it is computed that three thousand People were killed, with those lost in *Port-Royal*.

The Town, being rebuilt near the Place where the former stood, was a second Time destroyed by Fire, on the 9th of *January*, 1702-3; every House was consumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left standing; whereupon the Government, looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to *Kingston*, on the opposite Side of the Harbour, and there the Courts and Offices were ordered to be held, that used to be held at *Port-Royal*; however, this was found to be so commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People some Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a second Time.

It was a third Time destroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 28th of *August*, 1722.

The Sea, being raised by the Violence of the Wind to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a sudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irresistible Fury, Men, Houses, Cattle, and every thing that stood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-ships riding in the Harbour, most of which had taken in their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Vessel in the Harbour, besides four Sail of Men of War, and these had all their Masts and Rigging blown away; but the most sensible Proof of the irresistible Force of the Storm, was the vast Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which such a prodigious Number were forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed six Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

The Inhabitants are either *English*, or of *English* Extraction, born in the Island; *Indians*, *Negroes*, *Mulatto's*, or *Mestize*, or the Descendants of them. The *English*, and those of *English* Extraction, may

may be fifty thousand; the *Indians* are but few, most of the Natives having been destroyed by the *Spaniards*.

The *English* here follow the Fashions of their Mother Country, in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir *Hans Sloane* reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linnen Cloth about their Loins; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breeches given them by their Masters annually at *Christmas*, to wear on Holidays.

The Meat of the Inhabitants of *Jamaica* is generally such as in *England*, namely, Beef, Pork, and Fish, Flour and Pease, salted Flesh and Fish sent from the *British* Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Masters feed, but, according to Sir *Hans Sloane*, they are obliged to furnish their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of Salt Beef, Pork, or Fish, every Week, besides *Cassavi* Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the *Savannahs* great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, tho' it be salted, and fresh Beef is ready to corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning therefore, just before Day, and by seven o'Clock the Markets for fresh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoises are of several Sorts; those of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches, or Shell-fish, and are very good Victuals; these are eaten by abundance of People, especially of the poorer Sort of the Island.

The Manate, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Island very often in calm Bays, by the *Indians*; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Besides these ordinary Provisions, the Racoon, a small Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewise sold by the Dozen, and, when they have been bred amongst the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by some discerning People, very delicious Victuals. Snakes, or Serpents, and Cossi, a sort of Worms, are eaten by the *Indians* and *Negroes*.

The most common Drink is Water, and reckoned the most wholesome by many, amongst whom I am one (says Doctor *Sloane*) and he seems to recommend the drinking a Draught every Morning. *Madeira* Wine hath this particular Quality different from *French* Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or exposed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines must be kept cool here, and if you do not they turn sour a short Time: Cyder, Beer, and Ale are also brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from *England*, but do not keep well.

Produce.] The principal Vegetables and Produce of this Island, are, Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Cocao-Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle Pear Woods for Dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod Pepper, *Piemento* Drugs, such as Guiacum, *China* Root, Sarsaparilla, Cassia-Fistula, Tamarinds, *Venella*'s Gums and Roots, used in Medicines and Surgery.

Here

Here grows the Manchineel Tree, which bears a beautiful, but poisonous Apple, and the Mahogany, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Esteem with us; and they have the like Forest-trees as are found in the Continent of *America*, in the same Climate.

Their Animals also are the same as on the neighbouring Continent.

The Harbour of *Port-Royal* may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many Thousands have perished there by the Unhealthfulness of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to Dr. *Sloane*, both the Water and Air are good, at a Distance from the Sea, and the inland Country of *Jamaica* is as healthful as any other.

Newfoundland.] *Newfoundland* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of West Longitude; separated from New *Britain* by the Straits of *Bellisle*, and from *Canada* by the Bay of St. *Lawrence*, being 350 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has several commodious Harbours, and the greatest Cod-fishery in the World, upon its Coast. The chief Towns are *Placentia*, *Bonavista*, and St. *John*'s.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fish upon these Banks every Year, and carried to *Europe*: The whole Island was yielded to *Britain* by the *French*, at the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713.

There do not above four or five hundred Families remain here in Winter; the first Settlements were made here by the *English*, *Anno* 1610; the *French* were permitted to settle here in the Reign of King *Charles* II.

Barbadoes.] The Island of *Barbadoes* is situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, in 59 Degrees of West Longitude, and 13 Degrees of North Latitude; being the most East of all the *Caribbee* Islands; 90 Miles South-East of *Martinico*, and 70 Miles East of St. *Vincent*; 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with some small Hills, and but little Wood and Corn, or Grass.

They produce Sugar, Rum, Molosses, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine-Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The best Citron-water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is *Bridge-Town*, on the South-West Coast of the Island.

A College is erected here with a Revenue for Professors in the several Sciences; Colonel *Codrington* was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants, are computed to be 20,000 and of their Negro Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Flour, Cattle, Flesh, and salted Fish, from *Pensylvania*, and other *British* Northern Colonies, and from *Ireland*; and their Furniture and Cloathing from Old *England*.

They

They have sometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not so often as in the neighbouring Islands.

At all other Times they have the constant Trade-Winds from the Eastward.

St. Christopher's.] The Island of St. *Christopher*'s is situate in 62 Degrees West Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; first discovered by *Columbus*, who gave it his Christian Name. It is 20 Miles long, and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greatest Quantity of Sugar, next to *Jamaica* and *Barbadoes*. It produces also Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there issue several Rivulets. The *French* were possessed of the South-side of the Island till the Peace of *Utrecht*, 1713, when they yielded it to *Great Britain*.

Antego.] The Island of *Antego* is situate in 62 Degrees West Longitude, and 17 Degrees North Latitude, 60 Miles East of St. *Christopher*'s; it is of a circular Form, almost 20 Miles over either Way, and has a great many good Harbours; here the Governor of the *Caribbee* Islands usually resides.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine-Apples, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reserve in Cisterns, and, if the Rains fail, they are in great Distress, being forced to fetch their fresh Water from the neighbouring Islands.

Nevis.] *Nevis* is a little Sugar Island on the East of St. *Christopher*'s, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel.

Dominica.] *Dominica* is a small Island, in 15 Degrees North Latitude, 30 Miles North of *Martinico*, but very little cultivated.

Barbuda.] *Barbuda* is situate in 18 Degrees North Latitude; the Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raising Provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring Islands.

This Island is the Property of the *Codrington* Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here, and in the Island of *Barbadoes*. It was their Ancestor, Colonel *Christopher Codrington*, Governor and Captain-general of *Barbadoes*, who, dying *Anno* 1710, gave two Plantations in *Barbadoes*, and Part of this Island of *Barbuda*, valued at 2000 *l. per Annum*, to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, for the Instruction of the Negroes in *Barbadoes*, and the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands, in the Christian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College above-mentioned in *Barbadoes*.

Anguilla.]

Anguilla.] *Anguilla* is situate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; 60 Miles North-West of St. *Christopher*'s; being about 30 Miles long, and 10 broad.

The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to Feeding of Cattle, Planting of *Indian* Corn, and other Parts of Husbandry.

Montserrat.] *Montserrat* is situate 30 Miles South-West of *Antego*, and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

Tobago.] *Tobago* is situate in 11 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, one hundred and twenty Miles South of *Barbadoes*; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Islands produce. King *Charles* II. granted it to the Duke of *Courland*, by whose Authority, a Colony of *English* and another of *Dutch* were settled here; but their Plantations were so harrassed and disturbed by the *Caribbees* of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Island; the *English* of *Barbadoes* only visiting it sometimes to cut Wood here.

St. Vincent.] St. *Vincent* is situate 60 Miles, and upwards, West of *Barbadoes*, and is 20 Miles long, and almost as many broad.

St. Lucia.] St. *Lucia* is near 80 Miles North-West of *Barbadoes*; the Soil of these last two Islands is as good as that of any of the *Caribbees*, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The present Duke of *Mountague* was at the Charge of 40,000 *l.* to plant these Islands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the *French* of *Martinico*, which the Court of *England* did not seem to resent or complain of to the *French* Court.

LUCAYA's, or *BAHAMA* ISLANDS.

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees W. Lon. and 21 and 27 Degrees N. Lat. are very numerous, and 12 of them pretty large. These were the first Lands discovered in *America*, by *Columbus*, *Anno* 1492. The Island of *Providence* is now planted and fortified by *Great Britain*, being situate in W. Lon. 78, N. Lat. 25, and is 200 Miles East of the Continent of *Florida*: None of the other Islands are inhabited, but the *English* have Plantations on some of them.

BERMUDA,

BERMUDA, or the SUMMER Islands.

THESE Islands were so called from Sir *George Summer*, who lost his Ship on their Rocks, *Anno* 1609; they are situate in the *Atlantic* Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes, 7 or 800 Miles East of *Charles Town*, in South *Carolina*; being a Cluster of small Islands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook, containing 20,000 Acres, walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health and Plenty of Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs, and Roots. The chief Town is St. *George*, in the North-West Part of the Islands, containing 1000 Houses. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houses, and their swift sailing Sloops, which they sell to the Sugar Islands, as well as Provisions.

There are three Clergymen in the Island, well provided for with a handsome Revenue; and Doctor *Berkley*, Bishop of *Cloyne*, was about erecting a College here, for the Education of the *American Indians*. No Convicts are sent thither.

FRENCH AMERICA.

Divisions.
1. *Canada* Part, or *New France*.
2. *Florida* Part, or *Louisiana*.
3. *Caen*, or Equinoctial *France*, Part of *Caribbiana*.
4. The *French* Islands.

FRENCH CANADA, or New *France*, according to the *French* Maps.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	75 and	105	W. Lon.	Length 1800
Between	39 and	60	N. Lat.	Breadth 1260

BOUNDED by New *Britain* and *British Canada*, North; by New *Scotland*, New *England*, and *New York*, on the East;

East; by a Line drawn from the *British* Plantations in the East, to New *Mexico*, in the West, in 39 Degrees North Latitude, on the South; and by unknown Lands on the West.

FRENCH FLORIDA, or *Louisiana*, according to the *French*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	80 and	108	W. Lon.	Length 1500
Between	28 and	39	N. Lat.	Breadth 660

BOUNDED by the River and Lake of *Illenois*, on the North; by *Carolina*, on the East; by the Gulf of *Mexico*, South; and New *Mexico*, on the West.

CAEN, or *EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE*.

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	50 and	54	W. Lon.	Length 300
Between	the Equator and	5	N. Lat.	Breadth 240

BOUNDED by *Surinam*, on the North; by the *Atlantic* Ocean, East; by *Amazonia*, South; and by *Guiana*, West; the chief Town is *Caen*, W. Lon. 53, N. Lat. 5.

The *FRENCH CARIBBEE* ISLANDS.

1. ST. *Martin*. 2. St. *Bartholomew*. 3. *Defeada*. 4. *Guadalupe*. 5. *Marigalante*. 6. *Martinico*. 7. *Granada*; and 8. Part of *Hispaniola*.

DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam *on the Continent.*
2. *The* Dutch *Islands.*

Surinam, Part of *Caribbiana.*

Situation and Extent.

	D.	D.		Miles.
Between	55 and 60	W. Lon.	Length	300
Between	5 and 7	N. Lat.	Breadth	100

BOUNDED by the *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by *Caen*, and other Parts of *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, on the South and West. The chief Town is *Surinam*, W. Lon. 56, N. Lat. 6.

The *DUTCH* ISLANDS *are*,

1. *CURASSOU.* 2. *Bonaire.* 3. *Aruba*, near the Coast of *Terra-firma.* 4. *Eustatia*; and 5. *Saba*, among the *Caribbee* Islands.

DANISH AMERICA.

CONSISTS only of the Island of St. *Thomas*, one of the *Caribbees.*

Parts of America, *still possessed by the* Indians.

1. THE Countries North-West of *Mexico.* 2. The Country of the *Amazons*, and the greatest Part of *Caribbiana*, or *Guiana*; and *Lastly*, the South Part of South *America*, *viz. Patagonia* and *Terra del Fuego.* These are generally barren Desart Countries, which no *Europeans* have thought it worth their while to plant.

Caribbiana *Limits.*] *Guiana*, or *Caribbiana*, is bounded by the Northern or *Atlantic* Ocean, on the North and East; by the Country of the *Amazons*, on the South; and by the Provinces of *Granada* and New *Andalusia*, on the West. It extends from the Equator to the

the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Western Longitude, extending twelve hundred Miles, and upwards, along the *Atlantic* Ocean, *viz.* from the Mouth of the River *Oronoque*, to the Mouth of the River *Amazon*; some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea Coast *Caribbiana*, and the inland Country, *Guiana*.

European *Colonies there.*] Several *European* Powers have Settlements on or near the Sea-Coasts of this Country, particularly the *Spaniards*, the *French*, and *Dutch*; but the Natives are yet possessed of much the greatest Part of the Inland Country.

Rivers.] There are Abundance of considerable Rivers (besides those of *Oronoque*, and the River *Amazon*) and these having their Sources in the Mountains, on the South-West, generally run towards the North-East, and fall into the *Atlantic* Ocean.

Air and Face of the Country.] The Sea-Coast of this Country is low, and subject to Inundations in the rainy Season; the Air is excessive hot and unhealthful, especially in such Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The *English* had formerly several Settlements on this Coast, which were yielded to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda*, in the Year 1667; and the *Dutch* and *French* have still a great many Forts and Settlements here.

Produce.] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furnish them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Flax, Skins, or Peltry, Dying-Woods, and several other considerable Articles; but I don't find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our first Adventurers expected.

Surinam.] The chief *Dutch* Settlement is that of *Surinam*, situate 5 Leagues within the River of the same Name, in 6 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude; they have given the Name of *Surinam* to all the Country about this Fortress, for several hundred Miles, and look upon themselves as Sovereigns of it; and indeed these are the only considerable Acquisitions the *Dutch* have had in *America*, since the *Portugueze* drove them from *Brazil*, and the *English* expelled them from *New York*.

Cayenne.] The chief *French* Settlement is that of *Cayenne*, situate on an Island at the Mouth of a River of the same Name, in 5 Degrees of North Latitude, above 100 Leagues to the Northward of the River *Amazon*; the Island is about 7 Leagues long, and 3 broad, well wooded and watered with Rivulets, and has several *French* Towns upon it, besides Villages of *Indians*.

Curassou.] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of *Terra-firma*, lies the Island of *Curassou*, or *Querisao*, the most Northerly Point

Point of it in 12 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude; there is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Island, where the *Dutch* have a considerable Town defended by a strong Fort; the Country is level, and feeds Abundance of Cattle; they have also some Sugar-Farms, and small Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Island is not so much esteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the *Spanish West-Indies*. Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from *Carthagena* and *Porto Bello*, the *Spaniards* purchasing a thousand or fifteen hundred Negroes at a Time of them, besides great Quantities of *European* Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the *English*; however, the *Dutch* have still a very extensive Trade in the *Spanish West-Indies*, sending Ships of good Force, from *Holland*, freighted with *European* Goods, to this Coast, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the *Spanish* Governors prohibit this Smuggling Trade never so severely, the *Spaniards* stand so much in Need of *European* Commodities, that they will run any Hazards to deal with the *Dutch*; and, as it is their common Interest to connive at this Kind of Traffic, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.

Granada.] 1. *Granada* is situate in 12 Degrees North Latitude, about thirty Leagues South-West of *Barbadoes*, and about the same Distance North of *Caribbiana*, or New *Andalusia*; this Island is 25 Leagues in Circumference, and has several good Bays and Harbours, some of which are fortified; it is esteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered, producing Sugar, and such other Plants as are found in the rest of the *Caribbee* Islands; there are Abundance of very small Islands that lie at the North End of *Granada*, which are called the *Granadilla's*.

Martinico.] 2. *Martinico* is situate between 14 and 15 Degrees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Western Longitude, lying about forty Leagues, North-West of *Barbadoes*; it is twenty Leagues in Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and at a Distance appears like three distinct Mountains, being exceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills; and there are several commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coast, some of them so well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the *English* when they made a Descent here with several thousand Men in the last War.

Marigalante.] 3. *Marigalante* is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, a little to the South-West of *Guadalupe*, and is about five Leagues in Length, and four in Breadth; it was discovered by *Columbus*, in his second Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493, and named by him *Marigalante*, or the *Gallant Mary*, after the Name of his Ship. The *French* began to send Colonies thither about the Year 1647, and having expelled the Natives after several Years Wars, the

French remained in the peaceable Possession of the Island, the Produce of which is the same with the rest of the *Caribbees*.

Guadalupe.] 4. *Guadalupe*, so named by *Columbus* from its Hills, resembling those of that Name in *Spain*, is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Western Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of *Martinico*, and almost as much South of *Antego*; it is said to be the largest of all the *Caribbee* Islands, being twenty-two Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almost cut in two by a deep Gulf, or Bay, on each Side, so that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Isthmus. This, like *Martinico*, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, &c. and is in a very flourishing Condition; and, agreeable to the Consequence it is of to the *French*, they have taken Care to fortify it with several regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in so good a Condition when the *English* Admiral, *Bembow*, made a Descent here with a considerable Body of Land Forces, *Anno* 1702, that he did not think fit to attack them, though he destroyed a great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The *French* began to send Colonies to this Island, about the Year 1652.

Deseada.] *Deseada*, or *Desiderada*, the *Desirable Island*, so called by *Columbus*, because it was the first Land he discovered in his second Voyage to *America*, *Anno* 1493; it is situate about ten Leagues North-East of *Guardalupe*.

St. Bartholomew's.] St. *Bartholomew*'s is a small Island about ten Leagues North of St. *Christopher*'s, taken by the *English* under the Command of Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, in the Year 1689, but restored to the *French* at the Peace of *Ryswick*.

St. Croix.] 7. St. *Croix*, or *Sancta Cruz*, another small Island, situate in 17 Degrees, 30 Minutes, North Latitude, about Twenty Leagues East of St. *Christopher*'s; and has been contended for by the *English*, *Dutch*, *Spaniards*, and *French*, but is now in the peaceable Possession of the *French West-India* Company.

St. Martin's.] St. *Martin*'s, another Island of no great Consequence, belonging to the *French*, situate a little to the North-West of St. *Bartholomew*'s.

THE

THE INDEX.

I N D E X.

Towns.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quart.	Longit. D. M.	Latitude. D M.
Bologne,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	1-30 E.	50-40 N.
Bombay,	Bombay Isle,	East-India,	Asia	72-00 E.	18-30 N.
Bonn,	Cologn,	Germany,	Europe	7-50 E.	50-35 N.
Borneo,	Borneo Isle,	East-India,	Asia	111-30 E.	4-30 N.
BOSTON,	Massachusets,	N. England,	Amer.	71-00W	42-24 N.
Bourdeaux,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	00-40W.	44-50 N.
Bourbon,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	3-46 E.	46-33 N.
Brandenburg,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	52-25 N.
Breda,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-40 N.
Bremen,	Low. Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	8-20 E.	53-25 N.
Breslaw,	Silesia,	Bohemia,	Europe	17-00 E.	51-15 N.
Brest,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	4-30W.	48-25 N.
Brihuega,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	3-20W.	41-00 N.
Bridgetown,	Barbadoes Isle,	North	Amer.	59-00W.	13-00 N.
Brill,	Voorn Isle,	Holland,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-50 N.
Brisac,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-15 E.	48-10 N.
Bristol,	Somerset,	England,	Europe	2-40W.	51-30 N.
Bruges,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3- 5 E.	51-16 N.
Brunswic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-30 E.	52-30 N.
BRUSSELS,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4- 6 E.	51-00 N.
Buda,	Hungary	Lower,	Europe	19-20 E.	47-40 N.
BUENOS AYRES,	La Plata,	South	Amer.	60-00W.	36-00 S.
Bursa,	Bithynia,	Turkey,	Asia	29-00 E.	40-30 N.
C.					
CAchao,	Tonquin,	East-India,	Asia	105-00 E.	21-30 N.
Cadiz,	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6-40W.	36-30 N.
Cagliari,	Sardinia	Island,	Europe	9-12 E.	39-00 N.
CAIRO GRAND,	Lower	Egypt,	Africa	33-00 E.	30-00 N.
Calais,	Picardy,	France,	Europe	2-00 E.	51-00 N.
Calecut,	Malabar,	East-India,	Asia	75-00 E.	11-20 N.
Cambodia,	Siam,	East-India,	Asia	104-00 E.	12-30 N.
Cambray,	Cambray,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	50-15 N.
Cambridge,	Cambridgesh.	England,	Europe	00- 5 E.	52-15 N.
Cambridge New,	Massachusets,	N. England,	Amer.	70- 4W.	42-00 N.
Candia,	Candia	Island,	Asia	25-00 E.	35-30 N.
Candy,	Ceylone	Island,	Asia	79-00 E.	8-00 N.
Canso,	Nova Scotia,	North,	Amer.	62-00W.	46-00 N.
Canterbury,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-15 E.	51-16 N.
CANTON,	Canton,	China,	Asia	112-30 E.	23-25 N.
Cape of Good Hope,	Caffraria,	Hottentots,	Africa	16-20 E.	34-30 S.
Cape Coast Castle,	Guinea,	Gold Coast,	Africa	00-00	5-00 N.
Cape Horn,	Delfuego Isle,	Patagonia,	S. Am.	80-00W.	57-30 S.

Towns.

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
DOMINGO St.	Hispaniola,	Island	Amer.	70-00W.	18-20N.
Dort,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-40 E.	51-47N.
Dover,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1-25 E.	51-10N.
Doway,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-25N.
DRESDEN,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	13-36 E.	51-00N.
Drogheda,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-30W.	53-45N.
Drontheim,	Drontheim,	Norway,	Europe	10-30 E.	64-00N.
DUBLIN,	Leinster,	Ireland,	Europe	6-25W.	53-16N.
Dunkirk,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-20 E.	51-00N.
Durazzo,	Albania,	Turkey,	Europe	20-10 E.	41-37N.
Dusseldorp,	Berg,	Germany,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-15N.
E.					
ECkeren,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-14 E.	51-23N.
Edghill,	Warwickshire	England,	Europe	1-26 E.	52- 9N.
EDINBURGH,	Lothian,	Scotland,	Europe	3-00W.	56-00N.
Egra,	Bohemia prop	Bohemia,	Europe	12-22 E.	50-10N.
Elbing,	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	20-00 E.	54-15N.
Embden,	Embden,	Germany,	Europe	6-45 E.	53 40N.
Ephesus,	Ionia,	Natolia,	Asia	27-40 E.	37- 9N.
Erzerum,	Turcomania,	Turkey,	Asia	41-00 E.	40-00N.
Erfurt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	11- 6 E.	51-00N.
Esseck,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	20- 8 E.	46-00N.
Escurial,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4- 5W.	40-40N.
Exeter,	Devonshire,	England,	Europe	3-40W.	50-44N.
F.					
FAlkirk,	Sterling,	Scotland,	Europe	3-48W.	56-00N.
FE, St.	New	Mexico,	Amer.	109-00W.	36-00N.
Ferrara,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	12- 5 E.	44-50N.
Ferrol,	Gallicia,	Spain,	Europe	8-40W.	43-30N.
Fez,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	6-00W.	33-30N.
Final,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-30N.
Flerus,	Namur,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-30 E.	50-33N.
FLORENCE,	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	12-15 E.	43-30N.
Flushing,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-25 E.	51-30N.
Fontenoy,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-20 E.	50-39N.
Fontarabia,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	1-35W.	43-20N.
Frankfort,	Weteravia,	Germany,	Europe	7-30 E.	50-10N.
Frankfort,	Brandenburg,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	52-22N.
Frankendal,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8-15 E.	49-30N.
Frederica,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-30W.	31-00N.
Friburg,	Friburg,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-55 E.	46-50N.
Friburg,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	7-40 E.	48-12N.
Frontiniac,	Canada,	North	Amer.	77-00W.	43-20N.

Towns.

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude.	Latitude.
K.				D. M.	D. M.
KAminiec,	Podolia,	Poland,	Europe	26-30 E.	48-00 N.
Kaffa,	Crim	Tartary,	Europe	37-00 E.	44-55 N.
Kexholm,	Kexholm,	Russia,	Europe	30-00 E.	61-30 N.
Kingston,	Jamaica,	American Isle,		77 W.	17-30 N.
Kiof,	Ukräin,	Russia,	Europe	30-30 E.	51-00 N.
Kingsale,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	8-20 W.	51-32 N.
Konings burgh	Prussia,	Poland,	Europe	21-00 E.	54-40 N.
Konings seck,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	9-23 E.	47-50 N.
L.					
LAndau,	Alsace,	Germany,	Europe	8-00 E.	49-12 N.
Leghorn	Tuscany,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	43-30 N.
Leipsic,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-40 E.	51-20 N.
Lemburg,	Red Russia,	Poland,	Europe	24-00 E.	49 00 N.
Leopoldstadt,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	18-06 E.	48-55 N.
Lepanto,	Achaia,	Turkey,	Europe	23-00 E.	38-00 N.
Lewarden,	Friesland,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-35 E.	53-20 N.
Leyden,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-12 N.
LIEGE,	Liege,	Westphalia,	Europe	5-36 E.	50-40 N.
LIMA,	Lima,	Peru,	S.Amer	76-00 W.	12-30 S.
Limburg,	Limburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-05 E.	50-37 N.
Limeric,	Munster,	Ireland,	Europe	8-30 W.	52-35 N.
Lintz,	Austria,	Germany,	Europe	14-00 E.	48-18 N.
Lisle,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	50-42 N.
LISBON,	Estremadura,	Portugal,	Europe	9-25 W.	38 45 N.
LONDON,	Middlesex,	England,	Europe	00-00	51-30 N.
Londonderry,	Ulster,	Ireland,	Europe	7-40 W.	54-52 N.
Loretto,	Popes territor.	Italy,	Europe	15-00 E.	43-15 N.
LOUISBOURG	Cape Bretou,	Island,	Amer.	61-30 W.	46-50 N.
Lublin,	Little Poland,	Poland,	Europe	22-15 E.	51-30 N.
Lubeck,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	10-35 E.	54-20 N.
Lucern,	Lucern,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-12 E.	47-00 N.
Luxemburg,	Luxemburg,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-08 E.	49-45 N.
Lyons,	Lyonois,	France,	Europe	4-55 E.	45-50 N.
M.					
MADRID,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-15 W.	40-30 N.
Mastricht,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	5-40 E.	50-55 N.
Magdeburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-00 E.	52-15 N.
Mahon Port,	Minorca,	Island,	Europe	4-06 E.	39-50 N.
Majorca,	Majorca Isle,	Spain,	Europe	2-30 E.	39-30 N.
Malo, St.	Bretany,	France,	Europe	2-00 W.	48-40 N.
Malacca,	Malacca,	East-India,	Asia	100 00 E.	2-30 N.
Malaga,	Granada,	Spain,	Europe	4-45 W.	36-40 N.
Malta,	Malta Isle	Mediterranean	Europe	15-00 E.	35 15 N.

I N D E X.

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.

INDEX.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
PORT ROYAL	Jamaica	Island,	Amer.	77 - 00 W.	17 - 30 N.
Port-Royal,	South	Carolina,	Amer.	80 - 00 W.	31 - 45 N.
PortSt.Mary's	Andalusia,	Spain,	Europe	6 - 30 W.	36 - 32 N.
Portsmouth,	Hampshire,	England,	Europe	1 - 6 W.	50 - 48 N.
Potosi,	Los Charcas,	Peru,	Amer.	67 - 00 W.	22 - 00 S.
PRAGUE,		Bohemia,	Europe	14 - 20 E.	50 - 00 N.
Precop,	Crim-	Tartary,	Europe	37 - 40 E.	46 - 40 N.
PRESBURG,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	17 - 30 E	48 - 20 N.
Preston,	Lancashire,	England,	Europe	2 - 32 W.	53 - 45 N.
Pultowa,	Ukrain,	Russia,	Europe	35 - 00 E.	50 - 00 N.
Purisburg,	Georgia,	S. Carolina,	Amer.	81 - 00 W.	31 - 45 N.
Pyrmont,	Lyppe,	Germany,	Europe	9 - 00 E	52 - 00 N.
Q.					
QUEBEC,	French	Canada,	N. Am.	74 - 00 W.	47 - 35 N.
Quitto,	Quitto,	Peru,	S Am.	78 - 00 W.	00 - 30 S.
R.					
RAab,	Lower	Hungary,	Europe	18 - 00 E.	48 - 00 N.
Ramillies,	Brabant,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 50 E	50 - 46 N.
Ramsgate,	Kent,	England,	Europe	1 - 22 E.	51 - 20 N.
Rastadt,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8 - 00 E.	48 - 45 N.
Ratisbon,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	12 - 5 E.	49 - 00 N.
Ravenna,	Romania,	Italy,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	44 - 30 N.
Reggio,	Modena,	Italy,	Europe	11 - 00 E.	44 - 45 N.
Reggio,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15 - 50 E.	38 - 28 N.
Rennes,	Bretany,	France,	Europe	1 - 45 W	48 - 5 N.
Revel,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24 - 00 E.	59 - 00 N.
RHODES,	Rhodes	Island,	Asia	28 - 00 E.	36 - 20 N.
Riga,	Livonia,	Russia,	Europe	24 00 E.	57 - 00 N.
Rochelle,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	1 - 5 W.	46 - 7 N.
Rochester,	Kent,	England,	Europe	0 - 34 E.	51 - 22 N.
Rochfort,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	1 - 00 W.	46 - 00 N.
ROME,	Pope's Territ	Italy,	Europe	13 - 00 E.	41 - 45 N.
Rotterdam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 20 E.	52 - 00 N.
Rouen,	Normandy,	France,	Europe	1 - 6 E.	49 - 30 N.
Rypen,	Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9 - 00 E.	55 - 30 N.
Ryswick,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4 - 40 E.	52 - 8 N.
S.					
SAguntum, or Morvicdro,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	0 - 40 W.	39 - 35 N.
Sayd, or Thebes	Upper	Egypt,	Africa	32 - 20 E.	27 - 00 N.
Saintes,	Guienne,	France,	Europe	0 - 36 W.	45 - 50 N.

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Salamanca,	Leon,	Spain,	Europe	6-10 W.	41-00 N.
SALANKAMEN,	Ratſcia,	Sclavonia,	Europe	21-00 E.	45-20 N.
Salerno,	Naples,	Italy,	Europe	15-20 E.	40-40 N.
Salisbury,	Wiltſhire,	England,	Europe	1-55 W.	51-6 N.
Sallee,	Fez,	Morocco,	Africa	7-00 W.	34-00 N.
Salonichi,	Macedon,	Turkey,	Europe	24-00 E.	41-00 N.
Saltsburg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	13-00 E.	47-45 N.
SAMARCAND,	Usbec,	Tartary,	Aſia	66-00 E.	40-00 N.
Samaria,	Paleſtine,	Turkey,	Aſia	38-00 E.	32-40 N.
Samos,	Samos Iſle,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-30 E.	37-30 N.
Sandwich,	Kent,	England.	Europe	1-20 E.	51-20 N.
Saragoſſa,	Arragon,	Spain,	Europe	1-15 W.	41-32 N.
Sardam,	Holland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	52-28 N.
Savanna,	Georgia,	Carolina,	Amer.	81-20 W.	32-00 N.
Savona,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9-00 E.	44-25 N.
Scalloway,	Shetland	Iſles,	Europe	1-5 E.	61-12 N.
Scanderoon,	Syria,	Turkey,	Aſia	37-00 E.	36-15 N.
Scarborough,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	00-00	54-18 N.
Scaffhouſe,	Scaffhouſe,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-40 E.	47-42 N.
Schellenberg,	Bavaria,	Germany,	Europe	11-00 E.	48-45 N.
Schenechtida,	New York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	42-30 N.
Schiras,	Farſiſtan,	Perſia,	Aſia	53-00 E.	30-00 N.
Scone,	Perth,	Scotland,	Europe	3-15 W.	56-28 N.
Sebaſtian, St.	Biſcay,	Spain,	Europe	1-50 W.	43-35 N.
Sedan,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4-45 E.	49-46 N.
Segovia,	Old Caſtile,	Spain,	Europe	4-35 W.	41-00 N.
Senef,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-10 E.	50-26 N.
Seſtos,	Romania,	Turkey,	Europe	27-30 E.	40-00 N.
Seville,	Andaluſia,	Spain,	Europe	6-00 W.	37-15 N.
Shaftsbury,	Dorſetſhire,	England,	Europe	2-20 W.	51-6 N.
Sheffield,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	1-20 W.	53-26 N.
Shields,	Durham,	England,	Europe	1-00 W.	55-00 N.
Sherbro,	Guinea,	———	Africa,	11-00 W.	6-00 N.
Sheerneſs,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-50 E.	51-25 N.
Shrewsbury,	Shropſhire,	England,	Europe	2-46 W.	52-46 N.
SIAM,	Siam,	Eaſt-India,	Aſia	101-00 E.	14-30 N.
Siden,	Arabia	Deſerta,	Aſia	42-15 E.	21-20 N.
Sienna,	Tuſcany,	Italy,	Europe	12-30 E.	43-20 N.
Sion,	Valais,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-20 E.	46-15 N.
Sleſwick,	South Jutland,	Denmark,	Europe	9-45 E.	54-45 N.
Sluys,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-15 E.	51-18 N.
Smyrna,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Aſia	27-00 E.	37-30 N.
Soiſſons,	Iſle of France,	France,	Europe	3-21 E.	49-28 N.
Solothurn,	Soleure,	Switzerland,	Europe	7-15 E.	47-18 N.

Towns.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D M.
Tockay,	Upper	Hungary,	Europe	21-00 E.	48-10 N.
TOLEDO,	New Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-12 W.	39-45 N.
Tolen,	Zeland,	Netherlands,	Europe	4-00 E.	51-30 N.
Tongeren,	Liege,	Germany,	Europe	5-22 E.	50-54 N.
Torne,	Torne,	Lapland,	Europe	22-45 E.	65-45 N.
Tortosa,	Catalonia,	Spain,	Europe	00-15 E.	40-45 N.
Toul,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-42 E.	48-45 N.
Tournay,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-30 E.	50-37 N.
Tours,	Orleanois,	France,	Europe	00-45 E.	47-25 N.
Trapano,	Sicily	Island,	Europe	12- 8 E.	38-00 N.
Trapesond,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	42-20 E.	42-26 N.
Travemund,	Holstein,	Germany,	Europe	10-45 E.	54-30 N.
TRENT,	Trent,	Italy,	Europe	11-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIERS, or Treves,	Treves,	Germany,	Europe	6-10 E.	49-55 N.
Trieste,	Istria,	Venice,	Europe	14-00 E.	46- 5 N.
TRIPOLI,	Tripoli,	Barbary,	Africa	14 30 E.	33-30 N.
Tripoli,	Syria,	Turkey,	Asia	36-15 E.	34-30 N.
Trois Rivieres,	Canada,	North	Amer.	75-00 W.	46-45 N.
Troyes,	Champain,	France,	Europe	4- 5 E.	48-15 N.
Troy Ruins,	Natolia,	Turkey,	Asia	26-30 E.	39-30 N.
Tubingen,	Swabia,	Germany,	Europe	8-55 E.	48-26 N.
Tunbridge,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-16 E.	51-14 N.
TUNIS,	Tunis,	Barbary,	Africa	10-00 E.	36-20 N.
TURIN,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	7-16 E.	44-50 N.
Tyre,	Palestine,	Turkey,	Asia	36-00 E.	32-32 N.
V.					
VAdo,	Genoa,	Italy,	Europe	9- 8 E.	44-16 N.
Valencia,	Valencia,	Spain,	Europe	00-35 W.	39-20 N.
Valenciennes,	Hainault,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-23 E.	50-24 N.
Valladolid,	Old Castile,	Spain,	Europe	4-50 W.	41-36 N.
Vallangin,	Vallangin,	Switzerland,	Europe	6-40 E.	47-10 N.
Veit, St.	Carinthia,	Germany,	Europe	15-00 E.	45-40 N.
VENICE,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	13-00 E.	45-40 N.
Venlo,	Gelderland,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-20 E.	51-34 N.
Vera Cruz,	Tlascala,	Mexico,	Amer.	100-00 W.	18-30 N.
Verdun,	Lorrain,	Germany,	Europe	5-10 E.	49-14 N.
Verona,	Venice,	Italy,	Europe	11-15 E.	45-20 N.
Versailles,	Isle of France,	France,	Europe	2-15 E.	48-46 N.
Verue,	Piedmont,	Italy,	Europe	8-00 E.	45-00 N.
Viana,	Entreminho Douro,	Portugal,	Europe	9-15 W.	41-40 N.
Victoria,	Biscay,	Spain,	Europe	2-45 W.	43- 6 N

Tow

Towns.

I N D E X.

Towns.	Provinces.	Countries.	Quarters.	Longitude. D. M.	Latitude. D. M.
Wittenburg,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	53-20 N.
Wolfenbuttle,	Brunſwick,	Germany,	Europe	10-32 E	52-20 N.
Wologda,	Wologda,	Ruſſia,	Europe	42-20 E.	59-00 N.
Woodſtock,	Oxfordſhire,	England,	Europe	1-17 W.	51-50 N.
Woolwich,	Kent,	England,	Europe	00-10 E.	51-30 N.
Worceſter,	Worceſterſhir.	England,	Europe	2-15 W.	52-15 N.
Worms,	Palatinate,	Germany,	Europe	8- 5 E.	49-38 N.
Woronetz,	Belgorod,	Ruſſia,	Europe	40-00 E.	52-00 N.
Wurtsburg,	Franconia,	Germany,	Europe	9-50 E.	49-46 N.
Wynendale,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	3-00 E.	51- 5 N.
X.					
XAliſco,	Mexico,	North	Amer.	110-00 W.	22-20 N.
Y.					
YArmouth,	Norfolk,	England,	Europe	2-00 E.	52-45 N.
York,	Yorkſhire,	England,	Europe	0-50 W.	54-00 N.
York, New,	York,	North	Amer.	72-30 W.	41-00 N.
Ypres,	Flanders,	Netherlands,	Europe	2-46 E.	50-54 N.
Yvica,	Yvica Iſle,	Spain,	Europe	1-00 E.	39-00 N.
Z.					
ZAnt,	Zant Iſle,	Venice,	Europe	21-30 E.	37-50 N.
Zeits,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-20 E.	51-00 N.
Zell,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	10-00 E.	52-52 N.
Zerbſt,	Saxony,	Germany,	Europe	12-33 E.	52-00 N.
Zug,	Zug,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-35 E.	46-55 N.
Zurich,	Zurich,	Switzerland,	Europe	8-30 E.	47-52 N.
Zutphen,	Zutphen,	Netherlands,	Europe	6-00 E.	52-15 N.

F I N I S.

DIRECTIONS to the BINDER for placing the MAPS.

I. THE World, to face the Introduction.
II. The Sphere, to be put after the first Leaf of the said Introduction.
III. *Europe*, to face Page 1. of the Book.
IV. *Spain* and *Portugal*, page 3.
V. *France*, page 38.
VI. *Italy*, page 57.
VII. The Seven United Provinces, with the *Austrian*, *French*, and *Dutch Netherlands*, page 93.
VIII. *Germany*, page 107.
IX. *Hungary*, with *Turkey* in *Europe*, page 130.
X. *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and *Prussia*, page 140.
XI. *Russia*, or *Muscovy* in *Europe*, page 149.
XII. *Sweden*, *Denmark*, *Norway*, and *Finland*, p. 162.
XIII. *England* and *Wales*, page 184.
XIV. *Scotland*, page 322.
XV. *Ireland*, page 344.
XVI. *Asia*, p. 364.
XVII. *Turkey* in *Asia*, page 366.
XVIII. *East-Indies*, page 390.
XIX. *Africa*, page 434.
XX. *North America*, page 480.
XXI. *South America*, page 490.
XXII. *West-Indies*, page 538.

N. B. The Binder is desired to beat the Book before he places the Cuts; and to beat the three first and two last Sheets of the Book, but little.